

---

# USC College of Letters, Arts and Sciences



*Undergraduate Noelle Stiles examines the tiny camera that may one day help the blind. The biophysics major and neuroscience minor conducts research with a USC team developing the first intraocular camera that can be directly implanted in the eye. The interdisciplinary nature of the research gives Stiles an opportunity to work with professors from various disciplines in USC College.*

**U**SC College is the liberal arts center of the University of Southern California, teaching more than 10,000 undergraduates. It offers instruction in the humanities, the natural sciences and the social sciences, leading to bachelor of arts and bachelor of science degrees. The programs of the college provide both a broad liberal arts education and a thorough grounding in an academic discipline. Breadth is supplied by the general education program and electives. Departmental majors, interdisciplinary majors, and special programs and minors provide depth.

USC College combines two “worlds” — the world of the self-contained liberal arts school, with small classes and close working relationships between students and faculty, and the larger world of the research university, where new ventures and new ideas are being explored by internationally known scholars. This combination makes the college a supportive and exciting place to learn.

USC College offers many opportunities for post-baccalaureate study. Graduate programs within the college leading to master’s degrees and doctor of philosophy degrees are administered through the USC Graduate School.

## Administration

Howard Gillman, Ph.D., *Dean, College of Letters, Arts and Sciences*

Michael Quick, Ph.D., *Executive Vice Dean for Academic Affairs*

Roger D. Stewart, Ph.D., *Senior Associate Dean for Administration and Planning*

David Houser, M.B.A., *Senior Associate Dean for Business and Financial Affairs*

Susan Andrews, M.S., *Senior Associate Dean for Communication*

Richard Vargas, B.S., *Senior Associate Dean for Advancement*

Dani Byrd, Ph.D., *Vice Dean for Faculty and Research*

Steven Lamy, Ph.D., *Vice Dean for Academic Programs*

George Sanchez, Ph.D., *Director of College Diversity*

Jane M. Cody, Ph.D., *Associate Dean for Academic Programs*

Richard Fliegel, Ph.D., *Associate Dean for Undergraduate Programs*

Mark Todd, Ph.D., *Associate Dean for Graduate Programs*

Susan H. Kamei, J.D., *Associate Dean for Advanced and Professional Programs*

Kathleen Speer, B.S., *Associate Dean for Faculty and Research*

Steven Wagner, M.B.A., *Associate Dean for Business and Financial Affairs*

Karen Rowan-Badger, B.S., *Assistant Dean for Admission*

James R. McElwain, A.I.A., *Senior Administrator for Facilities*

### Departments and Programs

American Studies and Ethnicity

Anthropology

Art History

Biological Sciences

Chemistry

Classics

Comparative Literature

Earth Sciences

East Asian Languages and Cultures

East Asian Studies Center

Economics

English

Environmental Studies

French and Italian

Gender Studies

Geography

German

Health and Humanity

History

Interdisciplinary Major

International Relations

Judaic Studies

Kinesiology

Liberal Studies

Linguistics

Mathematics

Narrative Studies

Neuroscience

Ocean Sciences

Philosophy

Physics and Astronomy

Political Science

Professional Writing

Psychology

Religion

Slavic Languages and Literatures

Sociology

Spanish and Portuguese

### Additional Programs Administered by the College

American Language Institute

Freshman Seminars

General Education

Joint Educational Project

Learner Centered Curricula

Learning Communities

Overseas Studies

Postbaccalaureate Premedical Program

Resident Honors Program

Supplemental Instruction Program

Thematic Option Program

Writing Program

## Graduate Studies in Letters, Arts and Sciences

Graduate studies leading to the master's and Ph.D. degrees are available within most departments of the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences. Candidates for graduate degrees must complete both the departmental

requirements listed for each degree and the general requirements set by the Graduate School.

## Undergraduate Programs

USC College of Letters, Arts and Sciences awards the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) and the Bachelor of Science (B.S.) in a number of disciplines. Each degree requires a minimum of 128 units.

### Majors

Students in the college may major in a single discipline or combine several interests in an interdisciplinary program.

### Selecting a Major

A major may be chosen because the student is especially interested in a subject, because of particular abilities in certain areas, or because it is an especially fitting preparation for a profession. The choice of a major may thus become part of planning for a career.

But a choice in the college does not limit the student to a single career or line of work. Liberal arts majors are unusually adaptable; they are suitable preparations for many careers.

A student may declare a major at any time, but is expected to record his or her major in the Office of Academic Records and Registrar at or before the beginning of the junior year or completion of 64 units. This allows sufficient time to fulfill the course requirements of the major in the student's third and fourth years. For some majors, however, and especially for a major in one of the natural sciences aiming for the B.S. degree, it is advantageous to declare the major sooner, so the program can be spaced over the full four years.

#### *Changing a Major*

If, after a major has been declared, the student wishes to change to a different field (or add another field of study to the existing one), a Change of Major form must be filed. The form may be obtained in the Office of College Advising or the Office of Academic Records and Registrar in John Hubbard Hall. The form must be completed and returned to the Office of Academic Records and Registrar. When a major is changed, the new department advisor must sign the form.

#### **Types of Majors and Major Requirements**

##### *Departmental Major (B.A. or B.S. Degree)*

A departmental major for the B.A. degree consists of specified lower division courses and, generally, not less than 24 or more than 32 upper division units in a single department or discipline. A greater concentration of units in a single discipline is usually required in majors for the B.S. degree than in majors for the B.A. degree.

The specific requirements for each department major will be found in the departmental sections of this catalogue.

##### *Double Major (B.A./B.A. or B.S./B.S.)*

A double major consists of two majors which allow the student to earn the same degree, either a B.A. or B.S. degree, within the college. The student must complete the requirements for both majors and whatever other course work is needed to complete 128 units. Combinations of interdepartmental and department majors are also possible. See page 64 for rules governing the overlap of courses allowed for a double major.

##### *Interdepartmental Majors*

##### *Humanities or Social Sciences Major (B.A. Degree)*

A humanities or social sciences major consists of not less than 32 upper division units within departments in the humanities or departments in the social sciences. Of the 32 required upper division units for the interdepartmental major, 20 are typically taken in one department, and the additional 12 units are taken from applicable courses in the area in which the department of concentration is housed. See the

departmental listing for more specific requirements for the interdepartmental major, including lower division requirements.

*Physical Sciences Major (B.S. Degree)* The departments of chemistry, earth sciences, and physics and astronomy, cooperating with one another, offer a physical sciences major in the natural sciences and mathematics. The major requires specific lower division courses in chemistry, earth sciences, mathematics, physics and 28 upper division units of major courses in the four departments. Of the 28 required upper division units, at least four units must be taken in each of the four cooperating departments.

*Program Major (B.A. or B.S. Degree)* A program major consists of designated courses and not less than 24 upper division units chosen from the list of courses which make up the program. The college has a number of special programs, many of which offer majors.

Because programs are often organized around the study of a region or a topic, and hence are not specific to any single discipline, or because two or more disciplines have joined to deal with a common problem, program majors are interdisciplinary. An interdisciplinary major offers unusual range to students who have topical interests. Specific requirements for all program majors are listed under the program titles.

##### *Dual Degree*

A dual degree is one that has course work from two schools or two different degree programs within the same school which has been organized into a single program. Listings of graduate dual degrees can be found on page 91. The student receives two diplomas.

##### *Progressive Degree Program*

A progressive degree program enables a USC College undergraduate to begin work on a master's degree while completing requirements for the bachelor's degree. The progressive degree may be in the same or different departments, but should be in a closely-related field of study. Students in a progressive degree program must fulfill all requirements for both the bachelor's degree and the master's degree except for the combined number of units for the two separate degrees. The master's degree may be awarded at the same time as, but not prior to, the bachelor's degree. The student receives two diplomas. Further details about progressive degrees can be found on page 84.

##### *Second Bachelor's Degree*

A second bachelor's degree requires a minimum of 32 units beyond the number required for the first. If the first bachelor's degree was earned at USC, a minimum of 32 units for the second must be completed at USC. If the first bachelor's degree was earned at another institution, a minimum of 64 units toward the second must be completed at USC. (See page 58, the policy on residence requirement for a second bachelor's degree.)

For some degrees, more than the 32 units beyond the first bachelor's degree will be required because all requirements for both degrees must be met. The student receives a separate diploma for each degree upon completion.

The first and second bachelor's degrees may be completed at the same time but there is no requirement that they be.

##### *Substitution for Major Requirements*

If a student wishes an adjustment to the major requirements in his or her department or program, the department advisor may, with the support of the department, substitute a comparable upper division course for a required one. Substitutions and waivers of USC or transfer courses for upper division requirements for programs are to be limited to a combination of 25 percent. Lower division courses cannot be substituted for upper division requirements.

##### *Unit Limitation*

No more than 40 upper division units in the major may be applied to any degree under the jurisdiction of the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences (see page 65). A student wishing to exceed this limit must obtain the approval of the major department and the dean of undergraduate programs.

##### *Minors*

USC College offers a wide array of minors that can provide unique breadth and complement or enhance the major field of study. Many of the college minors themselves are interdisciplinary and combine classes in two or more college departments or work in college departments with classes or internships in one of USC's professional schools.

##### *Basic Requirement for a Degree from USC College*

For those undergraduate students earning a degree in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences, a minimum of 104 units applicable to the degree must be earned in college academic departments. For students graduating with a minor or a second bachelor's degree, this minimum is reduced to 96 units. Other exceptions will be considered by the dean of undergraduate programs in the college.

Students who are completing major degree programs in a professional school, but whose degree is conferred by the college, are exempt from this policy.

This policy also applies to transferable courses (see page 56).

#### *Units Required Each Semester*

The student is expected to complete about 16 units each semester; 18 units are generally considered to be the maximum number in a manageable program. If the student wants to enroll in more than 18 units, he or she may do so, but should consult first with the academic advisor.

#### **Grade Point Average Requirement**

A grade point average of at least C (2.0) on all units attempted at USC is required for undergraduate degrees. The college requires a minimum 2.0 grade point average in upper division major courses. Some departments require grades of C or higher in specified courses. A grade point average of at least B (3.0) on all units attempted at USC is required for master's degrees. A grade point average of at least B (3.0) on all units attempted at USC is required for doctoral degrees.

## Advising and Academic Services

**Office of College Advising**  
College Academic Services Building 120  
(213) 740-2534  
FAX: (213) 740-3664  
Email: [cas@college.usc.edu](mailto:cas@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/cas](http://www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/cas)

The Office of College Advising provides a wide range of advising services and programs that integrate students, faculty, staff, academic disciplines and curricula into a meaningful educational experience. Academic advisors work closely with students to help familiarize them with the academic life of the College, choose or change their majors and fulfill core requirements so they can graduate in a timely manner.

Academic advising is mandatory for all students entering the College until they have completed 24 units at USC. Students without declared majors are required to receive academic advising every semester. All students in the College are strongly encouraged to seek individual academic advisement at least once each semester until graduation. Guidance regarding academic requirements, policies and program planning is available in the Office of College Advising by appointment or on a walk-in basis. Advising in major course requirements is available within the department of the student's major.

The services of a College ombudsman are available to students who have academic concerns that cannot be adequately addressed by the usual mechanisms of consulting instructors, department chairs or other university offices. The ombudsman can be particularly helpful in the case of grade appeals that are complex in nature. The ombudsman functions as an intermediary between the student, the faculty and other offices on campus.

#### **Advising for Pre-Health Programs**

Pre-health advisors help students determine the most advantageous academic and extra-curricular program to prepare for the health professions (medicine, dentistry, pharmacy, biokinesiology and physical therapy, occupational science and occupational therapy and other allied health professions). Pre-health advisors also support students as they consider general education courses, majors, minors and the optimal use of electives. Pre-health students are guided through the admission process in their chosen field, including how to write an effective personal statement, how to gain clinical or research experience, how to request appropriate letters of recommendation and how to complete the application. The Office of College Advising maintains an email listserv and a Web site for pre-health students.

#### **Advising for Pre-Law Programs**

Students who are interested in going to law school consult one-on-one with academic advisors in the Office of College Advising who specialize in this area. Pre-law advisors assist students in crafting an undergraduate academic program designed to lead to law school admission and success. Pre-law students are supported in all aspects of the law school application process, including how to write an effective personal statement and how to request appropriate letters of recommendation.

Pre-law advisors also help students target the most appropriate law school, put students in contact with pre-law societies and notify students of relevant pre-law and law-related events. Pre-law students are also invited to subscribe to an email listserv sponsored by the Office of College Advising in order to connect with pre-law resources.

#### **Pre-Graduate School Advising**

The pre-graduate school advisor assists USC undergraduates and alumni interested in applying to all graduate programs other than law and medicine. The advisor helps students determine when and if they should apply to graduate school and guides students in the process of researching and choosing appropriate schools and programs. Students can expect support in such areas as navigating the admissions process, writing statements of purpose, requesting letters of recommendation, exploring test preparation resources, and identifying and pursuing sources of funding.

#### **Studying Abroad**

The Office of Overseas Studies provides opportunities for students to study in other countries. Eligible students can choose between 51 academic programs in 29 countries and study for one or two semesters. The Office of Overseas Studies is located in the College House, Room 201. For more information, call (213) 740-3636, email [overseas@usc.edu](mailto:overseas@usc.edu) or visit [www.usc.edu/overseas](http://www.usc.edu/overseas).

#### **Other Programs**

The Office of College Advising provides and coordinates other special services for students. Learning Communities help freshmen without majors acclimate to the academic life of the university by giving them a shared experience, special access to faculty and staff advisors and co-curricular activities. The Office of College Advising also works closely with the staff and faculty of the professional schools in addition to the Career Planning and Placement Center to help students who find themselves inadmissible to their first-choice major. Advisors help such students find alternative majors and acquire other experiences to prepare them well for their chosen careers.

## Postbaccalaureate Premedical Program

Office of College Advising  
College Academic Services Building,  
Room 120  
(213) 740-2534  
Email: [postbacc@college.usc.edu](mailto:postbacc@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/dept/chemistry/premed.html](http://www.usc.edu/dept/chemistry/premed.html)

*Director:* Larry Singer, *Professor of Chemistry*

This program allows postbaccalaureate students to complete the science and mathematics core requirements for medical school admission in a supportive environment. It is directed toward students with demonstrated academic achievement in their baccalaureate work, but with little or no prior college-level science and mathematics in their background. The typical student accepted into the program will have a liberal arts baccalaureate degree.

### Admission Procedures and Requirements

To be eligible for the Postbaccalaureate Premedical Program, a student must have a baccalaureate degree from an accredited college or university with an overall undergraduate GPA of 3.0 or better. The following are required for admission consideration: (a) a completed application form; (b) transcripts from all colleges and universities attended by the student; (c) two letters of recommendation from professors familiar with the student's academic credentials and motivation for undertaking an intensive program of study in the science/mathematics core; (d) the student's scores on one of the following standardized tests: ACT, SAT, GRE, GMAT, LSAT.

Admitted students may begin the program at the start of any term, fall, spring or summer. However, all course work must be completed within a 24-month period from the date of entry into the program.

All students admitted into the program should discuss with the coordinator their readiness to begin the science/mathematics core. Occasionally, background course work in science and/or mathematics may be recommended before a student begins the program.

### Requirements

Students must complete the following nine course core of science/mathematics courses. Up to two upper division electives may be substituted for courses in the core. Two courses (8 units) must be at the upper division level (numbered 300 and above).

CORE COURSES		UNITS
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
PHYS 135abL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4-4

### UPPER DIVISION ELECTIVES

### UNITS

Either or both of the following two upper division courses may be substituted for core courses:

BISC 320L	Molecular Biology	4
BISC 330L	Biochemistry	4

Up to three of the above courses completed with grades of B or better and taken at USC or another accredited college or university prior to entry into the program may be accepted for credit towards the core requirements.

An overall GPA of 3.0 or better must be maintained in all attempted courses, including the two allowed substitute courses BISC 320L and BISC 330L.

Students in the Postbaccalaureate Premedical Program may use the pre-health counseling services of the Office of College Advising. These students are eligible for a letter of recommendation from the Pre-Health Committee to help with their medical school application, providing they meet the requirements for such a letter.

## General Education Program

College Academic Services Building,  
Room 200  
(213) 740-2961  
FAX: (213) 740-4839  
[www.usc.edu/ge](http://www.usc.edu/ge)

*Director:* Richard Fliegel, Ph.D.

The university's general education program is structured to provide a coherent, integrated introduction to the breadth of knowledge you will need to consider yourself (and to

be considered by other people) a generally well-educated person. In thinking over what is necessary, the faculty identified five principal goals:

- (1) to teach students the skills needed for critical thinking, writing and reading;
- (2) to teach these skills in a specific context, i.e., social issues, cultures and traditions, science and society;

(3) to teach students how to apply these skills so that they can find, evaluate and use the vast amount of information now available via the media, the Internet, new technologies and traditional forms of knowledge;



(4) to teach students to discern and assess the values that underlie various critical positions, and to articulate their own coherence and integrity; and

(5) to encourage a passion for learning.

To achieve these goals, the program is divided into two parts: the first part, called “Foundations,” presents courses that give you the “big picture” about (I) the development of western European and American culture, as well as (II) alternative cultural traditions and (III) the basic principles animating scientific inquiry. The second part, called “Case Studies,” provides particular opportunities for you to sharpen your critical intelligence by considering specific (IV) applications of science and technology, (V) works of literature, philosophy and art, and (VI) contemporary social issues of urgency and importance.

In addition, all students must satisfy writing and diversity requirements to complete the USC core.

The freshman year semester of the writing requirement is co-registered with classes in the Social Issues category and a speaker series, helping to build intellectual community among students and faculty in the general education program.

As you look through the courses in each category, try to reach beyond the disciplines with which you are most familiar and comfortable. Draw broadly from the range of academic expertise and choose a thoughtful, provocative selection of “g” courses as your personal general education program. This academic background will serve you well in the future, as a basis for lifelong learning.

## General Education Requirements

Students in all programs are required to take one course that satisfies each of the following six categories.

### Foundations:

I.	Western Cultures and Traditions	one course
II.	Global Cultures and Traditions	one course
III.	Scientific Inquiry	one course

### Case Studies:

IV.	Science and Its Significance	one course
V.	Arts and Letters	one course
VI.	Social Issues	one course

## General Education Categories

### Part One: Foundations

Courses in these categories help students locate themselves culturally, historically and intellectually in an increasingly complex world. The foundations categories are intended to give students a broad conceptual base for their further studies and their roles as informed citizens in the world of the future, training them to think critically and analytically about ideas and events, sharpening their ability to assess arguments and information, and engaging them with the principles of scientific inquiry and primary works of culture and civilization.

#### Category I. Western Cultures and Traditions

Courses in this category introduce students to an area of academic inquiry traditionally perceived to be central to general education. They stress concepts, values and events in Western history that have shaped contemporary American and European civilization. Courses are distinguished by their historical sweep, which allows students to become aware of the continuing legacies of the past in contemporary culture. Students learn to situate contemporary society in a broad historical context and to think critically about the past and its relationship to the present, while becoming acquainted with the most significant analytic methods by which we attempt to understand the meaning of history. Comparative insights may also be offered with the non-Western cultural traditions studied in Category II.

#### Category II. Global Cultures and Traditions

Courses in this category introduce students to cultures and civilizations associated with Africa, Asia, Latin America, the Middle East, Native America and Russia. Each course examines distinctive qualities of the cultures studied and seeks to engage and explain those characteristics on their own terms. Students learn to understand the impact of historical development on cultures that interact in the contemporary geopolitical scene and to articulate the role that cultural differences play in those interactions. As a result, they are better prepared to participate actively in an increasingly global cultural and political landscape. Courses in this category are distinguished by their breadth of perspective over a substantial period of time. Comparative insights may also be offered between these cultures and those studied in Category I.

#### Category III. Scientific Inquiry

In this category, students learn about the process and methods of scientific inquiry, examining the principles underlying a body of scientific knowledge and how those principles were developed. Students learn to evaluate the soundness of scientific arguments and appreciate how current ideas might change in response to new data. Students engage in scientific inquiry through field experiences or a practical component. A section of laboratory or field experience is required.

As a result, all students should acquire substantive knowledge in science and technology; understand the processes by which scientists investigate and answer scientific questions; and be able to articulate the basic principles used to explain natural phenomena.

### Part Two: Case Studies

In these categories, students learn to think critically through a focused inquiry into a particular area of knowledge. Analytical techniques and methodologies are demonstrated to illuminate specific topics in the natural and social sciences, the arts and humanities.

#### Category IV. Science and Its Significance

In this category, students learn why science is important in people’s lives. Through a concentrated study of a single area of research or small set of related areas, students learn to articulate the relationships among observed phenomena, the scientific principles those observations inform, their technological applications and their societal implications. Scientific inquiry is understood in the context of its historical setting and philosophical assumptions, as well as its material consequences. A section of laboratory, field experience, and/or discussion and writing is required.

As a result, all students should be able to: connect science and technology to real-world problems and issues, including personal and societal needs; discriminate unsound from well-supported scientific claims about those issues; and talk about science cogently in articulating scientific concepts and their significance for other areas of their lives.

*Category V. Arts and Letters*

In this category students develop their skills for critical analysis through intense engagement with works of literature, philosophy, visual arts, music and film. The works studied may be associated with a particular country, time period, genre or theme. Students will learn to use techniques of literary and artistic analysis. At the same time they will become familiar with disciplinary and interdisciplinary methods of argument and persuasion. Because intensive reading and writing is demanded in these courses, they will generally be capped at 30 students.

*Category VI. Social Issues*

Courses in this category prepare students for informed citizenship by teaching them to analyze compelling local, national and/or international issues or problems. Analytical tools are examined systematically so that students may fruitfully apply them to understand a broad range of social and political phenomena. Students learn to assess the validity of arguments and discern the connections between data cited and conclusions drawn.

Students completing this category develop the basic critical skills needed to evaluate and use the vast amount of information concerning social issues now available via the Internet, media and traditional scholarship. They acquire the concepts and confidence necessary to discuss contemporary social issues in an informed manner and develop a passion for learning that will allow them to engage complex questions about human beings and society.

**Limitations***Advanced Placement Credit*

Students may satisfy the requirements for Categories I or III with scores of 4 or 5 on specified Advanced Placement Examinations, but no such credit will satisfy the requirements of Categories II, IV, V or VI, or the writing requirement.

*Transfer Credit*

Students may satisfy the requirements for Categories I, II, III or V with transfer course work completed before the student has enrolled at USC, but no transfer credit will satisfy the requirements for Categories IV or VI. The first semester of the writing requirement may also be satisfied with transfer

course work, if it is completed before the student has transferred to USC. However, no transfer course work may be used to satisfy any general education requirements or the writing requirement if those courses are taken after a student has enrolled at USC.

*Courses Taken on a Pass/No Pass Basis*

No more than four units of credit (or one course) counting toward the general education categories may be taken on a pass/no pass basis. The writing courses cannot be taken on a pass/no pass basis.

**Exceptions**

A very restricted number of exceptions to the rules governing the general education program has been allowed by the Provost for certain cohorts of students whose programs of study in the major discipline require such exceptions. For more information, see the listings under the individual schools.

**Course Listing**

For a complete list of general education courses, see the USC Core section, page 60.

## Other Requirements

In addition, all students at USC must complete a two-course writing requirement and a diversity requirement. All students in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences and some in the professional schools (see listing for each school's requirements) must also satisfy the foreign language requirement.

**Writing Requirement**

In their writing classes students learn to think critically, to build sound arguments and to express their ideas with clarity. The writing requirement comprises two courses (which cannot be taken on a pass/no pass basis). The first, taken during the freshman year, is linked to a course in the Social Issues category of the General Education program. The second, an advanced writing course taken in the junior year, is geared toward students' areas of special interest, such as the arts and humanities, science, law, engineering or business. In this course, students learn to integrate more complex information and construct more sophisticated arguments.

*Lower Division Writing Requirement*

Most undergraduates take WRIT 140 Writing and Critical Reasoning as their first writing course. WRIT 140 is offered in affiliation with courses from the Social Issues category of the General Education Program (Category VI).

Students enroll in this writing course either in the fall or spring of their freshman year.

Certain groups of students from the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, and Music whose schedules do not permit them to register in an affiliated writing class satisfy their first writing requirement by taking WRIT 130 Analytical Writing. Students may not enroll in this alternative course unless expressly permitted to do so by the academic advisors in the specified schools. Students in the Thematic Option program satisfy this requirement with CORE 111.

Some students are better served by taking a preparatory course before they enroll in WRIT 140. Entering freshmen who score below a specified level on the verbal portion of the SAT take the University Writing Examination. Based on the result of this examination, certain students enroll in WRIT 120 Introduction to College Writing or WRIT 121 Introduction to College Writing in a Second Language during their first semester at USC. Clearance to register for these preparatory courses may be obtained at the Writing Program Office.

International students take the University Writing Examination after having completed any course work required by the American Language Institute.

*Advanced Writing Requirement*

All students at USC (with the exception of Thematic Option students who satisfy the second writing requirement with CORE 112), must complete WRIT 340, a course that will help them write on topics related to their disciplinary or professional interests. Students usually enroll in WRIT 340 Advanced Writing in their junior year and may not take the course earlier than their sophomore year. Different schools at the university offer sections of this course. Students should consult their major department to learn which section of WRIT 340 best complements their program of study.

All sections of WRIT 340 teach students to write clear, grammatical, well-structured prose; to discover and convey complex ideas critically; and to appreciate the nuances of effective argumentation. The principal aim of the requirement is to develop a student's capacity to formulate thoughtful, informed arguments for specific academic, professional and public audiences.

### Diversity Requirement

The diversity requirement is designed to provide undergraduate students with the background knowledge and analytical skills to enable them to understand and respect differences between groups of people and to understand the potential resources and conflicts arising from human differences on the contemporary American and international scene. Students will increasingly need to grapple with issues arising from different dimensions of human diversity such as age, disability, ethnicity, gender, language, race, religion, sexual orientation and social class. These dimensions and their social and cultural consequences will have important ramifications for students' personal, professional and intellectual lives, both for the time they are students and in later life. Students will gain exposure to analytical frameworks within which these issues are to be understood and addressed, including social, political, cultural, ethical and public policy analysis. It is the university's goal to prepare students through the study of human differences for responsible citizenship in an increasingly pluralistic and diverse society.

#### Course Requirement

The diversity requirement must be met by all USC students. It can be met by passing any one course from the list of courses carrying the designation "m" for multiculturalism on page 62. In addition to fulfilling the diversity requirement, some of the courses on the list also meet general education requirements; others also meet major requirements;

still others meet only the diversity requirement but count for elective unit credit.

### Foreign Language Requirement

The foreign language requirement may be satisfied only by (1) earning a passing grade in Course III of a foreign language sequence at USC or its equivalent elsewhere or (2) scoring on the placement examination at a level considered by the department as equivalent to the completion of Course III or (3) scoring on a national or statewide examination at a level set by the department and approved by the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences. Students who can supply proof of at least two years of full-time secondary schooling beyond the age of 14 taught in a foreign language may request exemption from the foreign language requirement.

All students earning degrees granted by or under the jurisdiction of the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences or earning degrees in programs of other schools that require three semesters of foreign language who do not meet the criteria of (1) must take a placement examination to determine their level of language proficiency. Placement in elementary and intermediate foreign language courses is made by the appropriate placement examination. Transfer courses equivalent to a USC elementary or intermediate language course fulfill the prerequisite for the next course in the sequence, but students may be advised, although not required, to repeat without additional credit a semester or semesters

of instruction if their skills are judged insufficient at the time of testing.

It is strongly recommended that all students who as freshmen are enrolled in degree programs that have a language requirement fulfill that requirement by the time they have completed 64 units. All other students for whom it is a requirement should fulfill it before they have completed 96 units.

International students whose native language is not English are exempt from the foreign language requirement. Students with advanced skills in languages other than those taught at USC may request exemption from the foreign language requirement if (1) they can supply proof of at least two years of full-time secondary schooling taught in a foreign language beyond the age of 14, or (2) if they can pass a competency exam testing for advanced language skills and administered at USC subject to the availability of suitable academic examiners; the competency exam will test proficiency in speaking, reading and writing skills. Students with documented learning disabilities or physical impairments inhibiting language acquisition may petition for substitution.

### Course Listing

For a complete list of diversity courses, see the USC Core section, Diversity Course List, page 62.

## College-Wide Courses

### Courses of Instruction

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

#### ARTS AND LETTERS (ARLT)

**ARLT 100g Arts and Letters (4, FaSp)** Critical analysis of significant works of literature, philosophy, visual arts, music and/or film; intensive reading and writing to develop knowledge of analytical techniques in the humanities. Limited to freshmen and sophomores. (Duplicates credit in ARLT 101 and in former LTA 100 and in former LTA 101.)

**ARLT 101g Studies in Arts and Letters (4, FaSp)** Critical analysis of significant works of literature, philosophy, visual arts, music and/or film; intensive reading and writing to develop knowledge of analytical techniques in the humanities. Limited to students with sophomore status or higher. (Duplicates credit in ARLT 100 and in former LTA 100 and in former LTA 101.)

#### UNIVERSITY OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA (USC)

**USC 101 Honors Research Apprenticeship (1, max 2)** Students work directly with faculty on faculty research projects, gain experience in the process of research and thereby contribute to new scholarship.

**USC 250 The Academic Culture (2, FaSp)** Study the meaning of culture in society, experience the culture of learning on campus, and examine the relationship between the two. Topics will vary. Graded CR/NC. Not open to freshmen.



## Advanced and Professional Programs

3501 Trousdale Parkway  
Taper Hall 355  
Los Angeles, CA 90089-0355

*Associate Dean:* Susan H. Kamei, J.D.

The USC College Office of Advanced and Professional Programs administers the College multidisciplinary graduate programs not housed in traditional departments or units.

### Master of Liberal Studies

(213) 740-1349  
FAX: (213) 740-5002  
Email: [mls@college.usc.edu](mailto:mls@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/college/mls](http://www.usc.edu/college/mls)

*Director:* Susan H. Kamei, J.D. (*Associate Dean, Advanced and Professional Programs*)

A multidisciplinary degree program, the Master of Liberal Studies (M.L.S.) is designed for motivated, college-educated individuals who wish to further their intellectual growth and pursue graduate work part-time in the evenings. See page 390 for course requirements.

### Master of Professional Writing

(213) 740-3252  
FAX: (213) 740-5775  
Email: [mpw@college.usc.edu](mailto:mpw@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/mpw](http://www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/mpw)

*Director:* Brighde Mullins, M.F.A.

The program is designed for individuals pursuing writing as a career in fiction, nonfiction, screenwriting, television writing and theatre. See page 443 for course requirements.

### Energy, Technology and Society Certificate

(213) 740-1384  
Email: [kaylor@college.usc.edu](mailto:kaylor@college.usc.edu)

*Director:* Mark Bernstein, Ph.D. (*Political Science*)

This multidisciplinary program is open to USC students pursuing graduate degrees in many disciplines including architecture, biology, chemistry, communication, earth sciences, economics, education, engineering, geography, international relations, political

science, public policy, sociology and urban planning. See Interdisciplinary Programs, page 110, for course requirements.

### Sustainable Cities Graduate Certificate

(213) 740-1384  
FAX: (213) 740-5002  
Email: [kaylor@college.usc.edu](mailto:kaylor@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/dept/geography/ESPE](http://www.usc.edu/dept/geography/ESPE)

*Director:* Jennifer Wolch, Ph.D. (*Geography*)

This multidisciplinary certificate program provides USC master's and doctoral students with a specialization in urban sustainability problems resulting from the growth of cities caused by natural population increase and massive rural-to-urban population flows. See Interdisciplinary Programs, page 111, for course requirements.

## American Language Institute

Jefferson Building 206  
(213) 740-0079  
FAX: (213) 740-8549  
Email: [ali@college.usc.edu](mailto:ali@college.usc.edu)  
[aliusc.usc.edu](http://aliusc.usc.edu)

*Director:* James Valentine, Ph.D.

### Purpose of the Program

The American Language Institute provides instruction in English as a Second Language for international students who need to improve their English language skills in order to participate successfully in their degree programs. Before beginning studies with ALI, all students must be admitted to the university in a degree program. The institute also provides student advisement.

### Placement in the Program

Most international students entering USC must take the International Student English Examination (ISE). The examination is offered immediately prior to the beginning of classes each semester. The purpose of this examination is to evaluate the level of a student's proficiency in English and to determine how well prepared the student is to undertake his or her degree studies in English. On the basis of the scores achieved, students are placed at the appropriate levels of instruction or are exempted from having to receive English language instruction.

### Elective Credit

Undergraduates may earn up to 12 units of credit toward their degree for ALI courses numbered 100 or above. Some departmental restrictions may apply.

### Limitation on Enrollment

International students placed into ALI classes must commence their ALI course work in their first semester at USC, and must register in ALI courses each fall and spring semester until their ALI requirements are satisfied. Students must successfully complete their ALI required courses within four semesters in order to remain academically eligible to pursue a degree program. Students who receive a final grade of "No Credit" more than once in any of their ALI required classes will not be allowed to continue to complete their ALI requirement.

Students not meeting the ALI requirement will not be allowed to continue at USC. The Committee on Academic Policies and Procedures will consider appeals if submitted within 10 working days of being dropped from ALI. Contact the Academic Review Department (Hubbard Hall 113) for details.

## Courses of Instruction

### AMERICAN LANGUAGE INSTITUTE (ALI)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

#### ALI 090x Beginning English as a Second Language for International Students (12)

Required for international students assessed to have no proficiency in English by the International Student English Examination (ISE). Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

#### ALI 103x Elective Courses in English as a Second Language for International Students (2-8, FaSpSm)

Specialized tutorial classes in listening, speaking, reading, or writing. A maximum of 4 units may be counted toward a degree. Graded CR/NC.

#### ALI 200 Elementary English as a Second Language for International Students (12, FaSpSm)

Required for international students assessed to be at the beginning level by the International Student English Examination (ISE) or by the completion of a lower level ALI course. Graded CR/NC.

#### ALI 211 Low Intermediate ESL (II) for International Students (6, FaSpSm)

Required for international students assessed to have intermediate level writing skills, but pre-intermediate level oral skills or by completion of a lower level ALI course. Graded CR/NC.

#### ALI 224 Low Intermediate Oral Skills (4, FaSpSm)

Required for international students whose oral skills are assessed to be at the low intermediate level by the International Student English Examination (ISE) or previous ALI course. (Duplicates credit in former ALI 210.) Graded CR/NC.

#### ALI 225 Low Intermediate Writing Skills (4, FaSpSm)

Required for international students whose writing skills are assessed to be at the low intermediate level by the International Student English Examination (ISE) or previous ALI course. (Duplicates credit in former ALI 210.) Graded CR/NC.

#### ALI 234 Intermediate Oral Skills (3, FaSpSm)

Required for international students whose oral skills are assessed to be at the intermediate level by the International Student English Examination (ISE) or previous ALI course. (Duplicates credit in former ALI 220.) Graded CR/NC.

#### ALI 235 Intermediate Writing Skills (3, FaSpSm)

Required for international students whose writing skills are assessed to be at the intermediate level by the International Student English Examination (ISE) or previous ALI course. (Duplicates credit in former ALI 220.) Graded CR/NC.

#### ALI 244 High Intermediate Oral Skills (3, FaSpSm)

Required for international students whose oral skills are assessed to be at the high intermediate level by the International Student English Examination (ISE) or previous ALI course. (Duplicates credit in former ALI 230 and ALI 240.) Graded CR/NC.

#### ALI 245 High Intermediate Writing Skills (3, FaSpSm)

Required for international students whose writing skills are assessed to be at the high intermediate level by the International Student English Examination (ISE) or previous ALI course. (Duplicates credit in former ALI 231 and ALI 240.) Graded CR/NC.

#### ALI 254 Advanced Oral Skills (2, FaSpSm)

Required for international students whose oral skills are assessed to be at the advanced level by the International Student English Examination (ISE) or previous ALI course. (Duplicates credit in former ALI 259.) Graded CR/NC.

#### ALI 255 Advanced Writing Skills (2, FaSpSm)

Required for international students whose writing skills are assessed to be at the advanced level by the International Student English Examination (ISE) or previous ALI course. (Duplicates credit in former ALI 258.) Graded CR/NC.

#### ALI 270 Oral Skills for International Teaching Assistants (3, FaSpSm)

Classroom interaction skills for international teaching assistants, with a focus on the language needed to lead discussions and make presentations. Open to international teaching assistants only.

#### ALI 271 Language Tutorial for International Teaching Assistants (2, FaSpSm)

Individualized tutorial on the language and oral skills used by international teaching assistants in the performance of his or her duties. Based on observation and feedback. Open to international teaching assistants only.

## American Studies and Ethnicity

3740 Trousdale Parkway, WPH 303  
Los Angeles, CA 90089-4033  
(213) 740-2426  
FAX: (213) 821-0409  
Email: aseinfo@college.usc.edu  
[www.usc.edu/schools/college/ase](http://www.usc.edu/schools/college/ase)

Chair: John Carlos Rowe, Ph.D.

Director, Graduate Studies: Viet Nguyen, Ph.D.\*

Director, Undergraduate Studies: George J. Sánchez, Ph.D.\*

Director, American Studies: John Carlos Rowe, Ph.D.

Director, African American Studies: Robin D.G. Kelley, Ph.D.

Director, Asian American Studies: Lon Kurashige, Ph.D.

Director, Chicano/Latino Studies: Laura Pulido, Ph.D.

Professors: Karen Halttunen, Ph.D. (*History*); Robin D.G. Kelley, Ph.D. (*History*); Dorinne Kondo, Ph.D. (*Anthropology*); Manuel Pastor, Jr., Ph.D. (*Geography*); Laura Pulido, Ph.D.;

David Román, Ph.D.\* (*English*); John Carlos Rowe, Ph.D. (*English*); George J. Sánchez, Ph.D.\*

Associate Professors: Sarah Banet-Weiser, Ph.D.\* (*Communication*); Judith Jackson Fossett, Ph.D.\* (*English*); Ruth Wilson Gilmore, Ph.D.; Thomas Gustafson, Ph.D.\* (*English*); Stanley Huey, Jr., Ph.D. (*Psychology*); Lanita Jacobs-Huey, Ph.D.\* (*Anthropology*); Joshua David Kun, Ph.D. (*Communication*); Lon Kurashige, Ph.D. (*History*); Curtis Marez, Ph.D. (*Cinematic Arts*); Teresa McKenna, Ph.D. (*English*); Viet Nguyen, Ph.D.\* (*English*); Leland Saito, Ph.D. (*Sociology*);

Francille Rusan Wilson, Ph.D.; Janelle Wong, Ph.D.\* (*Political Science*)

*Assistant Professors:* Macarena Gómez-Barris, Ph.D. (*Sociology*); Sarah Gualtieri, Ph.D.\* (*History*); Jane Iwamura, Ph.D.\* (*Religion*); Kara Keeling, Ph.D. (*Cinematic Arts*); Roberto Lint-Sagarena, Ph.D. (*Religion*); Ricardo Ramirez, Ph.D. (*Political Science*); Shana Redmond, Ph.D.

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

American Studies and Ethnicity integrates humanistic and social scientific perspectives and brings them to bear on an examination of the United States with a particular emphasis on comparative study of the peoples, cultures, history and social issues of the Western

United States. The department offers four separate majors in American Studies and Ethnicity, African American Studies, Asian American Studies, and Chicano/Latino Studies; and minors in American Studies and Ethnicity, American Popular Culture and Jewish American Studies. The graduate program offers a Ph.D. for students interested in broad interdisciplinary training at an advanced level to study the peoples, cultures and institutions of the United States in courses that integrate modes of inquiry from the humanities and the social sciences.

Drawing upon the cultural resources of a cosmopolitan city on the Pacific Rim and upon the strength and diversity of its professional schools as well as departments in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences, these degree programs provide a richly interdisciplinary curriculum that is unique for its constitution of American Studies and Ethnic Studies as comparative and interethnic program that

takes as its focus a region – Los Angeles, California and the West – marked by challenging social and cultural changes.

**Honors Program**

The program offers a two-semester honors program for qualified students, first identified in AMST 350 or by the program advisor. Students spend their first semester in the program in an honors senior seminar, AMST 492, focused on developing their research and methods for the honors thesis. During the second semester, all honors students are required to take AMST 493 in which each completes a thesis project on a topic of his or her own choosing under faculty direction. Contact the program advisor for further information. To graduate with honors, program majors must successfully complete an honors thesis and have a minimum GPA of 3.5 in their major course work.

**Undergraduate Degrees**

American Studies and Ethnicity offers challenging and diverse opportunities to study the peoples, cultures and institutions of the United States in interdisciplinary courses. Combining the study of history with literature, the arts and the social sciences, American Studies and Ethnicity seeks to bring together these various disciplines and modes of inquiry in a common project: the effort to understand the diverse peoples and cultures that have composed the United States and to provide critical perspectives on the words, deeds, myths and material practices that have shaped this country in its full regional, ethnic, class and gender diversity. An education in American Studies and Ethnicity will be particularly appropriate for students interested in pursuing careers in law, journalism, government, foreign service, social work, international business, public administration and education.

American Studies and Ethnicity is administered by an executive committee comprising the chair, directors of the four majors and other faculty members. In addition to the college academic advisor, the directors of the majors serve as advisors to majors and minors, providing, in conjunction with the sequence of courses, the opportunity for students to undertake an interdisciplinary concentration under close faculty supervision. It is recommended that students meet with the appropriate major director to plan a coherent set of courses to fulfill the major or minor requirements.

**Bachelor of Arts, American Studies and Ethnicity**

*Program Major Requirements*

Ten courses in American Studies and Ethnicity or courses certified for American Studies and Ethnicity credit are required. The 10 courses must be distributed as follows: the three core requirement courses of AMST 200, AMST 350 and AMST 498; one course from each of the following three lists: *History, Literature and Culture*, and *Social and Political Issues*; and additional elective courses for a total of 16 units chosen from the courses certified in American Studies and Ethnicity at the 300 level or above.

CORE REQUIREMENTS		UNITS
AMST 200	Introduction to American Studies and Ethnicity	4
AMST 350	Junior Seminar in American Studies and Ethnicity: Theories and Methods	4
AMST 498*	Senior Seminar in American Studies and Ethnicity	4

\*Honors students will substitute AMST 492 Research Methods in American Studies and Ethnicity.

200/300/400-LEVEL REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
One course from each of the following categories:		
<i>History</i>		
AMST 250	The African Diaspora	4
AMST 373	History of the Mexican American	4
AMST 378	Introduction to Asian American History	4
AMST 379	Arabs in America	4

HIST 200	The American Experience	4
HIST 354	Mexican Migration to the United States	4
HIST 355	The African-American Experience	4
HIST 380	American Popular Culture	4
HIST 457	The American West	4
HIST 458	History of California	4

*Literature and Culture*

AHIS 365	African American Art	4
AHIS 465	Studies in American Art	4
AHIS 475	Blackness in American Visual Culture	4
AMST 285	African American Popular Culture	4
AMST 377	Legacies of Viet Nam	4
AMST 385	African American Culture and Society	4
AMST 448	Chicano and Latino Literature	4
AMST 449	Asian American Literature	4
COMM 458	Race and Ethnicity in Entertainment and the Arts	4
ENGL 263	American Literature	4
ENGL 392	Visual and Popular Culture	4
ENGL 442	American Literature, 1920 to the Present	4
ENGL 445	The Literatures of America: Cross-Cultural Perspectives	4
ENGL 446	African-American Poetry and Drama	4
REL 336	Re-viewing Religion in Asian America	4
REL 483	Religion and Popular Culture in the United States	4





AMST 320	Social Constructions of Race and Citizenship	4
AMST 490x	Directed Research	2-8, max 8
AMST 493	Senior Honors Thesis in American Studies and Ethnicity	4
AMST 499	Special Topics	2-4, max 8
COMM 458	Race and Ethnicity in Entertainment and the Arts	4
POSC 424	Political Participation and American Diversity	4
SOCI 432	Racial and Ethnic Relations in a Global Society	4

**Bachelor of Arts, American Studies and Ethnicity (Asian American Studies)**

Asian American Studies is a multidisciplinary program designed to provide students with a critical understanding of the historical, cultural, social and political experience of Asian Pacific Americans, with a particular emphasis on the development and culture of the Asian American communities in California and the West as well as on both historical and contemporary effects of global issues on Asian American communities. By drawing upon courses in American Studies and Ethnicity and by emphasizing comparative as well as interdisciplinary study, this program offers training in the analytic tools and methods of interpretation appropriate for studying the Asian American experience in its particularity and ethnic and cultural study in general. The program is particularly appropriate for students interested in integrating studies in the humanities and social sciences and for students preparing to work and interact with diverse communities and cultures in the United States and abroad in such fields as education, human services, business, journalism and public administration.

Asian American Studies is administered by an executive committee comprising the chair, directors of the four majors and other faculty members. In addition to the college academic advisor, the directors of the majors serve as advisors to majors and minors, providing, in conjunction with the sequence of courses, an opportunity for students to undertake an interdisciplinary concentration under close faculty supervision. It is recommended that students meet with the appropriate major director to plan a coherent set of courses to fulfill the major or minor requirements.

*Program Major Requirements*

Ten courses in Asian American Studies, or courses certified for Asian American Studies credit, are required. The 10 courses must be distributed as follows: the three core requirement courses of AMST 200, AMST 350 and AMST 498; one course from each of the following three lists: *History*, *Literature and Culture*, and *Social and Political Issues*; and additional elective courses for a total of

16 units chosen from the courses certified in Asian American Studies at the 300 level or above.

CORE REQUIREMENTS		UNITS
AMST 200	Introduction to American Studies and Ethnicity	4
AMST 350	Junior Seminar in American Studies and Ethnicity: Theories and Methods	4
AMST 498*	Senior Seminar in American Studies and Ethnicity	4

\*Honors students will substitute AMST 492 Research Methods in American Studies and Ethnicity.

**200/300/400-LEVEL REQUIRED COURSES** UNITS

One course from each of the following categories:

*History*

AMST 378	Introduction to Asian American History	4
----------	--	---

*Literature and Culture*

AMST 377	Legacies of Viet Nam	4
AMST 449	Asian American Literature	4
REL 336	Re-viewing Religion in Asian America	4

*Social and Political Issues*

AMST 220	The Making of Asian America	4
AMST 365	Leadership in the Community-Internship	4
POSC 328	Asian American Politics	4
SOCI 375	Asian Americans: Ethnic Identity	4
SOCI 376	Contemporary Issues in Asian American Communities	4

**UPPER DIVISION ELECTIVE COURSES** UNITS

Additional courses for a total of 16 units from the lists above or below, 300 level or higher. No more than two total courses for the major may be taken outside the college.

AMST 301	America, the Frontier, and the New West	4
AMST 320	Social Construction of Race and Citizenship	4
AMST 374	Exploring Ethnicity through Film	4
AMST 490x	Directed Research	2-4, max 8
AMST 493	Senior Honors Thesis in American Studies and Ethnicity	4
AMST 499	Special Topics	2-4, max 8
COMM 458	Race and Ethnicity in Entertainment and the Arts	4
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
POSC 424	Political Participation and American Diversity	4
SOCI 432	Racial and Ethnic Relations in a Global Society	4

**Bachelor of Arts, American Studies and Ethnicity (Chicano/Latino Studies)**

Chicano/Latino Studies is a multidisciplinary program designed to provide students with a critical understanding of the historical, cultural, social and political experience of Chicanos and Latinos, with a particular emphasis on the development and culture of the Chicano/Latino communities in California and the West as well as on both historical and contemporary effects of global issues on Chicano/Latino communities. By drawing upon courses in American Studies and Ethnicity and by emphasizing comparative as well as interdisciplinary study, this program offers training in the analytic tools and methods of interpretation appropriate for studying the Chicano/Latino experience in its particularity and ethnic and cultural study in general. The program is particularly appropriate for students interested in integrating studies in the humanities and social sciences and for students preparing to work and interact with diverse communities and cultures in the United States and abroad in such fields as education, human services, business, journalism and public administration.

Chicano/Latino Studies is administered by an executive committee comprising the chair, directors of the four majors, and other faculty members. In addition to the college academic advisor, the directors of the majors serve as advisors to majors and minors, providing, in conjunction with the sequence of courses, an opportunity for students to undertake an interdisciplinary concentration under close faculty supervision. It is recommended that students meet with the appropriate major director to plan a coherent set of courses to fulfill the major or minor requirements.

*Program Major Requirements*

Ten courses in Chicano/Latino Studies, or courses certified for Chicano/Latino Studies credit, are required. The 10 courses must be distributed as follows: the three core requirement courses of AMST 200, AMST 350 and AMST 498; one course from each of the following three lists: *History*, *Literature and Culture*, and *Social and Political Issues*; and additional elective courses for a total of 16 units chosen from the courses certified in Chicano/Latino Studies at the 300 level or above.

**CORE REQUIREMENTS** UNITS

AMST 200	Introduction to American Studies and Ethnicity	4
AMST 350	Junior Seminar in American Studies and Ethnicity: Theories and Methods	4
AMST 498*	Senior Seminar in American Studies and Ethnicity	4

\*Honors students will substitute AMST 492 Research Methods in American Studies and Ethnicity.



**200/300/400-LEVEL REQUIRED COURSES**      **UNITS**

One course from each of the following categories:

*History*

AMST 373	History of the Mexican American	4
HIST 354	Mexican Migration to the United States	4

*Literature and Culture*

AMST 448	Chicano and Latino Literature	4
SPAN 413	Social and Geographic Varieties of Spanish	4

*Social and Political Issues*

AMST 357	Latino Social Movements	4
AMST 365	Leadership in the Community—Internship	4
AMST 446	Cultural Circuits in the Americas	4
GEOG 340	Latino L.A.	4
POSC 428	Latino Politics	4
PSYC 462	Minority Mental Health	4
REL 333	Religion in the Borderlands	4
SOCI 356	Mexican Immigrants in a Diverse Society	4
SOCI 366	Chicana and Latina Experiences	4

**UPPER DIVISION ELECTIVE COURSES**      **UNITS**

Additional courses for a total of 16 units from the lists above or below, 300 level or higher. No more than two total courses for the major may be taken outside the college.

AMST 274	Exploring Ethnicity through Film	4
AMST 301	America, the Frontier, and the New West	4
AMST 320	Social Construction of Race and Citizenship	4
AMST 490x	Directed Research	2-8, max 8
AMST 493	Senior Honors Thesis in American Studies and Ethnicity	4
AMST 499	Special Topics	2-4, max 8
COMM 458	Race and Ethnicity in Entertainment and the Arts	4
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
POSC 424	Political Participation and American Diversity	4
SOCI 432	Racial and Ethnic Relations in a Global Society	4

**American Studies and Ethnicity Minor***Course Requirements*

For the minor in American Studies and Ethnicity, five courses in American Studies and Ethnicity, or courses certified for American Studies and Ethnicity credit, are required. The five courses must be distributed as follows: two core requirement

courses and three additional elective courses chosen from the courses certified in American Studies and Ethnicity at the 300 level or above.

**CORE REQUIREMENTS**      **UNITS**

AMST 200	Introduction to American Studies and Ethnicity	4
AMST 350	Junior Seminar in American Studies and Ethnicity: Theories and Methods	4

**UPPER DIVISION ELECTIVE COURSES**      **UNITS**

Three courses from the American Studies and Ethnicity major lists, at the 300 level or higher. No more than one course in the minor may be taken outside the college.

**Minor in American Popular Culture**

The interdisciplinary minor in American Popular Culture helps students to assess from a variety of perspectives the icons and ideas they encounter every day, to think critically about the images and assertions of the mass media and commercial culture, and to see the experience of popular culture as it interacts with questions of gender and ethnicity in the American context. Students choose five classes, including one upper-division elective, from a curriculum organized to explore: critical approaches to popular culture; gender and ethnicity in American popular culture; and popular culture in the arts. Twenty units are required, four at the lower-division and 16 at the upper-division level.

**LOWER DIVISION REQUIREMENTS**      **UNITS**

Choose one course (4 units)		
AMST 206	The Politics and Culture of the 1960s	4
AMST 285	African American Popular Culture	4

**UPPER DIVISION REQUIREMENTS**      **UNITS**

Choose four courses (16 units), at least one from each of the groups below.

*Critical Approaches to Popular Culture: choose one (4 units)*

AMST 301	America, the Frontier, and the New West	4
COLT 365	Literature and Popular Culture	4
COMM 384	Interpreting Popular Culture	4
ENGL 392	Visual and Popular Culture	4
HIST 380	American Popular Culture	4

*Gender and Ethnicity in American Popular Culture: choose one (4 units)*

AMST 357	Latino Social Movements	4
AMST 365	Leadership in the Community — Internship	4
AMST 385	African American Culture and Society	4
AMST 395	African American Humor and Culture	4
AMST 448	Chicano and Latino Literature	4
AMST 449	Asian American Literature	4
ENGL 476	Images of Women in Contemporary Culture	4

*Popular Culture in the Arts: choose one (4 units)*

AHIS 363	Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Contemporary Art	4
AHIS 370	Modern Art III: 1940 to the Present	4
CTCS 392	History of the American Film, 1925-50	4
CTCS 393	History of the American Film, 1946-75	4
CTCS 394	History of the American Film, 1977-Present	4
ENGL 375	Science Fiction	4
ENGL 471	Literary Genres and Film	4
ENGL 481	Narrative Forms in Literature and Film	4
HIST 481	Producing Film Histories	4
MUJZ 419	The Jazz Experience: Myths and Culture	4
MUSC 400	The Broadway Musical: Reflection of American Diversity, Issues and Experiences	4
MUSC 422	The Beatles: Their Music and Their Times	4
MUSC 450	The Music of Black Americans	4
PAS 400	Contemporary Public Art	4

*Electives (4 units)*

Choose one additional upper-division course from the lists above, in a department you have not already chosen for the minor.

**Minor in Jewish American Studies**

Jewish American Studies is a multidisciplinary program designed to provide students with a critical understanding of the historical, cultural, social, political and religious experience of Jewish Americans, with a particular emphasis on the development and culture of Jewish communities in California and the West as well as on both historical and contemporary effects of global issues on American Jewish communities. By drawing upon courses in American Studies and by emphasizing comparative as well as interdisciplinary study, this program offers training in the analytical tools and methods of interpretation appropriate for studying the American Jewish experience in its particularity and ethnic and cultural study in general.

The program is particularly appropriate for students interested in integrating studies in the humanities and social sciences and for students preparing to work and interact with diverse communities and cultures in the United States and abroad in such fields as education, human services, business, journalism and public administration.

Successful completion of 20 units in American Studies and Judaic Studies are required to qualify for the minor.

CORE REQUIREMENTS		UNITS
AMST 202	Interethnic Diversity in the West	4
JS 300	American Jewish History	4
Three courses from the following:		
AMST 301	America, the Frontier, and the New West	4
AMST 350	Junior Seminar in American Studies and Ethnicity: Theories and Methods	4
JS 330	Jewish Power, Powerlessness, and Politics in the Modern Era	4
JS 381	The Jew in American Society	4

JS 382	Judaism as an American Religion	4
JS 383	Jews in American Popular Culture	4
JS 415	The American Jewish Experience in Film	4
JS 428	Blacks and Jews: Conflicts and Alliances	4

#### Minor in Critical Approaches to Leadership

See the Department of Interdisciplinary Studies, page 370.

#### Minor in Race, Ethnicity and Politics

See the Department of Political Science, page 434.

## Graduate Degrees

The major objective of the graduate program in American Studies and Ethnicity is to prepare future faculty with the research and teaching abilities to understand and communicate the diversity of American society and culture. This is accomplished by stressing the importance of an interdisciplinary perspective which integrates social analysis with cultural approaches. The program's most significant areas of specialization are: (1) the theoretical study of race and ethnicity, particularly as it is constructed through gender, class, sexuality and the state; (2) a regional focus on Los Angeles and the American West; and (3) an emphasis on the study of cultural production in the United States, with particular attention on the theoretical directions and methodological innovations in the interdisciplinary study of American culture.

#### Admission Requirements

Requirements for admission include: scores satisfactory to the program in the verbal, quantitative and analytical General Test of the Graduate Record Examinations; evidence of competence in writing English and analytical abilities; a satisfactory written statement by the applicant of aims and interests in pursuing interdisciplinary graduate work; letters of recommendation from at least three college instructors; and grades satisfactory to the department earned by the applicant at other institutions.

All applicants are required to take the GREs and submit their complete undergraduate record; at least three letters of recommendation and a statement of purpose should be sent to the director of the program. Applicants are urged to submit written materials as supportive evidence.

#### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the USC Graduate School. Refer to the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

#### Master of Arts

The department does not accept applicants for a Master of Arts degree. All graduate work in American Studies and Ethnicity at USC is taken as part of a Ph.D. program, and the M.A. in American Studies and Ethnicity is intended only as a transitional degree in the process of completing requirements for the Ph.D., although in some cases students may be invited to attempt a terminal M.A.

After completing at least 30 units, taking AMST 500 and at least one research seminar, maintaining a GPA of at least 3.0, making successful academic progress and taking the qualifying exam, students will either be granted a transitional master's degree and continue on towards the Ph.D. or be granted a terminal master's degree.

#### Doctor of Philosophy in American Studies and Ethnicity

Students may earn the Ph.D. in American Studies and Ethnicity by successfully completing the following requirements.

Application deadline: December 1

#### Total Units Required

The student's course work must total at least 64 units. No more than eight units of 794 Doctoral Dissertation and no more than four units of 790 Research may count toward the 64 units.

#### Course Requirements

AMST 500 Introduction to American Studies and Ethnicity is required of all doctoral students, and it is highly recommended that students complete this course in the first year of residence. Two 600-level graduate seminars are required for the degree, and at least one of these must be an interdisciplinary seminar offered by the program in American Studies and Ethnicity.

#### Foreign Language Requirement

Ph.D. students are required to demonstrate proficiency in one foreign language. This requirement must be met before a student is eligible to take the qualifying examination. Competency may be demonstrated by completing a course in the literature of that language at the 400 or 500 level (with a grade of B [3.0] or better), or by passing a foreign language exam that tests proficiency in reading comprehension and translation.

#### Methods Requirement

Students are required to show competency in two theoretical methodologies from a list approved by the American Studies and Ethnicity department. In most cases, competency is established by successfully completing one course concentrating in a specific method offered by a department or school, although more advanced courses in that method may be suggested by a guidance committee. The following methodologies fulfill the methods requirement: literary/textual analysis; historical/archival analysis; ethnography; cultural/visual analysis; spatial practices and analysis; and, quantitative analysis.

### *Disciplinary Requirement*

The department of American Studies and Ethnicity believes that the strongest interdisciplinary research is conducted alongside a strong background in at least one disciplinary field by successfully completing at least four graduate courses in one discipline. These four courses must include at least one methodology course, one 600-level or above advanced seminar and two graduate reading courses at the 500- or 600-level. Each of these courses can also fulfill other requirements in the Ph.D. program, particularly the methods requirement and the course requirements listed above.

### *Screening Procedures*

The performance of every first-year doctoral student is formally assessed by the director of the program and the student's assigned advisor at the end of the spring semester and before a student has completed 24 units toward the degree. Unsatisfactory progress toward the degree requires either remedy of the deficiencies or termination of the student's graduate program. After successfully passing the assessment procedures, each student will be encouraged to establish a guidance committee.

At the end of the second year, student progress will be evaluated and each student will formally establish the members of his or her interdisciplinary examination committee from faculty he or she has worked with during the first two years. A meeting of the director of the program, guidance committee members and potential members of this examination committee will take place directly after the second year to identify remaining deficiencies in a student's training and identify solutions before the qualifying examination process begins.

### *Qualifying Examination*

Following completion of course work, the student must sit for a qualifying examination at a time mutually agreed upon by the student and the guidance committee. Students seeking the Ph.D. will select four fields for examination. Every student must be examined by

faculty from at least two different disciplines, as well as having one outside member on his or her examination committee.

This five-person examination committee will direct the student toward his or her qualifying examination, which will consist of both written and oral parts, in the third year. Examinations are graded honors, pass, low-pass or fail. The qualifying examination has two phases: written examinations in each field followed by a single oral examination on all four fields. Students with one fail, a low-pass in their dissertation field or more than two low-pass grades will not be permitted to enter the oral phase of the examination process. The guidance committee determines whether the candidate may retake any exam graded low-pass or fail.

### *Dissertation*

After the qualifying examination has been passed, an interdisciplinary dissertation committee of at least three faculty members from the examination committee must approve a dissertation prospectus before full-time research commences. Only at this point is a student admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree and will thereafter concentrate on the dissertation. After students become candidates for the Ph.D. degree, they must register for 794 Doctoral Dissertation each semester thereafter until the dissertation is completed.

The final state of the program is the submission of a dissertation that makes an original and substantial contribution to its field of study. The final copy of the dissertation must conform to the regulations of the Graduate School.

### *Advisement*

Upon entering the program, each student will be assigned an academic advisor from among the faculty closest to the student's own academic interests. Students should seek advice on their program of studies from this academic advisor, the director of the program and the director of graduate and professional studies.

Once a student formally establishes an interdisciplinary examination committee, the chair of this committee becomes the student's main academic advisor, along with other members of this guidance committee. The committee must be in place and approved by the Graduate School at the time the student schedules a qualifying examination.

The dissertation committee becomes the student's main advising unit after the qualifying examination, with the chair having the principal responsibility of advisement. At all stages of the student's progress through the program, the director of the program and the director of graduate and professional studies will be available for advisement and counsel as well.

### *Transfer of Credit*

A transfer of credit statement is prepared by the Degree Progress Department for students admitted to full graduate standing. The application of any available transfer credit is contingent on successful completion of the screening exam and is determined by the director of the program no later than the end of the second year according to the following guidelines: credit will only be allowed for courses (1) from accredited graduate schools; (2) of grade B (3.0 on a four-point scale); (3) constituting a fair and reasonable equivalent to current USC course work at the graduate level and fitting into the program for the degree; and (4) approved by the Graduate School. Graduate transfer credit will not be granted for life experience, credit by examination, non-credit extension courses, correspondence courses, thesis course supervision or creative writing courses.

The maximum number of transfer credits which may be applied toward the M.A. degree is four units, and a maximum of 24 units of transfer credits may be applied toward the Ph.D. degree. The Graduate School stipulates that transfer units must have been completed within 10 years of admission for the doctoral program to be applied toward the degree.

## Courses of Instruction

### **AMERICAN STUDIES AND ETHNICITY (AMST)**

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**AMST 101gm Race and Class in Los Angeles (4, Fa)** Analysis of race and the economic, political, gender, and social dimensions of contemporary Los Angeles including topics such as residential segregation, economic inequality, and city politics. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**AMST 133g Religions of Latin America (4)** (Enroll in REL 133g)

**AMST 135gm Peoples and Cultures of the Americas (4, FaSp)** An introduction to cultures and people in the Americas; the social, historical, economic and cultural formations that together make up the Latino/a American imaginary.

**AMST 200m Introduction to American Studies and Ethnicity (4, FaSp)** Introduction to American studies and ethnic studies. Provides an overview of major theories, concepts, and issues.

**AMST 202m Interethnic Diversity in the West (4)** Introduction to community, culture, and ethnicity within the Western United States with emphasis on African American, Asian American, and Chicano/Latino cultures and social patterns.

**AMST 206m The Politics and Culture of the 1960s (4, Sp)** Examines political and cultural change in the United States during the decade of the 1960s.

**AMST 220m The Making of Asian America (4, FaSp)** Historical, social, and cultural analysis of (East, South, and Southeast) Asians in the United States. Themes examined: immigration, race and gender relations, ethnic culture, community and identity.

**AMST 240gm Collective Identity and Political Violence: Representing 9/11 (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in ANTH 240gm)

**AMST 250gm The African Diaspora (4, FaSp)** History, political-economy and aesthetics of the African Diaspora with emphasis on Latin America, the Caribbean, Europe and Africa.

**AMST 252gm Black Social Movements in the U.S. (4)** This course examines black social movements for freedom, justice, equality, and self-determination. Beginning with Reconstruction, movements include labor, civil rights, radical feminism, socialism, reparations, Black Nationalism, prisoners' rights, and Hip Hop.

**AMST 274gm Exploring Ethnicity Through Film (4, FaSpSm)** Examination of the constructions of American ethnicity/race in film. (Duplicates credit in former AMST 374m).

**AMST 285m African American Popular Culture (4, Sp)** Examines history of popular cultural forms such as literature, music, dance, theatre, and visual arts produced by and about African Americans. *Concurrent enrollment:* MDA 140.

**AMST 301g America, the Frontier, and the New West (4, FaSp)** Introduction to the interdisciplinary study of American political, cultural, and social life with a particular emphasis on the Western United States as a region. *Recommended preparation:* HIST 200, ENGL 263.

**AMST 320 Social Construction of Race and Citizenship (4, FaSp)** Comparative perspective on the social construction of race and citizenship. Social, economic and political experiences of selected groups in the U.S. are examined.

**AMST 330m Jazz and the Political Imagination (4)** Explores the changing political meanings of "jazz" throughout the 20th century, from freedom to a threat to civil order, from racial integration to Black liberation.

**AMST 328 Asian American Politics (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in POSC 328)

**AMST 332m Post-Civil Rights Black America (4)** Analyzes the political, economic, and cultural experiences of the post-1965 period through an interrogation of contemporary conditions, movements, and responses to power in Black America.

**AMST 333 Religion in the Borderlands (4)** (Enroll in REL 333)

**AMST 336 Re-Viewing Religion in Asian America (4)** (Enroll in REL 336)

**AMST 342gm Law and Identities (4)** Examines the complex and contested interaction between the law and racial, gender, religious, ethnic, and sexual identities using historical and contemporary cases.

**AMST 348m Race and Environmentalism (4, Irregular)** (Enroll in GEOG 350m)

**AMST 350 Junior Seminar in American Studies and Ethnicity: Theories and Methods (4, FaSp)** Advanced study in interdisciplinary theories and methods for analyzing race and ethnicity in the United States, including a comparative study of topics such as inequality, gender, and class.

**AMST 357m Latino Social Movements (4, FaSp)** Focuses on the political experience of Latinos in the U.S. Comparative analysis of their political experiences and perspectives, their histories of identity formation, and their political organizations.

**AMST 364m African American Art (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in AHIS 365m)

**AMST 365 Leadership in the Community — Internship (4, FaSp)** Eight to 10 hours per week in a community-based internship plus two hour lecture. Theoretical and practical issues associated with community leadership.

**AMST 366m Chicana and Latina Experiences (4)** (Enroll in SOCI 366m)

**AMST 373m History of the Mexican American (4, FaSp)** Racial and cultural background of Mexico; immigration and conquest; the Mexican in California and the southwest; the rise of contemporary Mexican-American consciousness. (Duplicates credit in former HIST 472).

**AMST 375m Asian Americans: Ethnic Identity (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in SOCI 375m)

**AMST 376m Contemporary Issues in Asian American Communities (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in SOCI 376m)

**AMST 377m Legacies of Viet Nam (4, Fa)** Examination of 20th century Viet Nam, the country, and "Vietnam," the American war, through the literature, film, and visual culture that have been produced by Americans, Vietnamese, and overseas Vietnamese.

**AMST 378m Introduction to Asian American History (4, FaSp)** Comparative examination of the social, economic, and political experiences of Asian immigrants and their descendants in the U.S., 1840s-present. (Duplicates credit in former HIST 378).

**AMST 379 Arabs in America (4, FaSp)** Arab immigration and acculturation in the U.S. from late 19th century to present; emphasis on community formation, race, religion and gender.

**AMST 380 American Popular Culture (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in HIST 380)

**AMST 385 African American Culture and Society (4, Sp)** Examines social and cultural issues affecting the past and present lives of African Americans in the United States.

**AMST 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration; by petition only.

**AMST 392 Undergraduate Research Methods (2, Sp)** Examines processes of scholarly research; quantitative and qualitative research methods; faculty mentorship; experiential learning; research proposal writing; careers in research. Sophomore or junior standing in the major. Graded CR/NC.

**AMST 395m African American Humor and Culture (4, FaSp)** Examination of one of several traditions of African American humor for insights into shifting notions of race, culture, language and identity in and beyond Black America.

**AMST 420 Sociology of Violence (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in SOCI 420)

**AMST 424m Political Participation and American Diversity (4, Fa)** (Enroll in POSC 424m)



**AMST 428 Latino Politics (4, Fa)** (Enroll in POSC 428)

**AMST 432m Racial and Ethnic Relations in a Global Society (4, Fa)** (Enroll in SOCI 432m)

**AMST 442 American Literature, 1920 to the Present (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in ENGL 442)

**AMST 444m Native American Literature (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in ENGL 444m)

**AMST 446 Cultural Circuits in the Americas (4, FaSp)** How does culture move within and across the Americas? What are the relationships between new global media conglomerates, “national cultural industries,” and local cultural practices?

**AMST 448m Chicano and Latino Literature (4, FaSp)** Development of poetry, essay, short story and novel of the Chicano and Latino peoples of the United States, with particular emphasis on the differentiating characteristics between the multiple cultures that constitute the Latino populations. (Duplicates credit in former ENGL 448m).

**AMST 449m Asian American Literature (4, FaSp)** Survey of Asian American literature from the earliest time to the present; development of prose, poetry and novel.

**AMST 456m People of Color and the News Media (4)** (Enroll in JOUR 466m)

**AMST 458m Race and Ethnicity in Entertainment and the Arts (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in COMM 458m)

**AMST 465 Studies in American Art (4, max 8, FaSp)** (Enroll in AHIS 465)

**AMST 466m The Psychology of African Americans (4, FaSp)** Provides an introduction to the study of health, mental health, and social behavior among African Americans.

**AMST 475m Blackness in American Visual Culture (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in AHIS 475m)

**AMST 483 Religion and Popular Culture in the United States (4, Sp)** (Enroll in REL 483)

**AMST 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**AMST 492 Research Methods in American Studies and Ethnicity (4, Fa)** Develop the research proposal and methods for completing a senior honors thesis; for students in one of the four PASE majors.

**AMST 493 Senior Honors Thesis in American Studies and Ethnicity (4, Sp)** Writing the honors thesis; for students in one of the four PASE majors and PASE Honors Program.

**AMST 498 Senior Seminar in American Studies and Ethnicity (4, FaSp)** Capstone course for majors, highlighting interdisciplinary study of race and ethnicity in a comparative context. *Prerequisite:* AMST 200.

**AMST 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Special topics in the earth sciences. Field trip required when appropriate to the topic. Departmental approval required.

**AMST 500 Introduction to American Studies and Ethnicity (4, Fa)** An exploration of themes, theoretical influences, and methodological approaches current in American Studies and Ethnic Studies. Open to first year graduate students in American Studies and Ethnicity only.

**AMST 509 Key Topics in Linguistic Anthropology (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in ANTH 509)

**AMST 510 Readings in Chicano/Latino Studies (4, FaSp)** Perspectives from the major debates that have driven the development of the field of Chicano/Latino/a studies across the disciplines.

**AMST 520 Readings in Asian American Studies (4, FaSp)** Graduate seminar covering critical themes in the interdisciplinary field of Asian American Studies, including perspectives from anthropology, literature, sociology, history, political science, religious studies, cultural studies, women/gender studies and psychology.

**AMST 525 Seminar in American Art (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in AHIS 525)

**AMST 530 Readings in African American Studies (4, max 8, FaSp)** Seminar exploring crucial theoretical, methodological and historical issues in the development of African American Studies.

**AMST 543 Critical Studies in Whiteness (4, max 8, FaSp)** Examines meaning of “whiteness” from historical and other disciplinary perspectives; focus is on how whiteness operates within specific racial regimes to perpetuate inequality.

**AMST 552 Archives and Subcultures (4, FaSp)** Introduction to the practice of archival research with an emphasis on the literary and historical methods of documenting subcultural groups, particularly racial and sexual minorities.

**AMST 554 Readings in Chicano/Latino History (4, FaSp)** Readings, analyses, and discussion of various approaches, topics, and genres in the field of Chicano/Latino history.

**AMST 560 Readings on Race and Ethnicity (4, FaSp)** Exploration of research on race and ethnicity in the United States as it pertains to political, social, economic, cultural and historical issues.

**AMST 562 The Practice of Ethnography (4)** (Enroll in ANTH 562)

**AMST 570 Readings on Los Angeles and Urban Culture (4, FaSp)** Exploration of some of the leading scholarship from a variety of disciplines writing about Los Angeles and the Southern California area. Particular emphasis is placed on the intersections of historical, contemporary and cultural issues that inform recent scholarship on Los Angeles.

**AMST 572 Quantitative Methods for a Diverse Society (4, FaSp)** Diversity and empirical social research; conceptualization, design and measurement; conducting, analyzing and evaluating surveys and experiments; focus on obstacles in the empirical study of diversity.

**AMST 580 Readings in Cultural Studies (4, FaSp)** Seminar in theoretical approaches to cultural studies, with an emphasis on the analysis of race, gender, sexuality, and class in the U.S.

**AMST 585 Topics in Cultural Theory (4, max 8, FaSp)** Introduction to key texts on poststructuralism and its theorizing of the body, power, and historical trauma.

**AMST 586 Utopia and Dystopia (4, FaSp)** How did Marx conceptualize modernity? What is capital? Historical materialism? Dialectical materialism? What roles do race, class, gender, sexuality, territory and the state perform?

**AMST 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the master’s degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the program.

**AMST 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Seminar in selected topics in American studies and ethnicity.

**AMST 610 Interdisciplinary Research Seminar in Chicano/Latino Studies (4, max 8, FaSp)** Exploration of issues involved in conducting research in the interdisciplinary field of Chicano/Latino Studies and guides students through the design and completion of a journal-quality research paper. *Recommended preparation:* graduate reading course in Chicano/Latino Studies.



**AMST 660 Interdisciplinary Research Seminar in Race and Ethnicity (4)** Explores issues of conducting interdisciplinary research in race and ethnicity and guides students through the design and completion of a journal-quality research paper. *Recommended preparation:* graduate reading course in race and ethnicity.

**AMST 670 Interdisciplinary Research Seminar on Los Angeles (4)** Introduces students to issues of urban-based research concerning Los Angeles and guides students through the design and completion of a journal-quality research paper. *Recommended preparation:* graduate reading course on Los Angeles.

**AMST 680 Interdisciplinary Research Seminar in Cultural Studies (4)** Explores theoretical approaches to cultural studies as an interdisciplinary field and guides students through the design and completion of a journal-quality research paper. *Recommended preparation:* graduate reading course in cultural studies.

**AMST 700 Theories and Practices of Professional Development (4, FaSp5m)** Offers students a structured environment in which to write their dissertation proposals and focuses on professional development. Completion of qualifying exam. Graded CR/NC.

**AMST 790 Research (1-12, FaSp5m)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the program. Graded CR/NC.

**AMST 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2, 2, 2, 0)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Anthropology

Grace Ford Salvatori 120  
(213) 740-1900  
FAX: (213) 747-8571  
Email: anthro@college.usc.edu

*Chair:* Nancy Lutkehaus, Ph.D.

### Faculty

*Professors:* Christopher Boehm, Ph.D.; Eugene Cooper, Ph.D.; Caleb E. Finch, Ph.D. (*Gerontology*); Gelya Frank, Ph.D. (*Occupational Science*); Janet Hoskins, Ph.D.; Dorinne Kondo, Ph.D.; Nancy Lutkehaus, Ph.D.; Peter Mancall, Ph.D. (*History*); Cheryl Mattingly, Ph.D.; G. Alexander Moore, Ph.D.; Lawrence A. Palinkas, Ph.D. (*Social Work*); Alison Renteln, Ph.D. (*Political Science*); Andrei Simic, Ph.D.; Craig Stanford, Ph.D.; Walter Williams, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* Lanita Jacobs-Huey, Ph.D.; Andrew Lakoff, Ph.D.; Gary Seaman, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors:* Nayuta Yamashita, Ph.D., Roberto Delgado, Ph.D.

*Distinguished Adjunct Professor:* Jane Goodall, Ph.D.

*Adjunct Professor:* Andre Singer, Ph.D.

*Lecturers:* Ran Boytner, Ph.D., Joseph Hawkins, Ph.D.; Erin Moore, Ph.D.; Tok Thompson, Ph.D.; Thomas Ward, Ph.D.

*University Professor Emeritus:* Stephen F. Toulmin, Ph.D.

The Department of Anthropology offers a B.A. in Anthropology with concentrations in visual anthropology and urban applied anthropology; a B.A. in Interdisciplinary Archaeology; minor programs in cultural anthropology, medical anthropology, folklore and popular culture; an M.A. in anthropology;

a Certificate in Visual Anthropology and a Ph.D. in Anthropology.

The Department of Anthropology encourages students to become involved in ethnographic research and fieldwork while gaining a firm theoretical foundation in anthropology. Special areas of emphasis in the department are provided by programs in visual anthropology and primate ethology at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. Undergraduates may take a number of courses in visual anthropology that focus on the analysis and understanding of human behavior and are encouraged to include visual media in their senior field methods practicum. Undergraduates may also elect to complete a major with an emphasis in Visual Anthropology or a major in Urban Applied Anthropology.

## Bachelor of Arts

### Anthropology Major Requirements

In addition to the general education requirements, the following courses are required.

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION	UNITS
ANTH 200L The Origins of Humanity	4
ANTH 201 Introduction to Social Anthropology, or	
ANTH 263 Exploring Culture Through Film	4

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION	UNITS
ANTH 410ab Ethnographic Field Methods and Practicum	4-4
ANTH 440 History of Anthropological Theory	4

TWO COURSES TO BE SELECTED FROM:	UNITS
ANTH 345 Politics, Social Organization, and Law	4
ANTH 360 Symbolic Anthropology	4
ANTH 370 Family and Kinship in Cross-Cultural Perspective	4
ANTH 460 Economic Anthropology	4
One world area specialization course	4
Electives two courses	8
Total upper division units	32

### Major in Anthropology (Visual Anthropology) Requirements

In addition to the general education requirements, the following courses are required.

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
ANTH 200L	The Origins of Humanity	4
ANTH 263	Exploring Culture Through Film	4
REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
ANTH 410ab	Ethnographic Field Methods and Practicum	4-4
ANTH 440	History of Anthropological Theory	4
ANTH 475	Ethnographic Film Analysis	4
ANTH 476	Ethnographic Film Theory from an Historical Perspective	4
ONE COURSE TO BE SELECTED FROM:		UNITS
ANTH 470	Multidisciplinary Seminar in Visual Anthropology	4
ANTH 472	Visual Techniques in Anthropology: Stills	4
TWO COURSES TO BE SELECTED FROM:		UNITS
Two 300- or 400-level anthropology courses not listed among the required courses		8
Total upper division units		32

### Major in Anthropology (Urban Applied Anthropology) Requirements

In addition to the general education requirements, the following courses are required.

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
ANTH 200L	The Origins of Humanity	4
ANTH 263	Exploring Culture Through Film, or	
ANTH 201	Introduction to Social Anthropology	4
REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
ANTH 355	Urban Anthropology	4
ANTH 371	Cross-Cultural Research on Urban Gangs	4
ANTH 410ab	Ethnographic Field Methods and Practicum	4-4
ANTH 440	History of Anthropological Theory	4

TWO COURSES TO BE SELECTED FROM:		UNITS
ANTH 345	Politics, Social Organization and Law	4
ANTH 360	Symbolic Anthropology	4
ANTH 370	Family and Kinship in Cross-Cultural Perspective	4
ANTH 375	Applied Anthropology	4
ANTH 407	Peasant Society	4
ANTH 460	Economic Anthropology	4
One world area specialization course		4
Total upper division units		32

### Bachelor of Arts in Interdisciplinary Archaeology

Students are given broad-based exposure to a range of methods by which archaeological data are retrieved and analyzed and theoretical paradigms and intellectual foci by and from which archaeologists interpret the past's material culture.

In addition to the general education requirements, the following courses are required:

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
ANTH 202	Introduction to Archaeology, or	
CLAS 212L	Archaeology: Interpreting the Past	4
AHIS 201	Digging into the Past: Material Culture and the Civilization of the Ancient Mediterranean, or	
LING 295	The Ancient Near East: Culture, Archaeology, Texts	4
Total lower division units		8

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
<i>Theory and Methods</i> (any two of the following three courses)		8
AHIS 425	Interdisciplinary Studies in Classical Art and Archaeology: Research and Methodology	
REL 494	Advanced Near Eastern and Mediterranean Archaeology	
REL 495	Field Methods in Archaeology	
<i>Interdisciplinary Perspectives</i>		
AHIS 321	Greek Art and Archaeology, or	
AHIS 322	Roman Art and Archaeology, or	
AHIS 384	Early Chinese Art, or	
AHIS 420	Studies in Ancient Art	4
ANTH 310	Archaeology of the Americas, or	
ANTH 311	Old World Archaeology	4
CLAS 323	Aegean Archaeology	4

REL 394	Near Eastern and Mediterranean Archaeology, or	
REL 493	The Art and Archaeology of Religion: Beginnings	4
Elective	Any 300 or 400 level course offered by the Anthropology, Art History, Classics, Linguistics or Religion departments	4
<i>Capstone course</i>		
CLAS 465	Archaeology and Society	4
Total upper division units		32

### Minor in Cultural Anthropology

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
ANTH 201	Introduction to Social Anthropology, or	
ANTH 263	Exploring Culture Through Film	4
REQUIRED COURSE, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
ANTH 440	History of Anthropological Theory	4
TWO COURSES TO BE SELECTED FROM:		UNITS
ANTH 345	Politics, Social Organization, and Law	4
ANTH 360	Symbolic Anthropology	4
ANTH 370	Family and Kinship in Cross-Cultural Perspective	4
ANTH 460	Economic Anthropology	4
One world area specialization course		4

### Minor in Folklore and Popular Culture

The minor in Folklore and Popular Culture provides an academic foundation for students interested in the many genres in the field including folktales, myths, legends, proverbs, jokes, games, folk medicine, and folk and indigenous musical traditions, from around the world. Through interdisciplinary course work, students will learn techniques of collecting, analyzing and interpreting the traditional expressive culture of diverse groups. Students will analyze the interrelationships of folklore and national, regional and ethnic identities. After becoming acquainted with methods of interpreting different forms of folklore, students will see how value systems are reflected in the data, so that students understand the ideological underpinnings of group formation, group identity, conflict and strategies for resolution. By focusing on the individual, informal culture, and the tension between the individual and myriad groups to which they belong, folklore provides yet another window into understanding how individuals function in complex societies. Since the field is historically grounded and culturally comparative, folklore provides important perspectives on the human condition.

*Course Requirements*

For the minor in Folklore and Popular Culture, students must complete five courses, as distributed below.

CORE REQUIREMENT		UNITS
ANTH 333	Forms of Folklore	4
LOWER-DIVISION COURSES (CHOOSE ONE)		UNITS
AMST 285	African American Popular Culture	4
ANTH 101	Body, Mind and Healing	4
ANTH 263	Exploring Culture Through Film	4
ANTH 273	Shamans, Spirits and Ancestors: Non-Western Religious Traditions	4
CLAS 280	Classical Mythology	4
COMM 206	Communication and Culture	4
HIST 271	Early Native American Stories	4
UPPER-DIVISION COURSES (CHOOSE THREE)		UNITS
AMST 395	African American Humor and Culture	4
ANTH 360	Symbolic Anthropology	4
ANTH 370	Family and Kinship in Cross-Cultural Perspective	4
ANTH 372	Interpretation of Myth and Narrative	4
ANTH 373	Magic, Witchcraft and Healing	4
ANTH 490x	Directed Research	4
CLAS 325	Ancient Epic	4
CLAS 380	Approaches to Myth	4
COLT 311	Epic	4
COLT 312	Heroes, Myths and Legends in Literature and the Arts	4
COLT 365	Literature and Popular Culture	4
COMM 384	Interpreting Popular Culture	4
GEOG 325	Culture and Place	4
GERM 346	German Folklore and Popular Culture	4
HIST 380	American Popular Culture	4
POSC 441	Cultural Diversity and the Law	4

**Minor in Medical Anthropology**

Medical anthropology examines the body, illness and healing from a cultural perspective, including comparative studies of folk healing systems, curing rituals and Western biomedical practices.

REQUIRED COURSE		UNITS
ANTH 101	Body, Mind and Healing	4
ONE COURSE (4 UNITS) TO BE SELECTED FROM:		UNITS
ANTH 105	Culture, Medicine and Politics	4
ANTH 125	Social Issues in Human Sexuality and Reproduction	4
ANTH 200L	The Origins of Humanity	4
ANTH 201	Introduction to Social Anthropology	4
ANTH 273	Shamans, Spirits and Ancestors: Non-Western Religious Traditions	4
UPPER DIVISION COURSES: FOUR OF THE FOLLOWING (16 UNITS):		UNITS
ANTH 305	Childhood, Birth and Reproduction	4
ANTH 360	Symbolic Anthropology	4
ANTH 373	Magic, Witchcraft and Healing	4
ANTH 375	Applied Anthropology	4
ANTH 380	Sex and Gender in Anthropological Perspective	4
ANTH 405	Evolutionary Medicine	4
ANTH 440	History of Anthropological Theory	4
OT 375	The Narrative Structure of Social Action: Narrative, Healing and Occupation	4
SWMS 336	Health, Gender and Ethnicity	4
SWMS 420	Woman, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4

**Minor in Southeast Asia and its People**

This minor allows students to supplement more narrowly defined departmental majors with a multidisciplinary focus on an area of great importance both to global developments and to cultural heritage issues in California and the United States. There is no language requirement and no required courses, but students must take one lower and four upper division courses dealing with Southeast Asian cultures and people of Southeast Asian heritage in the United States. The focus of this new minor is on transnational connections and the new area of global culture.

**LOWER DIVISION** **UNITS**

Choose one class (4 units)

ANTH 250	Race and Sexual Politics in Southeast Asia	4
ANTH 273	Shamans, Spirits and Ancestors: Non-Western Religious Traditions	4
AMST 220	The Making of Asian America	4
POSC 120	Comparative Politics	4
REL 131	Religions of Asia	4
REL 150	Religion and Immigration	4
HIST 265	Understanding Race and Sex Historically	4

**UPPER DIVISION** **UNITS**

Choose four classes (16 units), including at least one class from each list

*Southeast Asia*

ANTH 322	Anthropology of Bali	4
ANTH 373	Magic, Witchcraft, and Healing	4
COLT 379	Nationalism and Postcolonialism in Southeast Asian Cinema	4
GEOG 306	Asia and the Global Economy	4
IR 315	Ethnicity and Nationalism in World Politics	4
POSC 352	Politics of Southeast Asia	4
POSC 377	Asian Political Thought	4
REL 330	Religions of India	4
REL 334	Religion and Colonial Encounter	4
<i>Southeast Asia and the United States</i>		
AMST 377	Legacies of Viet Nam	4
HIST 344	The Vietnam War, 1945-1975	4
IR 424	Citizenship and Migration in International Politics	4
POSC 328	Asian American Politics	4
REL 336	Re-viewing Religion in Asian America	4

Note: Courses have no prerequisites.

**Interdisciplinary Law and Society Minor**

See the Department of Political Science, page 434.

## Master of Arts in Anthropology

### Degree Requirements

Students are not accepted for the M.A. in Anthropology alone, but the M.A. in Anthropology can be granted after two years of course work and satisfactory completion of the screening exams.

REQUIRED COURSES	UNITS
ANTH 501 History and Foundations of Anthropology	4
ANTH 502 Contemporary Theory in Anthropology	4
ANTH 503 Regional Ethnography, or ANTH 506 Primate Behavior and Sociobiology	4
ANTH 562 The Practice of Ethnography (or another methods course approved by the supervisor for primatologists)	4
Four 4-unit graduate-level courses in anthropology	16
	<hr/> 32

A screening examination must be taken before a student has completed more than 24 units of course work and should be submitted in the third year of residence. The exam consists of three written field statements, a working bibliography and an oral defense.

### The Center for Visual Anthropology

The primary goals of the Center for Visual Anthropology (CVA) are: to promote the incorporation of visual modes of expression into the academic discipline of anthropology; to promote mutual understanding and collaboration between professionals in the visual media and in anthropology; to create an awareness of the anthropological perspective in documentaries produced for mass

audiences; to improve the materials and techniques available for using film in teaching anthropology; to encourage the collection, archiving and analysis of visual documentation for anthropological research. The Ethnographics laboratory is a part of the Center for Visual Anthropology which provides archival and computer facilities for students and faculty who work with nonlinear editing systems and interactive media in anthropology. The primary mission of the Ethnographics Lab is to promote the integration of all forms of information, whether text, graphics of time-based media, into a new synthesis of anthropological knowledge. It provides support for research and representation in multimedia formats carried out in a new laboratory facility based on computer AV technologies and software.

The Jane Goodall Research Center is the designated repository of field data from Jane Goodall's work among the primates of Gombe National Park in Tanzania. A computer interactive multimedia archive of these materials is being implemented to make them available to students, faculty and other interested scholars.

### Facilities

The CVA housed at the Social Science Building on the USC campus and at the C-Lab, is equipped with broadcast-quality production and editing facilities in video.

These include Super 8 systems and high-band 3/4" as well as 1/2" videos. Editing facilities include Super 8 editors, JVC 1/2" editing systems, a Sony 3/4" time code system, an on-line editing system and an AVID system. Editing and viewing facilities are also located in the School of Cinematic Arts. The CVA maintains a complete still photography lab and darkroom.

### Policy on Films and Videos Produced by Students

All films and videos produced with school equipment, funding or facilities are the property of USC. Any income from distribution of student-produced films and videos will be used for the benefit of CVA students through production budgets, equipment purchases or scholarships.

### Certificate in Visual Anthropology

Students can be admitted to the certificate program in visual anthropology after they have completed their Ph.D. qualifying examinations. The certificate is an interdisciplinary program, with training in digital video production provided by the USC School of Cinematic Arts. Professional skills in video production are designed to help students present their research results to a wider audience and to use visual media effectively in communicating ideas about anthropology. After completing fieldwork, students take a year-long editing sequence and practicum (ANTH 576 and ANTH 577) to finish a visual project, which will complement the written dissertation.) A total of 18 units is required.

REQUIRED COURSES	UNITS
ANTH 575 Seminar in Ethnographic Film	4
ANTH 576L Anthropological Media Seminar	4
ANTH 577L Advanced Anthropological Media Seminar	4
CTPR 507x Production I	6

Students may begin to take course work required for the certificate in their first year, but they cannot complete their project until they have satisfied other requirements for doctoral candidacy. The Certificate in Visual Anthropology is received at the same time as the Ph.D.

## Master of Visual Anthropology

Students can apply for the Master of Visual Anthropology only if they have a strong undergraduate background in visual anthropology and have a clearly outlined project for a documentary based on ethnographic research that can be completed within a year from the time that they are admitted.

REQUIRED COURSES	UNITS
ANTH 502 Contemporary Theory in Anthropology	4
ANTH 562 The Practice of Ethnography	4
ANTH 576L Anthropological Media Seminar	4
ANTH 575 Seminar in Ethnographic Film	4
ANTH 577L Advanced Anthropological Media Seminar	4
MDA 501 Introduction to Visual Studies: Methods and Debates, or	
One 4-unit graduate Anthropology course	4

One elective from among the following recommended courses (4 units): ANTH 501, ANTH 503, ANTH 509, ANTH 510, ANTH 601, ANTH 602, ANTH 603, ANTH 604, ANTH 605, ANTH 606, or MDA 599 Special Topics 

---

4  
28

The final documentary project must be submitted in rough cut format by the end of August following the completion of all course work in May.

## Doctor of Philosophy in Anthropology

Students may apply online for graduate study in the doctoral program at [www.usc.edu/admission/graduate/apply](http://www.usc.edu/admission/graduate/apply). The Ph.D. requires 60 units of course work. These include the 32 units required for the M.A. (16 units of required courses and 16 of graduate electives), 4 additional graduate units, plus a sequence of two graduate courses in an outside field. The additional required units for the Ph.D. are ANTH 790 Research (8 units) and ANTH 794ab Doctoral Dissertation (2-2 units). Before being admitted to Ph.D. candidacy, the student must fulfill the language requirement, present an expanded version of the field statements at a qualifying examination, write a dissertation prospectus and pass the qualifying examination. Having completed this work, the student will conduct fieldwork and write the doctoral dissertation.

### Degree Requirements

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
ANTH 501	History and Foundations of Anthropology	4
ANTH 502	Contemporary Theory in Anthropology	4
ANTH 562	The Practice of Ethnography	4
ANTH 790	Research (minimum 8 units required)	8
ANTH 794ab	Doctoral Dissertation	2-2
4 anthropology graduate electives		20

Completion of the program requires 60 units.

### Foreign Language Requirement

A reading knowledge of a scholarly language (normally chosen from among Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese, Russian or Spanish) is required before admission to candidacy. If some other field language is required for the dissertation research to be successfully completed (for example, Maya, Hebrew, Javanese, etc.), this will be communicated to the student upon submission of the field project required for admission to candidacy.

## Courses of Instruction

### ANTHROPOLOGY (ANTH)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

#### ANTH 090x Seminar in Digital Editing

**(2, FaSp)** Teaches visual anthropology graduate students how to edit digitally ethnographic video materials from their fieldwork. Open to graduate visual anthropology students only. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* ANTH 501, ANTH 562, ANTH 575.

#### ANTH 100g Principles of Human Organization: Non-Western Societies (4, FaSp)

Universal social organizational themes and their culture-specific variations are explored across five non-western societies.

**ANTH 101 Body, Mind and Healing (4)** The body, illness and healing from a cultural perspective, including comparative studies of folk healing systems, curing rituals and Western biomedical practices.

**ANTH 105g Culture, Medicine and Politics (4, Fa)** Survey of the impact of public institutions, the private sector, and cultural practices on health and the delivery of health care in the United States. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**ANTH 125g Social Issues in Human Sexuality and Reproduction (4, FaSp)** Examination of the “natural” (biological) and “unnatural” (social and cultural) dimensions of human sexuality and reproduction. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**ANTH 140g Native Peoples of Mexico and Central America (4, Sp)** An exploration of the nature and contributions of pre-Columbian high civilizations (Maya, Aztecs, etc.) and their descendants as they resist and assimilate to the modern world.

#### ANTH 200Lg The Origins of Humanity

**(4, FaSp)** Foundations of the human species. Examination of scientific evidence from Darwinian theory, primate behavior, fossils, and the behavior of modern people.

#### ANTH 201 Introduction to Social Anthropology (4, FaSpSm)

Major culture types, nomadic hunters and herders, peasant and tribal societies, sophisticated kingdoms; social, political, economic, and religious institutions.

#### ANTH 202 Introduction to Archaeology

**(4, Sp)** How archaeological research is conceived, planned, and carried out, from survey and excavation to analysis of finds and final reconstruction of ancient cultural systems.

**ANTH 225 Sex Similarities and Differences: A Multidisciplinary Approach (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in SWMS 225)

#### ANTH 235g The Changing Pacific: Culture, History and Politics in the New South Seas (4, Fa)

Current social and political developments in the South Pacific analyzed from the perspective of the historical relationship between indigenous cultures and the West. *Concurrent enrollment:* MDA 140.

#### ANTH 240gm Collective Identity and Political Violence: Representing 9/11 (4, FaSp)

Critically examines visual, textual, and performative representations of culture and identity, with the terrorist attacks of 9/11 serving as a topical anchor. *Recommended preparation:* ANTH 263; *concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

#### ANTH 250g Race and Sexual Politics in Southeast Asia (4)

Southeast Asia is studied as a meeting place of different races and cultural traditions, with emphasis on the precolonial heritage of sexual equality and postcolonial reinterpretations of men’s and women’s worlds.

#### ANTH 263g Exploring Culture Through Film (4, FaSpSm)

Concepts of social anthropology using filmic representations of societies throughout the world in contrast to written ethnography.

#### ANTH 273g Shamans, Spirits and Ancestors: Non-Western Religious Traditions (4, Fa)

An intensive study of local systems of belief and knowledge in selected societies in the Pacific, Asia, Africa, the Caribbean and Latin America with emphasis on ideas of the spirit world.



**ANTH 300 Evolution, Ecology, and Culture (4, Sp)** The roles of biology, culture, and the environment in shaping human society, integrating evolutionary biology and cultural theory.

**ANTH 305 Childhood, Birth and Reproduction (4, Fa)** Cross-cultural analysis and comparison of the experience and cultural conception of birth, maternity, parenthood, and childhood in western and non-western societies.

**ANTH 306 Primate Social Behavior (4)** Social behavior of living nonhuman primates, with an emphasis on field studies of apes and monkeys. Topics include aggression, communication, reproduction, cognition and ecology.

**ANTH 308 Origins and Evolution of Human Behavior (4)** Examination of the evidence for and against evolutionary bases of a range of human behaviors. Topics include sex differences, human reproductive strategies, race, IQ, human ecology.

**ANTH 310 Archaeology of the Americas (4, Irregular)** Pre-Columbian culture from early hunters to the Spanish conquest in major geographical areas of Mexico, Central America, Peru, or the United States.

**ANTH 311 Old World Archaeology (4, Irregular)** Neolithic revolution and origins of civilization in major culture centers such as Mesopotamia, Egypt, India, or China.

**ANTH 314 The Nature of Maya Civilization (4)** A seminar forum on Maya culture from the earliest form to present; problems of origins, classic florescence, systems collapse, conquests, persistence, and transformation today.

**ANTH 315g North American Indians (4, Fa)** North American Indian societies, their major cultural themes, ethnological significance, and comparability with Western European cultural forms; lectures, visuals, and indigene demonstrations.

**ANTH 316gm North American Indians in American Public Life (4, Sp)** Role of American Indians in American public life from colonial times to the present; native American forms of government; relations between tribes and the U.S.

**ANTH 317 Imaging Indians: From Warriors to Windtalkers (4, Fa)** An historical and anthropological overview of 500 years of the presentation of differing and, often, contradictory perceptions of Native American life and character in popular and academic media.

**ANTH 320 Male and Female in Pacific Society (4, Sp)** Cultural variations in gender systems and historical changes due to colonialism and development in Polynesia, Melanesia, Indonesia, and other Pacific Rim cultures.

**ANTH 322 Anthropology of Bali (4, Sp)** An introduction to the methodology of social anthropology, focusing on the culture of the Indonesian island of Bali.

**ANTH 323 Regional Ethnology: Southeast Asia (4, Irregular)** Peoples and cultures of southeast Asia, from the late Pleistocene to the present.

**ANTH 324 Regional Ethnology: China (4, 2 years, Sp)** Anthropological perspective of the ordinary citizens of the Peoples' Republic of China: peasants, workers, bureaucrats, students, and women.

**ANTH 326 Ethnography of European Culture (4, Irregular)** Europe as a geographic area in terms of its linguistic, ethnic, racial, and cultural diversity; particular focus on peasant society and the Little Tradition.

**ANTH 327 Anthropology of the Middle East and Islam (4, Sp)** Explores written and visual ethnography for study of Middle East community, sociopolitical forms and religious life. Examines scriptural and living Islam and dynamics of contemporary Islamic revival.

**ANTH 328m Culture Change and the Mexican People (4, Irregular)** Culture change theories and methods (archaeology, community studies, participant-observation) used to examine the varied experiences of peoples in Mexico and the U.S. Southwest.

**ANTH 330 Culture, Gender and Politics in South Asia: Afghanistan, India, Pakistan, Nepal (4, Fa)** Examination of violence, identity, law, religion, nationalism, development, caste, kinship, gender, and the South Asian diaspora.

**ANTH 333 Forms of Folklore (4, Fa)** Introduction to folklore as a discipline, including folklore research methods and theory. Core course for the minor in Folklore and Popular Culture.

**ANTH 335 Comparative Muslim Societies (4, Irregular)** Examines issues of nationality, religion, and culture among Muslim peoples in the Middle East, Africa, East Asia, and the Soviet Union from an anthropological perspective.

**ANTH 336 Health, Gender and Ethnicity (4, Sp)** (Enroll in SWMS 336)

**ANTH 345 Politics, Social Organization, and Law (4, 2 years, Sp)** Political and legal systems of primitive societies, social control, and structure.

**ANTH 355 Urban Anthropology (4, Irregular)** Exploration of empirical and analytical approaches employed by anthropologists in studying urban phenomena cross-culturally; urban origins, structure, and social processes.

**ANTH 360 Symbolic Anthropology (4, Fa)** The role of symbols in the evolution of culture; symbolic aspects of myth, ritual, and social life. *Prerequisite:* sophomore standing.

**ANTH 365 Life History in Anthropological Perspective (4, Irregular)** Examination of one's life within its sociocultural context; study of family history, autobiography, diary, journal, and film; research and writing of a life history.

**ANTH 370 Family and Kinship in Cross-Cultural Perspective (4, 2 years, Sp)** Comparative examination of family and kinship in tribal, peasant, and complex societies, emphasizing non-Western cultures, societal and normative consequences of forms and functions in family.

**ANTH 371m Cross-Cultural Research on Urban Gangs (4)** Youth gang dynamics and their effects on institutions. Comparative analysis of Asian, African, and Mexican American gangs.

**ANTH 372 Interpretation of Myth and Narrative (4, Fa)** Oral narratives from non-Western cultures; communications about deeply-held beliefs, psychological tensions, social problems, and the structure of the mind.

**ANTH 373 Magic, Witchcraft and Healing (4)** Analysis of the practices of witches and witch doctors, priests, diviners and traditional healers in Western and non-Western societies, relating their practices to religion and medicine.

**ANTH 374 Asian Americans: Ethnic Identity (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in SOCI 375)

**ANTH 375 Applied Anthropology (4, 2 years, Sp)** Evaluation of cultural impact of policy and program designed to stimulate change in traditional communities. Fieldwork assignments in education, health, and development.

**ANTH 380 Sex and Gender in Anthropological Perspective (4)** Cultural construction of gender in a number of non-Western societies is compared to ideas of sex and sexual differences in American society.

**ANTH 385m Men and Masculinity (4)**  
(Enroll in SWMS 385m)

**ANTH 390 Special Problems (1-4, Irregular)**  
Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**ANTH 395m African American Humor and Culture (4)** (Enroll in AMST 395m)

**ANTH 405 Evolutionary Medicine (4, Sp)**  
Evolutionary, cultural and environmental factors in the emergence and existence of diseases; a Darwinian examination of illness in the human species.

**ANTH 406 Theory and Method in Biological Anthropology (4)** Historical and theoretical approaches to major issues in the field of biological anthropology. Includes human evolution, primatology, origins of culture, human biology.

**ANTH 407 Peasant Society (4, Sp)** Comparative study of the social, economic, political, and religious characteristics of peasant societies as they have existed and continue to exist in Asia, Africa, and Latin America.

**ANTH 410ab Ethnographic Field Methods and Practicum (4-4, FaSp)** Survey of anthropological methods for acquiring and analyzing data. *a:* Ethnographic research methods and modes of analysis; development of a field research project. *b:* Implementation of the field project. *Prerequisite:* ANTH 201.

**ANTH 420 Woman, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women (4, FaSp)**  
(Enroll in SWMS 420)

**ANTH 425 Peoples and Cultures of Latin America (4, Irregular)** Cultures of the indigenous peoples of South America; results of Spanish conquest and colonization; present folk societies and their cultures.

**ANTH 435x Ethnic Diversity in China/Inner Asia (4)** Tibetans, Mongols, Muslims and other minorities on the China and Inner Asian frontier will be surveyed through ethnohistories, lectures, films and guest lectures.

**ANTH 440 History of Anthropological Theory (4, Sp)** Ideas about man, culture, and society which have formed the field of anthropology as a research discipline; present trends and problems.

**ANTH 455 Cultural Ecology (4, Irregular)**  
Ecological adaptation of human cultures, emphasizing the development of values in the context of constraints and incentives stemming from the environment.

**ANTH 460 Economic Anthropology (4, Fa)**  
Comparative study of human systems of production, distribution, and consumption; anthropological approaches to study of economic behavior; economic systems of primitive, peasant, and developing societies.

**ANTH 470 Multidisciplinary Seminar in Visual Anthropology (2 or 4, Irregular)**  
Application of broadcast journalism, cinema, and anthropology to ethnographic film making.

**ANTH 472 Visual Techniques in Anthropology: Stills (4, Fa)** Visual techniques for data collection and analysis in anthropological research. Visual anthropology research using 35 mm. photography skills, fieldwork procedures, data analysis, and presentation formats.

**ANTH 475 Ethnographic Film Analysis (4, Irregular)** Analysis of film as a tool for investigating primitive and modern cultures and societies.

**ANTH 476 Ethnographic Film Theory from an Historical Perspective (4)** Technologies and uses of, theoretical frameworks for, and the presentation styles of ethnographic materials are examined from an historical perspective.

**ANTH 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**ANTH 491 Directed Research for Honors (4, Irregular)** Individually guided research and readings culminating in the production of an honors thesis. *Prerequisite:* 3.0 GPA; ANTH 201 plus 8 units of upper division anthropology courses.

**ANTH 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Irregular)** Current literature: social change, comparative institutions, urbanization, ideology.

**ANTH 501 History and Foundations of Anthropology (4, Fa)** An historical survey of the development of theory and methods in social anthropology.

**ANTH 502 Contemporary Theory in Anthropology (4, Sp)** Continuation of ANTH 501, focusing on current models, methods, and issues in social anthropology.

**ANTH 503 Regional Ethnography (4, Sp)**  
An intensive analysis of the anthropology of a major culture area.

**ANTH 506 Primate Behavior and Sociobiology (4)** Advanced course on the behavior, ecology and sociobiology of living primates. Takes a Darwinian approach to behaviors such as parenting, mating, diet and feeding, competition, and demography.

**ANTH 509 Key Topics in Linguistic Anthropology (4, FaSp)** Introduction to key topics in linguistic anthropology with special focus on interrelations between language, identity, culture, gender, and power in the U.S. and beyond.

**ANTH 510 Urban Anthropology (4, Fa)**  
Intensive ethnographic analysis of specialized urban niches, microsettings, ethnicity, community studies.

**ANTH 554 Women in Global Perspective (4)**  
(Enroll in SWMS 554)

**ANTH 562 The Practice of Ethnography (4, Sp)** Major approaches to ethnographic fieldwork are explored in classic cases.

**ANTH 575 Seminar in Ethnographic Film (4, Fa)** A survey of ethnographic film using both the dimensions of natural history descriptions and process, contrasted with naturalism and structuralism as tools of controlled comparison and analysis.

**ANTH 576L Anthropological Media Seminar (4, max 8)** A hands-on laboratory-based survey of pre-production techniques in video and audio production, including exercises to prepare students to shoot their own documentaries. *Recommended preparation:* visual anthropology background.

**ANTH 577L Advanced Anthropological Media Seminar (4, max 8)** A hands-on laboratory-based survey of post-production technologies, including editing both new and older footage. Students should be finishing their own documentaries. *Prerequisite:* ANTH 576.

**ANTH 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)**  
Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**ANTH 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**ANTH 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Fa)**

**ANTH 601 Feminist Issues in Anthropology (4, FaSpSm)** Feminist concerns in both Western and Non-Western societies are examined in relation to globalization; the practice of ethnography and issues of power.

**ANTH 602 The Anthropology of Popular Culture (4, FaSpSm)** The relationship between anthropology and popular culture is explored through a critical examination of the category "popular culture."

**ANTH 603 Experiments in Ethnographic Writing (4, FaSpSm)** The problems of representation involved in rendering experience into narrative are examined in a number of contemporary “experiments.”

**ANTH 604 Bodies and Practices (4, FaSpSm)** The cultural construction of body image, embodied practice, race, sexuality and healing.

**ANTH 605 Race: Performance, Politics, Cultural Production (4, FaSpSm)** Focuses on the performance and social construction of race and its intersection with gender, sexuality, class, place, nation and empire.

**ANTH 606 Seminar on Nationalism and Ethnicity (4)** Cross-cultural analysis of nationalism and ethnicity from an ethnographic perspective. Graduate standing.

**ANTH 650 Seminar in Ethnography and Interpretation (4)** A seminar where issues in contemporary ethnography and interpretation are discussed, grouped around a theme of current concern, such as power and resistance, colonialism, Marxist approaches, feminism, etc. *Prerequisite:* ANTH 501.

**ANTH 790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the doctorate. Minimum 8 units, maximum number of units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**ANTH 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Art History

Von KleinSmid Center 351  
(213) 740-4552  
FAX: (213) 740-8971  
Email: [arthist@college.usc.edu](mailto:arthist@college.usc.edu)  
[college.usc.edu/abis](http://college.usc.edu/abis)

### Administration

*Chair:* Eunice Howe, Ph.D.

### Faculty

*Professors:* Selma Holo, Ph.D.; Eunice Howe, Ph.D.\*; Carolyn M. Malone, Ph.D.; John Pollini, Ph.D.; Nancy Troy, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* Karen Lang, Ph.D.; Richard Meyer, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors:* Daniela Bleichmar, Ph.D.; Sonya Lee, Ph.D.; Megan O’Neil, Ph.D.; Anne Porter, Ph.D. (*Religion*); Sean Roberts, Ph.D.; Ann Marie Yasin, Ph.D. (*Classics*)

\*Recipient of university-wide or school teaching award.

Art history combines the study of art with the study of culture. The undergraduate major not only receives sound training in the history of art but also a basis in other humanistic disciplines. The curriculum is designed to guarantee students a general knowledge of both western and eastern art, and to offer a variety of upper division courses in specialized areas. Majors are exposed to a diversity of theoretical approaches and encouraged to sharpen their critical and conceptual thinking. This foundation has enabled many art history graduates to pursue advanced degrees in nationally recognized programs, to enter diverse fields, including law or business, and to pursue careers in the arts.

A special feature of the undergraduate program is the apprenticeship, which affords upper-division students the opportunity to work in the professional art world in return for academic credit. Students gain valuable job skills in local museums, galleries, auction houses, and art foundations. Apprenticeship placement is also available during the summer months throughout the United States.

Graduate students in art history pursue a wide range of subject matter, using a variety of methodologies and techniques. Graduates may also pursue parallel interests by taking courses in outside departments such as history, classics, East Asian languages and cultures, Slavic languages and literatures, French, German, Italian and others.

Graduate students are encouraged to participate in annual conferences and symposia. Travel grants are available through the department. In addition to an excellent slide library, electronic access to university library catalogues from home or office, courtesy privileges and cross-registration of course work at UCLA, our graduate students have access to numerous research opportunities in and around Southern California at institutions such as the Los Angeles County Museum, the Huntington Museum, the Archives of American Art, the Institute for Modern Russian Culture, the J. Paul Getty Museum and the Getty Research Institute for the History of Art and the Humanities.

## Undergraduate Degree

### Bachelor of Arts in Art History

In art history, undergraduates are provided with a sound, broad foundation in art from a variety of offerings. On this basis, exploration of the art of many eras and cultures proceeds in a program designed to develop an awareness of the integral role played by art as an expression of man and society throughout history. A grade of C or higher is required in departmental courses for all undergraduate majors.

### Curriculum Requirements

The Bachelor of Arts in Art History requires 128 units, distributed as follows.

### General Education and Diversity Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts in Art History must complete the general education and diversity requirements of the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences.

### Major Requirements

The major requires 48 units as follows.

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION	UNITS
AHIS 120	Foundations of Western Art, or
AHIS 121	Art and Society: Renaissance to Modern
	4

Choose two courses from:

AHIS 120	Foundations of Western Art	4
AHIS 121	Art and Society: Renaissance to Modern	4
AHIS 125	Arts of Asia: Antiquity to 1300	4
AHIS 126	Introduction to Asian Art: 1300 to the Present	4
AHIS 127	Arts and Civilizations of Ancient Middle and South America	4
AHIS 128	Arts of Latin America	4
		12

*Distribution Requirements (16 units)*

Four courses to include one in each of four out of the following five areas of study, only one of which may be at the 200-level (400-level courses do not satisfy the distribution requirement): Greek and Roman art and archaeology – AHIS 201, AHIS 321, AHIS 322; Medieval art – AHIS 220, AHIS 330; Renaissance and Baroque art – AHIS 230, AHIS 304, AHIS 343, AHIS 344; modern and contemporary art – AHIS 250, AHIS 255, AHIS 270, AHIS 361, AHIS 363, AHIS 364, AHIS 365, AHIS 368, AHIS 369, AHIS 370, AHIS 373; non-European traditions – AHIS 282, AHIS 319, AHIS 376, AHIS 377, AHIS 384, AHIS 385, AHIS 386, AHIS 387.

*Upper Division Requirements (20 units)*

Five courses, three of which must be at the 400-level, including AHIS 494.

The following courses may be enrolled in with written permission of the chair of art history: AHIS 495ab Undergraduate Honors Thesis (2-2) and AHIS 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8).

*Electives*

The remaining 32 units of the required 128 unit total may be taken as electives.

**Art History Honors Program**

Candidates for the B.A. in the Department of Art History may receive a designation on their transcripts of departmental honors. Admission to the Honors Program is required.

Prerequisites: 3.5 overall GPA, 3.5 major GPA or better, completion of at least three upper-division art history courses at the time of admission, submission of an application form to the undergraduate faculty advisor.

Required for departmental honors: maintain GPA requirements stated above and complete AHIS 495ab Undergraduate Honors Thesis.

**Bachelor of Arts in Interdisciplinary Archaeology**

See Anthropology, page 252, for a complete listing.

**Minor in Art History**

Art history combines the study of art with the study of culture broadly conceived. The art history minor offers a concentrated course of study that includes a variety of objects from different historical periods and cultures in relation to their makers, patrons, viewers and critics. Students in the minor are trained to analyze visual images and information through a process of intensive looking, reading, research and writing.

*Lower Division Curriculum (8 units)*

**CHOOSE TWO LOWER DIVISION COURSES;**

**ONLY ONE MAY BE AT THE 200 LEVEL**

		UNITS
AHIS 120	Foundations of Western Art	4
AHIS 121	Art and Society: Renaissance to Modern	4
AHIS 125	Arts of Asia: Antiquity to 1300	4
AHIS 126	Introduction to Asian Art: 1300 to the Present	4
AHIS 127	Arts and Civilizations of Ancient Middle and South America	4
AHIS 128	Arts of Latin America	4
AHIS 201	Digging into the Past: Material Culture and the Civilizations of the Ancient Mediterranean	4
AHIS 220	Medieval Visual Culture	4
AHIS 230	Art and Culture in Early Modern Europe	4
AHIS 250	Modernity and Difference: Critical Approaches to Modern Art	4
AHIS 255	Cultural Wars: Art and Social Conflict in the USA, 1900-Present	4
AHIS 270	L.A. Now: Contemporary Art in Los Angeles	4
AHIS 282	Korean Art	4

*Upper Division Requirement (16 units)*

Choose from 300- and 400-level AHIS courses. At least one course must be at the 400 level.

**Minor in Visual Culture**

A critical approach to art history is the departure point for the minor in visual culture, which is dedicated to the analysis of the visual arts, broadly defined to include fine art, film and television, photography and video, illustrated books, advertising, architecture and design. Students are required to take two introductory courses in the history and theory of art. These courses will prepare them for focused study in one of three concentrations: (1) photography, film and the reproduction of images, (2) popular culture or (3) gender and sexuality.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

**UNITS**

AHIS 100	Introduction to Visual Culture	4
COMM 306	The Communication Revolution and the Arts, or Modernity and Difference: Critical Approaches to Modern Art (Gateway Course)	4

Four courses to be selected from **one** of the following three tracks:

*(1) Photography, Film and the Reproduction of Images*

AHIS 373	History of Photography	4
AHIS 469	Critical Approaches to Photography	4
ANTH 263	Exploring Culture Through Film	4
COLT 452	Representation and Cognition in Photography	4
COLT 480	Dada and Surrealism	4
CTCS 392	History of the American Film, 1925-1950	4
CTCS 393	History of the American Film, 1946-1975	4
CTCS 394	History of the American Film, 1977-Present	4
CTCS 400	Non-fiction Film and Television	4
ENGL 471	Literary Genres and Film	4
ENGL 481	Narrative Forms in Literature and Film	4
FA 309*	Advanced Photography	4
FA 310	Digital Photo Studio	4
FA 311	Printmaking	4
FREN 320	French Cinema and French Society: 1900 to the Present	4
HIST 225	Film, Power, and American History	4
HIST 381	Cinema and History	4
HIST 481	Producing Film Histories	4
PHIL 446	Aesthetics and the Film	4

*(2) Popular Culture*

AHIS 370	Modern Art III: 1940-present	4
COLT 365	Literature and Popular Culture	4
COMM 384	Interpreting Popular Culture	4
COMM 450	Visual Culture and Communication	4
COMM 455	Advertising and Society	4
COMM 458	Race and Ethnicity in Entertainment and the Arts (prerequisite: COMM 300)	4
CTCS 392	History of the American Film, 1925-1950	4
CTCS 393	History of the American Film, 1946-1975	4
CTCS 394	History of the American Film, 1977-Present	4



CTCS 404	Television Criticism and Theory	4	(3) <i>Gender and Sexuality</i>	CTCS 192	Race, Class, and Gender in American Film	4		
ENGL 392	Visual and Popular Culture	4	AHIS 304	Italian Renaissance Art: Old Masters and Old Mistresses	4	CTCS 412	Gender, Sexuality and Media	4
ENGL 471	Literary Genres and Film	4	AHIS 363	Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Contemporary Art	4	ENGL 476	Images of Women in Contemporary Culture	4
ENGL 481	Narrative Forms in Literature and Film	4	ARCH 442	Women's Space in History: "Hussies," "Harems" and "Housewives"	4	ENGL 478	Sexual/Textual Diversity	4
HIST 380	American Popular Culture	4	COLT 480	Dada and Surrealism	4	HIST 245	Gender and Sexualities in American History	4
PAS 400	Contemporary Public Art	4	COMM 395	Gender, Media and Communication	4	SOCI 437	Sexuality and Society	4
PHIL 446	Aesthetics and the Film	4	COMM 465	Gender in Media Industries and Products	4	Total units required		24

\*32 units if students select FA 309 Photography with 8 units of prerequisites

## Graduate Degrees

### Admission

Admission to all programs is granted through the Graduate School in conjunction with the Department of Art History; all applicants must meet the requirements of both. Interviews are strongly encouraged.

All applicants must complete the department's supplemental application form, which may be obtained by writing: Graduate Programs, Art History Department, Von KleinSmid Center 351, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0047.

Complete details for all graduate programs can be found in the *Guidelines for Graduate Studies in Art History*, obtainable upon admission.

### Areas of Concentration

Greek and Roman Art and Archaeology, Medieval Art, Renaissance Art, Baroque Art, 18th and 19th Century European Art, Modern and Contemporary Art, Chinese and Japanese Art, Latin American art and art of the ancient Americas.

### Master of Arts, Art History

The Master of Arts in Art History is a two-year program of study administered in collaboration with the Graduate School, emphasizing course work and specialized research in the history of art. It is not offered as a terminal degree, but only en route to the Ph.D. A student may be eligible for the M.A. on leaving the program after two years. A minimum of 32 units is required for the degree. The opportunity to gain experience as a teaching assistant is available on a competitive basis.

Transfer work applicable to the M.A. program must have been completed within seven years of the date of application.

### Degree Requirements

A minimum of 32 units, usually taken during a two-year period, is required for the Master of Arts in Art History, to be distributed as follows:

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
AHIS 500	Methods and Theory of Art History	4
Additional 500-level courses		28
		32

### Course Distribution

Courses will be at the 500 level; 400-level courses may be accepted with approval of the graduate advisor. No more than two seminars with the same course number can be taken for credit toward the master of arts. AHIS 500 normally must be taken in the first semester of study.

### Foreign Language Requirement

All candidates must pass a reading proficiency examination in one language, normally French or German. Substitutions may be made upon faculty recommendation and approval of the chair of art history when it is deemed appropriate to the student's course of study (i.e., Italian, Chinese, Japanese, Greek, etc.). The language requirement should be completed by the end of the first year.

### Certificate in the History of Collecting and Display

This program, open to University of Southern California Ph.D. students of art history as well as qualified students from other USC departments with written permission from their home department and the Department of Art History, is devoted to the study of the history of collecting and display of works of art and related materials across a broad chronological and geographical spectrum.

The program provides a means of advancing knowledge about the presentation, circulation and consumption of works of art, as distinct from the more traditional art historical investigation of the conditions surrounding their production. Additionally, this program is designed to remedy a widely perceived disjunction between the ways art history is practiced in the museum and the academy. Each academic department will determine the number of units completed which may be applied to the student's graduate degree in that department.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
AHIS 501	Problems in the History and Theory of Collecting and Display	4
AHIS 504	Museum Research Assistantship	1
Two of the following courses:		
AHIS 502	Markets, Value and the Institutions of Art	4
AHIS 503	Categories and Collections	4
AHIS 550	Art, Business and the Law	4
		13

### Graduate Certificate in Visual Studies

The field of visual studies encompasses a diverse range of images and artifacts as well as the history, processes and technologies of vision itself. This certificate will provide Ph.D. students with the tools necessary to think critically about visual objects and experience and to apply that thinking to their ongoing scholarly work and doctoral research. Students will combine the sustained analysis of specific representations with attention to broader philosophical frameworks and historical conditions.



Graduate students intending to concentrate in visual studies must be admitted to a Ph.D. program at USC. While fulfilling all the requirements for their departmental graduate degree, they may also earn a certificate of competency in visual studies. To receive this certificate, students must take MDA 501 Introduction to Visual Studies: Methods and Debates, a team-taught MDA 599 course, and two other graduate seminars from an approved list of relevant courses, 500 level and above, for a total of at least 16 units. Directed research may not be taken toward certificate requirements.

In addition to the completion of these course requirements, students must demonstrate a focus on visual studies as part of their doctoral dissertation. Alternatively, they may take an oral examination based on three research papers they have written within the context of their visual studies course work. The oral exam will be administered by faculty members affiliated with the visual studies graduate certificate. Faculty will be responsible for judging the adequacy of the visual studies component in the student's dissertation or oral examination.

CERTIFICATE REQUIREMENTS (8 UNITS)		UNITS
MDA 501	Introduction to Visual Studies: Methods and Debates	4
MDA 599	Special Topics	2-4, max 8
APPROVED CERTIFICATE COURSES (8 UNITS)		
AHIS 501	Problems in the History and Theory of Collecting and Display	4
AHIS 505	Seminar in Feminist Theory and Visual Culture	4
AHIS 515	Seminar in Contemporary Art	4, max 16
COLT 640	Seminar in Literature and Visual Culture	4, max 12
COMM 544	The Arts and New Media	4
COMM 584	Seminar: Interpreting Popular Culture	4
CTCS 511	Seminar: Non-Fiction Film/Video	4
CTCS 518	Seminar: Avant-Garde Film/Video	4
CTCS 677	Cultural Theory	4
EALC 535	Proseminar in Chinese Visual Culture	4
ENGL 502	Contemporary Literature and Cultural Theory	4

ENGL 620	Literature and Interdisciplinary Studies	4, max 12
FA 551	Fine Art and Interdisciplinary Studies	4, max 12
GERM 581	Weimar Culture	4
HIST 520	Modernity and its Visual Cultures	4
HIST 620	Research Seminar on Modern Visual Culture	4
PAS 575	Practice of Public Art	2-6, max 12
PAS 585	Public Space, the Public Realm and Public Art	3
SLL 665	Seminar in Russian Culture and the Arts	3, max 9
THTR 525	Seminar in Contemporary Theatre	4
THTR 535	Seminar in Aesthetics of the Theatre	4

**Doctor of Philosophy**

The Doctor of Philosophy in Art History program normally requires at least three years of course work and two years of dissertation research. Applicants may be admitted directly into the program after receiving the B.A. in art history or the equivalent from USC or another accredited school.

A student with a master's degree in the history of art from USC must apply to the Ph.D. program, and will be evaluated on the basis of his or her overall performance. Every student will be subject to departmental screening procedures, which involve periodic review by the art history graduate committee. The committee may recommend at any time, based on a student's grades, evaluation of instructors or rate of progress toward the degree, that a student be dropped from the program. Such recommendations will become effective at the end of the semester during which the recommendation is made.

Application deadline: December 1.

*Course Requirements*

Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy units total 60. Up to 32 master of arts units from USC or 16 from other institutions may be transferred with approval of the faculty. Transfer work applicable to the Ph.D. program must have been completed within 10 years of the date of application. AHIS 500, or equivalent, is required of all graduate students. Four units are for work on the dissertation. (Two units of dissertation credit each semester – including summer – for a minimum registration period of two semesters.)

*Foreign Language Requirements*

All candidates must pass reading proficiency examinations in a minimum of two languages, normally French and German or the requisite languages in Asian art. Substitutions and/or additions may be made with faculty recommendation and approval of the chair of the Art History Department when appropriate to the student's program. Additional foreign language beyond the minimum may be required depending on the student's program of study. All language requirements must be completed by the end of the third year of study.

*Qualifying Examination*

At the end of the second year, the student will nominate a five-member guidance committee for the qualifying examination that includes one member from outside the Department of Art History. The student must pass the qualifying examination in a major field and satisfy the requirements for the minor and outside fields. Forms for permission to take the qualifying examination must be submitted at least 60 days before the date of the scheduled examination. The written portion of the examination will be followed by an oral examination. The oral examination will be given to discuss in greater depth the student's knowledge of the dissertation proposal; the oral lasts approximately two hours. After passing the qualifying examination, the student will be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D.

*Dissertation*

Following the completion of the qualifying exam the guidance committee will be reduced to three members, including one member from outside the department, who will guide and finally approve the dissertation.

## Courses of Instruction

### ART HISTORY (AHIS)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**AHIS 001x Web Site Authoring and Design (2, FaSp)** Course focuses on the World Wide Web as a teaching tool. Students will construct a Web site as a final project, utilizing a hands-on computer laboratory. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

**AHIS 100 Introduction to Visual Culture (4, Sp)** The description and analysis of various forms of visual culture, including both mass media and “high” art representations, both Western and non-Western images.

**AHIS 120g Foundations of Western Art (4, Fa)** European art in its historical, cultural and social context. Painting, sculpture and architecture presented within a theoretical framework that introduces art history as a discipline.

**AHIS 121g Art and Society: Renaissance to Modern (4, Sp)** European art and its legacy in the Americas. Painting, sculpture, architecture and other visual media considered in relation to social and cultural history.

**AHIS 123 Introduction to Art History: Form, Culture, and Communication (4)** Survey of the major monuments of Western art, Renaissance to the Modern; emphasis on the function of form in the communication of cultural values. Open to filmic writing majors only.

**AHIS 125g Arts of Asia: Antiquity to 1300 (4, Fa)** An introduction to the major art forms and monuments of religious art in India, Southeast Asia, China, and Japan from prehistory to 1300.

**AHIS 126g Introduction to Asian Art: 1300 to the Present (4, Sp)** A survey of the art and architecture of India, China, Korea, and Japan from 1300 to the present.

**AHIS 127g Arts and Civilizations of Ancient Middle and South America (4, Fa)** A survey of the art, architecture, and archaeology of the diverse array of peoples and cultures in ancient Mesoamerica and the South American Andean Mountains.

**AHIS 128g Arts of Latin America (4, Sp)** Survey of the art, architecture, and visual culture of Latin America from the colonial period to the present, focusing on connections to culture and society.

**AHIS 201g Digging into the Past: Material Culture and the Civilizations of the Ancient Mediterranean (4, Sp)** A broad survey, covering some 8,000 years and focusing on the material culture of the ancient world in a historical and social context.

**AHIS 220g Medieval Visual Culture (4, Fa)** Medieval visual culture as an introduction to the Christian heritage of western civilization and to the interaction of Church and state from the 3rd to the 13th century.

**AHIS 230 Art and Culture in Early Modern Europe (4)** Survey of European art from the 15th to the 17th century. Case studies in Renaissance and Baroque art with emphasis on artists in major urban centers.

**AHIS 250m Modernity and Difference: Critical Approaches to Modern Art (4, Fa)** Consideration of various categories of “The Modern” as they have been constructed in Western art of the late 19th and 20th centuries.

**AHIS 255g Culture Wars: Art and Social Conflict in the USA, 1900-Present (4)** Examination of social conflicts and political controversies in American culture through the lens of visual art and photography. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140

**AHIS 270 L.A. Now: Contemporary Art in Los Angeles (4)** Explores the production, display and critical reception of contemporary art, taking Los Angeles as its laboratory.

**AHIS 282 Korean Art (4)** Introduction to the richness and complexity of artistic expression in Korean art through the study of painting, sculpture, ceramics, and architecture through the 19th century.

**AHIS 284g Art in Context: Introduction to the Chinese Visual World (4)** A survey of Chinese art from antiquity to the early modern period, emphasizing the context in which art objects were produced, displayed, circulated and consumed.

**AHIS 304m Italian Renaissance Art: Old Masters and Old Mistresses (4)** An introduction to Italian Renaissance art with emphasis on the role of gender and sexuality in the creation of “masterpieces.”

**AHIS 318 Arts of the Ancient Andes (4)** Survey of the art and architecture of the ancient cultures of the Andes in South America.

**AHIS 319 Mesoamerican Art and Culture (4)** Introductory survey of painting, sculpture, and architecture of Mesoamerica before the Spanish conquest presented in their social, cultural, and political contexts.

**AHIS 320 Aegean Archaeology** (Enroll in CLAS 323)

**AHIS 321 Greek Art and Archaeology (4, Fa)** An introductory survey of artistic works and monuments of ancient Greece from the Geometric through the Hellenistic period (c. 1000-30 B.C.).

**AHIS 322 Roman Art and Archaeology (4, Sp)** An introductory survey of the most important works of art and monuments of ancient Rome from the beginnings of the city through Constantine (8th century B.C. to 4th century A.D.).

**AHIS 330 Medieval Art (4)** Introductory survey of art and architecture of Christianity from 300-1300; biblical themes and classical traditions; cultural and historical analysis of medieval art.

**AHIS 343 Renaissance Art (4)** Painting, sculpture and architecture in Renaissance Europe, north and south, from 1300-1600. (Duplicates credit in former AHIS 340 and AHIS 342.) *Recommended preparation:* AHIS 120 or AHIS 121.

**AHIS 344 Baroque Art (4)** Painting, sculpture and architecture in 17th century Europe, north and south. (Duplicates credit in former AHIS 353 and AHIS 356.)

**AHIS 357 History of French Art 1860-1920 (4, Sp)** (Paris Semester only) Exploration of the main movements of late 19th and early 20th century French art using the resources of Parisian museums and monuments. Visits to Paris museums are an integral part of the course work. *Recommended preparation:* familiarity with modern European history.

**AHIS 361 British Art, 1730-1890 (4)** A survey of art and architecture in Britain from the age of Hogarth to Art Nouveau. Among the artists studied are Constable, Turner, and the Pre-Raphaelites. (Duplicates credit in former AHIS 461.)

**AHIS 363m Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Contemporary Art (4)** Focuses on issues of race, gender, and sexuality in American art of the last three decades. *Recommended preparation:* AHIS 121.

**AHIS 364m Myths, Arts, Realities: Visual Culture in California, 1849 to the Present (4)** Diverse interpretations of “the California experience and lifestyle” in paintings, sculpture, photography, cinema, public art and popular culture of the last 150 years.

**AHIS 365m African American Art (4)** A survey of the fine arts produced by people of African descent in the United States from the nation’s inception in the late 18th century until the contemporary movement.

**AHIS 368 Modern Art I: 1700-1850 (4)** A cultural and historical examination of European art and architecture from 1700 (Rococo) to 1850 (Realism), focusing on the beginnings of modernism in the age of revolution. (Duplicates credit in former AHIS 360.)

**AHIS 369 Modern Art II: 1851-1940 (4)** An examination of European modern art and design, focusing on industrialization, urbanism, primitivism, colonialism, and their relations to the arts.

**AHIS 370 Modern Art III: 1940 to the Present (4, Sp)** Questions of social engagement and political address structure this examination of major movements in art since 1940. (Duplicates credit in former AHIS 372.)

**AHIS 373 History of Photography (4, Irregular)** Explores key moments in the history of photography from its invention to the present. Issues include modernity and mass culture; photography as a fine art; technologies of vision.

**AHIS 376 Introduction to African Art (4)** An introduction to sub-Saharan art (sculpture, textiles, architecture, masquerades, performances and body arts) in the context of issues of function, gender, politics and ethnic diversity.

**AHIS 377 Spanish Colonial Art and Architecture (4)** Spanish Colonial Revival arts and architecture examined in view of Spanish, Mexican and Indian ethnic sources and regional movements of the 1920s, ’30s and ’70s.

**AHIS 378 Modern Russian Art (4)** (Enroll in SLL 378)

**AHIS 384 Early Chinese Art (4)** A survey of Chinese architecture, ceremonial bronzes, sculpture, ceramics and painting from antiquity through the T’ang Dynasty.

**AHIS 385 Later Chinese Art (4)** A survey of Chinese painting from 900 to the present, emphasizing the role of painting within the context of Chinese intellectual history.

**AHIS 386 Early Japanese Art (4)** A survey of Japanese Buddhist and secular architecture, sculpture and painting from antiquity to 1333, stressing the relation of art to cultural context.

**AHIS 387 Later Japanese Art (4)** A survey of Japanese architecture, garden design, ceramics, and painting from 1333 to the present, stressing the role of art within cultural context.

**AHIS 390 Special Problems (1, max 4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**AHIS 400 Undergraduate Apprenticeship (2, max 4, FaSpSm)** The opportunity to work in cultural institutions under the supervision of professionals in art history disciplines. Available to upper division art history majors only.

**AHIS 411 Studies in Arts of the Ancient Americas (4, max 16)** In-depth exploration of a specified topic in the arts of the ancient Americas, which includes North, Central, and South America.

**AHIS 420 Studies in Ancient Art (4, max 16, Irregular)** In-depth exploration of specified topics within the area of Ancient art and architecture.

**AHIS 425 Interdisciplinary Studies in Classical Art and Archaeology: Research and Methodology (4, max 8, Irregular)** Each year a different topic in Greek and Roman art and archaeology will be examined in depth. Emphasis on interdisciplinary methodological approaches and research techniques.

**AHIS 430 Studies in Renaissance Art (4)** In-depth exploration of specified topics within the area of Renaissance art and architecture. (Duplicates credit in former AHIS 444 and AHIS 446.) *Recommended preparation:* AHIS 230 or AHIS 330.

**AHIS 433 Studies in Medieval Art (4, max 16)** In-depth exploration of specified topics within the area of Medieval art and architecture.

**AHIS 449 History of Prints and Drawings (4, Irregular)** Aspects of the history of the graphic arts; stylistic and technical considerations may both be included or specific areas stressed at the choice of the instructor.

**AHIS 453 Studies in Baroque Art (4, max 16)** In-depth exploration of specified topics within the area of 17th century art and architecture. *Recommended preparation:* AHIS 230 or AHIS 344.

**AHIS 460 Studies in 18th and 19th Century Art (4, max 8)** In-depth exploration of specified topics within the area of 18th and 19th century art and architecture.

**AHIS 465 Studies in American Art (4, max 8)** In-depth exploration of a specified topic in the history of American art.

**AHIS 466 Studies in the Decorative Arts and Design (4)** Exploration of a specified topic in the history of the decorative arts and design in Europe and America.

**AHIS 467 19th Century French Art (4, FaSp)** Exploration of the main movements in 19th century French art, using the city of Paris and its museums. Field trips in conjunction with classwork. Advisement is required for credit for art history majors.

**AHIS 468 Studies in Modern Art (4, max 8, Irregular)** In-depth exploration of a specified topic in art of the late 19th and/or early 20th centuries.

**AHIS 469 Critical Approaches to Photography (4, Irregular)** Selected problems in the history, theory and criticism of photography; recent scholarship considered in relationship to specific photographers and photographic images.

**AHIS 470 Studies in Contemporary Art (4)** In-depth exploration of specified topics within the area of contemporary art and architecture.

**AHIS 475m Blackness in American Visual Culture (4)** A historical overview of how people of African descent have been represented visually in American culture.

**AHIS 477 Studies in Visual and Material Culture (4, max 16)** In-depth exploration of selected topics in visual and material culture.

**AHIS 481 Studies in Japanese Art (4, max 16)** In-depth exploration of specified topics within the area of Japanese art and architecture.

**AHIS 484 Studies in Chinese Art (4, max 16)** In-depth exploration of specified topics within the area of Chinese art and architecture.

**AHIS 486 Introduction to Museums: Past, Present, and Future (4, Sp)** Comprehensive exploration of the role of art museums in society. Inquiry into the present and future potential of museums as a complex force in society. Not open to graduate students.

**AHIS 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSp)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**AHIS 494 Undergraduate Proseminar in Art History (4, FaSp)** Historiography and methodology: introduction to techniques of research and writing. Required of all art history majors, preferably in the junior year.

**AHIS 495ab Undergraduate Honors Thesis (2-2, FaSp)** Research and writing of original thesis under guidance of faculty member. Departmental approval.

**AHIS 496 Paintings in the Prado Museum (4, Irregular)** (Madrid Center only) From Romanticism through Goya in relation to European and Mediterranean antecedents using paintings in the Prado Museum. Field trips in conjunction with classwork.

**AHIS 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Comprehensive exploration of particular aspects of the history of art.

**AHIS 500 Methods and Theory of Art History (4, Fa)** Methodologies, theories and critical traditions that have shaped the discipline. Emphasis will vary depending on faculty. Required of all first-year M.A. and Ph.D. candidates. Open to graduate or limited status students in art history only.

**AHIS 501 Problems in the History and Theory of Collecting and Display (4)** Explores the history of patronage, collecting and display in the private and the public spheres (e.g., salons, galleries, museums, and international expositions).

**AHIS 502 Markets, Value and the Institutions of Art (4)** Intensive examination of economic, societal, and aesthetic frameworks in which art was sold, bought, exhibited and reviewed. Explores how perceptions of art and value were shaped.

**AHIS 503 Categories and Collections (4)** How collections are organized by category – e.g., period, culture, materials, or mode of production. Examines collecting protocols, historiography and modes of collecting and viewing associated with that category.

**AHIS 504 Museum Research Assistantship (1, FaSp)** Working within an institution with a collection and reflecting, in class meetings, upon how collections are formed, shaped and used.

**AHIS 505 Seminar in Feminist Theory and Visual Culture (4)** Recent feminist scholarship in art history, cultural studies, film theory. Feminist theory in relation to art from the late 19th and 20th centuries. Occasional film screenings.

**AHIS 509 Seminar in Arts of the Ancient Americas (4, max 16)** In-depth exploration of a specified topic in the arts of the ancient Americas, which includes North, Central, and South America.

**AHIS 510 Seminar in Ancient Art (4, max 16)**

**AHIS 511 Seminar in Medieval Art (4, max 16)**

**AHIS 512 Seminar in Renaissance Art (4, max 16)** *Recommended preparation:* relevant languages.

**AHIS 513 Seminar in Baroque Art (4, max 16)**

**AHIS 514 Seminar in 18th and 19th Century European Art (4, max 16)**

**AHIS 515 Seminar in Contemporary Art (4, max 16)**

**AHIS 517 Seminar in Korean Art (4, max 8)** In-depth exploration of a specified topic in the history of Korean art.

**AHIS 518 Seminar in Chinese Art (4, max 16)**

**AHIS 519 Seminar in Japanese Art (4, max 16)**

**AHIS 520 Seminar in Modern Art (4, max 16)** In-depth exploration of a specified topic within the area of European art of the late 19th and early 20th centuries.

**AHIS 521 Seminar in Modern German Art (4, max 8)** In-depth exploration of a specific topic in modern German art of the 19th and early 20th centuries.

**AHIS 522 Writing (and) the History of Art (4)** Examination of how various forms of writing and different contexts of presentation shape the visual experience of art and the understanding of its history, encouraging students to think critically about how to develop a voice of their own.

**AHIS 524 Readings in Greek and Roman Authors on Ancient Art and Monuments (4, max 8)** Focuses on readings of ancient Greek and Roman authors writing on Greek and Roman art, monuments and topography. Topics vary from year to year. Departmental approval.

**AHIS 525 Seminar in American Art (4)** In-depth exploration of a specified topic in the history of American art.

**AHIS 550 Art, Business and the Law (4)** Investigation of the financial, legal and ethical dimensions of the collection and display of cultural property by private and public institutions. Participants will explore the legal and ethical issues related to the public use of museums and visual reproductive technologies.

**AHIS 590 Directed Research (2-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**AHIS 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0)** Credit upon acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**AHIS 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Irregular)** Comprehensive exploration of particular aspects of the history of art.

**AHIS 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.



## Bioethics

*Coordinator:* William May, Ph.D.  
(323) 671-7699  
Email: wmay@chla.usc.edu

The bioethics minor is designed to inform students of the new issues facing the health professions and society as a result of advances in medicine and changing attitudes toward health care and delivery. It encourages and prepares students to analyze and understand the ethical and moral dimensions of problems about human experimentation, genetic screening, and death and dying. It also

explores how cultural and historical factors contribute to the ways in which our society deals with health and health care provision. The faculty of the program are drawn from several schools and departments; together they provide a cross-disciplinary perspective.

### Bioethics Minor

Students who have at least a 3.25 GPA may apply for admission to the program. Application forms may be obtained from the School of Religion, Room 328, Taper Hall of Humanities.

Four courses are required for the bioethics minor; not less than a grade of B must be earned in each course. Students are required to take REL 460 and three courses from the following: GERO 437, GERO 475, HIST 330, HP 422, OT 375, POSC 333, REL 319, REL 360, SOCI 475.

For completion, 16 upper division units are required.

## Biological Sciences

Hancock Foundation Building 107  
(213) 740-5774  
FAX: (213) 740-8123  
Email (undergraduate programs):  
biodept@college.usc.edu  
Email (graduate programs):  
marinebio@college.usc.edu, molecule@college.usc.edu, neurosci@college.usc.edu

*Chair:* Douglas Capone, Ph.D.

### Faculty

*University Professor and ARCO/William F. Kieschnick Chair in the Neurobiology of Aging:*  
Caleb E. Finch, Ph.D.

*University Professor and USC Associates Chair in Natural Sciences:* Michael S. Waterman

*Distinguished Professor and Ester Dornsife Chair in Biological Sciences:* Norman Arnheim, Ph.D.

*George and Louise Kawamoto Chair in Biological Sciences:* Simon Tavaré, Ph.D.

*William M. Keck Chair in Biological Sciences:*  
Richard F. Thompson, Ph.D. (*Psychology*)

*McCulloch-Crosby Chair in Marine Biology:*  
Jed A. Fuhrman, Ph.D.

*William and Julie Wrigley Chair in Environmental Studies:* Douglas G. Capone, Ph.D.

*Milo Don and Lucille Appleman Professor of Biological Sciences:* Larry W. Swanson, Ph.D.

*Paxson H. Offield Professor of Fisheries Ecology:*  
Dennis Hedgecock, Ph.D.

*Gabilan Assistant Professor of Biological Sciences:*  
Michelle Arbeitman, Ph.D.

*Professors:* Michael A. Arbib, Ph.D. (*Computer Science*); Norman Arnheim, Ph.D.; Robert F. Baker, Ph.D.; Gerald Bakus, Ph.D.; Michel Baudry, Ph.D.; Sarah Bottjer, Ph.D.; Douglas G. Capone, Ph.D.; David Caron, Ph.D.; Lin Chen, Ph.D.; Xiaojiang Chen, Ph.D.; Susan Forsburg, Ph.D.; Jed A. Fuhrman, Ph.D.\*; Myron F. Goodman, Ph.D.; Dennis Hedgecock, Ph.D.; Albert A. Herrera, Ph.D.\* (*Vice Chair*); David Hutchins, Ph.D.; Dale Kiefer, Ph.D.; Chien-Ping Ko, Ph.D.; Donal T. Manahan, Ph.D. (*Wrigley Director*); William O. McClure, Ph.D.\*; Anthony F. Michaels, Ph.D.; James W. Moffett, Ph.D.; Sergey Nuzhdin, Ph.D.; John A. Petruska, Ph.D.; Michael Quick, Ph.D. (*Executive Vice Dean*); Cornelius W. Sullivan, Ph.D.; Fengzhu Sun, Ph.D.; Miriam M. Susskind, Ph.D.; Larry W. Swanson, Ph.D.; Simon Tavaré, Ph.D.; Michael S. Waterman, Ph.D.; Alan Watts, Ph.D.; Sergio Sanudo-Wilhelmy, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* Oscar M. Aparicio, Ph.D.; Donald Arnold, Ph.D.; Ting Chen, Ph.D.; Suzanne Edmands, Ph.D.; Katrina J. Edwards, Ph.D.; Steven Finkel, Ph.D.; John F. Heidelberg, Ph.D.; Judith Hirsch, Ph.D.;

Lei Li, Ph.D.; Emily R. Liman, Ph.D.; Magnus Nordborg, Ph.D.; Peter M. Shugarman, Ph.D.\*; John Tower, Ph.D.; Xianghong Zhou, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors:* Frank Alber, Ph.D.; Michelle N. Arbeitman, Ph.D.; Samantha Butler, Ph.D.; Tansu Celikel, Ph.D.; Liang Chen, Ph.D.; Andrew Gracey, Ph.D.; Karla B. Heidelberg, Ph.D.; David D. McKemy, Ph.D.; Andrew Smith, Ph.D.; Eric A. Webb, Ph.D.; Xuelin Wu, Ph.D.; Wiebke Ziebis, Ph.D.

*Adjunct Professors:* Luis Chiappe, Ph.D.; Kirk Fitzhugh, Ph.D.; Gordon Hendler, Ph.D.; Joel W. Martin, Ph.D.

*Adjunct Associate Professors:* Daniel Lewis, Ph.D.; Richard Pieper, Ph.D.; Christine Thacker, Ph.D.

*Adjunct Assistant Professors:* Judith Lemus, Ph.D.; Angel Valdes, Ph.D.; Regina Wetzer, Ph.D.

*Research Professors:* Burton H. Jones, Ph.D.; Melvin Lyon, Ph.D.

*Research Associate Professors:* Linda Duguay, Ph.D.; Myrna Jacobson, Ph.D.

*Research Assistant Professors:* Mihail Bota, Ph.D.; Gully Burns, Ph.D.; Peter Calabrese, Ph.D.; Fei-Xue Fu, Ph.D.; Hussam Jourdi, Ph.D.; Arshad Khan, Ph.D.; Judy D. Lemus,



Ph.D.; William Nelson, Ph.D.; Phuong Pham, Ph.D.; Astrid Schnetzer, Ph.D.; Rick Thompson, Ph.D.

*Emeriti Professors:* Bernard C. Abbott, Ph.D.\*; Michael Appleman, Ph.D.; James W. Bartholomew, Ph.D.; Robert Bils, Ph.D.; Richard Deonier, Ph.D.; Arnold S. Dunn, Ph.D.; Basil G. Nafpaktitis, Ph.D.; Edwin J. Perkins, Jr., Ph.D.; Russel Zimmer, Ph.D.

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

#### Academic Program Staff

*Directors of Instructional Laboratories:* Celeste Chong-Cerrillo, Ph.D.; Pam Lum, Ph.D.; Eric Price

#### Programs

The Department of Biological Sciences has research faculty with specialties in three disciplines: marine environmental biology, molecular and computational biology, and neuroscience. A diversity of upper division undergraduate and graduate courses permits biology majors to choose an emphasis in any of these three disciplines.

The department offers both B.A. and B.S. degrees in biological sciences and an honors program in which a student can earn either a B.A. or a B.S. degree in biological sciences with honors. The B.S. in biochemistry is offered as a joint program with the Department of Chemistry. The honors program is available to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 in the sciences and who have completed their freshman year. The honors program includes research opportunities, seminars and thesis preparation courses. Applications for the Honors Program are available in Hancock 105.

## Undergraduate Degrees

#### Advisement

Advisement in the Department of Biological Sciences is required each semester. First semester freshman and transfer advisement takes place during orientation. Advisement in all remaining semesters takes place during the pre-registration period. The undergraduate coordinator forwards advisement appointment information each semester to all students in biological sciences and biochemistry.

#### Pre-Medical and Other Pre-Professional Preparation

The department offers specially planned courses within the biological sciences to prepare students for admission to professional schools (medicine, dentistry, veterinary science, occupational therapy, physical therapy, pharmacy, optometry, public health),

Undergraduates in biological sciences have the opportunity to become involved in laboratory or field research by taking research courses for some of their elective units.

At the graduate level, the department offers challenging degree programs that lead to a Ph.D. in biology (with options in either marine environmental biology, neuroscience or integrative and evolutionary biology), a Ph.D. in molecular and computational biology and computational biology and bioinformatics, and an M.S. in marine environmental biology. The department no longer accepts applicants for the terminal master's programs.

#### Honor Society

The Department of Biological Sciences offers membership in Phi Sigma, a national honor society, to selected biology majors (Alpha Alpha Chapter at USC.) Phi Sigma is devoted to the promotion of research and academic excellence in the biological sciences. Students with a GPA above 3.0 who have interest in research and have completed core requirements for the first two years in biological sciences are eligible. Major activities range from presentation of papers by members and lectures by outside speakers to field trips, laboratory demonstrations and joint research projects. The advisor is Professor John Petruska, Ph.D., SHS 561, (213) 740-5189.

#### Catalina Semester

The Biological Sciences Department in conjunction with the USC Wrigley Institute for Environmental Studies (WIES) sponsors two, semester-long programs at USC's Phillip K. Wrigley Marine Sciences Center (WMSC) on Santa Catalina Island. Each of the semesters consists of a 16 unit program with three

upper division lab courses and a special 4-unit independent research course (BISC 490).

The spring program is focused on population biology and animal physiology, and the fall semester on microbial ecology and the interactions of microbes and the global environment. The program is open to all biology majors as well as students in other departments and other institutions with a strong biology background. Students are primarily in their junior or senior years and may participate in either or both semesters.

All the courses are taught by USC faculty and supported by USC graduate student teaching assistants. The classes are specialized to take advantage of the unique facilities and setting of Santa Catalina Island.

Students live on Catalina Island for the entire semester. Rates for room and board at the USC Wrigley Marine Science Center are comparable to those on campus. The program follows the same calendar schedule as the University Park campus. For those wishing to return to the mainland on the weekend – free transportation is provided each Friday to leave and each Monday to return.

For more information, students should contact Dr. Linda Duguay, program coordinator, Hancock 209F, [duguay@usc.edu](mailto:duguay@usc.edu) or [catssem@usc.edu](mailto:catssem@usc.edu) or Cindy Joseph, program assistant, [cjoseph1107@gmail.com](mailto:cjoseph1107@gmail.com) or (213) 740-6780 in the Wrigley Offices on the fourth floor of Hancock. Additional information can also be found at [wrigley.usc.edu/spotlight/catalina\\_semester.html](http://wrigley.usc.edu/spotlight/catalina_semester.html).

paramedical sciences (medical technology, physician's assistant, clinical and public health microbiology, clinical biochemistry), naturalist and environmental positions in the public and private sectors, jobs in industry (biotechnology), and graduate study (basic biological and biomedical fields). With the proper selection of courses under the guidance of the Department of Biological Sciences and the USC Rossier School of Education, the B.S. degree satisfies the California requirements for secondary school teaching in the life sciences.

#### Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences

The general education, writing, language and diversity requirements for a College of Letters, Arts and Sciences degree are applicable.

MAJOR CORE COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution, or	
BISC 121L	Advanced General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology, or	
BISC 221L	Advanced General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
MAJOR CORE COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
BISC 320L	Molecular Biology	4
BISC 325	Genetics	4
BISC 330L	Biochemistry	4

COLLATERAL SCIENCES CORE COURSES		UNITS
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aLbL	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry, or	
CHEM 325abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 208x	Elementary Probability and Statistics, or	
BISC 305	Introduction to Statistics for Biologists	4
PHYS 135abL	Physics for the Life Sciences (4-4), or	
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics, and	4
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4

#### Upper Division Major Requirements

Twenty units of upper-division BISC course work available for major credit are required. At least two courses in the upper-division electives must carry a lab ("L") or be 490. No more than 4 units of BISC 490x may be used to fulfill the upper-division elective requirement. In addition, no more than two seminars (BISC 460 to BISC 462), totaling 4 units, may be applied to the upper-division elective requirement.

Total required units: 128

Free elective units: 12-16

#### Scholarship in Major Subject

The department requires that students receive a grade no lower than C- in their five core courses. They must maintain a 2.0 GPA in the upper-division biology and chemistry courses required for the major, as well as an overall 2.0 GPA. All major core courses must be taken on a letter grade basis.

#### Bachelor of Arts in Biological Sciences

The general education, writing, language and diversity requirements for a College of Letters, Arts and Sciences degree are applicable.

MAJOR CORE COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution, or	
BISC 121L	Advanced General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology, or	
BISC 221L	Advanced General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4

MAJOR CORE COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
BISC 320L	Molecular Biology	4
BISC 325	Genetics	4
BISC 330L	Biochemistry	4

#### COLLATERAL SCIENCES CORE COURSES, LOWER DIVISION

COLLATERAL SCIENCES CORE COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aLbL	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
PHYS 135abL	Physics for the Life Sciences (4-4), or	
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics, and	4
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4

#### COLLATERAL SCIENCES CORE COURSES, UPPER DIVISION

COLLATERAL SCIENCES CORE COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry, or	
CHEM 325abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4

#### Upper Division Major Courses

Eight units of upper-division BISC course work available for major credit are required. No more than 4 units of BISC 490x may be used to fulfill the upper-division elective requirement. In addition, no more than two seminars (BISC 460 to BISC 462), totaling 4 units, may be applied to the upper-division elective requirement.

It is expected that students will take 100-level BISC core courses during the first year, two 300-level BISC core courses during the second year, and the remaining core courses and the 300- or 400-level BISC major elective courses during the third and fourth years.

Total required units: 128

Free elective units: 24

#### Scholarship in Major Subject

The department requires that students receive a grade no lower than C- in their five core courses. They must maintain a 2.0 GPA in the upper-division biology and chemistry courses required for the major, as well as an overall 2.0 GPA. All major core courses must be taken on a letter grade basis.

#### Honors Program in Biological Sciences

The department offers an honors program to outstanding students already pursuing studies for the B.A. or B.S. degree in Biological Sciences. This program offers students an opportunity to participate in undergraduate research, experience in writing an honors thesis summarizing the completed research, and experience in an honors seminar. Honors students are required to take two semesters of BISC 493x Honors Seminar (1 unit/semester) and one semester of BISC 494x Honors Thesis (2 units) in addition to fulfilling all

requirements of the B.A. or B.S. degree. Honors students must also choose BISC 490x as one of their upper division electives. This program leads to the designation on the transcript of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences with Honors.

#### Honors Admission Requirements

Students may apply to the department for admission to the honors program after having completed at least one year of work at USC with a minimum GPA of 3.5 in all science and math courses required for the major.

#### Upper Division Major Elective Courses

BISC 490x and a minimum of three, four-unit upper-division BISC elective courses are required; two courses may be 300-level core courses not taken in satisfaction of the core requirement.

#### Honors Scholarship Requirements

For continuation in the honors programs, students must maintain a minimum GPA of 3.5 in the sciences and mathematics courses required for the major.

#### Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry

This degree is offered jointly by the Departments of Biological Sciences and Chemistry.

The general education, writing, foreign language and diversity requirements for a degree in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences are applicable.

Students must complete each required course in the Departments of Biological Sciences and Chemistry with a grade of C- or better, and maintain an overall GPA of 2.0 or better in all attempted courses in the two departments in the regular degree program.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution, or	
BISC 121L	Advanced General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology, or	
BISC 221L	Advanced General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
BISC 320L	Molecular Biology	4
BISC 330L	Biochemistry	4
BISC 403	Advanced Molecular Biology	4
BISC 435	Advanced Biochemistry	4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aLbL	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 300L	Analytical Chemistry	4

CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry, or	
CHEM 325abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 430a	Physical Chemistry, or	
CHEM 432	Physical Chemistry for the Life Sciences	4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
BISC 305	Introduction to Statistics for Biologists, or	
MATH 208x	Elementary Probability and Statistics, or	
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
PHYS 135abL	Physics for the Life Sciences, or	4-4
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4

Eight units of upper division, non-core course work available for major credit in biological sciences or chemistry are required. Students enrolled in BISC 490 are limited to 4 units, while students enrolled in CHEM 490 may complete up to 8 units. No more than two seminars (BISC 460 to BISC 462), totaling 4 units, may be applied to the upper division elective requirement.

#### Honors Program in Biochemistry

A B.S. degree with honors in biochemistry is available for eligible students. In meeting program requirements students must submit an application and satisfy the objectives of one of the program options noted below.

##### *Option One: Biochemistry Honors with Chemistry Research*

Students seeking admission into option one must have at least junior standing (64 units) with an overall USC GPA of 3.5 or better in at least 32 units at USC, and have a 3.5 or better in at least 16 units in biological sciences and chemistry. Students in this option must complete 8 units of research (CHEM 490) under the supervision of chemistry faculty with the results of research being described in an undergraduate thesis reviewed and approved by a faculty committee. To graduate with honors under this option students must earn a GPA of 3.5 in all biological sciences and chemistry courses required for the major.

##### *Option Two: Biochemistry Honors with Biology Research*

Students seeking admission into option two must have at least sophomore standing (32 units) with an overall USC GPA of 3.5 or better both cumulatively and in 16 units in biological sciences and chemistry. Students in this option must complete 4 units of research (BISC 490) under faculty in biological sciences or under faculty in any other department approved by biological sciences.

In addition, students must complete two semesters of Honors Seminar (BISC 493), 1 unit each, and one semester of Honors Thesis (BISC 494), 2 units. To graduate with honors under this option students must earn a GPA of 3.5 in all sciences and mathematics courses required for the major.

Upon graduation, transcripts of students following either option will be noted, "Bachelor of Science with Departmental Honors."

#### Minor in Biotechnology

The College of Letters, Arts and Sciences departments of biological sciences and chemistry and the Marshall School of Business jointly offer the cross-departmental minor in biotechnology. This minor brings essential knowledge in the basic sciences together with the corporate skills needed in a rapidly growing industry. The minor is especially well suited for the business, biological sciences, chemistry or engineering student seeking a career in business and/or the biomedical/biotechnical sciences.

This minor requires a varying number of units beyond major requirements, depending upon the student's major program of study: biological sciences (B.A. or B.S.), 18 additional units; business (B.S.), 28 additional units; chemistry (B.S.), 26 additional units; chemistry (B.A.), 30 additional units.

Students in other majors may be required to complete up to 46 units for the minor, depending on whether their major includes any of the minor requirements or their prerequisites.

Please see a biological sciences or business advisor for specific program requirements.

#### REQUIRED COURSES

#### UNITS

##### *Biological Sciences*

BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology, or	
BISC 221L	Advanced General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
BISC 320L	Molecular Biology	4
BISC 330L	Biochemistry	4
BISC 406L	Biotechnology	4

Recommended: BISC 300L, BISC 403, BISC 450L

##### *Chemistry*

CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 322aL	Organic Chemistry	4

Recommended: CHEM 322bL, CHE 489

#### *Business*

ACCT 410x	Accounting for Non-Business Majors, or	4
BUAD 250ab*	Core Concepts of Accounting Information (4-4)	
BUAD 215x	Foundations of Business Finance, or	
BUAD 306*	Business Finance	4
BUAD 403	Legal Environment of Business	4

\*Students pursuing the business degree must enroll in BUAD 250ab and BUAD 306.

Choose one from:

BUAD 304	Organizational Behavior	4
BUAD 307	Marketing Fundamentals	4

Recommended: MATH 118x or MATH 125 and MATH 208x or MATH 218

#### Minor in Computational Biology and Bioinformatics

The College of Letters, Arts and Sciences departments of biological sciences and mathematics and the Viterbi School of Engineering departments of computer science and biomedical engineering jointly offer the cross-departmental minor in computational biology and bioinformatics. This minor provides essential training in using quantitative skills to solve fundamental biological problems as well as problems related to public health, neuroscience and environment. The minor includes four tracks according to the background of the students in biology, mathematics, computer science and engineering.

As with all minors, students must include at least four upper-division courses (16 units) and four courses (16 units) dedicated exclusively to this minor (they can overlap). Four courses (16 units) taken outside the major department are required. The courses are designed for students in biology, mathematics, computer science or biomedical engineering. Other students may need more units to receive the minor. The CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL prerequisite for BISC 320 may be waived if the students have the necessary background determined by the faculty advisor for the minor. Students who waive these prerequisites cannot retake CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL for credit.

Please see the minor advisor for specific program requirement.

REQUIRED COURSES	UNITS	
<i>Biological Sciences:</i>		
BISC 305	Introduction to Statistics for Biologists (Can be substituted by MATH 208 or MATH 408 or BME 423)	4
BISC 320L	Molecular Biology	4
BISC 478	Computational Genome Analysis	4
BISC 481*	Modeling of Bio-macromolecules and Biological Systems	4
<i>Mathematics:</i>		
MATH 125*	Calculus I	4
MATH 126*	Calculus II	4
<i>Computer Science:</i>		
CSCI 101L	Fundamentals of Computer Programming (Can be substituted by EE 150)	3
CSCI 102L*	Data Structure	3
Electives:		
Biological Sciences: BISC 230L, BISC 300L*, BISC 313*, BISC 325*, BISC 330L*, BISC 403*, BISC 406L*, BISC 410*		
Mathematics: MATH 225*, MATH 226*, MATH 408*, MATH 432*, MATH 458*, MATH 465*, MATH 466*, MATH 467*		
Computer Science: CSCI 200*, CSCI 201L*, CSCI 271*, CSCI 303*, CSCI 477a*, CSCI 477b*, CSCI 485*		

\*Prerequisite required

Total requirements for students with no prior course work: 30 units. Students need to take 30 units of the courses listed: all requirements, and enough electives to add up to 30 units, while fulfilling the requirement that they must take 16 units unique to the minor (not used for their major or general education) and 16 units not offered by their major.

Students majoring in biological sciences, mathematics, computer science and biomedical engineering can meet many of these requirements with course work that also satisfies their majors.

Students of other majors need to take all the required courses plus at least one elective from mathematics or computer science (e.g., MATH 226, MATH 407, CSCI 200, CSCI 201) from the list of elective courses to meet the minor requirements.

#### Minor in Craniofacial and Dental Biotechnology

For a complete listing of course requirements, see the School of Dentistry, page 516.

#### Minor in Natural Science

The minor in natural science will first provide students with a foundation in the basic sciences of physics, chemistry and biology. Each student will then build on this by selecting a variety of electives to meet individual scientific interests and academic goals. Eighteen units toward the natural science minor must be completed at USC. This minor is not available to majors in the natural sciences or engineering.

REQUIRED COURSES (22 UNITS)	UNITS	
Any five courses from among:		
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution, or	
BISC 121L	Advanced General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology, or	
BISC 221L	Advanced General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
CHEM 105aL	General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aL	Advanced General Chemistry	4
CHEM 105bL	General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115bL	Advanced General Chemistry	4
PHYS 135aL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4
PHYS 135bL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4
And a capstone course:		
BISC 321x	Science, Technology and Society	2

#### Elective Course Requirement (8 units)

Any two courses chosen from among those offered for major credit by the departments of chemistry, physics, biological sciences, earth sciences and kinesiology.

## Graduate Degrees

### Degree Programs in Biology

Graduate students may apply to one of six programs of study within the Department of Biological Sciences at the time of their admission to graduate study, all of which lead to a Ph.D. degree: marine environmental biology and neurobiology; molecular biology; computational biology and bioinformatics; integrative evolutionary biology; and neuroscience (please refer to the neuroscience section of the Catalogue). The six programs emphasize different levels of biological organization and consequently may require somewhat different undergraduate preparation. The department does not accept applicants for the terminal master's degree programs.

### Biology

The graduate programs in biology provide education and training of biologists interested in living systems ranging from cellular to ecosystem levels of organization, investigated by laboratory or fieldwork. Courses and faculty research interests allow a multidisciplinary

approach. Three Ph.D. programs are offered in biology: marine environmental biology (MEB), neurobiology, and integrative and evolutionary biology (IEB). A number of additional research areas are provided by adjunct faculty from other institutions, including the Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History, Childrens Hospital Los Angeles and the House Ear Institute. Students develop the ability to formulate and test hypotheses, integrating information and concepts in the completion of a dissertation (Ph.D.). A guidance committee is formed for each student during the first year to develop a particular program of course work and research, and to evaluate the student's progress. Specific information about the options in Biological Sciences can be obtained by requesting marine environmental biology, neurobiology, and integrative and evolutionary information brochures.

### Admission Requirements

Applicants must have a bachelor's degree in a natural science (preferably biology) from an accredited four year college or university, or in mathematics or engineering; required background courses include organic chemistry, general physics and mathematics through integral calculus. Applicants are evaluated by their transcripts and GPA; scores on the GRE General Test; three letters of recommendation; and a statement of interest. A faculty member must serve as initial sponsor and advisor for admission to MEB and IEB; neurobiology students are required to complete at least two laboratory rotations in their first year. Applicants who are accepted but judged to have minor deficiencies are expected to correct them within the first year.



**Degree Requirements**

These degrees are awarded under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of the catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

**Master of Science in Biology**

The M.S. degree program in biology is a terminal degree for students admitted into the MEB, neurobiology, or IEB Ph.D. programs who cannot complete the Ph.D. degree program for personal or medical reasons.

The M.S. degree program is a non-thesis program but a paper, based on the student's original research investigation of a selected program in biology, constitutes one of the requirements. Each student must take 7-8 units of biology graduate core courses (BISC 582, BISC 584 and BISC 585) or neurobiology courses (NEUR 524 and either NEUR 531 or NEUR 532), two seminars and additional graduate courses or research units for a minimum of 24 units. Students also must satisfy the residency and other requirements of the Graduate School. Further details of these requirements are contained within each graduate program's particular requirements and policies.

**Master of Science in Marine and Environmental Biology**

The Master of Science degree in Marine and Environmental Biology (MEB) is designed to provide admitted students with a rigorous, quantitative and focused introduction to the burgeoning fields and breadth of topics in marine environmental biology/chemistry, geobiology, oceanography, conservation biology and population dynamics (depending upon the concentration selected). MEB provides students with independent research experiences that satisfy their own specific interests. The program is intended to position and stimulate students for possible advanced study leading to a Ph.D. in one of the areas stated above, and/or provide a unique facet to the background of a prospective medical student. The program will also provide fundamental tools and expertise for entry into a master's level position in academic, government or private sector research laboratories. It will prepare students interested in governmental and non-government (NGO) environmental regulatory science and forge career pathways into private sector positions in environmental consulting and business.

Applicants must possess a cumulative and science GPA of 3.0 or higher and have the following courses completed prior to admission: one year of introductory biology, one semester of molecular biology, one semester of biochemistry, one year of general chemistry, and one year of organic chemistry. All of the above must carry labs and be available for major credit in the natural sciences at a four-year college or university.

Applicants interested in using course work completed while an undergraduate may apply for the progressive master's degree as early as their junior year.

**CORE COURSES**

COURSE	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
BISC 582	Advanced Biological Oceanography	4
BISC 585	Scientific Writing and Reviewing	2
BISC 590	Directed Research	4

Completion of two semesters of:  
BISC 529 Seminar in Marine Biology 1-1

**CORE SEMINAR ELECTIVE**

Completion of one advanced seminar from among BISC 530, BISC 531, BISC 532, BISC 533, BISC 534, BISC 535, BISC 536 2

**GRADUATE ELECTIVE REQUIREMENT**

Eighteen units chosen from the following list, of which 8 units must be within the Department of Biological Sciences (BISC), and no more than 8 units can be at the 400-level.

BISC 403	Advanced Molecular Biology	4
BISC 419	Environmental Microbiology	4
BISC 431L	Aquatic Microbiology – Catalina Semester	4
BISC 435	Advanced Biochemistry	4
BISC 437L	Comparative Physiology of Animals	4
BISC 445L	Fundamentals of Vertebrate Biology	4
BISC 447L	Island Biogeography and Field Ecology	4
BISC 450L	Principles of Immunology	4
BISC 455L	Molecular Approaches to Microbial Diversity – Catalina Semester	4
BISC 460	Seminar in Marine and Environmental Biology	2, max 4
BISC 469L	Marine Biology	4
BISC 473L	Biological Oceanography	4
BISC 474L	Ecosystem Function and Earth Systems	4
BISC 483	Geobiology and Astrobiology	4
BISC 502ab	Molecular Genetics and Biochemistry	4-4

BISC 510ab	Integrative and Evolutionary Biology	4-4
BISC 530	Advanced Seminar in Plankton Biology	2
BISC 531	Advanced Seminar on the Physiology of Marine Organisms	2
BISC 532	Advanced Seminar in Molecular and Microbial Ecology	2
BISC 533	Advanced Seminar in Remote Sensing and Modeling	2
BISC 534	Advanced Seminar in Population Genetics of Marine Organisms	2
BISC 536	Advanced Seminar in Marine Biogeochemistry	2
BISC 584	Faculty Lecture Series	2
CE 443	Environmental Chemistry	3
CE 463L	Water Chemistry and Analysis	3
CE 503	Microbiology for Environmental Engineers	3
CE 513L	Instrumental Methods for Environmental Analysis	3
GEOG 571	Fundamentals of Sediment Transport	4
GEOG 575	Coastal Geomorphology	4
GEOG 587	GPS/GIS Field Techniques	4
GEOG 592	Quantitative Methods in Geography	4
GEOG 593	Field Techniques for Environmental Monitoring	4
GEOL 412	Oceans, Climate, and the Environment	3
GEOL 460L	Geochemistry and Hydrogeology	3
GEOL 500	Marine Paleocology	3
GEOL 501	Paleobiology	3
GEOL 514	Marine Geology	3
GEOL 555	Paleoceanography	3
GEOL 560	Marine Geochemistry	3
GEOL 564	Isotope Geochemistry	3
GEOL 567	Stable Isotope Geochemistry	3
GEOL 577	Micropaleontology	3
OS 512	Introduction to Chemical and Physical Oceanography	3
PPD 694	Coastal Policy and Planning	4

Total required units: 32

**Doctor of Philosophy in Biology**

Students pursuing this degree choose between three broad areas of specialization, marine environmental biology, neurobiology or integrative and evolutionary biology. Each option specifies particular course work and other requirements. A minimum total of 60 units is required, consisting of formal courses, seminars and research credit. At least 24 of the minimum 60 total units required are to be formal graduate course work (lecture or seminar courses). Candidates must also



pass a screening examination to determine competence and point out deficiencies, fulfill a research tool requirement (computer skills, biostatistics, quantitative chemistry), and meet the residency and other requirements of the Graduate School. Because teaching experience is considered to be an important part of graduate training, each student is required to serve at least two semesters as a teaching assistant within the department.

Before the end of the fifth semester, each student must pass a written and oral qualifying examination given by the student's guidance committee. The written part involves answering a number of questions at length. The oral part is in the area of the student's intended research, based on a project selected and developed by the student into a written proposition. After passing the qualifying examination, the student completes the research investigation and any other requirements under the guidance of the research advisor who also chairs the dissertation committee. The student then writes a dissertation, which must be defended by the student before committee approval.

#### *Marine Environmental Biology*

Application deadline: January 15

In the marine environmental biology option, each student receives a general background in marine sciences and obtains in-depth specialization in a research area of his or her choosing. Each student's curriculum is fitted to the particular needs and demands of the chosen research field. The 24 units of formal course work must include the following: BISC 529 (4), BISC 582 (4), BISC 584 (2), BISC 585 (2), four advanced graduate seminars (8) and a statistics course approved by the student's advisor.

#### *Neurobiology*

Application deadline: December 15

The neurobiology option provides each student with a broad, fundamental background in neurobiology and with detailed knowledge and expertise in the chosen area of concentration. The Ph.D. neurobiology concentration requires the following courses: two of three (NEUR 531, NEUR 532 or BISC 426) and NEUR 538 plus NEUR 539 (1 unit per semester for four semesters). An additional 24 units of graduate course work according to the Graduate School are required. Courses in related disciplines of neuroscience, such as computational or cognitive neuroscience, are not required, but may be taken as electives.

Courses in genomics, molecular biology, integrative and evolutionary biology and biomedical engineering are also available as electives for students interested in bridging the interface between neurobiology and these disciplines. Students also must satisfy the residency and other requirements of the Graduate School. Further details of these requirements are contained within each graduate program's particular requirements and policies.

#### *Integrative and Evolutionary Biology*

Application deadline: December 15

The integrative and evolutionary biology option is designed to provide each student with a broad, fundamental background in integrative and evolutionary biology (IEB) coupled with detailed knowledge and expertise in the chosen area of concentration. The core of the course work in integrative and evolutionary biology consists of a two-semester course (BISC 510ab) that is taken by all first-year graduate students. Faculty members also teach a variety of advanced courses and seminars on specialized research topics each semester. In addition, a range of courses in areas relating to IEB are available in various departments on the University Park and Health Sciences campuses.

*Course Requirements* Each student's curriculum is tailored to the particular interests of the individual and the needs and demands of the chosen research field. The 24 units of formal course work must include 12 units of specified course work (a two-semester core sequence, BISC 510ab and seminar, BISC 549, minimum 4 units) and 12 units of advanced electives chosen in consultation with the student's advisor.

*Elective Courses* The content of elective courses changes from semester to semester according to the interests of students and faculty. These courses are worth 2, 3 or 4 units, and are offered in biological sciences, anthropology, kinesiology, psychology, molecular biology, computer science, gerontology, cell and neurobiology and other relevant departments.

*Qualifying Examination* By the end of the third semester, students should choose a committee consisting of four "inside" IEB faculty and one "outside" faculty member. This committee will conduct the qualifying exam and provide guidance during dissertation research. The chair of the committee will serve as the principal advisor. Students should consult extensively with each committee member regarding subjects to be covered in the exam.

The qualifying exam consists of written and oral parts. Both parts must be finished before the end of the fifth semester. For the written exam, the advisor will obtain two to three questions from each of the four inside faculty. Three suggested formats are: write a brief review of a specific topic; summarize, critically evaluate and synthesize a large body of knowledge; or devise an experiment to test a hypothesis.

The oral exam consists of a defense of written questions and will be conducted within a month of the written part of the qualifying exam. The exam will consist of a critical defense of the written response to questions. The oral exam may also be used to tell whether weaknesses that were identified in the written exam have been corrected.

*Doctoral Dissertation* The dissertation is based on original, publishable and significant research conducted independently by the student under the guidance of the dissertation committee.

#### **Molecular and Computational Biology**

This program is designed to train the participants intensively in the concepts and experimental methodologies of molecular biology and biochemistry. The subject matter is organized in an integrated fashion (lectures, seminars and laboratory) to present fundamental information on the biochemistry, biophysics, genetics and development of cells from a variety of different organisms. Primary emphasis is on the relationship between structure and function at different integrative and functional levels. The program offers a Ph.D. in Molecular Biology and a Ph.D. in Computational Biology and Bioinformatics. Applications may be obtained from: Graduate Programs Manager, Department of Biological Sciences, University of Southern California, Los Angeles CA 90089-0371 or [www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/biosci/mcb](http://www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/biosci/mcb).

#### *Admission Requirements*

Applicants are expected to have a bachelor's degree or equivalent in a cognate area such as biology, chemistry, physics, engineering, bacteriology, computer science, or bioinformatics. Undergraduate work should include a basic course in biology, basic physics, physical chemistry, organic chemistry, biochemistry and calculus. Students who are deficient in any of these may be required to correct the deficiency during the first two years of graduate study. Courses taken to correct these deficiencies are usually not credited toward the degree. The student must submit letters of recommendation from at least three faculty members who can evaluate the promise of the student for graduate work and independent research. The applicant must take the GRE General Test prior to acceptance.

*Degree Requirements*

These degrees are awarded under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

**Master of Science in Molecular and Computational Biology**

The study of molecular biology places so many demands upon the student that it is difficult to attain any satisfactory level of competence in the time generally taken for a master's degree. Therefore, enrollment of graduate students as master's degree applicants is not encouraged and is reserved for special circumstances. The curriculum of the master's student is patterned after that of the doctorate up to and including the qualifying examination, but not including thesis research. The qualifying examination will serve as the comprehensive master's examination.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Molecular Biology**

Application deadline: January 1

During the first year, the student's program is under the direction of an initial guidance committee composed of members of the committee on admissions to the program. Before the end of the second semester a permanent guidance committee, chaired by the student's research director, is established. Thereafter, the student's program of studies and dissertation is under the direction of the permanent guidance committee and the dissertation committee.

*Screening Procedure*

In the third semester the student's progress is discussed and evaluated by the guidance committee. The purpose of this evaluation is to determine competence to continue graduate study, and to point out deficiencies to be remedied prior to the qualifying examination.

*Course Requirements*

A minimum of 24 of the 60 units required for the Ph.D. degree must be in formal course work, exclusive of research. These must include the core courses, BISC 502a and BISC 502b, to be completed in the first year with a B average. Additionally, students will register for BISC 504L (3-3) in both semesters. In the fall semester of the second year, students will choose an additional 4-unit, 400- or 500-level course in consultation with their advisor. Students must participate in molecular biology seminars. Other courses may be chosen, in consultation with the program chair, from graduate offerings of this and other departments.

*Language Requirement*

Students in the graduate program in molecular biology are not required to pass a foreign language examination.

*Qualifying Examination*

The examinations qualifying the student for candidacy for the Ph.D. in molecular biology must be initiated in the second semester of the second year. The first part is written and consists of comprehensive questions covering the student's knowledge of prokaryotic and eukaryotic molecular biology and developmental biology or genomics. The second part is an oral examination. It consists of general questions and the presentation and defense of a proposition outlining a research program, which must be in a field other than the student's immediate research interest. This examination sequence must be completed by the end of the fifth semester of the program.

*Doctoral Dissertation*

The dissertation is based on original, publishable, and significant research conducted independently by the student under the guidance of the dissertation committee.

*Defense of the Dissertation*

The defense of the dissertation is either a defense oral or a final oral. In most cases a defense oral will suffice if approved by the dissertation committee.

*Student Teaching*

Since most graduates in biological sciences will spend some part of their careers in academic work, teaching experience is considered an important part of graduate training. Each graduate student in the program is therefore required to assist in the teaching program of the Department of Biological Sciences.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Computational Biology and Bioinformatics**

Application deadline: December 15

During the first year, the student's program is under the direction of an initial guidance committee composed of members of the admissions committee. After passing the screening procedure before the end of the first semester, the student must form a guidance committee consisting of an advisor and four other faculty members, including at least one from another department. Thereafter, the student's program of studies and dissertation are under the direction of the permanent guidance committee and the dissertation committee.

*Screening Procedure*

The screening examination should be taken by the end of the second semester in the program. If the student fails the examination, the department, at its discretion, may permit the student to take it again during the next semester. The screening examination consists of written examinations on topics including molecular biology, mathematical probability and statistics.

*Course Requirements*

The student must complete, with no grade lower than a B, a minimum of 60 units of courses carrying graduate credit and approved by the guidance committee. The required courses include: BISC 502a, CSCI 570, MATH 505a, MATH 541a, MATH 578ab, MATH 650. An additional 6 units of elective courses will be taken in consultation with the student's advisor. Students must register for a minimum of 4 units of dissertation research (BISC 794ab).

*Transfer of Credit*

No transfer of credit will be considered until the screening examination is passed. A maximum of 30 units of graduate work at another institution may be applied toward the course requirements for the Ph.D. A grade of B- (A = 4.0) or lower will not be accepted and, at most, two grades of B will be accepted. A Ph.D. candidate may petition the department for transfer of additional credit, after he or she passes the qualifying examination.

*Qualifying Examination*

The qualifying examination should be taken within two semesters following successful completion of the screening examination.

The written portion of the qualifying examination consists of a dissertation proposal. This document should include: introduction, statement of the problem, literature survey, methodology, summary of preliminary results, proposed research, references, appendix (including one or two fundamental references).

The oral portion of the qualifying examination consists of presentation of the Ph.D. dissertation proposal. The student must demonstrate research potential.

*Dissertation*

Following passage of the screening examination and approval of a dissertation topic by the guidance committee, the student begins research toward the dissertation under the supervision of the dissertation committee. The primary requirement of the Ph.D. is an acceptable dissertation based on a substantial amount of original research conducted by the student.

### Doctor of Philosophy in Integrative and Evolutionary Biology

Application deadline: December 15

This program of study is designed to provide each student with a broad, fundamental background in integrative and evolutionary biology (IEB) coupled with detailed knowledge and expertise in the chosen area of concentration. The core of the course work in integrative and evolutionary biology consists of a two-semester course (BISC 510ab) that is taken by all first-year graduate students. Various faculty members also give a variety of advanced courses and seminars on specialized research topics each semester. In addition, a range of courses in areas relating to IEB are available in various departments on the University Park and Health Sciences campuses.

#### Course Requirements

Each student's curriculum is tailored to the particular interests of the individual and the needs and demands of the chosen research field. The 24 units of formal course work must include 12 units of specified course work (a two-semester core sequence, BISC 510ab and seminar, BISC 549, minimum

4 units) and 12 units of advanced electives chosen in consultation with the student's advisor.

#### Elective Courses

The content of elective courses changes from semester to semester according to the interests of students and faculty. These courses are worth 2, 3 or 4 units, and are offered in biological sciences, anthropology, kinesiology, psychology, molecular biology, computer science, gerontology, cell and neurobiology and other relevant departments.

#### Qualifying Examination

By the end of the third semester, students should choose a committee consisting of four "inside" IEB faculty and one "outside" faculty. This committee will conduct the qualifying exam and provide guidance during dissertation research. The chair of the committee will serve as the principle advisor. Students should consult extensively with each committee member regarding subjects to be covered in the exam.

The qualifying exam consists of written and oral parts. Both parts must be finished before the end of the fifth semester. For the written exam, the advisor will obtain two to three questions from each of the four inside faculty. Three suggested formats are: 1) write a brief review of a specific topic; 2) summarize, critically evaluate and synthesize a large body of knowledge; 3) devise an experiment to test a hypothesis.

The oral exam consists of an oral defense of written questions and will be conducted within a month of the written part of the qualifying exam. The exam will consist of a critical defense of the written response to questions, so students should expect questions that relate to questions posted in the written part. The oral exam may also be used to tell whether weaknesses that were identified in the written exam have been corrected.

#### Doctoral Dissertation

The dissertation is based on original, publishable and significant research conducted independently by the student under the guidance of the dissertation committee.

## Courses of Instruction

### BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES (BISC)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**BISC 101Lxg Cellular and Molecular Biology (4, FaSp)** Cellular and molecular biology with examples related to human biology and diseases. Fundamental life processes examined at the genetic, cellular and molecular levels. Not available for major credit.

**BISC 102Lxg Humans and Their Environment (4, FaSp)** An examination of the physical and biological laws that influence agriculture, pollution, population dynamics (including humans), climate, biodiversity and ecosystem structure and function. Not available for major credit.

**BISC 104Lxg How the Body Works: Topics in Human Physiology (4, Fa)** Structure and function of the human body, including the role of organ systems, tissues, and cells in normal function. Malfunctions relating to disease, substance abuse and lifestyle. Not available for major credit.

**BISC 108L Special Laboratory I (1)** Laboratory component for BISC 120 for entering freshmen or transfer students with advanced placement or equivalent lecture credit from another institution.

**BISC 109L Special Laboratory II (1)** Laboratory component for BISC 220 for entering freshmen or transfer students with advanced placement or equivalent lecture credit from another institution.

**BISC 120Lxg General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution (4, Fa)** In-depth survey of key topics related to advances in our knowledge of the diversity of life and evolution; origin of life; eukaryotes/prokaryotes; ecology. (Duplicates credit in BISC 112L, BISC 113L, and BISC 121L.)

**BISC 121Lg Advanced General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution (4, Fa)** Equivalent to 120L, but taught at a higher level for exceptionally well-prepared students. Admission to the course by departmental approval only. (Duplicates credit in BISC 112L, BISC 113L, and BISC 120L.) *Corequisite:* CHEM 115aL.

**BISC 140 Human Impact on the Ocean Planet (4)** Overview of marine biodiversity and human influence on marine biota; eutrophication in bays and estuaries; global movement of invasive species, harmful algal blooms, fishing activities and sewage/chemical pollution.

**BISC 150Lxg The Nature of Human Health and Disease (4, FaSp)** The human organism; the nature of inherited and acquired diseases; the biological and societal basis for the AIDS epidemic; therapy, drug design and the future. Not available for major credit.

**BISC 180Lxg Evolution (4, Sp)** Changes in the physical and biological universe over time; origins of life, dinosaurs, human evolution. Implications of evolutionary mechanisms and mass extinctions for human survival. Not available for major credit.

**BISC 193 Freshman Colloquium I (1, Fa)** A series of lectures and discussions at which faculty of the department introduce their research activities to students entering biology and related majors. Graded CR/NC. *Corequisite:* BISC 120L or BISC 121L.

**BISC 194 Freshman Colloquium II (1, Sp)** A series of lectures and discussions at which faculty of the department introduce their research activities to students entering biology and related majors. Graded CR/NC. *Corequisite:* BISC 220L or BISC 221L.

**BISC 220L General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology (4, Sp)** In-depth survey of key topics related to advances in our knowledge of cellular biology and physiology; cell composition/metabolism; gene action; organism structure and function. (Duplicates credit in BISC 110L, BISC 111L, and BISC 221L.) *Recommended preparation:* high school chemistry; BISC 120L or BISC 121L.

**BISC 221L Advanced General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology (4, Sp)** Equivalent to 220L, but taught at a higher level for exceptionally well-prepared students. Admission to the course by departmental approval only. (Duplicates credit in BISC 110L, BISC 111L, and BISC 220L.) *Prerequisite:* BISC 120L or BISC 121L; *corequisite:* CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL.

**BISC 230Lxg Brain, Mind and Machines: Topics in Neuroscience (4, Sp)** The structure and function of the mammalian brain including the role of the brain in regulating behavior, both in normal and diseased states; in relation to mind; and in comparison with machine forms of intelligence. Not available for major credit.

**BISC 290L Introduction to Biological Research (2 or 4, max 4, FaSpSm)** Experience in basic techniques through supervised research in the research laboratory of a departmental faculty member. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* BISC 120L or BISC 121L; BISC 220L or BISC 221L; CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL; departmental approval.

**BISC 300L Introduction to Microbiology (4, Sp)** Comparative approach to bacteria, Archaea and viruses; their structure, life cycles, geochemical activity, ecology and nutrition. Fundamentals of metabolism and microbial genetics. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 6 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 320L; CHEM 322aL or CHEM 325aL.

**BISC 305 Introduction to Statistics for Biologists (4, Fa)** Statistical methods in biological science and medicine, including populations and samples, random sampling, confidence intervals, paired samples and regression.

**BISC 307L General Physiology (4, Sp)** Physiological functions of the circulatory, digestive, endocrine, integumentary, musculoskeletal, nervous, respiratory, and urogenital systems of animals. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 220L or BISC 221L.

**BISC 313 Evolution and Population Genetics (4, Sp)** History of evolutionary thought; molecular basis for evolution; dynamics of genes in populations; speciation and macroevolution; patterns of evolution. *Prerequisite:* BISC 220L or BISC 221L; BISC 120L or BISC 121L; *recommended preparation:* BISC 320L.

**BISC 315L Introduction to Ecology (4, Fa)** Organism-environment interactions; dynamics of populations, communities, and ecosystems; evolutionary forces. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 120L or BISC 121L.

**BISC 320L Molecular Biology (4, Fa)** Structure and synthesis of nucleic acids and proteins; molecular biology of prokaryotes and eukaryotes; principles of genetics and cell biology. (Duplicates credit in BISC 311.) *Prerequisite:* CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL.

**BISC 321x Science, Technology and Society (2, Sp)** Builds upon a basic science background to provide students with an awareness of cutting edge scientific research, its technological applications and its societal ramifications. Not available for major credit. (Duplicates credit in former MDA 321.) *Prerequisite:* BISC 120L or BISC 121L or BISC 220L or BISC 221L; CHEM 105aL or CHEM 115aL; PHYS 135aL or PHYS 151L.

**BISC 325 Genetics (4, Fa)** Transmission genetics and genotype/phenotype; mapping methods; complex traits; genetics of human disease and population genetics. (Duplicates credit in BISC 313.) *Prerequisite:* BISC 120L or BISC 121L; BISC 220L or BISC 221L; BISC 320L; CHEM 322aL; *corequisite:* CHEM 322bL or CHEM 325bL.

**BISC 330L Biochemistry (4, Sp)** Basic biochemical principles; classes of molecules — structure and function; cellular energetics. (Duplicates credit in BISC 316L.) *Prerequisite:* BISC 320L; CHEM 322aL.

**BISC 369L Ecology and the Natural History of California (4, Sp)** Marine, freshwater, and terrestrial communities of California. Life histories, morphology, special evolutionary adaptations. Relationships between organisms and their biological-physical-chemical environment. Offered on Catalina. Emphasis on field biology. *Prerequisite:* BISC 120L or BISC 121L.

**BISC 371L Molecular Approaches to the Diversity of Life (4)** Patterns of evolutionary change investigating the molecular basis of heredity utilizing DNA data. History, principles and application of molecular systematics, and genetic variation. Taught on Catalina Island. *Prerequisite:* BISC 120L or BISC 121L; BISC 220L or BISC 221L; *recommended preparation:* BISC 320L.

**BISC 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**BISC 403 Advanced Molecular Biology (4, Fa)** Molecular mechanisms and control of DNA replication, DNA repair, recombination, gene expression, cell growth, and development in prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms, from bacteria to humans. *Prerequisite:* BISC 320L; *recommended preparation:* BISC 313 or BISC 325.

**BISC 405L General Embryology (4, Fa)** Vertebrate and human development: cellular differentiation; germ cell development and growth; hormonal regulation of reproductive cycles; cleavage through neurulation and subsequent development of primary organs. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Junior standing. *Prerequisite:* BISC 120L or BISC 121L; BISC 220L or BISC 221L; *recommended preparation:* two from BISC 313, BISC 320L, BISC 325 and BISC 330L.

**BISC 406L Biotechnology (4, Fa)** Techniques in molecular biology and biochemistry applied to prokaryotic and eukaryotic model systems; applications of recombinant DNA and genomic technology. *Prerequisite:* BISC 320L; *recommended preparation:* BISC 313 or BISC 325.

**BISC 410 Applications of Molecular Biology to Medicine (4, Sp)** Advances and trends in the understanding, diagnosis and treatment of human diseases. Senior standing. *Prerequisite:* BISC 330L.

**BISC 411 Cell Biology (4, Sp)** The synthesis, transport and assembly of the complex structures that mediate eukaryotic cellular function. Electrical and biochemical mechanisms underlying intercellular communication. *Prerequisite:* BISC 220L; BISC 320L.

**BISC 419 Environmental Microbiology (4, Sp)** Qualitative and quantitative appraisal of microbial activities in pure and contaminated environments; microbial community and its development; interspecific relationships; effects of microorganisms on their surroundings. Lecture, 4 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 330L; *recommended preparation:* BISC 300L.

**BISC 421 Neurobiology (4, Fa)** Structure, function, and development of nervous systems; neural integration and mechanisms of behavior; organization and operation of brains. Lecture, 3 hours; discussion, 2 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 220L or BISC 221L.



**BISC 422L Neurobiology Laboratory (2, Sp)**

Experimentation on excitable cells, synapses, and neural circuits; intracellular and extracellular techniques for recording, stimulation, and identification of nerve and muscle cells. Lecture, 1 hour; laboratory, 3 hours. *Corequisite:* BISC 421.

**BISC 423 Epilepsy to Ecstasy: Biological Basis of Neurological Disorders (4, Sp)**

Examination of various neurological disorders originating from developmental signaling and/or anatomical abnormalities. *Prerequisite:* BISC 421.

**BISC 424 Brain Architecture (4, Fa)** How the parts of the brain are interconnected to form a complex biological computer, from historical, evolutionary, and developmental perspectives. *Prerequisite:* BISC 421.

**BISC 426 Principles of Neural Development (4, Sp)**

Basic phenomena and principles of neural development, their relation to functional development of neural circuits, behavior, and disease. General concepts and experimental approaches are emphasized. *Prerequisite:* BISC 421.

**BISC 427 The Global Environment (4, Sp)**

Earth's development as a habitable planet, from origin to human impacts on global biogeochemical cycles in the ocean, land, atmosphere. Discussion of environmental alternatives. *Prerequisite:* BISC 120L or BISC 121L; CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL.

**BISC 431L Aquatic Microbiology – Catalina Semester (4, Fa)**

Introduction to the habitat, phylogenetic, physiological and metabolic diversity of microbial life in aquatic environments. (Duplicates credit in BISC 419.) *Prerequisite:* BISC 330L.

**BISC 435 Advanced Biochemistry (4, Sp)**

Macromolecular structure and function; enzymology; metabolic regulation. Lecture, 3 hours; discussion, 2 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 330L.

**BISC 437L Comparative Physiology of Animals (4, Sp)**

Control of the internal environment of animals in relation to their external environment. Thermal regulation, osmoregulation, excretion, and ion balance. Offered on Catalina. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 120 or BISC 121; BISC 220 or BISC 221; *recommended preparation:* two from BISC 313, BISC 320L, BISC 325 and BISC 330L.

**BISC 440 Biodemography of Aging (4)**

(Enroll in GERO 440)

**BISC 445L Fundamentals of Vertebrate**

**Biology (4, Sp)** Evolution and comparative anatomy of vertebrates. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Junior standing. *Prerequisite:* BISC 120L or BISC 121L; BISC 220L or BISC 221L; *recommended preparation:* two from BISC 313, BISC 320L, BISC 325 and BISC 330L.

**BISC 447L Island Biogeography and Field Ecology (4, Sp)**

Biogeography, geology, ecology, climate, flora, and fauna of terrestrial and marine environments of Catalina and the Channel Islands including laboratory and field techniques of ecology. Taught on Catalina Island. *Prerequisite:* BISC 120L or BISC 121L.

**BISC 450L Principles of Immunology (4, Fa)**

Immune processes, humoral and cellular; immunoglobulins; antibody formation; antigen-antibody interactions; immune dyscrasias; transplantation and tumor immunology; basic hematology and immuno-hematology. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 220L or BISC 221L.

**BISC 455L Molecular Approaches to Microbial Diversity – Catalina Semester (4, Fa)**

Overview and practical application of genetic and immunological techniques for examining diversity and community structure of natural microbial assemblages in aquatic ecosystems. *Prerequisite:* BISC 320L; *corequisite:* BISC 431L.

**BISC 456L Conservation Genetics (4, Sp)**

Biological principles underlying conservation including ecology, evolution, genetics and biogeography. Covers both marine and terrestrial environment, with special emphasis on island biology. Catalina semester only. (Duplicates credit in BISC 373L.) *Prerequisite:* BISC 120L or BISC 121L; BISC 220L or BISC 221L; *recommended preparation:* BISC 320L; BISC 313 or BISC 325.

**BISC 460 Seminar in Marine and Environmental Biology (2, max 4, FaSp)**

Topical seminar in marine and environmental biology. Junior, senior or graduate standing.

**BISC 461 Seminar in Molecular and Computational Biology (2, max 4, FaSp)**

Topical seminar in molecular and computational biology. Junior, senior or graduate standing.

**BISC 462 Seminar in Neurobiology (2, max 4, FaSp)**

Topical seminar in neurobiology. Junior, senior or graduate standing.

**BISC 469L Marine Biology (4, Fa)**

Oceanography and marine biology, sampling techniques, evolutionary adaptations, morphology, systematics. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Field trip and field research projects required. *Prerequisite:* BISC 120L or BISC 121L.

**BISC 473L Biological Oceanography (4, Sp)**

Biological, physical, chemical dynamics and analysis of the ocean; primary production of phytoplankton, secondary production by zooplankton, bacterial remineralization; physiology, ecology of fishes, marine mammals. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Junior standing. *Prerequisite:* BISC 120L or BISC 121L; BISC 220L or BISC 221L; *recommended preparation:* two from BISC 313, BISC 320L, BISC 325 and BISC 330L.

**BISC 474L Ecosystem Function and Earth Systems (4, Fa)**

General principles of ecosystem function, energy flow and materials cycling in marine systems at various scales and the importance of microbial processes in these systems. Taught on Catalina Island. *Prerequisite:* BISC 120L or BISC 121L.

**BISC 478 Computational Genome Analysis (4, Sp)**

Introduction to and applications of algorithms and statistics to genome analysis. Analysis of physical and genetic maps, DNA sequencing, sequence comparisons, DNA chips.

**BISC 480 Developmental Biology (4, FaSp)**

Basic mechanisms of animal development are considered at different levels of analysis. Emphasis is on molecular, genetic, and cellular processes underlying vertebrate and invertebrate development. General concepts and evolutionary mechanisms are emphasized. Lecture, 3 hours; discussion, 2 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 220L or BISC 221L.

**BISC 481 Modeling of Bio-macromolecules and Biological Systems (4, Fa)**

Introduction to computational and experimental methods for structural bioinformatics. Analysis of macromolecules and their complexes. Dynamic modeling of cellular systems. *Prerequisite:* MATH 125.

**BISC 483 Geobiology and Astrobiology (4, Sp)**

Relationships between microbiota and the earth environment including the hydrosphere, lithosphere and atmosphere, with consideration of the potential for life on other planets. *Prerequisite:* BISC 120L, CHEM 105bL.

**BISC 485 Advanced Seminar in Bacterial Survival and Evolution (4, Sp)**

Literature-based seminar in current topics in microbial evolution and adaptation. *Prerequisite:* BISC 120 or BISC 121, BISC 220 or BISC 221, BISC 320, CHEM 322a or CHEM 325a.

**BISC 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm)**

Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**BISC 493x Honors Seminar (1, max 4, FaSp)**

Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* BISC 120L or BISC 121L; BISC 220L or BISC 221L.

**BISC 494x Honors Thesis (2, FaSp)** Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* BISC 493.

**BISC 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSp)**

Lecture and discussion in specialized areas of the biological sciences. Students cannot register more than twice for this course. Not open to freshmen and sophomores. *Recommended preparation:* BISC 220L or BISC 221L, BISC 320L, BISC 325 and BISC 330L.

**BISC 502ab Molecular Genetics and Biochemistry (4-4, FaSp)**

Current genetic and biochemical analysis of replication, recombination, mutagenesis, and repair. Fundamentals of transcription and regulation of gene expression. Recent applications of genetic engineering and genome analysis.

**BISC 504L Laboratory Techniques in Cellular and Molecular Biology (1-4, max 8, FaSp)**

Rotation of graduate students through Molecular Biology research laboratories to learn the major technological skills required in the field. Graded CR/NC.

**BISC 505 Genomics and Molecular Genetics (4, Sp)**

Molecular genetics (mutagenesis, repair, recombination, and gene regulation) from quantitative and mechanistic approaches. Simple and complex genome analysis using recombinant DNA, physical, and computational techniques. *Recommended preparation:* BISC 502b.

**BISC 510ab Integrative and Evolutionary Biology (a: 4, Fa; b: 4, Sp)**

Current topics in integrative and evolutionary biology including genetics, natural selection, ecology with emphasis on higher order complex questions including form, function, and energy use throughout the life span.

**BISC 519 Recent Advances in Neurobiology and Endocrinology of Aging (2, 4)** (Enroll in GERO 519)

**BISC 520 Recent Advances in Neurobiology (2 or 4, max 12, Fa)**

Lectures on selected topics in neurobiology. Registration restricted to three semesters. *Prerequisite:* graduate status in departmental program or departmental approval.

**BISC 529 Seminar in Marine Biology (1, max 4, FaSp)** Graded CR/NC.

**BISC 530 Advanced Seminar in Plankton Biology (2, FaSp)**

An overview of phytoplankton and zooplankton taxa, their morphologies and life histories using material collected from the local environment off LA and near the Phillip K. Wrigley Marine Science Center on Catalina Island.

**BISC 531 Advanced Seminar on the Physiology of Marine Organisms (2, FaSp)**

Physiological processes dictate survival potential, growth rates, and many other biological processes that affect the distribution of species in the oceans. Emphasis on the diverse environmental factors that influence physiological adaptations of marine organisms. Examples from a wide variety of marine organisms, from bacterial to animals, will be studied.

**BISC 532 Advanced Seminar in Molecular and Microbial Ecology (2, FaSp)**

Microorganisms dominate biological processes in the ocean. These species pose significant problems for estimating species diversity, abundance and activity. Examination of modern molecular biological approaches for analyzing aquatic microbial communities and their ecological roles.

**BISC 533 Advanced Seminar in Remote Sensing and Modeling (2)**

Modern oceanographic methods for making remote measurements of aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems using satellite imagery and other means. Integrating these data into models that describe ecosystem structure and enable interpretation of ecosystem function.

**BISC 534 Advanced Seminar in Population Genetics of Marine Organisms (2)**

An overview of the theory underlying population and quantitative genetics, with applications to marine systems. Basic evolutionary mechanisms (mutation, migration, drift, selection, nonrandom mating) and modern evidence for their roles in structuring genetic variation within and among marine populations.

**BISC 535 Seminar in Physiology (2, max 8, FaSp)**

**BISC 536 Advanced Seminar in Marine Biogeochemistry (2)** Examination of the interplay between ocean biology and the cycling of carbon, nitrogen and other elements on a local, regional and global scale. Open only to graduate students in biology and earth science.

**BISC 537 Seminar in Cellular and Molecular Biology (2, max 8, FaSp)**

**BISC 542 Seminar in Molecular Biology (1, max 6, FaSp)** Graded CR/NC.

**BISC 543 Human Molecular Genetics (4)** (Enroll in BIOC 543)

**BISC 544 Advanced Reading in Molecular Biology (2, Sp)** Advanced training for molecular biology graduate students in reading primary journal articles. Emphasis on critical analyses of primary scientific literature. Graded CR/NC. Open only to graduate students in molecular and computational biology and bioinformatics programs.

**BISC 549 Seminar in Integrative and Evolutionary Biology (2, max 6, FaSp)** Current topics in integrative and evolutionary biology.

**BISC 572 Systems Physiology and Disease I (4, Fa)** (Enroll in INTD 572)

**BISC 574 Systems Physiology and Disease II (4, Sp)** (Enroll in INTD 573)

**BISC 577ab Computational Molecular Biology Laboratory (a: 2, Sp; b: 2, Fa)** Practical experience in computational molecular biology applications. Mathematical and statistical software packages relevant to genomic analysis. Retrieval and analysis of genomic data from databases. (Duplicates credit in former MATH 577ab.) *Recommended preparation:* higher level programming language.

**BISC 581L Current Problems in Marine Sciences (4, max 16, Irregular)** In-depth studies on selected problems of current interest in the marine sciences. Lecture and laboratory.

**BISC 582 Advanced Biological Oceanography 4, Fa)**

Aspects of physics and chemistry of the oceans. Qualitative and quantitative considerations of the ecology of pelagic and benthic communities.

**BISC 583 Biochemistry and Physiology of Marine Organisms (4, Fa)** Biochemical and physiological adaptations of marine bacteria, plants, and animals to the wide range of environments that exists in the ocean.

**BISC 584 Faculty Lecture Series (2, Sp)**

Multi-instructor course designed to introduce students to the breadth and depth of faculty interests within the Marine Environmental Biology section of Biological Sciences and the Natural History Museum.

**BISC 585 Scientific Writing and Reviewing (2, Sp)**

Hands-on experience writing and reviewing scientific literature. The review process and participation in writing and reviewing their own proposals.

**BISC 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the master's degree.

Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**BISC 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Irregular)**

**BISC 790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**BISC 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Chemistry

Seeley G. Mudd 418  
(213) 740-7036  
FAX: (213) 740-2701  
Email: chemmail@college.usc.edu  
chem.usc.edu

Chair: Charles E. McKenna, Ph.D.

### Faculty

*Distinguished Professor and Donald P. and Katherine B. Loker Chair in Organic Chemistry:* George A. Olah, Ph.D.

*Lloyd Armstrong, Jr. Chair for Science and Engineering:* Hanna Reisler, Ph.D.

*Ray R. Irani, Chairman of Occidental Petroleum Corp., Chair in Chemistry:* James F. Haw, Ph.D.

*Paul A. Miller Chair in Letters, Arts and Sciences:* Curt Wittig, Ph.D.

*Harold and Lillian Moulton Chair in Organic Polymer Chemistry:* Nicos Petasis, Ph.D.

*George A. and Judith A. Olah Nobel Laureate Chair in Hydrocarbon Chemistry:* G.K. Surya Prakash, Ph.D.

*Professors:* Stephen E. Bradforth, Ph.D.; Xiaojiang Chen, Ph.D. (*Biological Sciences*); Thomas C. Flood, Ph.D.; Myron F. Goodman, Ph.D. (*Biological Sciences*); Thico E. Hogen-Esch, Ph.D.; Anna Krylov, Ph.D.; Chi H. Mak, Ph.D.\*; Charles E. McKenna, Ph.D.; Richard W. Roberts, Ph.D.; Kenneth L. Servis, Ph.D. (*Dean, Academic Records and Registrar*); Lawrence A. Singer, Ph.D.\*; Philip J. Stephens, D. Phil.; Mark E. Thompson, Ph.D.; Andrey Vilesov, Ph.D.; Arieh Warshel, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* Alexander Benderskii, Ph.D.; Lin Chen, Ph.D. (*Biological Sciences*); Kyung Woon Jung, Ph.D.; Daniel A. Lidar, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors:* Richard L. Brutchey, Jr., Ph.D.; Stephen B. Cronin, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering/Electrophysics*); Peter Z. Qin, Ph.D.; Barry C. Thompson, Ph.D.; Clay C. Wang, Ph.D. (*Pharmaceutical Sciences*); Travis J. Williams, Ph.D.; Chongwu Zhou, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering*)

*Adjunct Professor:* Karl O. Christe, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Professors:* Robert A. Beaudet, Ph.D.; Sidney W. Benson, Ph.D.; David A. Dows,

Ph.D.; Otto Schnepf, Ph.D.; Gerald A. Segal, Ph.D.; Howard S. Taylor, Ph.D.; William P. Weber, Ph.D.\*

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

### Programs

The Department of Chemistry offers degree programs which provide undergraduate and graduate students with core instruction and excellent research opportunities. Undergraduate programs leading to the B.S. and B.A. degrees are offered. The B.S. degree is intended for persons preparing for careers in chemistry and satisfies the guidelines for a chemistry degree recommended by the American Chemical Society. The B.A. degree is designed for students who wish a concentration of course work in chemistry, but who have career plans in the health sciences, business or law. In addition, a chemistry minor is available for students who want a broader exposure to the chemical sciences. The B.S. in Biochemistry is offered as a joint program with the Department of Biological Sciences. A minor program in biotechnology is also offered by the Departments of Biological Sciences and Chemistry and the Marshall School of Business. Graduate programs are offered leading to the Master of Arts, Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in Chemistry.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts in Chemistry

In addition to the general education requirements, the following courses are required.

#### Chemistry Major Requirements (B.S.)

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION	UNITS
CHEM 105aLbL General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aLbL Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
MATH 125 Calculus I	4
MATH 126 Calculus II	4
MATH 225 Linear Algebra and Linear Differential Equations, or	
MATH 226 Calculus III	4
PHYS 151L Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4

PHYS 152L Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 153L Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics	4

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION	UNITS
CHEM 300L Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 325abL Organic Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 332L Physical Chemical Measurements	4
CHEM 426 Advanced Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 430ab Physical Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 453 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	4

CHEM 423L Advanced Laboratory Techniques in Organic and Inorganic Chemistry, or	
CHEM 465L Chemical Instrumentation	4
CHEM 490x Directed Research	4

One advanced elective chosen from among the following: MATH 226, MATH 245, or any upper division course in chemistry, biological sciences, mathematics, physics or engineering which can satisfy requirements as upper division electives in the major in the department involved.

**Chemistry Major Requirements (B.A.)****REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION**

		UNITS
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aLbL	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 225	Linear Algebra and Linear Differential Equations, or	
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 153L	Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics	4

**REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION**

		UNITS
CHEM 300L	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 325abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 430ab	Physical Chemistry	4-4

**ONE COURSE FROM AMONG:**

		UNITS
CHEM 332L	Physical Chemical Measurements	4
CHEM 423L	Advanced Laboratory Techniques in Organic and Inorganic Chemistry	4
CHEM 453	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	4
CHEM 490	Directed Research	2-8

One additional upper division science elective

**Physical Sciences Major Requirements (B.S.)****REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION**

		UNITS
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aLbL	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4

PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 153L	Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics	4

**REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION**

		UNITS
	Astronomy elective*	4
	Chemistry elective*	4
	Earth Sciences elective*	4
	Physics elective*	4
	Three additional electives from these fields*	4

\*Upper division courses must be applicable to majors in their respective departments.

**OTHER COURSES**

		UNITS
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
Total units		64

**Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry**

This degree is offered jointly by the Departments of Biological Sciences and Chemistry. An honors option is also available. See the Department of Biological Sciences for the complete description, page 267.

**Biotechnology Minor**

The College of Letters, Arts and Sciences departments of biological sciences and chemistry and the Marshall School of Business jointly offer the cross-departmental minor in biotechnology. This minor brings essential knowledge in the basic sciences together with the corporate skills needed in a rapidly growing industry. The minor is especially well suited for the business, biology, chemistry or engineering student seeking a career in business and/or the biomedical/biotechnical sciences. See Biological Sciences, page 268, for course requirements.

**Admission Requirements**

A baccalaureate degree, equivalent to the B.A. with a major in chemistry at USC, is prerequisite to admission to the graduate program in chemistry. A baccalaureate degree in an appropriate physical science, engineering or mathematics is prerequisite to admission to the doctoral program in chemical physics.

**Chemistry Minor**

A chemistry minor is available for students who wish to broaden their exposure to the chemical sciences. In addition to a core of five chemistry courses (year-long sequences in general chemistry and organic chemistry and a one semester course in analytical chemistry), students must take one upper division chemistry elective in either advanced organic or advanced inorganic chemistry.

Biology majors must take CHEM 300L, CHEM 426 and CHEM 453.

**REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION**

		UNITS
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aLbL	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4

**REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION**

		UNITS
CHEM 300L	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 322aLbL	Organic Chemistry, or	
CHEM 325aLbL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 426	Advanced Organic Chemistry, or	
CHEM 453	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	4

**Grade Point Average in Major Subject**

A grade of C- or higher is required in each chemistry course specifically listed as a degree requirement. The GPA for all chemistry courses required for a department major or a physical sciences major must be C (2.0) or higher. The GPA for all upper division chemistry courses must also be C (2.0) or higher.

**Honors Programs**

An honors program in chemistry is available. Please consult with departmental advisors for additional information.

An honors program in biochemistry is offered. See the Department of Biological Sciences for requirements, page 268.

## Graduate Degrees

Close contact between students and faculty is a constant feature of the chemistry graduate programs. The emphasis is on individualized programs aiming at in-depth understanding and development of scientific maturity. Attention is given to career aims, including research and development; secondary, college and university teaching; and the wide variety of industrial testing, operation and management areas.

Entering students must take examinations (at the undergraduate level) in physical chemistry and two of the following: organic chemistry, inorganic and analytical chemistry, physics and mathematics; the options depend on each student's objectives. Examinations are scheduled immediately before registration and the results serve as a basis for selecting courses during the first year of graduate study.



Application must be made to the department on a special form, which includes application for fellowship and teaching assistant appointment and is available on request from the department chair. Materials describing the faculty, research areas and facilities will be sent with the application.

#### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

#### Master of Arts and Master of Science in Chemistry

The department does not accept applicants for a Master of Arts or Master of Science degree in chemistry. The M.A. and M.S. degrees are intended only as transitional degrees in the process of completing requirements for the Ph.D. in chemistry.

The Master of Arts degree is granted on completion of 24 units of graduate course work (not including 590) approved by the guidance committee, and comprehensive final examinations. The Master of Science degree is granted on completion of 24 units of graduate course work, including not more than eight units (normally two registrations) in directed research, approved by the guidance committee, an approved thesis on the results of an original investigation, and a final oral defense of the thesis. The final defense is made while the thesis is in final draft form.

The guidance committee is appointed no later than the beginning of the second semester. The guidance committee is chaired by the research director in the case of the M.S. option, or by an appropriate member of the faculty in the case of the M.A. option.

#### Doctor of Philosophy in Chemistry

Application deadline: January 1

##### Screening Procedure

Appointment of a guidance committee and registration for research are contingent on passage in a single semester of at least two graduate courses with grades of B or better, and with an overall better than B average in graduate work. Retention in the doctoral program requires at least a B average in the first two semesters of graduate work.

##### Guidance Committee

The committee is appointed as soon as the student is prepared to undertake research, normally near the beginning of the second semester, and is chaired by the research director. Its function is to guide the student in selection of courses and research and in preparation for the qualifying examination, and to administer that examination.

##### Course Requirements

Completion, with no grade lower than B (3.0), of a series of graduate courses totaling 24 units, approved by the guidance committee. The committee may require more than 24 units of graduate course work. The overall average for all graduate work must be higher than B. Sixty units of registration, including CHEM 790 and CHEM 794, are required for the Ph.D.

##### Foreign Language Requirement

The department has no formal foreign language requirement. However, an individual guidance committee may require competency in a foreign language if this is relevant to the student's area of research.

##### Qualifying Examination

The examination requires presentation of two propositions, written answers to questions previously submitted by the committee, and oral defense of both propositions and answers. It is administered by the guidance committee.

##### Seminar

A research seminar presented within the subdivisional seminar program is required. This usually takes the form of a presentation of research accomplishments just prior to graduation.

##### Dissertation

An acceptable dissertation based on completion of an original investigation is required. The candidate must defend an approved penultimate draft of the dissertation in an oral examination.

#### Doctor of Philosophy in Chemistry (Chemical Physics)

Application deadline: January 1

##### Course Requirements

Completion (with no grade lower than B) of CHEM 538 and a minimum of five additional courses (20 units) selected from chemistry, physics, mathematics and engineering with the advisement and approval of the guidance committee. All other requirements and procedures are the same as for the Ph.D. in Chemistry.

#### Seminars and Research Conference

Seminars are held regularly in physical, inorganic and organic chemistry. All students are expected to attend one and are invited to attend all of these. All students are expected to attend the departmental research conference featuring speakers from all branches of chemistry, who may be local, national or international.

#### Teaching Experience

Teaching experience is required for the advanced degrees in chemistry.

## Courses of Instruction

### CHEMISTRY (CHEM)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

#### CHEM 050x General Chemistry Tutorial

(2, FaSp) Weekly tutorial for selected students in CHEM 105aL. Strong emphasis on chemical mathematics and key concepts in general chemistry. Topics parallel lectures in CHEM 105aL. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC. Discussion, 2 hours. *Concurrent enrollment*: CHEM 105aL.

#### CHEM 102Lx The Molecular World (4, FaSpSm)

A generally qualitative study of basic chemistry and its impact on the modern world, including topics such as organic chemistry, polymers, energy resources and environmental issues. Not available for major credit.

#### CHEM 105aLg-bl General Chemistry (4-4, FaSpSm)

Fundamental principles and laws of chemistry; laboratory work emphasizes quantitative procedures. Prerequisite to all more advanced courses in chemistry. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory and discussion, 4 hours. Quiz, 1 hour. *Prerequisite for aL*: CHEM 050 or passing of placement test; *for bL*: CHEM 105aL or CHEM 115aL. (Duplicates credit in CHEM 115aL or CHEM 115bL.)

**CHEM 115aLg-bL Advanced General Chemistry (4-4, a: Fa; b: Sp)** Equivalent to 105aLg-bL, but taught at a higher level for exceptionally well-prepared students. Admission to course by departmental approval only. Lecture, 3 hours; lab and discussion, 4 hours; quiz, 1 hour. *Prerequisite for bL:* CHEM 115aL. (Duplicates credit in CHEM 105aL or CHEM 105bL.)

**CHEM 201Lgx Chemistry in the Environment, Energy and Society (4, FaSpSm)** A range of issues where chemistry impacts society will be explored. Topics such as global warming, pollution, energy utilization and genetic engineering will be covered. Not available for credit for chemistry or biological sciences majors.

**CHEM 203Lxg Chemistry in Life: AIDS Drug Discovery and Development (4, Fa)** Scientific principles underlying molecular approaches to diagnosis and treatment of diseases, using specific models within a societal (business, legal, ethical) context. Not available for major credit.

**CHEM 290abcd Special Laboratory (1-1-1-1, FaSpSm)** Laboratory component for CHEM 105a, 105b, 322, or 322b for students with equivalent lecture credit from another institution. *Prerequisite:* consent of department head.

**CHEM 300L Analytical Chemistry (4, FaSp)** Theory and practice in chemical analysis, emphasizing instrumental techniques; error analysis, fractional distillation, extraction; chromatography; visible, ultraviolet, and infrared spectroscopy; introductions to electrochemistry and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory and discussion. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL.

**CHEM 322abL Organic Chemistry (4-4, FaSpSm)** Chemistry of the carbon compounds of the aliphatic and aromatic series; laboratory preparation of typical compounds of both series. Lecture, 3 hours jointly with 325abL; laboratory and discussion, 4 hours. For premedical and pre dental students and some categories of biology majors and engineers. *Prerequisite for aL:* CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL; *for bL:* CHEM 322aL.

**CHEM 325abL Organic Chemistry (4-4, a: Fa; b: Sp)** Required of majors in chemistry. Lecture, 3 hours a week with 322abL; laboratory and discussion, 7 hours. *Prerequisite for aL:* CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL; *for bL:* CHEM 325aL.

**CHEM 332L Physical Chemical Measurements (4, Sp)** Experimental study of topics discussed in 430ab; adsorption, magnetic susceptibility; electron spin resonance, kinetics, equilibria, molecular spectra and structure, viscosity, dielectric properties. Discussion, 1 hour; laboratory, 9 hours. *Corequisite:* CHEM 430b.

**CHEM 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**CHEM 423L Advanced Laboratory Techniques in Organic and Inorganic Chemistry (4, Sp)** Advanced synthetic, analytical, and physical measurement techniques in organic and inorganic chemistry. Emphasis on laboratory work with discussion of theoretical background. Lecture, 2 hours; discussion, 1 hour; laboratory, 8 hours. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 300L, CHEM 322bL or CHEM 325bL.

**CHEM 426 Advanced Organic Chemistry (4, Fa)** Advanced treatment of organic chemistry from a mechanistic point of view according to the following topics: polar and isopolar reactions, intermediates. Lecture, 3 hours; discussion, 1 hour. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 322bL or CHEM 325bL.

**CHEM 430ab Physical Chemistry (4-4, a: Fa; b: Sp)** Kinetic theory; equations of state; thermodynamics; phase equilibria; chemical equilibrium; nuclear chemistry, wave mechanics; spectroscopy; statistical thermodynamics; kinetics; electrochemistry; surface and colloid chemistry. Lecture, 3 hours; discussion, 1 hour. *Prerequisite for a:* CHEM 300L, CHEM 322bL or CHEM 325bL; MATH 225 or MATH 226 or MATH 245; PHYS 152; *for b:* CHEM 430a and PHYS 153.

**CHEM 432 Physical Chemistry for the Life Sciences (4, Fa)** Principles of physical chemistry relevant for the life sciences: thermodynamics, chemical equilibria, molecular dynamics, kinetics, molecular structures and interactions, spectroscopy, statistical thermodynamics and macromolecular structures. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 300L, CHEM 322bL or CHEM 325bL; MATH 126; PHYS 135bL or PHYS 152L.

**CHEM 453 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (4, Sp)** Atomic structure, theory of bonding, molecular structure, metallic state, coordination compounds, transition and nontransition metals, magnetic and optical properties, crystal field theory, mechanism of reactions. Lecture, 3 hours; discussion, 1 hour. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL and CHEM 322bL or CHEM 325bL.

**CHEM 465L Chemical Instrumentation (4, Fa)** Principles of operation of instruments used in physical sciences. Basic electronics, interconnection of building blocks, data acquisition and data reduction, noise, instrument systems. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 6 hours. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 332L or CHEM 430b or departmental approval.

**CHEM 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**CHEM 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Lectures and discussions on specialized topics in chemistry. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 300L; CHEM 322abL or CHEM 325abL.

**CHEM 510x Alternative Energy Technologies and Options (4, Fa)** Introduce the essential scientific background to understand complex issues involving energy use and its environmental consequences. Critically analyze energy issues that will shape policy decisions. Not available for credit for doctoral students in chemistry.

**CHEM 515 Structure and Bonding in Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry (4)** An integrated core course of structure and bonding in inorganic, coordination and organometallic chemistry within an oxidation state framework. Symmetry, electronic properties.

**CHEM 516 Synthesis, Reactivity, and Mechanism in Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry (4)** A reactivity framework for inorganic and organometallic chemistry. Synthesis, reaction mechanisms and energetics. Homogeneous catalysis. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 515.

**CHEM 519 Biochemistry and Molecular Biology: An Introduction for Chemists (4)** Amino acids and peptides; protein structure and function; enzyme kinetics; structure, analysis and synthesis of nucleic acids; chemical biology of DNA and RNA; biotechnology.

**CHEM 521 Basic Principles of Physical Methods in Biochemistry (2, FaSp)** Principles underlying physical analytical methods commonly utilized in research in biochemistry and molecular biology.

**CHEM 526 Structure and Mechanism in Organic Chemistry (4)** Review of modern structural theory of organic chemistry; and relation to the mechanisms of organic chemical reactions.

**CHEM 527 Synthetic Organic Chemistry (4)**

A survey of representative groups of widely used synthetic organic reactions; emphasis on scope, limitations, and stereochemical consequences.

**CHEM 535 Introduction to Molecular Spectroscopy (4)**

Theory and experimental methods of molecular spectroscopy and applications to chemistry. Rotational, vibrational, electronic and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopies. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 544.

**CHEM 536 Molecular Dynamics (2 or 4)**

Potential energy surfaces, reaction dynamics, scattering theories, classical trajectories, statistical theories, molecular energy transfer, photodissociation dynamics, gas-surface interactions, experimental results, beam and laser techniques.

**CHEM 538 Mathematical Techniques of Physical Chemistry (4)**

Fundamentals and techniques of mathematics and physics. Linear algebra, differential equations, mechanics, electricity and magnetism. Applications to physical chemistry/chemical physics.

**CHEM 539 Surface Chemistry (4)**

Physical and chemical properties of solid surfaces; thermodynamics and kinetics of gas chemisorption; chemical bonding at surfaces; applications to catalysis and electronic materials.

**CHEM 540 Introduction to Statistical Mechanics (4)**

Study of macroscopic systems from molecular viewpoint using statistical mechanics: ensembles, fluctuations, gases, gas-solid interfaces, crystals, polymers, critical phenomena, non-equilibrium systems.

**CHEM 544 Introduction to Quantum Chemistry (4)**

Basic principles of quantum mechanics and their application to chemistry. Electronic structure of atoms and molecules.

**CHEM 545 Theory and Practice of Molecular Electronic Structure (4)**

Provide working knowledge and hands-on experience in current quantum chemical methods for chemists who would like to employ these techniques in their own research. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 538, CHEM 544.

**CHEM 548 Computer Simulations of Chemical and Biological Systems (4)**

Key aspects of the rapidly growing field of computer simulation of molecular systems in general and biological molecules in particular. *Recommended preparation:* undergraduate course in physical chemistry or equivalent.

**CHEM 550 Special Topics in Chemical Physics (2-4, max 8)**

Study of selected areas of chemical physics. Critical evaluation of recent advances in the field.

**CHEM 555 Computational Quantum Chemistry: Methods and Applications (4)**

Introduction to modern computational quantum chemistry. Prediction of molecular structure, molecular spectra and molecular reaction mechanisms using ab initio and semi-empirical methods. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 430b; *recommended preparation:* CHEM 544.

**CHEM 561 Polymer Synthesis (4)**

Concepts of polymer structure and stereochemistry. Organic chemistry of polymerization reactions with emphasis on condensation, radical, cationic, anionic, and coordination-metathesis polymerization.

**CHEM 570 Seminar in Chemical Biology (2, max 4)**

Introduce students to emerging research areas in chemical biology through a thorough discussion of seminal research articles and presentations of current research topics. *Recommended preparation:* some research experience and familiarity with literature search.

**CHEM 575 Modern Trends in Physical Chemistry (2)**

Emerging research areas in physical and theoretical chemistry through a thorough discussion of seminal research articles and presentations of current research topics. *Recommended preparation:* some research experience and familiarity with literature search.

**CHEM 577ab Medicinal Chemistry and Drug Design (2-2)**

*a:* Introduction to fundamentals of medicinal chemistry with special attention to the drug discovery process. *Recommended preparation:* PSCI 664 and CHEM 519.

*b:* Concepts, methods and examples of current approaches to drug design including computer-based molecular modeling techniques. *Recommended preparation:* PSCI 664.

**CHEM 588ab X-ray Crystallography (2-2)**

*a:* Single-crystal X-ray diffraction theory and experimental methods. *b:* Application of diffraction techniques to problems of current chemical and biological interest. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 588a before *b*.

**CHEM 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)**

Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**CHEM 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm)**

Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**CHEM 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)**

Special topics in chemistry.

**CHEM 625 Chemical Applications of Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy (4)**

Elementary theory of magnetic resonance spectroscopy, methods of spectral analysis, treatment of Fourier Transform methods and time dependent phenomena; recent applications in organic chemistry.

**CHEM 626 Natural Products Chemistry (2)**

Survey of the chemistry and biogenesis of the major classes of secondary metabolites along biogenetic lines: terpenes, aceto genins, and alkaloids.

**CHEM 661 Selected Topics in Polymer Synthesis (2-4, max 8)**

Advanced level study in selected areas of polymer synthesis. Critical evaluation of recent advances. Topic examples: ionic polymerization; stereo chemistry of polymers; silicon polymers; ladder polymers.

**CHEM 790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm)**

Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**CHEM 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0, FaSpSm)**

Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Classics

**Taper Hall of Humanities 224**  
 (213) 740-3676 or 740-3677  
 FAX: (213) 740-7360  
 Email: [classics@college.usc.edu](mailto:classics@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/classics](http://www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/classics)

*Chair:* Thomas N. Habinek, Ph.D.\*

### Faculty

*Professors:* Anthony J. Boyle, M.A.; Vincent Farenga, Ph.D.; Thomas N. Habinek, Ph.D.\*; William G. Thalmann, Ph.D.\*

*Associate Professor:* Susan Lape, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors:* James Collins II, Ph.D.; Anne Porter, Ph.D. (*Religion*); Kevin van Bladel, Ph.D.; Daniel Richter, Ph.D.; Ann Marie Yasin, Ph.D. (*Art History*)

*Professor of the Practice of Classics:* Claudia Moatti, Ph.D.

*Associate Professor Emerita:* Jane Cody, Ph.D.

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

The curriculum of the Classics Department is designed to transmit a knowledge and an appreciation of the civilizations of the Greeks and the Romans — their languages and literatures, myths, philosophies and political thought — as well as to develop an understanding of the ways in which the classical heritage has manifested itself in later ages. Approximately one half of the department's classes are taught in English; these have to do with broad areas of civilization, including classical culture and literature. The remainder are courses in language and literature taught from the original Greek and Latin texts.

## Undergraduate Degrees

The undergraduate classics major gives the student an understanding of the cultures, languages and literatures of ancient Greece, Rome and the Mediterranean world.

Classics is a broadly interdisciplinary field. Most courses focus on ancient Greece and Rome, but students in the department also study the impact of classical cultures on later societies and the interactions among various ancient cultures. USC is a member of the Intercollegiate Center for Classical Studies and the College Year in Athens program, and classics majors are encouraged to spend a semester in Rome or Athens. The classics major is also encouraged to explore courses in allied fields such as ancient philosophy, history, comparative literature, art history and archaeology.

### Classics Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts

All classics majors are required to take the following introductory courses: CLAS 150 *The Greeks and the West* and CLAS 151 *Civilization of Rome*. In addition all majors must have completed one of the two elementary language sequences (including GR 220 or LAT 222).

All majors must take seven additional courses from the list maintained by the classics undergraduate mentor. Of these seven, at least five must be courses offered by the Classics Department (i.e., CLAS, LAT, GR) and at least six must be numbered 300 or above. In selecting courses from allied fields (anthropology, art history, comparative

literature, English, history, Judaic studies, linguistics, philosophy, political science, religion [includes archaeology], gender studies), the student must work closely with the classics undergraduate mentor. Course work in departments other than classics must be approved in advance by the undergraduate mentor in order to count for major credit.

### Bachelor of Arts in Interdisciplinary Archaeology

See Anthropology, page 252, for a complete listing.

### Classics Minor

The classics department minor requires one language course at the 100-level or above.

One course from either A or B:

A.			
CLAS 150	<i>The Greeks and the West</i>	4	
CLAS 151	<i>Civilization of Rome</i>	4	
CLAS 280	<i>Classical Mythology</i>	4	

B.			
Second and third semester Latin or Greek courses:			
GR 150	Greek II	4	
GR 220	Greek III	4	
LAT 150	Latin II	4	
LAT 222	Latin III	4	

Four upper-division courses (16 units) drawn from classics course offerings in classics, Latin or Greek

Total: 6 courses

### Minor in Ancient Religion and Classical Languages

See the School of Religion section of the catalogue, page 453, for course requirements.

### Minor in Critical Approaches to Leadership

See the Department of Interdisciplinary Studies, page 370, for course requirements.

### Honors Program

Candidates for the B.A. in classics can receive an honors degree by meeting these requirements: a 3.5 GPA in department courses at the time of graduation; completion of an honors research project under the guidance of a faculty member (CLAS 495x). Admission to the program is granted by the departmental undergraduate advisor in the semester preceding enrollment in CLAS 495x; students should have a 3.5 GPA in the major at this time.

### Students Anticipating Graduate Study in Classics

Students interested in attending graduate school in classics are advised to take as many courses in Greek and/or Latin as possible.

### Advisement

Because of the great flexibility built into the classics major, students are required to have their course schedule approved by the undergraduate advisor every semester. Students must have a total of 32 upper division units (8 four-unit courses) to graduate at USC and 24 upper division units (6 four-unit courses) in their major.



## Graduate Degrees

The graduate program in classics at USC aims to train students to become scholars, teachers and interpreters of ancient Mediterranean civilizations, of the Greek and Latin languages and literatures, and of the traditions that have developed from them. In order to prepare students to work in a variety of intellectual contexts, the department seeks to provide both a traditional substantive training in classical philology and the intellectual flexibility that will enable them to make the accomplishments of the past available to audiences of the present.

The department offers the Ph.D. in Classics (Greek and Latin) and the M.A. in Greek, Latin and Classics. Collateral offerings are available in related departments, such as comparative literature, history, philosophy, art history, English and anthropology.

The graduate program offers mastery of traditional philological and linguistic skills as a basis for the study of ancient cultures, with emphasis on literature, other discursive practices and material culture. Students are encouraged to explore interdisciplinary approaches to classical studies and the relations between classics and other fields. Courses in related departments are recommended and degree requirements permit students to develop individual interests.

### Admission Requirements

An applicant for admission will normally have an undergraduate major in classics, but programs may be arranged for promising students who do not. The student should have an undergraduate record satisfactory to the department. At least three letters of recommendation from the student's undergraduate teachers should be sent to the chair of the department. All applicants are required to take the verbal and quantitative general tests of the Graduate Record Examinations.

## Courses of Instruction

### CLASSICS (CLAS)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

*Knowledge of Greek or Latin not required for courses numbered 499 and below.*

See the department Web site for detailed application instructions.

### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

### Master of Arts in Classics

The department does not accept applicants for a Master of Arts degree in classics. The M.A. degree is intended only as a transitional degree in the process of completing requirements for the Ph.D. in classics.

Work toward the M.A. consists of six 4-unit courses (24 units) and a thesis and oral defense, or the M.A. comprehensive examination. Two of the core seminars are required and five of the six courses must be taken in the Department of Classics. Under the guidance of a faculty committee, the student elects those courses appropriate to individual areas of special interest and previous academic preparation.

### Doctor of Philosophy in Classics

Application deadline: January 1

Sixty units of course work are required. Of these ordinarily at least 48 will be taken in the Department of Classics. Course work, exam and individual research projects are organized into a three-year cycle of 12 core courses. The final two years of the five-year program are reserved for dissertation preparation. At the end of each of the first three years a student will sit for a portion of the preliminary examinations, with all preliminary exams to be completed by the end of the third year. In addition, at the end of each of the first three years students present before a jury of

internal and external examiners an individual research project. A substantial dissertation prospectus will be submitted within six months of the completion of course work, and an oral examination conducted by the student's five-member guidance committee will be based on the prospectus.

The core program is as follows, and a student may enter at any time in the three-year sequence.

GREEK YEAR		UNITS
CLAS 540	Seminar in Early Greek Literature	4
CLAS 545	Seminar in Theoretical Approaches to Greek Culture and Literature	4
CLAS 550	Seminar in Classical and Hellenistic Literature	4
CLAS 555	Seminar in Greek History, Culture, and Society	4
LATIN YEAR		UNITS
CLAS 560	Seminar in Republican Latin Literature	4
CLAS 565	Seminar in Theoretical Approaches to Roman Culture and Literature	4
CLAS 570	Seminar in Imperial Latin Literature	4
CLAS 575	Seminar in Roman History, Culture, and Society	4
THEORY, SKILLS, METHODS YEAR		UNITS
CLAS 510	Seminar in Classical Philology	4
CLAS 515	Topics in Classical Scholarship	4
CLAS 520	Approaches to Antiquity	4
CLAS 525	Studies in Ancient and Pre-Modern Cultures	4

### CLAS 150g The Greeks and the West (4, Fa)

A historical and cultural survey of ancient Greece, 1100-300 BCE. Emphasis will be on the reading and interpretation of literary texts, with extensive use of visual matter.

### CLAS 151g Civilization of Rome (4, Sp)

Studies of Roman civilization through the major literary works of ancient Rome. All reading in translation.

### CLAS 202 Introduction to Archaeology (4) (Enroll in ANTH 202)

**CLAS 212L Archaeology: Interpreting the Past (4, Sp)** Methods and techniques employed in modern archaeological research, including the tools and principles of allied scientific fields and the impact of analytical and technological advances.

**CLAS 280g Classical Mythology (4, FaSp)**

Origin, development, and transmission of mythology in Greek and Latin literature, with parallels from other traditions.

**CLAS 300 Women in Antiquity (4)** Theoretical approaches to women's history; evidence for the daily life, legal status, and religion of ancient Greek and Roman women; the female in literature and art.

**CLAS 301abcd Cross Registration with UCLA (2½-2½-2½-2½)**

**CLAS 305 Roman Law (4)** History and elements of Roman law, including persons, property, obligations, and inheritance, in context of social structure (family, gender, class, slavery, empire). *Recommended preparation:* CLAS 151 or HIST 101.

**CLAS 310 Pagans and Christians (4)** The Christian reception and transformation of pagan religious and philosophical thought.

**CLAS 315 Sport and Spectacle in the Ancient World (4, FaSp)** The role of athletic training and competition in ancient society, from the Greek Olympic games to Roman gladiatorial combat and modern recreations.

**CLAS 320gm Diversity and the Classical Western Tradition (4, Sp)** Political, ethical, and ideological aspects of classical Western attitudes towards human diversity. Relationship between classical tradition and contemporary discussions of diversity and unity.

**CLAS 321 Greek Art and Archaeology (4, Fa)** (Enroll in AHIS 321)**CLAS 322 Roman Art and Archaeology (4, Sp)** (Enroll in AHIS 322)

**CLAS 323 Aegean Archaeology (4, FaSp)** Survey of the Bronze Age Aegean societies of Minoan Crete and Mycenaean Greece; emphasis on archaeological theory and method in a prehistoric context.

**CLAS 325 Ancient Epic (4)** Representative epics of the Greek and Roman world; development of the character of the hero; later influences.

**CLAS 333 Cult and City in Ancient Greece (4)** Explores the relationship between civic and religious institutions in ancient Greece: city planning, warfare, mystery cults, drama, sacrifice, and women's rituals.

**CLAS 337 Ancient Drama (4)** Tragedies and comedies of the ancient world; later influences.

**CLAS 348 The Athenian Century (4)** Democratic concepts and values of fifth century B.C. Athens utilizing rhetorical, historical, dramatic, and biographical sources.

**CLAS 360 Classical Arabic Literature in Translation (4, Irregular)** Introduction to Classical Arabic literature and culture of the period 500 to 1500 A.D. Focus on continuity of ancient traditions in Arabic. In English translation.

**CLAS 370 Leaders and Communities: Classical Models (4, FaSp)** Examination of political and moral leadership in classical republican, democratic, and imperial communities; consideration of how these models are useful to contemporary democracies.

**CLAS 375 Alexander the Great: Leadership, Personality and World Conquest (4)** Ancient sources on Alexander's life, personality and conquests. Modern evaluations of his achievements as a prototype for autocracy and empire-building from antiquity to today.

**CLAS 380 Approaches to Myth (4)** Advanced study of uses and interpretations of myth. Approaches include myth and ritual; psychology; gender; myth in literature, film and art. *Recommended preparation:* CLAS 280.

**CLAS 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**CLAS 401abcd Cross Registration with UCLA (2½-2½-2½-2½)**

**CLAS 425 Interdisciplinary Studies in Classical Art and Archaeology: Research and Methodology (4, max 8, Irregular)** (Enroll in AHIS 425)

**CLAS 465 Archaeology and Society (4)** The interaction of archaeology and contemporary societies through political and moral claims; archaeologists' role as stewards and interpreters of ancient cultures and their remains. Capstone course for the Interdisciplinary Archaeology major. *Recommended preparation:* background in archaeology, classics, or related field.

**CLAS 470 Democracies Ancient and Modern (4)** Democratic and republican governments in Athens and Rome; their influence on republicanism in early modern Italy and 18th-century America; their relevance for contemporary democracies.

**CLAS 485 Comparative Grammar of Greek and Latin (4)** A systematic comparative and historical linguistic study of the phonological, morphological and syntactic components of the grammars of the ancient Greek and Latin languages.

**CLAS 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**CLAS 495x Honors Research (4)** Individual research for honors in the major leading to a substantial paper or other project. Not open to graduate students.

**CLAS 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)**

*All of the following courses require a knowledge of Greek or Latin.*

**CLAS 500 Proseminar (2, Sp)** Introduction to classical scholarship; research methods; bibliography.

**CLAS 501abcd Cross Registration with UCLA (2½-2½-2½-2½)** Special studies in selected areas of classical civilization and literature.

**CLAS 510 Seminar in Classical Philology (4, 3 years, Fa)** Close study of the Greek and Latin languages and linguistic theory.

**CLAS 511 Sanskrit I (4)** Introduces the student to the fundamentals of Sanskrit grammar, the ancient Indo-European language most closely related to Greek.

**CLAS 512 Sanskrit II (4)** Completes the acquisition of the fundamentals of Sanskrit grammar and enables the student to read a variety of Vedic and classical Sanskrit texts.

**CLAS 515 Topics in Classical Scholarship (4, 3 years, Fa)** Intensive study of individual authors, genres, periods, or areas of classical scholarship.

**CLAS 520 Approaches to Antiquity (4, 3 years, Sp)** Study in the history and theory of classical scholarship.

**CLAS 525 Studies in Ancient and Pre-Modern Cultures (4, 3 years, Sp)** Investigation of cultural interaction among Greeks, Romans and other ancient peoples. Includes a comparative study of pre-modern cultures.

**CLAS 540 Seminar in Early Greek Literature (4, 3 years, Fa)** Homer through Aeschylus.

**CLAS 545 Seminar in Theoretical Approaches to Greek Culture and Literature (4, 3 years, Fa)** Introduces students to the study of Greek culture and to the range of theories useful for modeling that culture and its literature.

**CLAS 550 Seminar in Classical and Hellenistic Literature (4, 3 years, Sp)** Tragic poetry, comic poetry, Hellenistic poetry.

**CLAS 555 Seminar in Greek History, Culture, and Society (4, 3 years, Sp)** Develops a historical framework for Greek culture from the Mycenaean period through the Hellenistic world. Emphasis on prose texts: historians, philosophers, orators.

**CLAS 560 Seminar in Republican Latin Literature (4, 3 years, Fa)** Early Latin literature through Virgil.

**CLAS 565 Seminar in Theoretical Approaches to Roman Culture and Literature (4, 3 years, Fa)** Introduces students to the study of Roman culture and to a range of theories useful for modeling that culture and its literature.

**CLAS 570 Seminar in Imperial Latin Literature (4, 3 years, Sp)** Latin literature from the Augustan period to that of the Antonines.

**CLAS 575 Seminar in Roman History, Culture, and Society (4, 3 years, Sp)** Introduces students to research in Roman history and historiography.

**CLAS 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSp)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**CLAS 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSp)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**CLAS 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm)** Special topics in classical language, literature and culture.

**CLAS 790 Research (1-12)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**CLAS 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0, FaSp)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## GREEK (GR)

**GR 120 Greek I (4, FaSp)** Essentials of classical Greek grammar and vocabulary.

**GR 150 Greek II (4, FaSp)** Essentials of classical Greek grammar and vocabulary, continued. Basic reading skills. *Prerequisite:* GR 120.

**GR 220 Greek III (4, FaSp)** Reading Greek literature. Introduction to reading and translation of classical Greek prose and poetry. Extensive grammar review. *Prerequisite:* GR 150.

**GR 321 Greek Art and Archaeology (4, Fa)** (Enroll in AHIS 321)

**GR 322 Roman Art and Archaeology (4, Fa)** (Enroll in AHIS 322)

**GR 345 Greek Tragic Poets (4)** Selected plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides. (Duplicates credit in former GR 445.)

**GR 353 Plato (4)** Readings from the Republic or other dialogues.

**GR 354 Greek Historians (4)** Selections from such representative historians as Herodotus and Thucydides.

**GR 355 Aristophanes (4)** A study of at least three comedies. (Duplicates credit in former GR 455.)

**GR 362 Homer and the Greek Epic (4)** Selections from the *Iliad* and/or *Odyssey*. Problems of oral composition and transmission. (Duplicates credit in former GR 462.)

**GR 365 Greek Lyric Poetry (4)** Readings from Archilochus, Sappho, Alcaeus, Pindar, and other lyric poets. *Prerequisite:* GR 220.

**GR 375 Plutarch (4)** Readings of selected works by the Greek author Plutarch. *Prerequisite:* GR 220.

**GR 390 Special Problems (1-4, FaSp)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**GR 425 Interdisciplinary Studies in Classical Art and Archaeology: Research and Methodology (4, max 8, Irregular)** (Enroll in AHIS 425)

**GR 450 Readings in Greek Literature (4, max 12)** Readings in various authors and genres of Greek literature. *Prerequisite:* 300-level Greek course.

**GR 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSp)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**GR 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)**

## LATIN (LAT)

**LAT 020x Latin for Research (2)** For students who wish to use Latin in their research, or who need help in meeting the reading requirement for the Ph.D. Not available for degree credit.

**LAT 120 Latin I (4, FaSp)** Essentials of Latin grammar and vocabulary.

**LAT 150 Latin II (4, FaSp)** Essentials of Latin grammar and vocabulary, continued. Basic reading skills. *Prerequisite:* LAT 120.

**LAT 222 Latin III (4, FaSp)** Reading Latin literature. Introduction to reading and translation of classical Latin prose and poetry. Extensive grammar review. *Prerequisite:* LAT 150.

**LAT 310 Latin Elegiac Poetry (4, Irregular)** Selected poems of Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, and Ovid; meter, style, and themes. (Duplicates credit in former LAT 410.) *Prerequisite:* LAT 313, LAT 314, LAT 315, or LAT 316.

**LAT 312 Roman Satire (4, Irregular)** Selected satires of Horace and Juvenal; history of the genre. (Duplicates credit in former LAT 412.)

**LAT 313 Ovid and Classical Mythology (4)** Selections from the *Metamorphoses* and *Fasti*; collateral reading on classical mythology.

**LAT 314 Catullus and Horace (4)** Selected poems of Catullus and Odes of Horace.

**LAT 315 Cicero (4)** Representative philosophical, oratorical, and rhetorical works; selected letters.

**LAT 316 Roman Comedy (4)** Selected plays of Plautus and Terence.

**LAT 320 Vergil (4)** Studies in the *Aeneid* or *Eclogues* and *Georgics*. (Duplicates credit in former LAT 413.)

**LAT 322 Lucretius' *De Rerum Natura* (4)** The didactic epic as a vehicle of Epicurean philosophy. (Duplicates credit in former LAT 414.)

**LAT 325 Roman Historians (4)** Readings from Sallust, Livy, and Tacitus. *Prerequisite:* LAT 222 or satisfactory completion of placement test.

**LAT 365 Latin Literature of the Silver Age (4)** Readings in Seneca, Martial, Pliny, and other representative writers. (Duplicates credit in former LAT 465.)

**LAT 385 Late and Medieval Latin (4)** Selections from poets and prose writers from late antiquity to the 15th century. (Duplicates credit in former LAT 485.)

**LAT 390 Special Problems (1-4, FaSp)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**LAT 450 Readings in Latin Literature (4, max 12, FaSp)** Readings in various authors and genres of Latin literature. *Prerequisite:* 300-level Latin course.

**LAT 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSp)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**LAT 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)**

## Comparative Literature

Taper Hall of Humanities 161  
(213) 740-0102  
FAX: (213) 740-8058  
Email: [complit@college.usc.edu](mailto:complit@college.usc.edu)  
[college.usc.edu/colt](http://college.usc.edu/colt)

*Chair:* Panivong Norindr, Ph.D.

### Faculty

*Marion Frances Chevalier Professor of French:*  
Peggy Kamuf, Ph.D.\* (*French and Italian*)

*Professors:* Dominic C.N. Cheung, Ph.D. (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Moshe Lazar, Ph.D.; Akira Mizuta Lippit, Ph.D. (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Gloria Orenstein, Ph.D.; Karen Elyse Pinkus, Ph.D. (*French and Italian*); Hilary M. Schor, Ph.D. (*English and Law*); Peter Starr, Ph.D. (*French and Italian*); William G. Thalmann, Ph.D.\* (*Classics*); Daniel Tiffany, Ph.D. (*English*)

*Associate Professors:* Roberto Ignacio Diaz, Ph.D. (*Spanish and Portuguese*); Vincent Farenga, Ph.D. (*Classics*); Heather James, Ph.D. (*English*); Natania Meeker, Ph.D. (*French and Italian*); Panivong Norindr, Ph.D. (*French and Italian*)

*Assistant Professors:* Gabriel Giorgi, Ph.D. (*Spanish and Portuguese*); Edwin Hill, Ph.D. (*French and Italian*); Anne McKnight, Ph.D. (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Antonia Szabari, Ph.D. (*French and Italian*)

*Emeritus Professor:* Albert Sonnenfeld, Ph.D.\* (*French and Italian*)

### Associated Faculty

*Professors:* Joseph A. Boone, Ph.D. (*English*); David E. James, Ph.D. (*Cinematic Arts*); James R. Kincaid, Ph.D. (*English*); Marsha Kinder, Ph.D. (*Cinematic Arts*); Tania Modleski, Ph.D. (*English*); David St. John, M.F.A. (*English*); Alexander Zholkovsky, Ph.D. (*Slavic Languages and Literatures*)

*Associate Professors:* David Bialock, Ph.D. (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Janet Johnson, Ph.D. (*Music*); Margaret Rosenthal, Ph.D. (*French and Italian*)

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

### Degree Programs

The Comparative Literature Department offers the B.A., minor, M.A. and Ph.D. in cross-linguistic and cross-cultural literary studies, including the study of various literary genres, periods and movements; literary theory; and interdisciplinary approaches to literature. The literatures and cultures represented in the department include: Western (European and American) and East Asian.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Comparative Literature Major

Students may earn the B.A. in Comparative Literature by satisfying the requirements for either of two tracks.

*The Literature/Media/Critical Thought Track* allows students to focus their study in one of three concentrations while also taking courses in the other two. Together, these three concentrations represent the broad range of interests in the discipline: (1) literature considered comparatively and transnationally; (2) the media of other arts and modes of communication (photography, film, music, painting and digital media); (3) modes of critical thought that inform and shape theoretical reflection on the arts and society.

This track offers the opportunity to pursue a major that is broadly based in the liberal arts. Students on this track might consider extending their concentration with a double major or minor. For example, the literature concentration could be extended with a second major or minor in a national literature (French, Spanish, Italian, Russian, English, German, classics or an East Asian literature); the media concentration by another major or minor in cinematic arts, art history or communication; and the critical thought concentration by a second major or minor in philosophy, religion, history, sociology or anthropology.

*The Foreign Language Track* incorporates the study of at least one literature in a foreign language into the comparative perspective of the comparative literature major.

Students who intend to pursue a graduate degree in either comparative literature or a foreign literature are strongly advised to choose this track, as are students who already possess advanced skills in a language other than English. Majors in comparative literature with foreign language emphasis might consider a double major or a minor in a department of foreign language or in a non-literary field such as international relations or journalism.



The requirements for both tracks of the major accommodate very well semesters of study abroad. Students are helped and encouraged to plan their programs in advance to allow for that experience.

#### Requirements for the Major

##### *Literature/Media/Critical Thought Track*

Students earn a B.A. in Comparative Literature and are required to complete at least 40 units (10 courses) as follows:

- (1) COLT 302 and COLT 303
- (2) At least four additional COLT courses in one of the three concentrations.

##### *Literature Concentration:*

CLAS 360, COLT 101, COLT 102, COLT 250, COLT 251, COLT 264, COLT 311, COLT 312, COLT 324, COLT 335, COLT 345, COLT 346, COLT 348, COLT 351, COLT 374, COLT 382, COLT 420, COLT 426, COLT 435, COLT 445, COLT 448, COLT 472, COLT 475, COLT 485, EALC 454, EALC 460

##### *Media Concentration:*

COLT 354, COLT 357, COLT 365, COLT 373, COLT 379, COLT 451, COLT 452, COLT 462, COLT 470, COLT 480

##### *Critical Thought Concentration:*

CLAS 370, COLT 375, COLT 377, COLT 381, COLT 385, COLT 391, COLT 454, COLT 471, COLT 474, COLT 478, COLT 486, COLT 487

- (3) At least four additional COLT courses. No more than two of the 10 courses required for the major may be at the 100 or 200 level.

##### *Foreign Language Track*

Students earn a B.A. in Comparative Literature and are required to complete 40 units (10 courses) as follows:

- (1) COLT 302 and COLT 303
- (2) At least five additional COLT courses, of which no more than two may be at the 100 or 200 level.

- (3) At least three upper division courses in the literature or culture of one or more foreign languages (other than English), with all readings in that language.

#### Honors Program

Students who satisfy the following requirements of the honors program receive the B.A. in Comparative Literature with Honors. To be admissible to the honors program, an overall GPA of at least 3.0 and at least 3.5 in courses counted for major credit is required. The decision to enter the Honors Program should be made and discussed with the departmental undergraduate adviser at least one year (two semesters) before graduation.

To be awarded honors, majors in comparative literature on the literature/media/critical thought track must complete 4 units of COLT 490x Directed Research and 4 units of COLT 495 Senior Honors Thesis. These courses replace two of the COLT courses required beyond the four-course concentration. Majors in comparative literature on the foreign language track must complete, in place of two of the five required COLT courses, an additional upper division course in the literature or culture of a language other than English and COLT 495 Senior Honors Thesis.

The director of the senior honors thesis must be a member of the comparative literature faculty. The second reader may be any regular USC faculty. To qualify for the award of honors, the director and second reader must both approve the thesis.

#### Minor in Comparative Literature

Students can minor in one of three tracks: the literature/media/critical thought track, the foreign language track or the global cultures track.

##### *Literature/Media/Critical Thought Track*

Students are required to complete at least 24 units (six courses) as follows:

- (1) COLT 302 and COLT 303

- (2) At least three additional COLT courses in one of the three concentrations.

- (3) At least one additional COLT course in any of the three concentrations.

No more than one of the six courses required for the minor may be at the 100 or 200 level.

##### *Foreign Language Track*

Students are required to complete at least 24 units (six courses) as follows:

- (1) COLT 302 and COLT 303
- (2) At least three additional COLT courses, of which no more than one may be at the 100 or 200 level.

- (3) At least one upper division course in the literature or culture of a foreign language (other than English), with all readings in that language.

##### *Global Cultures Track*

Students are required to complete at least 24 units (six courses) as follows:

- (1) COLT 302 and COLT 303
- (2) At least two additional COLT courses, of which no more than one may be at the 100 or 200 level, to be chosen from the following list: COLT 101, COLT 102, COLT 250, COLT 264, COLT 360, COLT 374, COLT 375, COLT 379, COLT 385, COLT 445, COLT 448, COLT 470, COLT 474

- (3) At least two other courses in a relevant USC College department to be decided in conjunction with the advisor according to the following guidelines:

A. Students may choose a region of the world and take two upper division courses related to that region in relevant departments.

B. Students may choose a national/linguistic tradition and take two upper division courses related to that tradition in relevant departments.

## Graduate Degrees

The primary goal of graduate study in comparative literature is to prepare students to engage in original literary research and teaching after acquiring: (1) a broadly based knowledge of literature's formal or generic development extending across linguistic boundaries; (2) an understanding of literature's historical development within a number of specific cultural or ideological contexts; and (3) an appreciation of the principles of literary criticism

and theory essential to the sophisticated analysis, interpretation and evaluation of individual works. The core of the discipline of comparative literature is advanced skill in several languages allowing research in several literary traditions.

Graduate students follow individualized programs that combine the study of a major literary tradition in one language with one or

more comparative fields. The program has strong faculty resources in the principle literary genres and periods of Western tradition, in selected genres and cultural issues within the East Asian tradition, and in a variety of methodological approaches within contemporary literary criticism and theory. Literature and gender studies is a particularly strong area of interdisciplinary work.

### Admission Requirements

The department makes no offers of admission to applicants seeking only the M.A. degree. Requirements for admission to the Ph.D. program in comparative literature include: a B.A. in literature or the equivalent; satisfactory scores in both the verbal and quantitative General Test of the Graduate Record Examinations; satisfactory grades on undergraduate or previous M.A. course work; a written statement of at least 500 words indicating the applicant's interests in comparative literature, proposed areas of study and competence in languages other than English; a sample of scholarly or critical writing on a literary work or subject; three letters of recommendation from former instructors; and, for international applicants, a satisfactory score on the TOEFL examination. All applicants must possess the ability to do graduate work in two languages other than English.

### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. To be applied toward the degrees, courses must be accepted by the Graduate School.

### Master of Arts in Comparative Literature

Although the department does not admit candidates for the M.A., it awards the degree either as a terminal degree or as a transitional degree in the course of Ph.D. study.

#### Course Requirements

Completion of at least eight courses (29-32 units) distributed as follows: (1) three courses in one major literary tradition, which is understood to be a national literature (e.g., Russian or Japanese); several literatures of one language (e.g., Francophone literatures of Europe, Africa and the Americas; peninsular and Latin American literatures in Spanish); or a bilingual tradition like classics (Greek and Latin); (2) at least two courses in a minor field, (3) three courses in comparative literature, including COLT 502. No more than one of the required eight courses may be in directed research (COLT 590). COLT 502 must be completed by the end of each student's second semester in the program.

Students may transfer up to four units toward the M.A.

#### Major Field Examination

The major field examination is a written examination on the student's major literary tradition. For this examination the student

will prepare, in consultation with the graduate advisor, an individual reading list based on COLT reading lists. It is normally taken at the end of the semester in which course work is completed and after language requirements have been met.

#### Foreign Language Requirement

The successful completion of at least two advanced courses (400-level or higher) in the original language of a literary tradition other than the Anglophone.

### Doctor of Philosophy in Comparative Literature

Application deadline: December 1

#### Course Requirements

A minimum of 15 courses or 60 units. The courses are to be distributed as follows: (1) at least six courses in the student's major literary tradition, which is understood to be a national literature (e.g., Russian or Japanese); several literatures of one language (e.g., Francophone literatures of Europe, Africa and the Americas; peninsular and Latin American literatures in Spanish); or a bilingual tradition like Classics (Greek and Latin); (2) at least two courses in a second literary tradition; (3) at least six courses in comparative literature or comparative fields relating to the student's program, including COLT 502. Normally, students will also take an additional course in a third literary tradition, as outlined below under "Foreign Language Requirements." No more than three of the required 15 courses may be in directed research (590 or 790). COLT 502 must be completed by the end of each student's second semester in the program and a minimum of B must be earned on the final exam in that course.

Students may transfer up to 30 units toward the Ph.D.

The Department's Graduate Studies Committee periodically reviews the progress of all students in the program and may recommend to the department that a student not be allowed to continue if examinations, grades, or other forms of evaluation indicate inadequate performance.

#### Foreign Language Requirements

Students must successfully complete at least three advanced courses (400-level or higher) in the original languages of two literary traditions other than Anglophone (two courses in one language and one in the other). In rare circumstances, students may combine the successful completion of two such courses in one literary tradition with an examination administered by the Comparative Literature Department demonstrating a linguistic ability and literary knowledge equivalent to an

advanced course in the third literary tradition. Where Anglophone literature constitutes a student's major literary tradition, advanced course work in two other literary traditions is required without the option of examination in the third language. In some cases the Graduate Studies Committee may require special preparation in languages essential to the student's program (e.g., Latin or Greek for specialization in the Renaissance).

Students will also complete a literary analysis exercise in their strongest non-native language outside their major literary tradition. This exercise is normally done in conjunction with the major field examination.

#### Screening Procedure

The department conducts a thorough review of the course work of all first-year students at the end of the second semester. To be permitted to continue doctoral work, students must receive a satisfactory evaluation in this review.

#### Major Field Examination

The major field examination is a written examination on the student's major literary tradition. For this examination the student will prepare, in consultation with the graduate advisor, an individual reading list based on departmental reading lists. It is normally taken at the end of the fourth semester (for students entering with a B.A.) or at the end of the second semester (for students entering with an M.A. earned in their major literary tradition).

#### Comparative Field Exercise

This exercise, which is normally completed in the year following the major field examination, consists of a 30-40 page paper with bibliography in a comparative field related but not central to the major literary tradition in which the student plans to write his or her dissertation. The paper is evaluated by a three-member committee chosen by the student. There is an oral defense of the comparative field paper with the designated committee.

#### Guidance Committee

Upon successful completion of the comparative field exercise, students will form a five-member guidance committee in accordance with Graduate School guidelines. The chair and two other members of this committee must be department faculty; at least one member must come from outside the Comparative Literature Department. The committee will advise the student on the compilation of a reading list that will be the basis for the written part of the qualifying exam.

*Qualifying Examination*

When all required courses or units, all language requirements, the major field examination and the comparative field exercise have been completed, the student must pass an examination on the area of his or her proposed dissertation. The examination consists of a six-hour written examination and an oral examination. Both the written and oral portions of the exam cover the proposed dissertation topic as defined by a reading list and a dissertation prospectus that are prepared for this exam in consultation with the guidance committee.

Upon successful completion of the qualifying examination, the student will form his or her dissertation committee.

*Dissertation Defense*

An oral defense of the dissertation, in the presence of the dissertation committee, must be satisfactorily completed before the dissertation can be filed with the Graduate School.

## Courses of Instruction

### COMPARATIVE LITERATURE (COLT)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

#### COLT 101g Masterpieces and Masterminds: Literature and Thought of the West (4, Fa)

A broad introduction to the great works of Western culture from antiquity to 1800. (Duplicates credit in former COLT 150x.)

#### COLT 102g On Location: The Place of Literature in Global Cultures (4, Sp)

Comparative study of works from a broad range of cultural traditions that originate from, and provide insight into, vital global locations outside the Western sphere.

#### COLT 250g Cultures of Latin America (4, Fa)

Comparative study of Latin American cultures, especially vis-a-vis those of Europe and the U.S. Materials drawn from literature, but also film, opera, history, cultural theory.

#### COLT 251g Modern Literature and Thought of the West Since 1800 (4, SpSm)

Survey of literary and other cultural texts from the 19th to the 21st centuries, with emphasis on the individual and social change. (Duplicates credit in former COLT 151x.)

#### COLT 264g Asian Aesthetic and Literary Traditions (4)

A comparative study of the Asian aesthetic heritage of poetry, painting, music, and drama; of literary themes, trends, and myths.

#### COLT 302 Introduction to Literary Theory (4, Fa)

Introduction to general forms of reflection on literary discourse.

#### COLT 303 Globalization: Culture, Change, Resistance (4, Sp)

Cultural dimensions of issues in globalization: migration, diaspora, terrorism, communications, climate change, collectives, production and technology, money and exchange.

#### COLT 311 Epic (4)

Formation and development of epic poetry from Near Eastern and Greco-Roman antiquity through the Renaissance to the present. Emphasis on relation to political and cultural change.

#### COLT 312 Heroes, Myths and Legends in Literature and the Arts (4)

Study of transformations of characters and themes from myth, legend or fairytale (Oedipus, Antigone, Faust, Don Juan, Cinderella, Comic and Tragic Twins, Hero and Monster).

#### COLT 324 Women in Medieval and Renaissance Europe (4)

Study of literary, social and cultural lives of women during the European Middle Ages and Renaissance. Reading and analysis of texts written by and about women.

#### COLT 335 Decadence and Modernity (4)

Study of the notion of "decadence" and its impact on modern and contemporary literary/cultural production, with a comparatist focus on different linguistic traditions.

#### COLT 345 Realist Fiction (4)

Study of the ways literature presents the "real" (social and/or individual) through readings of selected novels and short stories in the realist and naturalist traditions.

#### COLT 346 Fictions of the First Person (4)

Study of prose fiction in the first person as a model of fiction in general and as a reflection of the fictional structure of selfhood.

**COLT 348 Modernist Fiction (4)** Study of the Modernist aesthetic in narrative texts by Gide, Joyce, Kafka, Woolf and others; possible focus on related trends in other literary traditions.

#### COLT 351 Modern and Contemporary Drama (4)

Comparative study of major modern dramatic trends, subgenres, and techniques, through representative works from Strindberg to the Theatre of the Grotesque and the Absurd. (Duplicates credit in former COLT 305.)

#### COLT 354 Revolutions in Theater (4)

Comparative study of groundbreaking contributions to modern theories of theater and performance in the context of other 20th century revolutions — aesthetic, cultural, and social.

#### COLT 357 The Avant-Garde (4, max 8)

Study of the relationship between literary modes and other arts since 1900, focusing on particular avant-garde movements.

#### COLT 360 Classical Arabic Literature in Translation (4, Irregular)

(Enroll in CLAS 360)

#### COLT 365 Literature and Popular Culture (4)

Study of mass-reproduced verbal and visual art forms, such as graphic novels, comics, animation, popular music, video, graffiti, advertising.

#### COLT 370 Leaders and Communities: Classical Models (4, FaSp)

(Enroll in CLAS 370)

#### COLT 373 Literature and Film (4)

Examines literature and film as distinct modes of representation, narration, and structuring of time, language, memory, and visibility.

**COLT 374gm Women Writers in Europe and America (4, Sp)** Introduction to works of major women writers from the Middle Ages to the 20th century in their literary, social, and cultural contexts.

**COLT 375 Latin American Cultural and Literary Theory (4)** Survey of cultural critique focused on Latin America as a cultural region and on Latin Americanism as a transnational academic practice.

**COLT 377 Literature, Theory, Gender (4)** Literary representations and theories of gender difference. Examines questions of gendered voice in writing and the cultural construction of gender in various periods and cultures.

**COLT 379 Nationalism and Postcolonialism in Southeast Asian Cinema (4)** Cinema from Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, and Vietnam in local and global cultural contexts.

**COLT 381 Psychoanalysis and the Arts (4)** Introduction to psychoanalytic literature on the arts, including classic texts by Freud, Jones, Lacan, Derrida, and others. Readings of theoretical and fictional works.

**COLT 382g Zen and Taoism in Asian Literature (4)** Studies of the presence and influence of Zen Buddhism and Taoism in Asian literature, with a focus on China and Japan.

**COLT 385 Literature and Justice (4)** Examination of literary and autobiographical texts that raise questions of justice in multicultural societies; links to theories of justice in historical, political, or philosophical contexts.

**COLT 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**COLT 391 Literary Criticism from Plato to Postmodernism (4)** Survey of major texts in the literary criticism of the West from the Greeks to postmodern theories.

**COLT 420 The Fantastic (4)** Representative works from the “fantastic” and related currents within the European, U.S., and Spanish American traditions; reading of texts by authors such as Borges, Cortazar, Kafka, and Poe. Discussion of relevant theoretical concepts and critical works.

**COLT 426 Utopias (4)** Examination of selected utopias in their historical context as “no places” whose projections of alternate cultures always comment on their own.

**COLT 435 Poetry and Poetics of the Everyday (4)** Relations between poetry of the dominant tradition in various languages and vernacular forms of poetry, such as riddles, nursery rhymes, ballads, and poems in dialect or slang.

**COLT 445m Europe and the Writing of Others (4)** Analysis of European texts – literary, musical, philosophical, visual – that focus on other cultures, as well as of non-European texts dealing with Europe or European cultural forms.

**COLT 448 Multilingual Encounters (4)** Exploration of multilingual encounters in literary works, films, and theoretical texts. Topics may include immigrant languages, dialects, jargons, imaginary or hybrid languages, theories of translation.

**COLT 449 Dante (4)** (Enroll in ITAL 450)

**COLT 451 Opera and Cultural Theory (4)** Study of the words and plots of operas from the viewpoint of gender, postcolonial, and psychoanalytical theory. Special attention to contemporary stagings and film versions.

**COLT 452 Representation and Cognition in Photography (4)** Analysis of documentary photo-representation in its historical context through study of the work of selected 20th century documentary photographers and of pertinent critical writings.

**COLT 453 Bildungsroman in Modern East Asia (4, Sp)** (Enroll in EALC 454)

**COLT 454 Aesthetic Philosophy and Theory (4)** Introduction to philosophical and critical writings on the nature of art and aesthetic experience. Special attention to technology’s impact on art.

**COLT 460 Love, Self and Gender in Japanese Literature (4)** (Enroll in EALC 460)

**COLT 462 Soundtracks of Our Lives (4)** The reciprocal, ideological relations between modes of listening, sounds, music; and literature, film, culture. Examines a range of issues in auditory culture across a broad historical span.

**COLT 470 Literature and Media in Latin America (4)** Study of the relations between Latin American literature and different mass-media genres.

**COLT 471 Literature, Theory, History (4)** Examines the relation between historical and theoretical approaches to literary works.

**COLT 472 Los Angeles Crime Fiction (4)** The noir tradition in books and films set in Los Angeles. Emphasis on generic conventions, representations of the city, and discourses of class, gender, race.

**COLT 474 Desire, Literature, Technology (4)** Relations between technology, desire, power and literature through contemporary philosophers, theorists and literary critics. Examines literature and philosophy in relation to global technological planning.

**COLT 475 Politics and the Novel (4)** Examination of the modern realist novel with special focus on the representation of social change (revolution, class conflict, sexual politics).

**COLT 478 Family in Theory and Literature (4)** Representations of the family in literary works and films across different cultures and historical periods. Readings in anthropology, philosophy, psychoanalysis, and feminist and gender theory.

**COLT 480 Dada and Surrealism (4)** A comparative study of Dada and Surrealism in literature in relation to painting, sculpture, photography and cinema.

**COLT 485 The Shoah (Holocaust) in Literature and the Arts (4)** A critical analysis, in their historical contexts, of representative literary, dramatic, musical and artistic works created by or about the victims of the Shoah (Holocaust).

**COLT 486 Deconstructive Thought (4)** Deconstructive analysis of theories of language, representation, selfhood, the human, art and technology, politics and ethics. Study of works by Derrida and others.

**COLT 487 Critical Image (4)** Introduction to critical reflection on the image. Analysis of criticism, fiction, film, and visual artifacts.

**COLT 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

**COLT 495 Senior Honors Thesis (4)** Writing of an honors thesis under individual faculty supervision.

**COLT 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Intensive study of selected author or authors in the context of a major literary tradition.

**COLT 502 Introduction to Literary Theory (4, Fa)** Major developments in 20th-century literary criticism, with special attention to theoretical work of the past three decades.



**COLT 524 Topics in Classical to Early Modern Literature (4, max 12)** Literary currents from classical antiquity through to the 17th century. Varying focus on specific genres, periods, movements, or problematics.

**COLT 526 Topics in Modern Literature (4, max 12)** Literary currents from the 19th century to the present. Varying focus on specific genres, periods, movements, or problematics. Views of the modern in different cultural contexts.

**COLT 541 Seminar in Drama (4, max 12)** Problems in dramatic theory, in the history of the drama, and in comparative analysis of dramatic forms, techniques, and themes.

**COLT 542 Seminar in Poetry (4, max 12)** History and theory of poetic genres, communicative contexts, periods and movements. Possible focus on epic, lyric, orality, literacy, visual media, modernism, postmodernism translation.

**COLT 543 Seminar in Prose (4, max 12)** Readings of prose texts from various genres. Possible focus on narrative fiction, the essay, travel writing, chronicles, autobiography, or testimonial literature.

**COLT 555 Studies in Literatures of the Americas (4, max 8)** Comparative study of literary currents in the U.S., Canada, Latin America, and the Caribbean.

**COLT 565 Studies in Literatures of East Asia (4)** Advanced study of major cultural paradigms and their divergent influences in East Asian literature.

**COLT 575 Studies in Literature and Ethnicity (4, max 8)** Study of literary expression in different cultural, racial, or religious communities. Possible focus on African, Asian, Hispanic, or Jewish themes across several national traditions.

**COLT 585 Studies in Literature and Gender (4, max 8)** Emphasis on gender difference and sexual difference as signifying categories for literary works, criticism, or theory.

**COLT 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**COLT 600 Topics in Comparative Literary Analysis (4, max 12)** Intensive study of fictional or poetic language, with emphasis on techniques of literary analysis.

**COLT 601 Professional Development I: Applying for Positions (2, Fa)** Familiarizes students with the process of seeking an academic position, from assembling a dossier to interviews and on-campus visits. Open to graduate students only. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* admission to candidacy.

**COLT 602 Topics in Literary Criticism and Theory (4, max 12)** Intensive study of a theoretical tradition or critical movement, or of an individual topic or thinker, in literary criticism or theory. May be repeated for credit.

**COLT 603 Professional Development II: Publication (2, Sp)** Preparation of book and article manuscripts for publication and placement in presses and journals; revising dissertations for publication; preparing papers for conferences. Students produce an article manuscript ready for submission to a journal. Open to graduate students only. Graded CR/NC. Major Field Exam must be passed prior to taking this course.

**COLT 620 Seminar in Literature and Social Thought (4, max 12)** Inquiry into relationships among literature, social and political ideologies, principles of political systems, and social or intellectual theory.

**COLT 640 Seminar in Literature and Visual Culture (4, max 12)** Topics in reciprocal relation of visual arts and theory to narratology, semiotics, psychoanalysis, and other areas.

**COLT 660 Seminar in Literature and Psychoanalysis (4, max 12)** Problems in the psychoanalytic study of literature and culture, or in the literature and culture of psychoanalysis.

**COLT 680 Seminar in Literature and Philosophy (4, max 12)** Emphasis on questions raised when literature confronts philosophical discourses: aesthetics, philosophy of law, ethics, philosophy of language, political philosophy, and others.

**COLT 790 Research (1-12)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**COLT 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Earth Sciences

Zumberge Hall of Science 117  
(213) 740-6106  
FAX: (213) 740-8801  
Email: earthsci@college.usc.edu  
[www.usc.edu/dept/earth](http://www.usc.edu/dept/earth)

*Chair:* David J. Bottjer, Ph.D.

### Faculty

*W.M. Keck Foundation Chair in Geological Sciences:* Thomas H. Jordan, Ph.D.

*Wrigley Chair in Environmental Studies:* Kenneth H. Nealson, Ph.D.

*Professors:* J. Lawford Anderson, Ph.D.\*; Yehuda Ben-Zion, Ph.D.; William M. Berelson, Ph.D.; David J. Bottjer, Ph.D.; Gregory A. Davis, Ph.D.\*; James F. Dolan, Ph.D.\*; Douglas E. Hammond, Ph.D.\*; Terence G.

Langdon, Ph.D., D.Sc. (*Materials Science*); Steven P. Lund, Ph.D.\*; James Moffett, Ph.D. (*Biological Sciences*); Jean Morrison, Ph.D.\*; Scott R. Paterson, Ph.D.; John P. Platt, Ph.D.; Charles G. Sammis, Ph.D.\*; Sergio Sanudo-Wilhemly, Ph.D. (*Biological Sciences*); Lowell D. Stott, Ph.D.; Ta-liang Teng, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* Frank A. Corsetti, Ph.D.; Katrina Edwards, Ph.D. (*Biological Sciences*)

*Assistant Professors:* Thorsten Becker, Ph.D.; Julien Emile-Geay, Ph.D.; Sarah J. Feakins, Ph.D.; Meghan Miller, Ph.D.

*Research Professor:* Robert G. Douglas, Ph.D.

*Research Associate Professors:* Yong-Gang Li, Ph.D.; David A. Okaya, Ph.D.; Ellen Platzman, Ph.D.

*Research Assistant Professors:* Andrea Donnellan, Ph.D.; Daniel Schorlemmer, Ph.D.; Mandy Ward, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Professors:* Alfred G. Fischer, Ph.D.; Donn S. Gorsline, Ph.D.; Thomas L. Henyey, Ph.D.; Teh-Lung Ku, Ph.D.; Bernard W. Pipkin, Ph.D.\*

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

The Department of Earth Sciences includes a spectrum of disciplines focused on understanding the processes that influence the tectonics and environment of the planet, on using this understanding to read the record of earth history written in rocks and sediments, and on developing models that can be used to predict future changes due to natural phenomena and recent perturbations caused by humans. Issues of societal concern related to seismic risk, climate change, environmental contamination and other geologic hazards play an important role. Subdisciplines housed in the department include geophysics, geochemistry, geobiology, structural geology, petrology, marine geology, sedimentology, physical and chemical oceanography, paleo-oceanography and paleontology.

The department is committed to emphasizing both educational and research programs and views these efforts as complementary. Instruction is offered on several levels. These include introductory classes for non-science majors, undergraduate courses that are appropriate for undergraduates majoring in earth sciences or other science and engineering disciplines, and graduate classes appropriate for advanced degrees. A close working relationship exists between students and faculty members. Classes beyond the introductory level are usually small, permitting personalized instruction. Field trips are an important part of the instructional program. Two research centers are affiliated with the department: the Southern California Earthquake Center and the Wrigley Institute of Environmental Studies. The graduate program is closely linked with these research efforts, and both graduate and undergraduate students participate in research projects. Collaboration in both research and teaching has led to ties with other programs, including the Department of Biological Sciences, the graduate program in Ocean Sciences and several departments in the USC Viterbi School of Engineering.

For students interested in pursuing careers in the earth and environmental sciences, the department offers B.A., B.S., M.S. and Ph.D. degrees. In addition, students may follow the geology concentration offered by the Environmental Studies Program. Many graduates now hold positions in industry as environmental consultants or petroleum geologists, in government as managers or researchers, and in academia as faculty and researchers. The B.A. degree is recommended for students interested in the earth sciences but who intend to pursue careers in other fields, such as business, law or education.

Two minors are available. The geohazards minor is recommended for those who wish to broaden their background in natural hazards, global change or environmental problems. It is accessible to both non-science and science majors. The geobiology minor is recommended for those interested in interdisciplinary work in earth and biological sciences.

The Los Angeles and Southern California areas have a diverse geology, enabling students to gain broad, first-hand knowledge of geological processes. The department conducts field trips to study Southern California geology, and has access to oceanographic vessels for marine research. Many state-of-the-art laboratory instruments are available for use in research and instruction.

Proof of health insurance is mandatory when participation in field trips is required for credit in any earth sciences class.

#### Honor Society

The Department of Earth Sciences has one honor society: the Omega Chapter of Sigma Gamma Epsilon, the national honorary earth sciences fraternity. "Sig Gam" is an undergraduate organization which sponsors undergraduate activities within the department.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Geological Sciences

REQUIRED COURSES	UNITS
Introduction: Any one of (4 units):	
GEOL 105L Planet Earth	4
GEOL 107Lx Oceanography	4
GEOL 108L Crises of a Planet	4
GEOL 125Lx Earth History: A Planet and its Evolution	4
GEOL 130Lx The Nature of Scientific Inquiry	4
GEOL 150Lx Climate Change	4
GEOL 240Lx Earthquakes	4

#### Required (12 units):

GEOL 315L Minerals and Earth Systems	4
GEOL 385 Research Methods in the Earth Sciences	2
GEOL 494x Senior Thesis	2
GEOL 465 Summer Field Geology, or	
GEOL 490x Directed Research	4
Electives: choose seven of the following (28 units)*:	
BISC 474 Ecosystem Function and Earth Systems	4
BISC 483 Geobiology and Astrobiology	4
GEOL 316L Petrologic Systems	4
GEOL 320L Surficial Processes and Stratigraphic Systems	4
GEOL 321L Structural Geology and Tectonics	4

GEOL 412 Oceans, Climate, and the Environment	4
GEOL 433L Paleontology and Evolution in Deep Time	4
GEOL 440L Geophysics and Geoengineering	4
GEOL 450L Geosystems	4
GEOL 460L Geochemistry and Hydrogeology	4
GEOL 470 Environmental Hydrogeology	4
MATH 225 Linear Algebra and Linear Differential Equations	4
MATH 226 Calculus III	4

\*Up to two upper division courses from other science departments may be substituted for any two in this group, on approval of the departmental undergraduate advisor.

Required courses from other departments (24 units):		
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aLbL	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
PHYS 135abL	Physics for the Life Sciences, or	
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics, and	
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism, or	
BISC 120Lx	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution, and	
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology, or	
BISC 121L	Advanced General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution, and	
BISC 221L	Advanced General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4-4
Total units		68

**Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Earth Sciences**

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
Introduction: any one of (4 units):		
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4
GEOL 107Lx	Oceanography	4
GEOL 108L	Crises of a Planet	4
GEOL 125Lx	Earth History: A Planet and its Evolution	4
GEOL 130Lx	The Nature of Scientific Inquiry	4
GEOL 150Lx	Climate Change	4
GEOL 240Lx	Earthquakes	4
Required:		
GEOL 315L	Minerals and Earth Systems	4
Electives: choose seven of the following (28 units):		
BISC 474	Ecosystem Function and Earth Systems	4
BISC 483	Geobiology and Astrobiology	4
GEOL 316L	Petrologic Systems	4
GEOL 320L	Surficial Processes and Stratigraphic Systems	4
GEOL 321L	Structural Geology and Tectonics	4
GEOL 385	Research Methods in the Earth Sciences, and	2
GEOL 494x	Senior Thesis	2
GEOL 412	Oceans, Climate, and the Environment	4
GEOL 433L	Paleontology and Evolution in Deep Time	4
GEOL 440L	Geophysics and Geoengineering	4

GEOL 450L	Geosystems	4
GEOL 460L	Geochemistry and Hydrogeology	4
GEOL 465	Summer Field Geology	4
GEOL 470	Environmental Hydrogeology	4

Required courses in other departments (8 units):		
CHEM 105aL	General Chemistry	4
MATH 118x	Fundamental Principles of the Calculus, or	
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
Choose any one of the following (4 units):		
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
CHEM 105bL	General Chemistry	4
PHYS 135aL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4
Total units		48

**Undergraduate Honors Program**

The department offers an honors program for students pursuing either a B.S. or a B.A. in Earth Sciences. Students wishing to participate in this program must complete GEOL 494x Senior Thesis. Honors will be awarded upon successful completion of the thesis and attainment of an overall GPA of 3.0 and a GPA of 3.5 in courses in the major.

**Grade Point Average in Major Subject**

A grade of C or higher is required in each course in the earth sciences courses used to complete the department or physical sciences major.

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Physical Sciences**

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
Lower division:		
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aLbL	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 153L	Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics	4
Upper division:		
Astronomy elective*		4
Chemistry elective*		4
Earth Sciences elective*		4
Physics elective*		4
Three additional electives from these fields* 12		

Other courses:		
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
Total units:		64

\*Upper division courses must be applicable to majors in their respective departments.

**Minor in Geobiology**

The minor in geobiology is designed to allow students majoring in biology to incorporate interdisciplinary courses in earth sciences into their program or to allow students majoring in geology to incorporate interdisciplinary courses in biology into their program. This field represents the intersection of what have been traditional disciplines and is valuable for understanding evolution, environmental contaminant behavior and ocean sciences. Students with majors offered by biological or earth or geological sciences will be able to complete this minor with 16 to 24 units of course work beyond their major requirements. Other students may need to complete up to 48 units of course work beyond their major requirements. For example, students majoring in biological sciences might take an introductory GEOL course; GEOL 315L; GEOL 433L or BISC 483; and two additional upper-division elective courses from the list below. Students majoring in earth or geological sciences must take BISC 120L and BISC 220L; GEOL 433L or BISC 483; and three additional elective courses. Courses selected must include at least 16 units unique to the minor and at least 16 units in a department outside the major.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
BISC 120Lx	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4
GEOL 315L	Minerals and Earth Systems	4
<b>ELECTIVE COURSES</b>		
One introductory GEOL course: GEOL 105L, GEOL 107Lx, GEOL 108L, GEOL 125L, GEOL 130L, GEOL 150L or GEOL 240L 4		
BISC 483*	Geobiology and Astrobiology, or	
GEOL 433L	Paleontology and Evolution in Deep Time	4
Three upper-division BISC courses** 12		

Two courses from the following (8 units):	8
BISC 474L* Ecosystem Function and Earth Sciences	
BISC 483* Geobiology and Astrobiology	
GEOL 320L Surficial Processes and Stratigraphic Systems	
GEOL 412 Oceans, Climate and the Environment	
GEOL 433L Paleontology and Evolution in Deep Time	
GEOL 450L Geosystems	
GEOL 460L Geochemistry and Hydrogeology	
GEOL 470 Environmental Hydrogeology	

\*Indicates BISC course that is also cross-listed under GEOL

\*\*Must carry credit for a biology major

### Minor in Geohazards

The geohazards minor allows students who are not geology majors to pursue a course of study that will lead to greater understanding of geohazards such as climate change, earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, floods, environmental contamination and availability of natural resources. These issues are examined in a number of upper division geology courses, and each student can select from the list below depending on the particular area of interest and whether previous coursework has been completed to meet prerequisites for some of the choices. The minor requires an introductory class, an upper-division course in either formation of minerals or geosystem behavior and three elective courses from

the list below. The minimum number of units to complete the minor is 24, including the introductory course CHEM 105aL (a corequisite for GEOL 315L) or MATH 125 (prerequisite for GEOL 450L) and three of the group: BISC 427, GEOL 305L, GEOL 315L, GEOL 316L, GEOL 320L, GEOL 321L, GEOL 433L and GEOL 450L. The remaining courses listed have additional prerequisites.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
CHEM 105aL	General Chemistry	4
GEOL 315L	Minerals and Earth Systems, or	4
MATH 125	Calculus 1, and	4
GEOL 450L	Geosystems	4

ELECTIVE COURSES		UNITS	
One introductory GEOL course: GEOL 105L, GEOL 107Lx, GEOL 108L, GEOL 125L, GEOL 130L, GEOL 150L or GEOL 240Lx			4

Three of the following (12 units):		
BISC 427	The Global Environment	4
GEOL 305Lx	Introduction to Engineering Geology	4
GEOL 315L	Minerals and Earth Systems	4
GEOL 316L	Petrologic Systems	4
GEOL 320L	Surficial Processes and Stratigraphic Systems	4
GEOL 321L	Structural Geology and Tectonics	4

GEOL 412	Oceans, Climate, and the Environment	4
GEOL 433L	Paleontology and Evolution in Deep Time	4
GEOL 440L	Geophysics and Geoengineering	4
GEOL 450L	Geosystems	4
GEOL 460L	Geochemistry and Hydrogeology	4
GEOL 470	Environmental Hydrogeology	4

### Progressive Degree Program in Geological Sciences

This program permits exceptional students to receive both a B.S. and M.S. in geological sciences in not more than 10 semesters. It is intended for students with extraordinary geological sciences preparation and performance who demonstrate a superior level of overall scholarship, including a GPA of 3.5 or better. Students may apply on completion of 64 units of course work but not later than the end of the junior year (or the completion of 96 units). The application for admission to a progressive degree program must be accompanied by an approved course plan proposal and letters of recommendation from two USC faculty members in the Department of Earth Sciences. The requirements for both the B.S. and M.S. degrees must be satisfied. Further details about progressive degree programs can be found on page 89.

## Graduate Degrees

The department prepares professional earth scientists for careers in academia, government and industry. This preparation includes work toward a master's degree which is the accepted degree for full career development in industry and governmental areas, and the doctorate, which prepares students for careers in teaching and research in both basic and applied specializations. A wide range of specializations is offered in the department including sedimentary geology, paleobiology, paleoclimatology, paleoecology, micropaleontology, paleoceanography, geochemistry, geobiology, geophysics, geodesy, seismology, engineering geology and properties of earth materials, igneous and metamorphic petrology, structural geology and tectonics, and interdisciplinary options. Degrees in ocean sciences (through the Graduate Program in Ocean Sciences) are available; see page 412.

### Admission Requirements

#### Prerequisites

An applicant for admission must have the equivalent of the courses in earth sciences, chemistry, mathematics, and physics required for the B.S. degree in geological sciences. Applicants with an undergraduate degree in science or engineering who lack required earth sciences courses will also be given consideration.

#### Criteria

The Department of Earth Sciences requires the following evidence for admission to its master's and doctoral programs: strong undergraduate background and a superior academic record as documented by GPAs in undergraduate and graduate work, Graduate Record Examinations scores in the verbal and quantitative General Test, and at least three letters of recommendation from undergraduate and graduate advisors and professors. The number of students accepted in any one year depends

on available space in the department and acceptance for advisement by one or more professors.

Funding is offered for M.S. degrees only when completed en route to the pursuit of a Ph.D. degree.

#### Procedure

Applicants should contact the department office for a department admission package. This package outlines the various research programs offered and further details admission requirements. It also contains a required supplemental departmental application. The department admits students for both the fall and spring semesters; however, applicants for assistantships are encouraged to apply for the fall semester.



### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

### Master of Science in Geological Sciences

#### *Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirements*

There is no language or research tool requirement for the master's degree.

#### *Course Requirements*

The M.S. degree in geological sciences requires 24 units of course work plus at least four thesis units. These restrictions apply: at least 16 units must be 500 level or higher; no more than eight units can be 590 Directed Research; and a maximum of four units, with superior grades, can be transferred from an accredited graduate school. Students are required to have an overall GPA of at least 3.0 (A = 4.0) in all graduate work. Students are also required to attend a series of departmental seminars.

#### *Thesis*

Students should arrange for the appointment of a thesis advisor and committee after the first semester, or, at the latest, after the first year of graduate work. The thesis committee should consist of the advisor plus two other faculty members, all of whom are generally selected from the department faculty. Once the committee is arranged, the student may make formal application to the Graduate School for the M.S. degree.

### Doctor of Philosophy in Geological Sciences

Application deadline: January 1

#### *Course Requirements*

For students who have earned a master's degree, the minimum number of course credits required for the Ph.D. is 40 units.

No more than four of these units may be earned in 794 Doctoral Dissertation. For students who have not earned a master's degree, the minimum number of course credits required is 60 units, including a maximum of eight units of 794 Doctoral Dissertation. The guidance committee may require additional course work to insure a sufficient background in the student's area of specialization. At least two-thirds of the number of units presented for the degree must be 500 level or higher. Although the official minimum GPA for all graduate work attempted at USC is 3.0, the department does not consider a doctoral candidate in good standing unless the graduate GPA is considerably higher than the minimum (approximately 3.25 or above in graduate courses taken within the department).

#### *Screening Procedure*

Students in the Ph.D. program must pass the screening procedure before their 25th unit of graduate credit. Screening consists of a review of the student's progress and is usually done by the chair following a written recommendation by the student's advisor(s).

#### *Guidance Committee*

The doctoral guidance committee is formed after the student has passed the screening procedure. The committee is appointed by the department with the advice of the student's research advisor. The five-member committee consists of the advisor, a minimum of three other members from the Department of Earth Sciences, and one from outside the department. The committee consults with the student, recommends an appropriate program of study and administers the written and oral qualifying examinations.

#### *Qualifying Examination*

This examination consists of two parts, one written and the other oral. The written exam, which precedes the oral, includes questions submitted by committee members on current geological problems and theory. The oral

portion of the exam consists of the defense of two propositions written by the candidate prior to the oral exam. In addition, general questions are posed to test the student's breadth of scientific and earth science background. The student's performance is evaluated by the guidance committee, with a pass based on not more than one negative vote or abstention. Those who intend to take the exam must meet all the conditions specified in the section on general requirements for the Ph.D.

#### *Defense of the Dissertation*

When the candidate has passed the qualifying examination, a dissertation committee replaces the guidance committee. The latter is appointed by the advisor and guidance committee in conjunction with the student. The dissertation committee administers the final defense of the dissertation.

The defense takes place after the dissertation is substantially complete, and upon unanimous approval by the dissertation committee. It is conducted in the form of an open departmental seminar, but is evaluated by the dissertation committee alone.

### Interdisciplinary Programs

Interdisciplinary programs can be arranged for students also interested in astronomy, bioscience, chemistry, engineering, oceanography and physics. The Department of Earth Sciences maintains laboratories for micropaleontologic, paleobiologic, mineralogic, petrologic, geophysical, geochemical and oceanographic research, and collections are available for comparative work in invertebrate paleontology. Students interested in systematic studies will find a wealth of material, available for comparative purposes, in the adjacent Los Angeles County Museum. Facilities for research in sedimentation, oceanography, and marine geology are provided in the department and by the university's research fleet.

## Courses of Instruction

### EARTH SCIENCES (GEOL)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*

**GEOL 105Lg Planet Earth (4, FaSpSm)** Geologic structure and evolution of planet earth. Principles of plate tectonics, rocks and minerals, processes of mountain building, continent and ocean formation, earthquakes, volcanism, development of landforms by running water and glaciers. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. One all-day or two-day field trip required.

**GEOL 107Lxg Oceanography (4, FaSp)** Physical, chemical, and geological character of the oceans and ocean basins. Origin of the oceans. Ocean processes and agents. Economic value of the oceans. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. One all-day field trip required. Not available for major credit to earth or geological sciences majors.

**GEOL 108Lg Crises of a Planet (4, FaSpSm)**

Impact of civilization on planet earth, and impact of earth's natural evolution on society: earthquakes, volcanism, landslides, floods, global warming, acid rain, groundwater depletion and pollution; mineral and fossil fuel depletion, formation of the ozone hole. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. One all-day or overnight field trip.

**GEOL 125Lxg Earth History: A Planet and Its Evolution (4, FaSpSm)**

Basic principles of physics, chemistry, biology, and mathematics used in evaluating clues written in the rock record, and the processes that have shaped our planet. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. At least one field trip required. Not available for major credit to earth or geological sciences majors.

**GEOL 130Lxg The Nature of Scientific Inquiry (4, FaSp)**

Examination of the scientific process: what constitutes science; evolution of ideas about the nature of space, time, matter, and complexity; paradigm shifts in the biological and earth sciences. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Not available for major credit to earth or geological sciences majors.

**GEOL 150Lxg Climate Change (4, FaSp)**

Climate systems from the beginning of earth history to the present; tools and techniques used to reconstruct prehistoric climate records; effects of climate variations on development of life forms on earth. Not available for major credit to earth or geological sciences majors.

**GEOL 240Lxg Earthquakes (4, FaSpSm)**

Causes of earthquakes and nature of large faults; earthquake hazard and risk; world's great earthquakes; understanding the Richter scale. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours; one field trip required. Not available for major credit to earth or geological sciences majors. *Concurrent enrollment:* MDA 140.

**GEOL 290L Special Laboratory (1, FaSp)**

Laboratory component for GEOL 105L, GEOL 107Lx, GEOL 108L, GEOL 125Lx, GEOL 130Lx, GEOL 150Lx, or GEOL 240Lx for students with equivalent lecture credit from another institution.

**GEOL 305Lx Introduction to Engineering Geology (4, Sp)**

Principles of geology with emphasis on stratigraphy, structural geology and degradational processes; basic geologic considerations in civil engineering practice; introduction to mineralogy and petrology. Field trip required. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Not available for major credit to earth or geological sciences majors.

**GEOL 315L Minerals and Earth Systems (4, Fa)**

Minerals and their formation in Earth geosystems; includes discussions of mineral properties, crystal structures, uses and biogeochemical importance. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 6 hours; required field trips. (Duplicates credit in former GEOL 215aL). *Corequisite:* CHEM 105aL or CHEM 115aL; *recommended preparation:* any introductory GEOL course.

**GEOL 316L Petrologic Systems (4, Sp)**

Formation and identification of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks; interpretation of tectonic and environmental settings based on rock type and chemistry. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 6 hours; required field trips. (Duplicates credit in former GEOL 215bL). *Prerequisite:* GEOL 315L.

**GEOL 320L Surficial Processes and Stratigraphic Systems (4, Fa)**

Processes of erosion, sediment transport, and deposition that shape the land surface; landscape response to tectonism; recognition and interpretation of depositional environments in the stratigraphic record. (Duplicates credit in former GEOL 334L, GEOL 451L.) *Corequisite:* GEOL 315L.

**GEOL 321L Structural Geology and Tectonics (4, Sp)**

Field and theoretical aspects of rock deformation, analysis of structural systems, and stress and strain; orogenic belts and plate tectonics; introduction to field techniques and construction of geologic maps. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 320L.

**GEOL 385 Research Methods in the Earth Sciences (2, Fa)**

Nature of scientific inquiry and history of physical sciences; strategies and methodologies for research in earth sciences; introduction to science writing and quantitative methods. Lecture, 1.5 hours; attend one seminar per week. (Duplicates credit in former GEOL 485ab). *Recommended preparation:* any introductory GEOL course.

**GEOL 390 Special Problems (1-4)**

Supervised individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**GEOL 412 Oceans, Climate, and the Environment (4, Sp)**

Survey of physical, chemical, and geological oceanography emphasizing the role of the oceans in modulation of climate, atmospheric composition and biogeochemical cycles; paleoceanography and paleoclimate. *Corequisite:* CHEM 105bL, MATH 126; *recommended preparation:* PHYS 151L or PHYS 135abL.

**GEOL 427 The Global Environment (4, Sp)**

(Enroll in BISC 427)

**GEOL 433L Paleontology and Evolution in Deep Time (4, Fa)**

Origin and evolution of life; Precambrian life; evolutionary history of major groups during the Phanerozoic; mass extinctions; deep time and evolutionary processes. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours; required field trips. (Duplicates credit in former GEOL 333L.) *Recommended preparation:* any introductory GEOL course.

**GEOL 440L Geophysics and Geoenvironment (4, Sp)**

Plate tectonics, magnetic and gravity fields, earthquakes, seismic waves, reflection and refraction seismics, heat transport, mantle convection, deep Earth structure, data analysis. Includes field trip. *Prerequisite:* MATH 126; *corequisite:* PHYS 135bL or PHYS 152L.

**GEOL 441 Seismic Exploration Geophysics (4, FaSp)**

Seismic wave theory, ray theory, reflection, refraction, data processing, signal enhancement, field instrumentation and techniques on land and at sea; geological interpretation of seismic data. One field trip.

**GEOL 450L Geosystems (4, Sp)**

Geosystems, such as mantle convection, active faults, climate, and the carbon cycle, will be studied using numerical models and concepts such as chaos, universality, emergence, and intermittency. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. *Prerequisite:* MATH 125; *recommended preparation:* MATH 126.

**GEOL 460L Geochemistry and Hydrogeology (4, Fa)**

Composition and origin of the earth; principles of physical chemistry applied to aqueous systems; reaction-diffusion modeling; principles of hydrology; environmental problems. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory/discussion, 2 hours. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL and MATH 126.

**GEOL 465 Summer Field Geology (4, Sm)**

(SS only) Four weeks of geological field mapping from a centrally located camp in the California Coast Ranges or Great Basin. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 321L.

**GEOL 470 Environmental Hydrogeology (4, Irregular)**

Concepts in hydrogeology and their application to environmental problems. Topics include groundwater chemistry and hydrology, contaminants and their behavior. Guest lectures on regulations and remediation techniques. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 460L.

**GEOL 474 Ecosystem Function and Earth Systems (4)**

(Enroll in BISC 474L)

**GEOL 483 Geobiology and Astrobiology (4)**

(Enroll in BISC 483)

**GEOL 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)**

Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**GEOL 494x Senior Thesis (2, FaSp)** Writing of a thesis under individual faculty supervision. Not available for graduate credit.

**GEOL 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Special topics in the earth sciences. Field trip required when appropriate to the topic.

**GEOL 500 Marine Paleoecology (3, 2 years, Sp)** Principles of marine paleoecology; interrelationships between marine organisms and their environment in geologic time. *Prerequisite:* GEOL 433L; *recommended preparation:* GEOL 577L.

**GEOL 501 Paleobiology (3, Fa)** Concepts and methods for functional morphologic analysis of fossil marine invertebrates. Systematics theory and methodology, macroevolution, and broad biotic trends in the Phanerozoic. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 433L.

**GEOL 505 Introductory Graduate Seminar in Earth Sciences (2, Fa)** Lectures by Earth Sciences faculty about current research; introduction of new graduate students to the breadth of current research; applying for research funding; practicing effective research presentations.

**GEOL 510L Advanced Stratigraphic Field Methods (3)** Stratigraphic field methods and computer-assisted data analysis. Field trips incorporating vertical and lateral facies analysis; collection of paleocurrent, fabric, paleomagnetic, photogeologic and compaction data. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours; field trips. *Prerequisite:* GEOL 320L.

**GEOL 511L Depositional Systems (3)** Analysis of depositional systems, including conceptual methods of lithostratigraphy, biostratigraphy, chronostratigraphy, and paleoecology; description of major depositional environments. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

**GEOL 512 Introduction to Chemical and Physical Oceanography (3, Fa)** (Enroll in OS 512)

**GEOL 514 Marine Geology (3, Fa)** Origin and characteristics of ocean basins; marine sedimentary environments; shoreline classification and character; evolution of oceanic features. Lecture, 3 hours; research conference, 1 hour.

**GEOL 520 Ichology (3, 2 years, Fa)** Ancient and recent borings and bioturbation structures and their utilization in stratigraphic, paleoenvironmental, paleoecological, sedimentological, and geochemical studies. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 320L and GEOL 433L.

**GEOL 521L Advanced Structural Geology (3, FaSp)** Advanced field and theoretical aspects of rock deformation, strain and stress analyses, and evolution of structural systems. Includes lab, field trip(s), and class project.

**GEOL 525 The Science of Climate Change (4, Sp)** Introduction to the fundamental aspects and the factors that influence ocean and atmospheric behavior, and how the earth's climate has varied in the past.

**GEOL 530 Modern Perspectives on Crustal Dynamics (3, 2 years, Sp)** Deformation mechanisms, strength and structure of the crust. Fractal scaling in structures and dynamic processes. Geodetic measurement of crustal deformation and spatio-temporal patterns of seismicity.

**GEOL 531 Plate Interactions: Geological Aspects (3, 2 years, Sp)** Principles and geometries of plate tectonics; geologic characteristics of modern plate boundaries of divergent, convergent, transform type; ocean basin and orogen development from worldwide examples. Field trip.

**GEOL 532 Advanced Geologic Mapping (3, Fa)** Principles of mapping geologically complex terranes of different structural style. Fieldwork will be coordinated with seminar review of diverse structural phenomena. Field trips. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 321L, GEOL 465.

**GEOL 533 Structural Evolution of Arcs (3, 3 years, Fa)** Examination of the physical characteristics of arcs, particularly structural behavior at different crustal levels. Structural and thermal evolution of magma-country rock systems including pluton emplacement processes. Field trip. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 316L, GEOL 321L.

**GEOL 534L Mechanics of Lithospheric Deformation (3, Fa)** The mechanical description of deformational processes at both crustal and lithospheric scales, and the interpretation of geological and geophysical data in terms of these processes.

**GEOL 535L Microstructures and Deformation Mechanisms (3, 3 years, Fa)** Examination of deformation mechanisms and resulting microstructures in rocks; chemical and textural equilibrium; physical and chemical processes during fluid flow; prophyroblast-matrix relationships; interpretation of kinematic indicators. Laboratory. *Prerequisite:* GEOL 321L.

**GEOL 536 Principles of Geomagnetism and Paleomagnetism (3, 2 years, Sp)** Historic geomagnetic field behavior, secular variation, rock magnetism, paleomagnetic techniques, magnetic polarity time scale, apparent-polar-wander paths, and applications to stratigraphic and geotectonic studies. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 440.

**GEOL 537 Rock Mechanics (3, 2 years, Sp)** Elasticity, fracture, and flow properties of rocks and minerals; effects of temperature, pressure, petrology, fractures, and interstitial fluids. Experimental techniques and geological applications.

**GEOL 538 Tectonic Evolution of Western North America (3, 2 years, Sp)** Geosynclinal and orogenic development of western North America from the Precambrian to present, in the light of plate tectonics concepts. Field trips. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 321L.

**GEOL 540 Geodynamics (3, 2 years, Fa)** Applications of continuum physics to geological problems; fundamental physical processes necessary for an understanding of plate tectonics; quantitative analysis of geological problems stressed. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 440.

**GEOL 546 Reflection Seismology (3, 2 years, Fa)** Basic theory, field data acquisition, data processing, methods of inversion, and geological interpretations, using seismic reflection methodology. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 440 or GEOL 551.

**GEOL 550 Chemical Equilibrium and Disequilibrium in Geology (3, 2 years, Sp)** Phase equilibria; phase diagrams; thermodynamics of aqueous and solid solutions; irreversible thermodynamics; kinetics, diffusion, and metasomatism, with applications to problems in petrology and geochemistry. *Prerequisite:* GEOL 460L.

**GEOL 551 Introduction to Seismology (3, 2 years, Fa)** Basic elements of seismology for the study of the earth's interior and the tectonic process, utilizing observations of seismic waves.

**GEOL 552 Advanced Seismology (3)** Advanced methods of theoretical seismology for studying the generation of seismic waves from natural and artificial sources and the propagation through realistic earth models. *Prerequisite:* GEOL 551.

**GEOL 553 Physics of Earthquakes (3, 2 years, Fa)** Basic physics of earthquakes and seismicity. Continuum elasticity; fracture mechanics; laboratory friction; damage rheology; physics of critical phenomena; spatio-temporal seismicity patterns; analysis of complex data sets. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 537 and/or GEOL 551.

**GEOL 555 Paleooceanography (3)** Mesozoic and Cenozoic paleooceanography; analytical approaches applied to water mass history, paleocirculation, paleoproductivity, nutrient cycling, and paleotemperature reconstruction. Lecture, readings, and research project. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 412 or GEOL 512 and GEOL 460L.

**GEOL 556 Active Tectonics (3, Sp)** Aspects of deformation and associated seismicity at active plate margins around the world. Includes review of plate tectonics, seismology, geodesy, paleomagnetism, geodynamics, Quaternary dating techniques, tectonic geomorphology, paleoseismology, and seismic hazard assessment. Two weekend field trips required. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 530, GEOL 531; *prerequisite:* GEOL 321L.

**GEOL 560 Marine Geochemistry (3, 2 years, Sp)** Principles of chemical sedimentology and aquatic chemistry; diagenesis, authigenesis, and the geochemical cycle. *Prerequisite:* GEOL 460L.

**GEOL 564 Isotope Geochemistry (3, 2 years, Sp)** Variations in the isotopic composition of elements in the earth's crust with applications to geological problems, including geochronology, geothermometry, ore genesis, and crustal evolution.

**GEOL 566 Geochemistry Seminar (1-4)** Current topics in geochemistry.

**GEOL 567 Stable Isotope Geochemistry (3)** Theoretical basis; nuclide nomenclature, partition function ratios, mechanisms and rates of isotope exchange; mass spectrometry and extraction techniques; application of stable isotopes to geologic problems.

**GEOL 568L Metamorphic Petrology (3, 2 years, Fa)** An introduction to advanced study of metamorphic mineral assemblages with use of experimental and field data. Lecture, 2-4 hours; laboratory to be arranged.

**GEOL 569L Igneous Petrology (3, 2 years, Fa)** Study of igneous and meta-igneous rocks from the basis of experimental and field data and theoretical considerations. Lecture, 2-4 hours; laboratory to be arranged.

**GEOL 570 Thermobarometry (3, 2 years, Fa)** Derivation of temperature, pressure, and other intensive properties from igneous and metamorphic mineral data and assemblages. Theoretical aspects of phase equilibria and basis for extrapolation of experimental data and empirical calibrations. Lecture, 3 hours; practical exercises.

**GEOL 577L Micropaleontology (3, 2 years, Fa)** Microscopic fossils, especially foraminifera, their classification, the common genera, morphology, evolutionary trends; laboratory and field techniques. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory and fieldwork, 6 hours. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 433L.

**GEOL 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**GEOL 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**GEOL 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 9, Irregular)** Special topics in the earth sciences. Field trip required when appropriate to the topic. *Prerequisite:* second-year graduate standing normally required.

**GEOL 601 Seminar in Sedimentary Geology (1-3, max 6, Sp)** Analysis and discussion of current topics in sedimentary geology; topics will be chosen by students and faculty to focus on areas of recent advances.

**GEOL 609 Seminar in Earthquake Physics (2, max 6, FaSp)** Current research on the physics governing earthquakes and faults, including results from continuum and fracture mechanics, statistical physics, lab experiments, and seismological observations.

**GEOL 650 Recent Advances in Paleontology (3)** Selected review of recent ideas in paleobiology, evolution, and paleoecology related to examining the current frontiers in paleontology.

**GEOL 790 Research (1-12)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**GEOL 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation.

## East Asian Area Studies

College House 101  
(213) 740-2991  
FAX: (213) 740-8409  
Email: [easc@college.usc.edu](mailto:easc@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/easc](http://www.usc.edu/easc)

### Associated Faculty

*Professors:* Jonathan Aronson (*Communication and International Relations*); Robert F. Campany (*Religion*); Baizhu Chen (*Finance and Business Economics*); Dominic Cheung (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Iris Chi (*Social Work*); Eugene Cooper (*Anthropology*); Robert Dekle (*Economics*); Eric Heikkila (*Policy, Planning, and Development*); Velina

Hasu Houston (*Theatre*); David James (*Cinematic Arts*); Douglas Joines (*Finance and Business Economics*); Nam-Kil Kim (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Dorinne Kondo (*Anthropology*); Yen-hui Audrey Li (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Thomas W. Lin (*Accounting*); Akira Mizuta Lippit (*East Asian Languages and Cultures, Comparative Literature and Cinematic Arts*); Qingyun Ma (*Architecture*); Roger Moon (*Economics*); Jeffrey B. Nugent (*Economics*); C.W. Park (*Business*); Joan Piggott (*History*); Harry Richardson (*Policy, Planning, and Development*); Stanley Rosen (*Political Science*); Ellen Seiter (*Cinematic Arts*);

Jean Shih (*Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Sciences*); Andrew Simpson (*Linguistics*); James Steele (*Architecture*); John Strauss (*Economics*); Guofu Tan (*Economics*); Shui Yan Tang (*Policy, Planning, and Development*); Yan Xiao (*Engineering*)

*Associate Professors:* David Bialock (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Bettine Birge (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Carolyn Cartier (*Geography*); Harrison Cheng (*Economics*); Meiling Cheng (*Theatre*); Ruth Gim Chung (*Education*); Yongheng Deng (*Policy, Planning,*



*and Development*); Jo Ann Farver (*Psychology*); Joshua Goldstein (*History*); Yasushi Hamao (*Finance and Business Economics*); George A. Hayden (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Hajime Hoji (*Linguistics*); Kyung Moon Hwang (*History*); Saori Katada (*International Relations*); Lon Kurashige (*History*); Daniel Lynch (*International Relations*); Lawrence Pryor (*Communication*); Gary Seaman (*Anthropology*); Brett Sheehan (*History*); Jay Wang (*Communication*)

*Assistant Professors*: Yong Jin Kim (*Economics*); Kwanmin Lee (*Communication*); Sonya Lee (*Art History*); Anne Kirstin McKnight (*East Asian Languages and Cultures and Comparative Literature*); Lori Meeks (*Religion*); Sunyoung Park (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Apichai Shipper (*Political Science*)

*Adjunct and Research Faculty*: Hisako Asano (*Adjunct Professor, Fine Arts*); Richard Drobnick (*Research Professor, Management and Organization, Director, CIBEAR*); Jack Lewis (*Associate Dean, IBEAR MBA and International MBA Alumni Outreach*); Jehoon Lee (*Research Associate Professor, Social Work, Director, Center for Asian Pacific Leadership*); Koichi Mera (*Adjunct Professor, Management and Organization, Business*)

*Librarians*: Tomoko Bialock (*Japanese Studies Librarian*); Joy Kim (*Curator, Korean Heritage Library*); Kenneth Klein (*Head, East Asian Library*); Sun-Yoon Lee (*Korean Studies Librarian*); Lillian Yang (*Chinese Bibliographer*)

*Emeritus Professors*: Gordon Berger (*History*); Peter A. Berton (*International Relations*); Roger Dingman (*History*); Murray Fromson (*Journalism*); Charlotte Furth, (*History*); William Rideout (*Education*); Otto Schnepf (*Chemistry*); George O. Totten III (*Political Science*); John E. Wills (*History*)

### Programs

The East Asian Studies Center provides interdisciplinary studies of China, Japan and Korea. It offers an undergraduate major in East Asian Area Studies, the Master of Arts in East Asian Area Studies and the Master of Arts/ Master of Business Administration. Its faculty are professors from departments throughout the college and several professional schools who teach and engage in research on East Asia. The center's interdisciplinary approach allows students to acquire broad exposure to many ways of learning about the region.

The East Asian Studies Center promotes and coordinates teaching, research and development of academic programs concerning East Asia, regardless of discipline or school, on a university-wide basis. Visiting scholars may also be named from among persons outside the university who wish to do research at USC and contribute to the goals of the center.

The center also promotes and coordinates academic exchange with other institutions with which USC maintains cooperative relations in the United States and abroad. The center serves, for example, as the consortium partner with UCLA's Asia Institute to form the USC/UCLA Joint East Asian Language and Area Studies National Resource Center. Graduate students with special interests in East Asia may take courses at UCLA through USC and may also work, where appropriate, with certain UCLA faculty. UCLA graduate students may similarly take courses at USC and work with USC faculty, for credit at UCLA in East Asian studies. The center facilitates cooperation and provides graduate fellowships to students at both institutions.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### B.A. in East Asian Area Studies Requirements

Requirements for the lower division are: EALC 110 and EASC 150 or the equivalent; a minimum of four courses in one East Asian language (or the proficiency equivalent); and seven upper division courses approved for the major in addition to the language courses used to meet the requirements. One lower division course other than EALC 110 and EASC 150 may be substituted for one of the seven upper division courses. Upper division courses must include those from at least three departments, one of which must be History. At least one course must be taken on two of the following: China, Japan or Korea.

### B.S., Business Administration (East Asian Studies)

Business and East Asia is a joint program consisting of courses offered by both the Marshall School of Business and the East Asian Studies Center. Students successfully completing the program receive a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with an emphasis in East Asian Studies. The program is offered to freshmen admitted to the Marshall School of Business Freshman Leadership Program. See the Marshall School of Business section of this catalogue (page 144) for requirements.

### Requirements for the Minor in East Asian Area Studies

The minor in East Asian Area Studies gives students the opportunity to supplement more narrowly defined departmental majors with a multidisciplinary focus on an area of increasingly great importance to our nation in general and our region in particular. There is no language requirement.

Twenty-four units are required from among the more than 120 courses offered on East Asia at the university. Students are required to take EALC 110 and EASC 150; and at least four upper-division four-unit courses (16 units). At least one of these courses must be from the History Department and one from the humanities area. At least one course must be taken on two of the following: China, Japan or Korea.

## Graduate Degrees

### Master of Arts

The East Asian Studies Center offers an interdisciplinary master's degree in East Asian Area Studies. The program provides a wide range of language, cultural, social, historical, political and economic courses and faculty expertise; individual courses of study may be designed to meet both continuing academic and professional objectives. Students may concentrate primarily on one country (China, Japan, Korea) or develop region-wide expertise through a combination of course work and the thesis project.

### Admission Requirements

#### Prerequisites

While an applicant for admission will normally have significant experience in East Asian language(s) and area studies as demonstrated through course work completed for the undergraduate degree, programs may be arranged for promising students without prior experience in East Asian studies. *There is no formal language requirement for admission.*

#### Criteria

The student should have an undergraduate record satisfactory to the center. Three letters of recommendation from professors familiar with the applicant's academic performance should be sent to the center director. All applicants are required to take the verbal and quantitative general tests of the Graduate Record Examinations.

### Degree Requirements

This degree is under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalog (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degree must be courses acceptable to the Graduate School.

#### Foreign Language Requirement

Students must be able to demonstrate oral and written proficiency in Chinese, Korean or Japanese through the third year level (equivalent to six semesters) before the M.A. program is completed.

#### Course and Thesis Requirements

Six courses (24 units), four of which must be at the 500 level or above, plus the thesis (4 units) are required. All students must complete: (1) EASC 592; (2) EALC 531, EALC 532 or EALC 533; and (3) one other course from a College of Letters, Arts and Sciences department. The three additional courses (12 units) may be taken from college departments or professional schools. All courses must be approved by the center director or advisor. A maximum of two courses at the 400 level may be counted toward the degree. All students must register for EASC 594ab Master's Thesis for the thesis project.

### Master of Arts/Master of Business Administration

The Marshall School of Business in conjunction with the East Asian Studies Center offers a joint M.A./M.B.A. degree that combines graduate business education with training in the cultures and societies of East Asia. Students enrolled in the joint degree program are required to complete a minimum of 72 units. All students must complete 48 units in the Marshall School of Business. Dual degree students may not count courses taken outside the Marshall School of Business toward the 48 units. In East Asian Area Studies, students have the option of taking five courses and writing a thesis (for a total of 24 units) or taking six courses and passing a comprehensive examination (for a total of 24 units).

Applicants for the joint M.A./M.B.A. are required to follow the admission procedures for the full-time M.B.A. program described on page 158. GRE scores are not required for admission into the joint program.

#### Required Courses

Required GSBA courses: all required courses in the M.B.A. core program.

REQUIRED EASC COURSES		UNITS
EASC 592	Proseminar on Issues and Trends in Contemporary East Asia	4

and *one* course from the following list:

#### Cultural/Historical Foundations of East Asia

AHIS 518	Seminar in Chinese Art	4, max 16
AHIS 519	Seminar in Japanese Art	4, max 16

EALC 501	History of Chinese Literature	4
EALC 506	Selections from Classical Chinese Literature	4
EALC 515	Classical Japanese Poetics	4
EALC 531	Proseminar in Chinese Cultural History	4
EALC 532	Proseminar in Korean Cultural History	4
EALC 533	Proseminar in Japanese Cultural History	4
EALC 541	Seminar: Japan	4
EALC 543	Seminar: Japanese Literature	4
EALC 551	Seminar: China	4
EALC 553	Seminar: Chinese Literature	4
EALC 610	Seminar: Buddhism and the Literary Arts in Japan	4
HIST 535	Studies in Japanese History	4
HIST 536	Studies in Chinese History	2 or 4
HIST 540	Studies in Modern East Asian History	4, max 8
HIST 630	Seminar in Japanese History	2 or 4
HIST 635	Seminar in Chinese History	2 or 4

#### Elective Courses (Thesis Option)

During the second and third years of the program students must complete enough graduate units to bring the total number of units completed in the Marshall School of Business to 48, complete 12 units of East Asian Area Studies elective courses (three courses), and complete a four-unit thesis under the guidance of a faculty committee of three members. The subject will concern East Asia and may focus on business/finance.

#### Elective Courses (Comprehensive Examination Option)

During the second and third years of the program students must complete enough graduate units to bring the total number of units completed in the Marshall School of Business to 48, complete 16 units of East Asian Area Studies elective courses (four courses) and must pass a comprehensive examination in East Asian Area Studies.

#### Foreign Language Requirement

Students must be able to demonstrate oral and written proficiency in Chinese, Japanese or Korean language through the third year level (equivalent to six semesters) before the joint M.A./M.B.A. program is completed.

Language course work taken to meet this requirement will not count toward the minimum unit or course requirements for completion of the degree program. Therefore, students without sufficient undergraduate language course work, native speaker capability or other prior training, are advised that additional units and course work beyond the minimum 72 units may

be required in order to satisfy the foreign language requirement. USC offers beginning, intermediate and advanced Chinese, Japanese and Korean language courses during the academic year (fall/spring) and intensive 10-week language programs during the summer that provide beginning and intermediate level instruction.

## Graduate Certificate

### Requirements

Graduate students interested in East Asian Area Studies must be enrolled in an advanced degree program in the Graduate School or in a professional school at the university. While preparing for an M.A., Ph.D. or other graduate degree, they may earn a certificate in East Asian studies which certifies special area competence beyond discipline requirements. The certificate requirements provide the student with two options. The first requires that the student write a thesis and take four graduate-credit courses in East Asian studies in any department. An oral examination is

given on the thesis. The second option does not require a thesis. The student instead takes six graduate-credit courses in the East Asian area and takes an oral examination on three research papers and on relevant graduate work. As a part of both options some basic East Asian history and at least two years of study or the equivalent of an East Asian language are required. The student makes the basic decisions on the program to be followed in consultation with a three-member interdisciplinary committee approved by the Director of the East Asian Studies Center.

For further information, interested students may write to: Director, East Asian Studies Center, College House 101, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0127.

## Courses of Instruction

### EAST ASIAN STUDIES (EASC)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

#### EASC 150g East Asian Societies (4, FaSp)

Main patterns of change in modern China, Japan, and Korea; historical framework and the insights of geography, economics, political science, and other disciplines.

#### EASC 160gm China and the World (4, Sp)

Advanced-level introduction to China and its relations with the wider world in historic and contemporary perspective.

#### EASC 360 Global East Asia (4, Sm) Summer study abroad program to China, Japan or Korea with a focus on globalization.

*Recommended preparation:* two language and/or area studies courses related to country of study; recommended course list provided by EASC.

#### EASC 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Irregular) Interdisciplinary examination of various areas of East Asian studies.

#### EASC 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)

Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

#### EASC 591 Interdisciplinary Seminar (4, max 8, Irregular)

An examination of a broad topic in the study of China, Korea, or Japan. Guest speakers, student reports, papers. Readings in English and the appropriate Asian language(s).

#### EASC 592 Proseminar on Issues and Trends in Contemporary East Asia (4, 2 years, Fa)

Introduction to graduate level study of policy issues and major trends in contemporary China, Japan, and Korea; contributions of various academic disciplines.

#### EASC 593x Understanding East Asia: An Introduction for Professional School Students (3, Sp)

Historical, social, political and cultural survey of China, Japan and Korea with focus on topics of particular relevance for business practitioners and other professionals. Not available for degree credit to East Asian Area Studies degree candidates.

#### EASC 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm)

Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

#### EASC 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm)

Special topics in East Asian Area Studies.

## East Asian Languages and Cultures

Taper Hall of Humanities 356  
(213) 740-3707  
FAX: (213) 740-9295  
Email: ealc@college.usc.edu  
www.usc.edu/schools/college/ealc

*Chair:* Dominic Cheung, Ph.D.

### Faculty

*Professors:* Dominic C.N. Cheung, Ph.D.; Nam-Kil Kim, Ph.D.; Yen-hui Audrey Li, Ph.D.; Akira Mizuta Lippit, Ph.D. (*Comparative Literature*); Andrew Simpson, Ph.D. (*Linguistics*)

*Associate Professors:* David Bialock, Ph.D. (*Comparative Literature*); Bettine Birge, Ph.D.; George A. Hayden, Ph.D.; Hajime Hoji, Ph.D. (*Linguistics*)

*Assistant Professors:* Sonya Lee, Ph.D. (*Art History*); Anne Kirstin McKnight, Ph.D.; Lori Meeks, Ph.D. (*Religion*); Sunyoung Park, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Professor:* Henry H.Y. Tsee, Ph.D.

*Associated Faculty:* Robert F. Campany, Ph.D. (*Religion*); Joan Piggott, Ph.D. (*History*)

East Asian Languages and Cultures offers undergraduate, master's and doctoral programs in Chinese, Japanese and Korean studies, and a progressive degree in East Asian Languages and Cultures. The department fosters original approaches in East Asian studies. With an emphasis on interdisciplinary and innovative

research, the program provides students with systematic training in East Asian languages, literatures and cultures.

The faculty is committed to intra-regional and interdisciplinary studies of East Asia, which includes critical interaction among the cultures of China, Japan and Korea, as well as integration of modern and pre-modern studies. The department engages the arts, languages, linguistics, literatures, histories, media, religions, visual and material cultures of East Asia.

## Undergraduate Degree

### Bachelor of Arts in East Asian Languages and Cultures Requirements

For the lower division, two years of Chinese, Japanese or Korean language are required. For the upper division, 32 units, including the third year of language, are required. The 32 units of upper division courses must also include one civilization course, one literature course and four upper division elective courses (16 units) in Chinese, Japanese or Korean. One lower division course may be counted toward the 16 units of upper division electives. One East Asian course from another department may be included in the 32 unit requirement, if approved by an advisor.

### Honors Program

Candidates for the B.A. in the Department of East Asian Languages and Cultures may receive a designation on their transcripts of departmental honors. Admission to the honors program is required.

*Prerequisites:* 3.33 overall GPA, 3.5 GPA or better in courses in the major, completion of at least one upper-level EALC course requiring a seminar paper at the time of admission, submission of an application form to the undergraduate faculty advisor.

*Required for departmental honors:* maintain GPA requirements stated above and complete EALC 495ab Undergraduate Honors Thesis.

### East Asian Languages and Cultures Minor Requirements

For the lower division, two years of language in one of three languages (Chinese, Japanese and Korean) are required. For the upper division, four 4-unit courses, including one civilization course, one literature course and two upper division elective courses in Chinese, Japanese or Korean are required.

### Cultures and Politics of the Pacific Rim Minor Requirements

This interdisciplinary minor introduces students to the cultural heritage and political contexts of the United States' most important trading partners on the Pacific Rim. Students study East Asia and Latin America, and the cultural, economic and political dimensions of international trade. It is intended for students who are interested in or considering diplomatic or commercial careers that require knowledge about the people and cultures of the Pacific Rim.

As with all minors, students must choose at least four classes dedicated to this minor and four classes outside their major department, which may be the same four courses.

### REQUIREMENTS (FIVE COURSES, 20 UNITS)

		UNITS
<i>International Trade</i> (choose one course from the list below)		
ECON 450	International Trade (prerequisite: ECON 303 or BUAD 351)	4
IR 325	Rich and Poor States in the World Political Economy	4
IR 330	Politics of the World Economy	4
IR 470	Comparative Regionalism (prerequisite: IR 210)	4
POSC 345	International Law	4
POSC 451	Politics of Resources and Development	4
<i>Area Studies</i> (choose two courses, each from a different list below)		
Latin America:		
AHIS 319	Mesoamerican Art and Culture	4
ANTH 314	The Nature of Maya Civilization	4
ANTH 328	Culture Change and the Mexican People	4
ANTH 425	Peoples and Cultures of Latin America	4
GEOG 335	Geography of Latin America	4
HIST 372	Modern Latin America	4
HIST 374	History of Mexico	4
HIST 451	The Mexican Revolution	4



HIST 473	Colonial Latin America Seminar	4	Japan:		
IR 364	The Political Economy of Latin American Development	4	AHIS 386	Early Japanese Art	4
IR 365	Politics and Democracy in Latin America	4	AHIS 387	Later Japanese Art	4
POSC 350	Politics of Latin America	4	EALC 340	Japanese Civilization	4
SPAN 320	Iberian and Latin American Cultures: Readings on Society (in Spanish)	4	EALC 342	Japanese Literature and Culture	4
SPAN 321	Iberian and Latin American Cultures: Readings on the Arts (in Spanish)	4	EALC 365	Studies in Japanese Thought	4
SPAN 372	Modern and Contemporary Latin American Fiction (in Spanish)	4	EALC 460	Love, Self and Gender in Japanese Literature	4
SPAN 380	Literature of Mexico (in Spanish)	4	HIST 335	History of Japan to 1550	4
East Asia:			HIST 336	History of Japan, 1550-1945	4
ANTH 323	Regional Ethnology: Southeast Asia	4	HIST 337	Japan since 1945	4
ECON 343	Economic Development of East Asia (prerequisite: ECON 203 or ECON 205)	4	HIST 438	Seminar in Pre-Modern Japanese History	4
GEOG 306	Asia and the Global Economy	4	HIST 464	Culture, Money, and Power: Japanese-American Relations since 1853	4
IR 358	The Asia Pacific in World Affairs	4	IR 442	Japanese Foreign Policy	4
IR 360	International Relations of the Pacific Rim	4	POSC 354	Japanese Politics	4
IR 361	South and Southeast Asia in International Affairs	4	Korea:		
IR 384	Introduction to Asian Security	4	EALC 332	Korean Literature in English Translation	4
POSC 352	Politics of Southeast Asia	4	EALC 335	Literature of the Korean People	4
POSC 355	Politics of East Asia	4	EALC 345	Korean Civilization	4
POSC 377	Asian Political Thought	4	HIST 333	Korea: The Modern Transformation	4
POSC 453	Political Change in Asia	4			
REL 331	Religions of East Asia	4			
<i>Country Study</i> (choose two courses from the lists below)			<b>Study Abroad Programs</b>		
China:			East Asian Languages and Cultures majors and minors are encouraged to take advantage of the numerous semester and year-long study abroad opportunities sponsored by the Office of Overseas Studies. Currently, the office offers programs in China (Beijing and Nanjing), Taiwan (Taipei), Korea (Seoul), and Japan (Tokyo, Nagoya). Each of the programs is affiliated with a world class institution, such as Waseda University in Tokyo, National Chengchi University in Taipei or Yonsei University in Seoul. Contact the Office of Overseas Studies at (213) 740-3636 for further details or visit them online at <a href="http://www.usc.edu/schools/college/overseas">www.usc.edu/schools/college/overseas</a> .		
AHIS 384	Early Chinese Art	4	The majority of course work offered by these programs may be counted toward the EALC major or minor requirements. Students who receive major credit from any of these programs must still take at least eight units of non-language courses within EALC at the upper division level while at USC (specifically an EALC civilization and an EALC literature course). Students interested in attending one of these programs must meet with an EALC academic advisor to ensure that the courses enrolled in overseas will meet EALC major or minor requirements.		
AHIS 385	Later Chinese Art	4			
ANTH 324	Regional Ethnology: China	4			
EALC 350	Chinese Civilization	4			
EALC 352	Chinese Literature and Culture	4			
EALC 354	Modern Chinese Literature in Translation	4			
EALC 355	Studies in Chinese Thought	4			
EALC 375	Women and Gender in China: Past and Present	4			
HIST 338	China to 960 A.D.	4			
HIST 339	China, 960-1800 A.D.	4			
HIST 340	History of China since 1800	4			
IR 333	China in International Affairs	4			
POSC 356	Politics in the People's Republic of China	4			

**Chinese Summer Program in Beijing**

The Department of East Asian Languages and Cultures offers its Chinese language summer courses in Beijing. Participants will be able to transition seamlessly to the next level courses upon returning to campus. Cultural visits and excursions will be included in the tuition fee. All courses count toward a major and minor in East Asian Languages and Cultures.

**Bachelor of Arts with a Combined Major in Linguistics/East Asian Languages and Cultures**

See Department of Linguistics, page 393.

**Progressive Degree Program in East Asian Languages and Cultures**

The progressive degree program permits exceptional undergraduate students to receive both a Bachelor of Arts and a Master of Arts in East Asian Languages and Cultures within five years. It is intended for students with extraordinary EALC preparation and performance who demonstrate a superior level of overall scholarship.

*Admission*

Applicants may apply after the completion of 64 units of course work applicable to their undergraduate degree since graduating from high school. (AP units, IB units and course work taken prior to high school graduation are excluded). Applicants must submit their applications before completing 96 units of course work. Normally, the application is submitted in the fall semester of the third year of enrollment at USC. The application for admission to a progressive degree program must be accompanied by a departmentally approved course plan proposal and two letters of recommendation from USC faculty members in the Department of East Asian Languages and Cultures.

*Awarding of Degrees*

Progressive degree program students must fulfill all of the requirements for both the bachelor's degree and the master's degree, including a master's thesis. The unit requirement for the master's degree can be reduced by as much as one-third. The degrees may be awarded separately, but the master's degree will not be awarded before the undergraduate degree.

*Time Limits*

The time limit for completing a progressive degree program is 12 semesters.

Further details about progressive degrees can be found on page 84.

## Graduate Degrees

### Master of Arts in East Asian Languages and Cultures

The Department of East Asian Languages and Cultures offers instruction in the languages, literatures and cultures of East Asia. The graduate program offers the master's degree with specialties in Chinese, Japanese and Korean. Programs of study may emphasize foreign language teaching, applied linguistics, literature, thought, religions or area studies.

#### Admission Requirements — Prerequisites

An applicant for admission will normally have the equivalent of an undergraduate major in East Asian languages and cultures at USC, but programs may be arranged for promising students who do not have the prerequisites. Such students may be required to make up the deficiencies.

#### Criteria

All applicants are required to take the Graduate Record Examinations verbal and quantitative General Test and submit their complete undergraduate record: at least three letters of recommendation and a statement of purpose should be sent to the chair of the department. Applicants are urged to submit written materials as supporting evidence.

#### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

#### Foreign Language Requirement

Competence is required in Chinese, Japanese or Korean.

#### Course Requirements

Six courses, four of which must be at the 500-level or above, are required. Those students whose concentration is in language and literature should take a fourth year of language.

#### Final Research Paper

The research paper must demonstrate the student's ability to use source materials in the East Asian language of his or her area.

### Doctor of Philosophy in East Asian Languages and Cultures

#### Course Requirements

A student's total graduate course work must be at least 60 units including 4 units of doctoral dissertation (794*ab*) and the following courses:

CORE COURSES		UNITS
EALC 505	Introduction to East Asian Languages and Cultures	4
COLT 601	Professional Development I: Applying for Positions	2
COLT 603	Professional Development II: Publication	2

A theory and methodology course in EALC or an equivalent course in a related program.

Four courses on East Asian languages and literatures.

Four courses on East Asian cultures and civilizations.

Three additional courses in a target discipline or field.

No more than four courses at the 400-level may be applied to the total requirement of 60 units. The fulfillment of the course requirements is determined by the Graduate Studies Committee in EALC.

#### Screening Procedure

A screening procedure will be conducted before the student completes 24 units of course work, which typically means by the end of the first year. The Graduate Studies Committee will review the student's performance comprehensively and meet the student after a statement describing his/her research ideas is submitted.

#### Guidance Committee

Upon successful completion of the screening procedure, the student is encouraged to begin forming a five-member guidance committee, whose purpose is to help the student prepare for the qualifying examination. The committee must be approved by the Graduate School at the time the student applies to schedule a qualifying examination.

#### Qualifying Procedure

A student takes examinations in three different fields approved by the guidance committee. An oral examination based on the written exams will follow. After successful completion of the examinations, the student will submit a dissertation prospectus, which must be approved by the guidance committee and the Graduate Studies Committee in EALC.

#### Foreign Language Requirement

A student must have at least four years of course work or its equivalent in the language of his/her specialization. In addition, the student should acquire or demonstrate competence in a second East Asian language. This requirement may be met by two years' worth of course work. Whether the second East Asian language should be classical or modern will be determined by the Graduate Studies Committee in consultation with a student's academic advisor.

#### Dissertation

Defense and presentation of the dissertation will follow regulations defined by the Graduate School.

#### Certificate in Foreign Language Teaching

The certificate in Foreign-Language Teaching provides certification in the theory and practice of second or foreign language teaching for student language teachers concurrently enrolled in graduate degree programs in foreign languages or related graduate programs at USC; for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages; for external candidates concurrently enrolled in similar programs at accredited colleges or universities; or for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages. The certificate is meant to supplement graduate study in the literature or linguistics of foreign languages. It is also meant to supplement classroom teaching. Refer to the Department of Spanish and Portuguese (page 471) for course work requirements.

## Courses of Instruction

### EAST ASIAN LANGUAGES AND CULTURES (EALC)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**EALC 102 Language, Art and Culture: Calligraphy (2, FaSp)** This course introduces students to the origin of the basic Chinese scripts and the basic principles and styles of calligraphy.

**EALC 103ab Online Chinese I (2-2, FaSpSm)** Basic listening, speaking, reading and writing abilities in Mandarin Chinese. Instruction includes individual meetings and online content. (Duplicates credit in EALC 104).

**EALC 104 Chinese I (4, FaSpSm)** The sound system of modern Chinese; aural comprehension, oral expression, basic patterns, and writing system.

**EALC 106 Chinese II (4, FaSpSm)** Dialogue practice and conversation; reading of simple stories and essays; comparison of Chinese and English grammar; writing of paragraphs. *Prerequisite:* EALC 104.

**EALC 108 Reading and Writing Chinese (4, FaSp)** The basics of reading and writing modern Chinese; intensive reading and writing of paragraphs, essays, and stories; extensive reading of beginner-level authentic materials.

**EALC 110g East Asian Humanities: The Great Tradition (4, FaSp)** Introduction to the major humanities traditions of China, Japan, and Korea through an examination of representative works drawn from literature, aesthetics, philosophy, religion, and historical writing.

**EALC 115 Korean I (4, FaSpSm)** Aural comprehension and oral practice; the writing system; grammar drill, sentence patterns. Lecture, 5 hours; additional hours for drill and laboratory.

**EALC 117 Korean II (4, FaSpSm)** Continuation of EALC 115. Progressive drill in dialogue, reading, and writing. Lecture, 5 hours; additional hours for drill and laboratory. *Prerequisite:* EALC 115.

**EALC 120 Japanese I (4, FaSpSm)** Basic Japanese conversation practice, basic grammar and building proficiency of reading and writing Hiragana and Katakana (Japanese alphabetical systems).

**EALC 122 Japanese II (4, FaSpSm)** Continuation of EALC 120. Basic Japanese conversation practice, basic grammar and building proficiency of reading and writing Hiragana and Katakana and basic kanji. *Prerequisite:* EALC 120.

**EALC 125g Introduction to Contemporary East Asian Film and Culture (4)** An introduction to and overview of the contemporary cinemas of East Asia: China (Hong Kong, the People's Republic, and Taiwan), Japan, and Korea.

**EALC 130g East Asian Ethical Thought (4, FaSp)** Introduction to the history of Chinese, Japanese, and Korean ethical thought; perspectives on human nature, historical writing, religious options, and aesthetic implications. Conducted in English.

**EALC 145g Introduction to Chinese Culture, Art and Literature (4, FaSp)** Introduction to the civilization, art and literature of pre-modern China through the lens of the cultural products of identity.

**EALC 204 Chinese III (4, Fa)** Conversational practice: reading of stories and essays; writing of short essays. *Prerequisite:* EALC 106.

**EALC 206 Chinese IV (4, Sp)** Continuation of 204, with emphasis on reading and writing, frequent interaction with native speakers. *Prerequisite:* EALC 204.

**EALC 215 Korean III (4, Fa)** Drill to increase proficiency in dialogue, reading, and writing; intermediate level readings. *Prerequisite:* EALC 117.

**EALC 217 Korean IV (4, Sp)** Advanced level reading of modern Korean and exercises in written composition. *Prerequisite:* EALC 215.

**EALC 220 Japanese III (4, FaSpSm)** Continuation of EALC 122. Conversation practice, basic to intermediate grammar, and building proficiency of reading and writing Hiragana and Katakana with additional kanji. *Prerequisite:* EALC 122.

**EALC 222 Japanese IV (4, FaSpSm)** Continuation of EALC 220. More sophisticated grammar and vocabulary for natural conversation. Enhancing fundamental reading and writing skills, expanding the knowledge of kanji. *Prerequisite:* EALC 220.

**EALC 264g Asian Aesthetic and Literary Tradition (4)** (Enroll in COLT 264g)

**EALC 304 Advanced Modern Chinese I (4, Fa)** Reading selections from different styles of modern Chinese writings, analysis of stylistic techniques and syntactic structure, composition, and translation. *Prerequisite:* EALC 206.

**EALC 306 Advanced Modern Chinese II (4, Sp)** Continuation of EALC 304; composition exercises in different styles of writing. *Prerequisite:* EALC 304.

**EALC 315 Advanced Korean I (4, Fa)** Advanced reading in modern Korean materials; improvement of skills in conversation, composition, and translation. *Prerequisite:* EALC 217.

**EALC 317 Advanced Korean II (4, Sp)** Continuation of EALC 315, with emphasis on the use of Chinese characters, translation, and composition exercises. *Prerequisite:* EALC 315.

**EALC 318 Readings in Contemporary Korean (4, FaSpSm)** Selected readings in a variety of Korean styles. Materials are from essays, short stories and newspapers. *Prerequisite:* EALC 217.

**EALC 320 Advanced Japanese I (4)** Strengthen intermediate Japanese language proficiency. Oral/aural communication skills as well as reading and writing skills. Promote an understanding of the present-day Japanese culture. *Prerequisite:* EALC 222.

**EALC 322 Advanced Japanese II (4, FaSp)** Continuation of EALC 320. Improve and strengthen abilities to speak, listen, read and write, coping with more involved materials and situation. *Prerequisite:* EALC 320.

**EALC 332 Korean Literature in English Translation (4, Fa)** Introduction to Korean literature, with discussion of critical approaches to literary discourse, historical contexts of literary production, and aspects of contemporary popular culture.

**EALC 335m Literature of the Korean People (4, FaSp)** Examination of the literature of the Korean people, both native writings as well as works written outside of Korea. Focus on issues and topics central to the Korean-American experience, as well as experiences within Korea and throughout Asia.

**EALC 340g Japanese Civilization (4, FaSp)** Survey of the main characteristics and development of art, literature, philosophy, religion, political and social institutions through different periods. Conducted in English.

**EALC 342g Japanese Literature and Culture (4, FaSp)** Japanese literature from the earliest times to the present; development of prose, poetry and the novel; evolution of theatre; Japanese literature under Western influence. Conducted in English.

**EALC 344g Korean Literature and Culture (4, Sp)** The history of Korean literature and culture from the ancient to the modern era. *Recommended preparation:* HIST 105.

**EALC 345 Korean Civilization (4)** Survey of the main characteristics and development of Korean art, literature, philosophy, religion, political and social institutions through different periods. Conducted in English.

**EALC 350g Chinese Civilization (4, FaSp)** Characteristics and aspects of Chinese civilization; interpretation of philosophy, literature, religion, art, music. Conducted in English.

**EALC 352g Chinese Literature and Culture (4, FaSp)** Readings of Chinese poetry, prose, novels and drama; influence of the West on Chinese literature and culture in modern times. Conducted in English.

**EALC 354g Modern Chinese Literature in Translation (4)** Readings in modern Chinese poetry, fiction, and drama since 1919.

**EALC 355 Studies in Chinese Thought (4)** Chinese thought, particularly as formulated in the three great traditions: Confucianism, Taoism, Buddhism.

**EALC 365 Studies in Japanese Thought (4)** Influence of native traditions and imported Chinese traditions on Japanese civilization; religious, ethical, aesthetic, and political aspects.

**EALC 374 Language and Society in East Asia (4)** The interaction of language with society in countries of East Asia: language and identity, the politicization of language, language change, language and gender.

**EALC 375 Women and Gender in China: Past and Present (4)** An examination of changes in sex roles and in constructs of the female as influenced by traditional Chinese thought and later social developments.

**EALC 380 Cultural Topics in East Asian Literature (4)** Selected themes, genres, and periods in East Asian literature, e.g., Taoism and Buddhism, women, folktales.

**EALC 383 Later Chinese Art (4)** (Enroll in AHIS 385)

**EALC 384 Early Chinese Art (4)** (Enroll in AHIS 384)

**EALC 386 Readings in Modern Korean Literature (4)** Selected readings from modern Korean short stories, novels, plays and essays. Readings will be in English and Korean. *Prerequisite:* EALC 217.

**EALC 387 Early Japanese Art (4)** (Enroll in AHIS 386)

**EALC 388 Later Japanese Art (4)** (Enroll in AHIS 387)

**EALC 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**EALC 400 Classical Chinese I (4)** Introduction to the classical styles, selections from classical style writings, contrastive analysis of modern and classical Chinese, translation and writing practice. *Prerequisite:* EALC 206.

**EALC 402 Classical Chinese II (4)** Continuation of EALC 400.

**EALC 404 Advanced Modern Chinese III (4, Fa)** Readings in modern Chinese literary, documentary, and epistolary styles; stylistic and syntactic analysis; composition; translation. *Prerequisite:* EALC 306.

**EALC 406 Advanced Modern Chinese IV (4, Sp)** Continuation of EALC 404.

**EALC 407 News and Web Chinese (4)** Reading selections from newspaper articles and online reports to further develop proficiency in advanced Chinese and understanding of the society and culture. *Prerequisite:* EALC 306.

**EALC 410 Chinese-English Translation (4)** Structure, vocabulary, and techniques of written translation and oral interpretation; classroom and laboratory practice; English-Chinese and Chinese-English.

**EALC 412ab Business Chinese (4-4) a:** Practice in the basic vocabulary and idioms of foreign trade and other commercial transactions in Mandarin. *Prerequisite:* EALC 206. *b:* Continuation of EALC 412a.

**EALC 413 Business Japanese (4, Sp)** Practical Japanese business terms and their usage in a variety of business situations; cultural insights on Japanese customs that underline business transactions in Japan. *Prerequisite:* EALC 424.

**EALC 415 Advanced Korean III (4, Fa)** Selected readings in Korean texts, pre-modern and modern, in various literary and non-fiction genres; focus on developing reading and translation skills. *Prerequisite:* EALC 317.

**EALC 417 Advanced Korean IV (4, Sp)** Continuation of EALC 415.

**EALC 418 Korean Writing in Mixed Script (4, FaSp)** Selected readings in Korean texts written in mixed script; a systematic study of Chinese characters and translation of text. *Prerequisite:* EALC 217.

**EALC 419 Newspaper and Documentary Korean (4, FaSp)** Selected readings from newspapers, magazines, and other journalistic publications; analysis of styles and practice in writing articles. *Prerequisite:* EALC 217.

**EALC 422 Advanced Japanese III (4, Fa)** Students develop advanced levels of Japanese linguistic knowledge and communication skills through speaking, listening, reading and writing activities using authentic Japanese texts and discourse. *Prerequisite:* EALC 322.

**EALC 424 Advanced Japanese IV (4, Sp)** Continuation of EALC 422. Students continue to improve their Japanese language competence in the course of acquiring Japanese pragmatic skills and cultural knowledge. *Prerequisite:* EALC 422.

**EALC 426 Classical Japanese (4)** Introduction to the fundamentals of classical grammar; readings from various classical works, both poetry and prose; translation practice. *Prerequisite:* EALC 322.

**EALC 427 Women's Lives in Premodern Japanese Literature (4, Fa)** The social lives of women in ancient and medieval Japan as viewed through poetry, memoir, tale literature, legal documents, and personal correspondence. *Recommended preparation:* Any course in Japanese literature or civilization.

**EALC 428 Nature and the Environment in Japanese Literature and Culture (4, Sp)** Examination of cultural perceptions about nature and how they affect attitudes toward the environment: includes comparisons to Euro-American as well as other East Asian traditions.

**EALC 429 Gender in Korean Film and Literature (4, Sp)** Changing representations of gender in Korean films and literary works over the course of the 20th century. *Recommended preparation:* HIST 105 and EALC 332.



**EALC 431 The Taoist Tradition (4)** Close reading of primary text(s) of early Chinese Taoist thinkers (in translation), along with analysis of relevant secondary scholarship. *Recommended preparation:* EALC 355 or REL 131.

**EALC 452 Chinese Fiction (4)** Development of Chinese fiction and readings from English translations of major Chinese novels such as the *Dream of the Red Chamber*, *All Men are Brothers*, and others. Conducted in English.

**EALC 454 Bildungsroman in Modern East Asia (4, Sp)** Comparative study of core narratives of youth and its destiny in modern literature from China, Japan, Korea, and Taiwan. Readings include scholarship on European literature.

**EALC 455 Japanese Fiction (4)** Japanese fiction from early to modern times; literary, philosophical, and social aspects of tales and novels. Conducted in English.

**EALC 460 Love, Self and Gender in Japanese Literature (4, Sp)** Examines conceptions of love, self, gender, and sexuality in Japanese literature and culture of the modern and pre-modern periods with comparisons to European and Chinese literature.

**EALC 470 Introduction to East Asian Linguistics (4)** Survey of the sound systems, writing systems, grammatical systems, historical development, and social environments of the Chinese, Japanese, and Korean languages. *Prerequisite:* EALC 406 or EALC 417 or EALC 424 or departmental approval.

**EALC 481 Studies in Japanese Art (4, max 16)** (Enroll in AHIS 481)

**EALC 484 Studies in Chinese Art (4, max 16)** (Enroll in AHIS 484)

**EALC 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**EALC 494ab Honors Thesis (4, Fa; 4, Sp)** Research and writing of original thesis under guidance of faculty member. Open only to EALC majors.

**EALC 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)**

**EALC 500 Advanced Classical Chinese I (4)** Reading in classical Chinese and practice in classical vocabulary and syntax, with emphasis on translation into English and modern Chinese. *Prerequisite:* EALC 402.

**EALC 501 History of Chinese Literature (4)** An in-depth survey of literary development concerning periods, thought, genres, and socio-cultural backgrounds in China. In English.

**EALC 502 Advanced Classical Chinese II (4)** Continuation of EALC 500. *Prerequisite:* EALC 500.

**EALC 503 Chinese Poetry (4)** Literary studies of the theory and practice of Chinese poetry from major poets. *Prerequisite:* 4th year Chinese.

**EALC 504 Selections from Modern Chinese Literature (4)** Literary currents and representative writings of the 20th century. *Prerequisite:* EALC 306.

**EALC 505 Introduction to East Asian Languages and Cultures (4, FaSp)** An in-depth introduction to East Asian studies. Open to graduate students only.

**EALC 506 Selections from Classical Chinese Literature (4)** Writings of the important periods and genres of Chinese literary history. *Prerequisite:* EALC 406.

**EALC 510 Contemporary Japanese Cinema (4, Fa)** Japanese cinema since the 1980s focusing on the works by filmmakers.

**EALC 512 Japanese Literature and Film (4, FaSp)** Relationship between Japanese literature and film, focusing on the transition from literary text to film text. Open to graduate students only.

**EALC 515 Classical Japanese Poetics (4)** An analysis of major texts of the Japanese literary tradition from the 8th to the 16th century.

**EALC 520 Modern Japanese Writers (4)** Selections illustrative of major literary trends and literary works since the Meiji Restoration. *Prerequisite:* EALC 422.

**EALC 522 Classical Japanese Writers (4)** Writings representative of important periods and genres of Japanese literary history up to the Meiji Restoration. *Prerequisite:* EALC 426.

**EALC 531 Proseminar in Chinese Cultural History (4)** Intensive readings in English concerning interpretive issues in the study of Chinese cultural history.

**EALC 532 Proseminar in Korean Cultural History (4)** Introduction to Korean cultural and social history through intensive reading of the English-language literature on Korean history and culture.

**EALC 533 Proseminar in Japanese Cultural History (4)** Intensive readings, chronologically arranged, in interpretive issues in the study of Japanese cultural history. Readings in English.

**EALC 535 Proseminar in Chinese Visual Culture (4, FaSp)** Chinese visual culture through the complex interface of art and thought. Examines architectural layout, pictorial representation, decorative motif as part of cultural production that intertwines with intellectual trends.

**EALC 537 Structure of the Korean Language (4)** Description and theoretical analysis of phonology, morphology and syntax of modern Korean; comprehensive view of the properties of the Korean structure. *Prerequisite:* EALC 470.

**EALC 541 Seminar: Japan (4)** Social, economic, political, and cultural problems in modern Japan. Bibliographic and reference materials. *Prerequisite:* HIST 436.

**EALC 543 Seminar: Japanese Literature (4)** Readings in original texts in the works of selected major writers; lectures dealing with intellectual and cultural backgrounds of the periods and the authors. *Prerequisite:* EALC 520, EALC 522 or departmental approval.

**EALC 545 Japanese Literary Criticism and Theory (4)** Representative theories of literature; history of classical and modern literary criticism. *Prerequisite:* EALC 520, EALC 522 or departmental approval.

**EALC 547 Structure of the Japanese Language (4)** Descriptive analysis of phonetic, phonological, and grammatical structure of Japanese. Conducted in English. *Prerequisite:* EALC 470.

**EALC 551 Seminar: China (4)** Individual research and seminar reports on selected phases of Chinese traditional civilization.

**EALC 553 Seminar: Chinese Literature (4)** Research in different genres of Chinese literature, traditional and modern.

**EALC 555 Chinese Literary Criticism and Theory (4)** Classical and modern literary theories and criticism; comparisons with literary theory and criticism in the West.

**EALC 556 Seminar on Women and the Family in China (4)** An introduction to the current state of research on women and the family in China, and training in feminist analytic approaches for further work in the China field of other areas.

**EALC 557 Structure of the Chinese Language (4)** Descriptive analysis of phonology, morphology, and syntax of modern Chinese. Conducted in English. *Prerequisite:* EALC 404.

**EALC 558 History of the Chinese Language (4)** Evolution of the Chinese language from the earliest time to the present: lectures and the reading of texts. Conducted in English. *Prerequisite:* EALC 557.

**EALC 560 Comparative Syntax of East Asian Languages (4, max 12, FaSp)** Descriptive-comparative study of the Chinese, Japanese and Korean languages with an emphasis on their structures, range of properties, similarities and dissimilarities. *Prerequisite:* EALC 537 or EALC 547 or EALC 557.

**EALC 561 Topics and Issues in East Asian Linguistics (4, max 12)** Descriptive and theoretical analysis of the grammars of Chinese, Japanese, and Korean; emphasis on comparative studies of these languages and English.

**EALC 562 Teaching of the East Asian Languages (4)** Materials and methods in teaching East Asian languages; application of methods and techniques of foreign/second language teaching to East Asian language teaching. *Prerequisite:* EALC 537 or EALC 547 or EALC 557 or departmental approval.

**EALC 565 Bibliography and Research Methods in Chinese Studies (4)** An introduction to reference works and research methods in all fields on sinology; works in Chinese, Japanese and Western languages.

**EALC 570 Narratives of Desire in Modern Chinese Literature (4, FaSp)** The study of prominent fiction women writers from the first half of the 20th century in English and original translations. Open to graduate students only. *Prerequisite:* EALC 553.

**EALC 575 Literary and Artistic Movements in Modern China (4, FaSp)** Introduction to literary and artistic movements in 20th century China. Open to graduate students only.

**EALC 580 Readings in East Asian Linguistics (4, max 12, FaSp)** Survey of some representative works in generative grammar since the mid '60s, including those that deal with similar phenomena in the contexts of more recent theoretical frameworks as well as non-generative grammatical works on Chinese, Japanese, and Korean.

**EALC 588ab Directed Readings (2-2)** Assigned readings according to individual needs.

**EALC 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**EALC 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**EALC 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm)** Special topics in East Asian Languages and Cultures.

**EALC 601 Professional Development I: Applying for Positions (2, Fa)** (Enroll in COLT 601).

**EALC 603 Professional Development II: Publication (2, Sp)** (Enroll in COLT 603).

**EALC 610 Seminar: Buddhism and the Literary Arts in Japan (4)** Seminar on the impact of Buddhism on the literary tradition of medieval Japan. Selected topics.

**EALC 620 Seminar in East Asian Linguistics (4, max 12, FaSp)** Detailed theoretical discussions and empirical studies of the issues and development in East Asian linguistics.

**EALC 650 Research Seminar in Chinese Documents (4)** An introduction to the different genres of documents for the study of Chinese civilization, and training in their use.

**EALC 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Economics

Kaprielian Hall 300  
(213) 740-8335  
FAX: (213) 740-8543  
Email: econ@college.usc.edu

*Chair:* Simon J. Wilkie, Ph.D.

### Faculty

*John Elliott Chair in Economics:* M. Hashem Pesaran, Ph.D.

*University Professor:* Richard A. Easterlin, Ph.D.\*

*Professors:* Dominic James Brewer, Ph.D. (*Education*); Robert Dekle, Ph.D.; Thomas Gilligan, Ph.D. (*Business*); Peter Gordon, Ph.D. (*Policy, Planning, and Development*); Gillian Hadfield, Ph.D., J.D. (*Law*); John C. Ham, Ph.D.; Cheng Hsiao, Ph.D.; Ayse Imrohoroglu, Ph.D. (*Business*); Selahattin Imrohoroglu, Ph.D. (*Business*); Michael J. P. Magill, Ph.D.; John Matsusaka, Ph.D. (*Business*); Edward J. McCaffery, J.D. (*Law*); Hyungsik Roger Moon, Ph.D.; Kevin Murphy, Ph.D. (*Business*); Jeffrey B. Nugent, Ph.D.\*; M. Hashem Pesaran, Ph.D.; Harry W. Richardson, M.A. (*Policy, Planning, and Development*); Geert Ridder, Ph.D.; John Strauss, Ph.D.; Guofu Tan, Ph.D.; Simon J. Wilkie, Ph.D.; Donald E. Yett, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* Caroline Betts, Ph.D.; Juan Carrillo, Ph.D.; Harrison Hsueh-Cheng Cheng, Ph.D.; Michael E. DePrano, Ph.D.; Fernando Zapatero, Ph.D. (*Business*)

*Assistant Professors:* Isabelle Brocas, Ph.D.; Michelle Goeree, Ph.D.; Yong Jin Kim, Ph.D.; Guillaume Vandembroucke, Ph.D.

*Senior Lecturer:* Nake Kamrany, Ph.D.\*

*Emeritus Professor:* Richard H. Day, Ph.D.

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

### Undergraduate Programs

The economics curriculum is oriented toward a general, liberal education. The study of economics requires adequate preparation in mathematics and statistics. The department offers a B.A. degree in economics, a B.A. degree in social sciences, a B.S. in Economics/Mathematics and a minor in economics. Both B.A. degrees require a total of 32 upper division units for the major.

### Graduate Programs

The department offers a Master of Arts in Economics, a Master of Arts in Economic Developmental Programming, a Master of Science in Mathematical Finance, dual degrees with the USC Gould School of Law and the School of Policy, Planning, and Development, a Doctor of Philosophy in Economics, a Doctor of Philosophy in Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy and a Doctor of Philosophy in Political Economy and Public Policy.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Advisement

Upon declaring a major or minor in economics, students should consult with the department's undergraduate advisor. Students can check their academic progress on the USCweb under OASIS.

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts In Economics

Students are required to take ECON 203, ECON 205, ECON 303, ECON 305, ECON 317, ECON 414 and four economics elective courses. Of the four elective courses (300 level or above) a minimum of two must be economics courses at the 400 level or higher. The remaining two economics courses must be approved by the department's director of undergraduate studies. A grade of C (2.0) or better is required for each of the core courses ECON 303, ECON 305, ECON 317 and ECON 414. MATH 118x or MATH 125 is required for the major; students are advised to meet the requirement by their sophomore year. Majors are also required to take at least one two-unit course on computing chosen from ITP 101x, ITP 110x or CSCI 101L.

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts, Social Sciences, with an Emphasis in Economics

Students are required to take ECON 203, ECON 205, ECON 303, ECON 305 and three economics elective courses numbered 300 or 400. A grade of C (2.0) or better is required for each of the core courses ECON 303 and ECON 305. MATH 118x or MATH 125 is required and an additional 12 units of upper division courses from departments in the social sciences (anthropology, geography, international relations, history, political science, psychology, sociology).

### Progressive Degree Program in Economics

The Economics department offers students who have demonstrated exceptional academic success the opportunity to earn both bachelor's and master's degrees in a progressive degree program. This program allows students to earn both the Bachelor of Arts and the Master of Arts degrees in five years. Students may also pursue the Bachelor of Science in Economics/Mathematics and the Master of Science in Mathematical Finance. Further details about progressive degree programs can be found on page 84.

### Admission

Admission is available after the completion of 64 units of course work toward the undergraduate degree. Students must apply for admission to the progressive degree program after completing 64 units of applicable course work to their undergraduate program, but prior to the completion of 96 units of course work. The application for admission to the progressive degree program must be accompanied by a course proposal plan and two letters of recommendation from USC Economics faculty.

### Awarding of Degrees

The bachelor's and master's degrees may be awarded separately upon completion of all degree requirements, but the master's degree will not be awarded before the bachelor's degree. Students who elect not to complete the master's must complete 128 units to earn the bachelor's degree.

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Economics/Mathematics

Students are required to take seven courses in economics, seven courses in mathematics and one course in computer programming languages. Pre-major requirement: MATH 125 or equivalent.

*In Economics:* ECON 203, ECON 205, ECON 303, ECON 305, ECON 414 and at least two other ECON courses at the 400 level or above

*In Mathematics:* MATH 126 or MATH 127; MATH 225 or MATH 245; MATH 226 or MATH 227; MATH 407, MATH 408 and at least two other MATH courses at the 400 level or above

*In Computing:* At least one course chosen from ITP 110x, ITP 150x, ITP 165x; CSCI 101L

Electives must be approved by the program advisors.

### Minor in Economics

Students from all disciplines will benefit from an economics minor. The economics minor is offered in three tracks. Each track is designed to help the student explore a coherent area of economic thought and methodology. Students minoring in economics must maintain at least a 2.0 GPA (cumulative) in courses taken for the minor.

The minor includes the core courses ECON 203, ECON 205, ECON 303 or ECON 305, MATH 118x or MATH 125 plus three courses chosen from one of the following tracks:

#### *Law and Political Economy*

This track introduces students to the economic theory that underlies the economic choices made by individuals and the ways in which law and policy combine to regulate such behavior. Economic models of individual choice, contracts, and law are analyzed in courses in this track. Choose three courses from: ECON 317, ECON 330, ECON 332, ECON 434.

*Finance and Money*

This track guides students through the economic thought and theory that underlie the importance of money. Courses cover topics that shed light on the ways in which institutions, individual preferences and financial markets affect the allocation and investment of money. Choose three courses from: ECON 317, ECON 350, ECON 357, ECON 360, ECON 450, ECON 452, ECON 457.

*International Economics*

This track concentrates on the foundations, complexities and importance of the global economy as well as the role of economics and political economy in societies outside of the United States. Choose three courses from: ECON 317, ECON 330, ECON 340, ECON 342, ECON 343, ECON 346, ECON 450.

**Undergraduate Honors Program**

The department offers an honors program. First and second semester seniors can enroll in ECON 495 Honors Thesis. Honors will be awarded upon completion of the thesis, an overall GPA of 3.0 or higher and a major GPA of 3.5.

**Department Policy Regarding Transfer Credits**

Students who have taken courses equivalent to ECON 303, ECON 305, ECON 317 or ECON 414 from an economics department at another four-year college or from a program deemed comparable by the director of undergraduate studies, can earn transfer credits provided they received a B (3.0) or better in the courses.

## Graduate Degrees

The graduate program in economics is designed to prepare students for careers in teaching, research, industry and government. The department emphasizes economic theory and econometrics; applied economic analysis, including microeconomics, macroeconomics, international and development economics, urban and regional economics; and political economy.

**Admission Requirements***Prerequisites*

The typical applicant for admission will normally have completed an undergraduate major in economics. Minimal prerequisites for admission to a master's degree program include courses in intermediate microeconomic and macroeconomic theory, a year of calculus, and a semester of statistics. Applicants for the Ph.D. program are normally expected to have completed more than the minimum, particularly in the areas of mathematics and statistics.

*Criteria*

The Graduate Record Examinations General Test, three letters of recommendation and the student's statement of purpose are required. The letters and statement should be sent directly to the Director of Graduate Admissions, Department of Economics, KAP 300, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0253. International applicants are required to take the TOEFL examination. In addition, applicants for financial aid are advised to take the GRE Economics Subject Test and international students must have a TSE score of 200. Admission is based on the appropriateness and quality of completed course work, GRE scores and the letters of recommendation.

*Procedure*

Application deadlines for master's degrees are normally April 15 for the fall semester and November 1 for the spring. Completed doctoral fellowship and assistantship applications are due by December 1. Except for unusual cases, students are permitted to begin Ph.D. programs only during the fall semester.

*Placement Examinations*

Prior to registration, all entering graduate students are required to take the Economics Department placement examinations in general economic theory and the basic principles of algebra, calculus and statistics. Depending on the outcome of these examinations, deficiency course work yielding no credit toward graduate degrees may be required. Students whose native language is other than English will be required to take an English placement examination. Course work in English may be required.

**Degree Requirements**

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

*Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirements*

There is no foreign language requirement. However, competence in the use of one computer programming language is required for all graduate degrees offered through the Department of Economics, except the Ph.D. in Political Economy and Public Policy. Such competence can be demonstrated either by course work or examination. Students in master's programs must meet this requirement before starting the thesis or taking the

comprehensive examination; students in the Ph.D. program must complete it before taking the qualifying examination.

**Master of Arts in Economics***Thesis Option Requirements*

At least 24 units (usually six courses; at least four must be in economics at the graduate level) and completion of an acceptable thesis accompanied by registration in ECON 594ab is required. Requirements include the following courses in economics:

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
ECON 417	Statistics for Economists	4
ECON 500	Microeconomic Analysis and Policy, or	
ECON 503	Microeconomic Theory I	4
ECON 501	Macroeconomic Analysis and Policy, or	
ECON 505	Macroeconomic Theory I	4
ECON 511	Econometric Methods,	4-4
	or	
ECON 513	Practice of Econometrics	4
ECON 594ab	Master's Thesis	2-2

*Comprehensive Examination Option Requirements*

At least 32 units (usually eight courses; at least six must be in economics at the graduate level), and satisfactory performance on a comprehensive examination in economic theory is required.



REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
ECON 417	Statistics for Economists	4
ECON 500	Microeconomic Analysis and Policy, or	
ECON 503	Microeconomic Theory I	4
ECON 501	Macroeconomic Analysis and Policy, or	
ECON 505	Macroeconomic Theory I	4
ECON 511	Econometric Methods,	4-4
	or	
ECON 513	Practice of Econometrics	4
Not more than 4 units may be ECON 590; 590 units cannot be counted as part of the required minimum of graduate level courses specified above.		
<b>Master of Arts in Economic Developmental Programming</b>		
This degree program is designed to provide advanced training in the basic tools of development programming and their application to practical problems of developing countries. The program is structured to enable well-prepared students entering in May to finish the following summer. Requirements include the following courses in economics:		
REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
ECON 401	Mathematical Methods in Economics	4
ECON 500	Microeconomic Analysis and Policy, or	
ECON 503	Microeconomic Theory I	4
ECON 501	Macroeconomic Analysis and Policy, or	
ECON 505	Macroeconomic Theory I	4
ECON 502	Mathematical Methods in Dynamic Economics, or	
ECON 607	Topics in Dynamic Optimization, or	
ECON 615	Applied Econometrics	4
ECON 511	Econometric Methods	4
ECON 513	Practice of Econometrics	4
ECON 523	Economic History and Development, or	
ECON 537	Contracts, Organizations, and Institutions, or	
ECON 541	Economic Development, or	
ECON 634	Political Economy of Institutions, or	
ECON 644	Economic Development Programming and Policy Planning	4
ECON 650	International Trade Theory, or	
ECON 651	International Monetary Theory	4
ECON 590	Directed Research, or	
ECON 692	Seminar in Economic Development	2-8

In addition, a total of three courses in one of several designated options in economics, international relations, law, urban planning and development, demography, or business administration is required. In certain cases units can be granted for internship work. The total unit requirements are 32-48, including a comprehensive examination or a thesis.

For a detailed description of the program and its requirements see *Master of Arts in Economic Developmental Programming*, available from the Department of Economics faculty advisor.

#### Master of Science in Mathematical Finance

The objective of this master of science program is to produce graduates with a rigorous foundation in the economic theory and mathematical modeling of financial markets. The program creates an integrated curriculum spanning four disciplines: economics, mathematics, econometrics/statistics and computational/numerical analysis. The program is designed for recent graduates in the fields of applied mathematics, physics and engineering — or for graduates in economics, business and finance with strong mathematical backgrounds — who wish to pursue high-tech finance careers in financial institutions, industry or government. The program should also be attractive to gifted undergraduates who are able to complete a combined B.A./M.S. degree with specialization in financial mathematics in five years.

#### Admission Requirements

Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue for general regulations (page 93). All applicants must take the GRE General Test. Complete transcripts of undergraduate and any graduate level courses are required, as well as a statement of purpose and three recommendation letters. A substantial undergraduate background in mathematics is required, which should include one semester of real analysis or advanced calculus, one semester of linear algebra and one semester of advanced probability/statistics. Candidates with weaker backgrounds may be required to take mathematics classes prior to admission to the program. An undergraduate knowledge of microeconomics and of macroeconomics, and partial differential equations is helpful, although it is not required for admission. Some experience in Matlab and C/C++ programming is also useful.

#### Foreign Language Requirement

There is no foreign language requirement.

#### Course Requirements

Thirty units of course work are required. Students are required to complete a final project integrating material from all the courses. The program consists of:

FINANCIAL ECONOMICS AND ECONOMETRICS		UNITS
ECON 659	Economics of Financial Markets I	4
two courses from:		
ECON 613	Economic and Financial Time Series I	4
ECON 614	Economic and Financial Time Series II	4
ECON 652	Economics of Financial Markets II	4
THEORY OF STOCHASTIC PROCESSES		UNITS
MATH 503	Stochastic Calculus for Finance	3
one course from:		
MATH 505b	Applied Probability	3
MATH 506	Stochastic Processes	3
MATH 509	Stochastic Differential Equations	3
STATISTICS (CHOOSE ONE)		
ECON 614	Economic and Financial Time Series II	4
MATH 508	Filtering Theory	3
MATH 512	Financial Informatics and Simulation	3
MATH 541ab	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics	3-3
MATH 542L	Analysis of Variance and Design	3
MATH 543L	Nonparametric Statistics	3
MATH 547	Methods of Statistical Inference	3
MATH 650	Seminar in Statistical Consulting	3
PM 511abL	Data Analysis	3
PM 544L	Multivariate Analysis	3
NUMERICAL/OPTIMIZATION METHODS (CHOOSE ONE)		
MATH 458	Numerical Methods	3
MATH 501	Numerical Analysis and Computation	3
MATH 502ab	Numerical Analysis	3-3
MATH 504ab	Numerical Solution of Ordinary and Partial Differential Equations	3-3
MATH 585	Mathematical Theory of Optimal Control	3
PM 520L	Advanced Statistical Computing	3

**COMPUTATIONAL AND EMPIRICAL FINANCE  
(CHOOSE TWO)**

ECON 695	Internship in Mathematical Finance	4
FBE 535	Applied Finance in Fixed Income Securities	3
FBE 554	Trading and Exchanges	3
FBE 555	Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management	3
FBE 559	Management of Financial Risk	3
FBE 589	Mortgages and Mortgage-Backed Securities and Markets	3
FBE 599	Special Topics	1-3
MATH 512	Financial Informatics and Simulation (Computer Labs and Practitioner Seminar)	3
MATH 590	Directed Research	1-12

The courses in statistics/numerical/optimization methods and computational and empirical finance are considered electives and have to be approved for each student by the program advisors. Other electives might be approved by the advisors.

**Juris Doctor/Master of Arts in Economics**

Students are required to complete 92 units of law and economics course work, four units of which must constitute a thesis acceptable to the faculties of the USC Gould School of Law and the Department of Economics. Before enrolling in economics courses, students must have completed an undergraduate course in probability and statistical inference (e.g., BUAD 310). Students with undergraduate degrees in such disciplines as business, economics, mathematics and psychology will usually have taken such a course as part of their undergraduate program.

*First Year:* Required law school courses.

<b>SECOND AND THIRD YEARS:</b>		<b>UNITS</b>
ECON 500	Microeconomic Analysis and Policy	4
ECON 511	Econometric Methods, or	
ECON 513	Practice of Econometrics	4

*Two Additional Graduate-level Courses in Economics (eight units):* ECON 680 Industrial Organization and ECON 681 Economics of Regulated Industries are recommended, but the student is free to choose any graduate level courses other than ECON 590 or ECON 790 in consultation with the program advisor. ECON 401 Mathematical Models in Economics may be substituted for one of these courses, and ECON 417 Statistics for Economics or ECON 414 Introduction to Econometrics may be substituted for the other. (These three courses are applicable toward graduate credit.)

*Four Units of Thesis:* The thesis must be acceptable to both the faculty of the law school and the faculty of the Department of Economics.

*Thirty-nine Units of Law Courses:* including one course in a subject matter related to economics (including but not necessarily limited to Taxation, International Business Transactions, Natural Resources Law, Antitrust Law I, Antitrust Law II, Regulated Industries, Labor Law, Administrative Process, Taxation of Corporations or Land Use Seminar and Land Finance Seminar). In addition to the LSAT, students interested in this dual degree program are required to take the aptitude and advanced economic portions of the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE).

**Dual Master of Arts in Economics and Master of Planning**

The School of Policy, Planning, and Development and the Department of Economics jointly offer a two-year program leading to the M.Pl. and M.A. degrees. Applicants must apply to the School of Policy, Planning, and Development and the Graduate School and meet the admission requirements of both.

**Requirements**

Requirements for completion of the dual degree program are 58 units, including 24 units in economics and 34 units in planning. For a complete listing, see Policy, Planning, and Development, page 870.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Economics**

Application deadline: December 1

The Ph.D. in Economics requires 60 units of graduate level courses numbered 500 or higher (excluding ECON 500, ECON 501, ECON 590, ECON 690, ECON 691, ECON 692, ECON 693, ECON 694, ECON 790 and ECON 794).

<b>REQUIRED COURSES</b>		<b>UNITS</b>
The following courses must be taken within the first 36 units of graduate level courses:		
ECON 503	Microeconomic Theory I	4
ECON 505	Macroeconomic Theory I	4
ECON 511	Econometric Methods	4
ECON 514	Probability and Statistics for Economists	4
ECON 603	Microeconomic Theory II	4
ECON 605	Macroeconomic Theory II	4

<b>ADDITIONAL REQUIRED UNITS</b>		<b>UNITS</b>
A minimum of 6 units selected from the following:		
ECON 690	Seminar in Economic Theory	2-8
ECON 691	Seminar in Econometrics	2-8
ECON 692	Seminar in Economic Development	2-8

ECON 693	Seminar in Applied Economics and Public Policy	2-8
ECON 694	Seminar in Dynamic Economics	2-8

A minimum of 4 units of:

ECON 794abcdz	Doctoral Dissertation	2-12
---------------	-----------------------	------

Students must take a core theory examination immediately after the completion of ECON 503, ECON 505, ECON 603 and ECON 605 in order to continue in the Ph.D. program. There is also a breadth requirement which may be satisfied by taking either ECON 523 Economic History and Development or ECON 527 Classical Economic Theory and Its Critics or ECON 538 Values and Social Analysis.

After passing the core theory examination, the student should consult the director of graduate studies on the appointment of a Ph.D. guidance committee. The student should complete two advanced fields of study with the approval of the guidance committee and the director of graduate studies. The requirements for completing each advanced field of study consist of (1) at least two courses numbered 600 or higher in that field with a minimum grade of A- in each, (2) satisfactory completion of one of the seminars related to the field and (3) presentation of a research paper in a class or seminar. In addition, the student should complete a minor field which consists of a course numbered 600 or higher with a minimum grade of B. The signing of the student's Permission to Take the Qualifying Examination form will signify the satisfactory completion of the field requirements.

The remainder of the courses to total 60 units must be preapproved by the guidance committee. However, not more than four units of ECON 590 and/or 790 can be taken in each semester. Courses taken outside the department or USC cannot count toward the completion of a field and are not allowed before at least one advanced field is completed. Waivers to the course requirements based on equivalent work at another university may be made upon petition to the director of graduate studies up to a maximum of 12 units. Waivers for any other reason require the approval of the department graduate committee.

**Grade Point Average Requirements**

In addition to the Graduate School requirements, a minimum GPA of 3.0 on all course work taken toward the 60 units requirement must be achieved. ECON 615 or a higher level course in econometrics must be completed with a grade of B or better.

*Screening Procedure*

Students desiring the Ph.D. must undergo a screening procedure before completing more than 24 units of graduate level courses. The process involves a review of the student's course grades, performance on the core theory examination, and demonstrated research ability. Students who pass the screening procedure are permitted to continue studies toward the Ph.D. degree.

*Core Theory Examination*

Before beginning the third semester of graduate study, the student must pass a written examination in general economic theory including applications. A maximum of two attempts is allowed. Not taking the examination at a given due time is considered as failing the examination once. The core theory examination is offered twice every year during the summer session. Any exceptions are subject to approval of the director of graduate studies.

*Empirical Research Paper*

During the summer after the fourth semester of study, the student must submit an empirical paper using quantitative methods to the examination committee. The paper may use field, experimental or simulated data. In this paper, the student should demonstrate competence in using a computer programming language and software.

*Research Paper*

During the summer after the sixth semester of study, the student must submit a research paper to a committee of faculty. The paper must be of publishable quality.

*Seminar Requirements*

Every student is required to take and satisfactorily complete three, two-unit research seminars chosen from ECON 690, ECON 691, ECON 692, ECON 693 and ECON 694. The same seminar may be taken more than once. Before completing the dissertation, the student must present at least one original research paper in a seminar of the student's choice.

*Dissertation Proposal Preparation*

The student is required to write a research proposal on a topic suitable for a dissertation. Normally, the chair of the student's guidance committee directs this work. The written proposal is presented and critiqued during the qualifying examination.

*Qualifying Examination*

Upon successful completion of course and grade requirements, the paper requirement, and the core theory examination, the student takes an examination, which focuses on the presentation and defense of the written dissertation proposal. After passing this examination, the student is admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree. This examination must be taken not later than the end of the seventh semester of study.

*Doctoral Dissertation*

After admission to candidacy, the student forms a dissertation committee composed of three faculty members, one of whom must be from an outside department. The chair of this committee is the dissertation supervisor. The student must register in sequence for ECON 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation each semester, excluding summer sessions, until the dissertation and all other degree requirements are completed.

The dissertation is defended in an oral examination administered by the dissertation committee when the committee agrees that the student has completed the research and a satisfactory draft of the dissertation has been written. If the committee agrees to pass the student, all suggested extensions, modifications, and corrections are incorporated into a final draft which must be approved by all members of the committee.

It is the student's responsibility to see that the proper paperwork is submitted to the Graduate School upon completion of each requirement for the Ph.D. degree.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy**

Application deadline: December 1

The Department of Economics and the Department of Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (School of Pharmacy) jointly offer a program of study leading to the Ph.D. degree and to the M.A. degree in the process of work toward the Ph.D. degree.

Required courses include both core requirements and area requirements. Core requirements include courses in economic theory, econometrics, and research methods. Area requirements include courses in health economics, pharmaceutical economics, welfare theory and applied econometrics.

For a detailed description of this program, see the School of Pharmacy section of this catalogue, page 832.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Political Economy and Public Policy**

The Department of Economics, the Department of Political Science and the School of International Relations jointly offer a program of study leading to the Ph.D. degree and to the M.A. degree in the process of work toward the Ph.D. degree.

Required courses include both core requirements and area requirements. Core requirements include courses in economic theory and history of economic theory; history of political thought; scope, methodology and research methods; and political economy and public policy. Area requirements include courses selected from the following three areas of concentration: comparative and developmental political economy; politics, economics and the policy process; and international political economics. There is no computer programming requirement for this degree.

For a detailed description of this program, see the Political Economy and Public Policy section of this catalogue, page 431.

## Courses of Instruction

**ECONOMICS (ECON)**

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**ECON 203 Principles of Microeconomics**

**(4, FaSp)** Behavior of firms and consumers, functions of the price system, competition and monopoly, labor markets, poverty, government regulation, international trade, and the environment.

**ECON 205 Principles of Macroeconomics**

**(4, FaSp)** Unemployment, inflation and output determination and links. Effects of government taxation and spending on growth, investment, saving, consumption, and trade.

**ECON 238xg Political Economy and Social Issues (4, Fa)** Contending politico-economic perspectives in modern Western thought: conservatism, liberalism, radicalism, and their relevance for contemporary policy issues including government and markets, class, race, gender, poverty and inequality. Not available for major credit to economics majors. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**ECON 303 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory (4, FaSp)** Decision-making by business firms, consumer preferences and behavior, uncertainty, competition, monopoly, labor and resource markets, efficient resource allocation, externalities, and government policy. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203; MATH 118x or MATH 125; *corequisite:* ECON 205.

**ECON 305 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory (4, FaSp)** The determinants of aggregate income, employment, and inflation; economic fluctuations; fiscal and monetary policy; financial markets; the national debt. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 and ECON 205; MATH 118x or MATH 125.

**ECON 317 Introduction to Statistics for Economists (4, FaSp)** Introduction to statistical methods appropriate for analyzing economic data: probability theory, random variables and probability distributions, sampling, estimation, statistical inference. *Prerequisite:* MATH 118x or MATH 125.

**ECON 322 Economic History and Modernization of the Middle East (4, Irregular)** Economic history of the Middle East from the rise of Islam to the modern era. Roles of law, religion. Processes of institutional transformation, stagnation, modernization. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203.

**ECON 330 The Political Economy of Institutions (4)** Social functions served by the rules, laws, regulations, and customs that constrain human activity. Processes whereby such institutions adapt, or fail to adapt, to changing circumstances. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203.

**ECON 332 Contracts, Organizations and Institutions (4)** Contract law and economic organization, determinants of firm boundaries, transaction cost economics, agency theory, incomplete contracting, business strategy, bureaucracy, institutional environment, politics and property rights. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203.

**ECON 338 Political Economy and Social Issues (4, Sp)** Contending politico-economic perspectives in modern Western thought and culture; absolutist, liberal, democratic, Marxist, anarchist, and other traditions, topics and issues. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 121x.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 205.

**ECON 340 Economics of Less Developed Countries (4)** Causes of economic underdevelopment: historical, institutional, structural, ideological, technological, cultural. Patterns and theories of development. Role of government, international trade, and education in economic growth. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

**ECON 342 Economic Development of the Middle East (4, FaSp)** Contemporary economic problems of the Middle East: comparative and historical perspectives on issues of institutions, investment, oil, trade, migration, finance, inequality, labor and capital markets. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203; *recommended preparation:* ECON 205 and ECON 303.

**ECON 343 Economic Development of East Asia (4)** Contemporary economic problems of East Asian countries: management, labor, technology, trade, investment. Determinants of their high growth rates in the late 20th century. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

**ECON 344 Economic Development of Sub-Saharan Africa (4, FaSpSm)** Contemporary economic problems of sub-Saharan African economies: policies and endowments. Focus on issues of poverty, agriculture, health, macroeconomy and political economy. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

**ECON 346 Economics of Transition and Development: China (4, FaSpSm)** A focus on the Chinese economy, its reform and transition to a market economy, its relation with East Asian countries and integration into the world economy. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

**ECON 348 Current Problems of the American Economy (4, Fa)** A comprehensive investigation of problems stemming from changing composition of the work force, urban decline, new technologies, inequalities, ethnic relations, government deficits. Prospects for continued growth. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

**ECON 350 The World Economy (4, SpSm)** International cooperation and conflict in the world economy. Global economic problems of growth and development, trade and finance, migration, economic stability, and the environment. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

**ECON 357 Money, Credit, and Banking (4)** The money, bond, stock, and other financial markets; portfolio choice; determinants of asset prices and interest rates; inflation; interactions between financial markets and government policies. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 and ECON 205.

**ECON 360 Public Finance (4)** Role of the government; income and corporate taxation; direct versus indirect taxation; optimal tax structure; public goods; public sector pricing; public debt and macroeconomic stability. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 and ECON 205.

**ECON 366 Urban Economics (4)** Urban trends and problems, including changing urban form and function, urban public finance, housing, renewal, poverty, race, transportation, and the environment. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 and ECON 205.

**ECON 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**ECON 395 Economic Policy Issues (4)** Selected policy dilemmas, including welfare reform, urban renewal, government budget deficits, regulation and deregulation, environmental problems, immigration, and global development. Lectures by leading authorities and weekly discussion sessions. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 and ECON 205.

**ECON 401 Mathematical Methods in Economics (4, Fa)** Introduction to quantitative methods for analyzing economic equilibria; comparative statics and dynamics. Utility theory, consumer behavior, and profit maximization. Model formulation in micro and macroeconomics. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 404 Games and Economics (4)** Analysis of strategic economic interactions. Topics include bargaining, insurance, patents, voting, environmental depletion, strategic trade, learning, reputation, strikes, corporate takeovers, and the provision of public goods. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 414 Introduction to Econometrics (4, FaSp)** Application of statistical methods to economic data: estimating economic relationships using regression analysis, testing hypotheses involving economic behavior, forecasting economic variables. *Prerequisite:* ECON 317.

**ECON 417 Statistics for Economists (4)** Introduction to mathematical statistics, including random variable, families of distributions, sampling, maximum likelihood and other methods of estimation, statistical inference. *Prerequisite:* ECON 317; ECON 401 or MATH 226.



**ECON 419 Forecasting (4)** Trends, time-series models, low-cost forecasting methods, regression models, evaluation and combination of forecasts. Applications in business and economics. *Prerequisite:* ECON 317; *corequisite:* ECON 417.

**ECON 432 Economics of Happiness (4)** What is happiness? How does it vary by socio-economic status and over the life cycle? This course will develop insight into the nature and determinants of subjective well-being. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303; *recommended preparation:* ECON 305.

**ECON 434 Economic Analysis of Law (4)** Common law and property; rationing of justice, resource allocation between prevention and enforcement; division of decision making between public and private sectors. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 450 International Trade (4)** Determinants and economic consequences of international trade patterns; effects of trade restrictions and trading blocs; trade negotiations and arrangements. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 451 The Politics of International Trade (4)** (Enroll in IR 430.)

**ECON 452 International Finance (4)** Consequences of trade deficits; theories of capital and currency markets, exchange rate regimes, and international monetary coordination. *Prerequisite:* ECON 305.

**ECON 457 Financial Markets (4)** General equilibrium analysis of economies with financial markets; decision making under uncertainty; methods of risk reduction; portfolio theory and valuation of securities; efficiency of security markets. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 471 Economics of Labor Markets and Human Capital (4)** A human capital interpretation of labor demand and supply; wage determination, differentials, and discrimination; job turnover and occupational mobility; unions and collective bargaining. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 472 Economics of Medical Care (4)** Health as an investment in human capital; analysis of the demand for and supply of health services and manpower; health insurance; cost-effectiveness analysis; market structures and the pricing of medical services. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 480 Economics of Industrial Organization (4)** Pricing and resource allocation in imperfectly competitive markets; monopoly regulation, collusion, cartels, mergers and antitrust; patents and development incentives; industry case studies. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 487 Resource and Environmental Economics (4)** Management and extraction of renewable and non-renewable natural resources; environmental externalities and regulation of air, water, and land pollution; market incentives versus direct regulation. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm)** Supervised individual research. Not available for graduate credit.

**ECON 495 Honors Thesis (4)** Individual research supervised by a faculty advisor. Successful completion required for departmental honors degree.

**ECON 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm)** Selected topics in economic theory, history, or policy.

**ECON 500 Microeconomic Analysis and Policy (4, Fa)** Theories of the household and the firm; product and factor markets; perfect and imperfect competition; welfare criteria. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303 and ECON 305; *corequisite:* ECON 401.

**ECON 501 Macroeconomic Analysis and Policy (4, Sp)** Theories of aggregate economic activity; design and use of macroeconomic models; stabilization and control of inflation, unemployment, and growth. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303, ECON 305, and ECON 401.

**ECON 502 Mathematical Methods in Dynamic Economics (4, SpSm)** Movement of economic systems over time; differential and difference equations; introduction to the optimal control of economic processes; dynamic programming and optimal strategies; selected applications. *Prerequisite:* ECON 401.

**ECON 503 Microeconomic Theory I (4, Fa)** Optimization of the consumer and the firm; duality and imputed value; perfect and imperfect competition in product and factor markets. *Prerequisite:* ECON 401; *recommended preparation:* ECON 500.

**ECON 505 Macroeconomic Theory I (4, Fa)** Aggregate demand, supply and government policy; theories of economic growth and business cycles; static and dynamic implications of government policies. *Prerequisite:* ECON 401; *recommended preparation:* ECON 501, ECON 502.

**ECON 511 Econometric Methods (4, Sp)** Review of statistical methods of estimation and inference, linear regression with multicollinearity and serial correlation; multivariate regression and simultaneous equations.

**ECON 513 Practice of Econometrics (4)** Application of econometric tools using standard econometric software packages for microcomputers; empirical applications to selected economic problems of estimation and inference. *Prerequisite:* ECON 401.

**ECON 514 Probability and Statistics for Economists (4, Fa)** Introduction to probability theory and statistical inference to prepare students for graduate courses in econometrics and economic theory; probability, random variables, distributions, estimation, testing, asymptotics. *Prerequisite:* ECON 417, MATH 226.

**ECON 523 Economic History and Development (4)** Historical trends in developed and developing societies in various aspects of modernization such as human resources, capital, technology, resource allocation, income distribution, international relations. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 527 Classical Economic Theory and Its Critics (4)** Classical economic theory; its precursors, main contributors, extensions, and critics; focus upon the writings and ideas of Smith, Say, Malthus, Ricardo, Mill, and Marx. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303 and ECON 305.

**ECON 537 Contracts, Organizations, and Institutions (4)** Information, property rights, bargaining, transaction costs, incentives, free-riding and contracting in organizations; the nature of cooperation; bureaucracies. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 538 Values and Social Analysis (4)** Factors that make values an essential feature of human society; how values develop, change, and are abandoned; role of values in economic development. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

**ECON 539 Political Economy (4)** (Enroll in PEPP 539)

**ECON 541 Economic Development (4)** Development, underdevelopment and the problems thereof; agriculture, industry, trade, population, human capital, capital formation; structural, technological, environmental and institutional changes; political economy of the state. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303 and ECON 305.

**ECON 546 Comparative Economic Systems I (4)** Comparative review and critique of major theories of economic organization (capitalism versus collectivism), recent literature, criteria, and programs of national economic planning; control and reform. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303 and ECON 305.

**ECON 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)**

Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**ECON 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm)**

Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**ECON 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm)**

Selected topics in economics as developed by the instructor.

**ECON 600 Economics of Choice (4)**

Reviews the normative and positive theories of choice drawing upon recent theoretical and empirical work in cognitive and evolutionary psychology, artificial intelligence, linguistics and economics. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500.

**ECON 603 Microeconomic Theory II (4, Sp)**

General equilibrium theory; existence, uniqueness, and stability; welfare economics; social choice; dynamic models and uncertainty; special topics. *Prerequisite:* ECON 503.

**ECON 604 Game Theory (4)**

Strategies and equilibrium concepts; dynamic and repeated games; incomplete information and learning in games. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

**ECON 605 Macroeconomic Theory II (4, Sp)**

Macroeconomic theory based on the concepts of optimal growth and intertemporal equilibrium; overlapping generations models; recent developments in macroeconomic theory. *Prerequisite:* ECON 503 and ECON 505.

**ECON 607 Topics in Dynamic Optimization (4)**

Theory and numerical methods for dynamic optimization and control; selected applications in economic analysis and econometrics. *Prerequisite:* ECON 502 and knowledge of FORTRAN.

**ECON 610 Quantitative Analysis in Macroeconomics (4, Sp)**

Dynamic economics, applied general equilibrium models, computational and calibration tools, discrete-state dynamic programming, log-linearization of Euler equations. *Prerequisite:* ECON 505, ECON 605.

**ECON 612 Econometric Theory (4)**

Inference and prediction, generalized and restricted least square, specification analysis, multivariate and seemingly unrelated regressions, simultaneous equations techniques, dynamic models, instrumental variable estimation. *Prerequisite:* ECON 511.

**ECON 613 Economic and Financial Time Series I (4, Fa)**

Simultaneous equation models, dynamic structural econometric models, vector autoregressions, causality, forecasting, univariate and multivariate nonstationary time series, tests for unit roots, cointegration, autoregressive conditional heteroscedasticity models, time series models with changes in regime. *Prerequisite:* ECON 511.

**ECON 614 Economic and Financial Time Series II (4, Sp)**

Stock returns, predictability and volatility, random walk and variance-bounds tests, estimation of capital asset, multifactor, and derivative pricing models, term structure of interest rates. *Prerequisite:* ECON 511.

**ECON 615 Applied Econometrics (4, Fa)**

Use of quantitative models to describe and forecast economic activity; estimation and application of such models to selected policy problems. *Prerequisite:* ECON 511.

**ECON 616 Experimental Economics (4)**

Laboratory methods for testing economic theory; experimental comparison of alternative market and non-market institutions; identification of behavioral responses to alternative regulations. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

**ECON 633 Law and Economics (4, Sp)** (Enroll in LAW 633)**ECON 634 Political Economy of Institutions (4)**

The functions of laws, rules, customs, conventions, and other restrictions on economic and social activity. Theories of institutional evolution. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 534.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

**ECON 639 Contemporary Economic Policy: Theory and Practice (4)**

History and analysis of the fundamental continuing policy issues: recession, inflation, public debt, regulation, international competition, energy resources and environmental issues, welfare and income distribution. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 and ECON 501.

**ECON 641 Empirical Analysis of Economic Development (4, FaSp)**

Theory and empirics of the sources of and barriers to economic development and the micro underpinnings of macroeconomic dynamics of growth, inequality, and productivity. *Prerequisite:* ECON 503, ECON 511.

**ECON 642 Poverty, Human Resources and Economic Development (4, FaSpSm)**

Household production models and intra-household models of behavior and their empirical implementation, focus on poverty, human resource investments and their interaction with public policies. *Prerequisite:* ECON 501, ECON 511.

**ECON 644 Economic Development Programming and Policy Planning (4)**

Model construction and application to policy and planning: open economy macroeconomics, trade and investment, institutions, technology, income inequality, environment, policy reforms, political economy. *Prerequisite:* ECON 501 or ECON 505; ECON 500 or ECON 503.

**ECON 645 Economic Growth (4, Fa)**

Surveys theoretical and empirical developments in growth macroeconomics. To equip students to undertake frontier research and policy work to reduce global income inequality. Graduate standing. *Prerequisite:* ECON 505.

**ECON 650 International Trade Theory (4)**

General equilibrium theory applied to theory and practice of commercial policy, economic growth, and trade. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

**ECON 651 International Monetary Theory (4)**

Balance of payments concepts and measures; price theory and the foreign exchange market; international monetary systems; adjustment mechanisms; speculation and official intervention. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503 and ECON 501 or ECON 505.

**ECON 652 Economics of Financial Markets II (4, Sp)**

Financial market equilibrium and partial equilibrium asset pricing in discrete and continuous time; properties of equilibria with and without complete markets; theory of option prices; Black-Scholes pricing formula; term structure of interest rates; hedging strategies and managing market risk using options, futures and swaps; hedging exchange-rates risks. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 700.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 503.

**ECON 653 Empirical International Economics (4)**

Empirical treatment of advanced topics in international finance including the determination of real and nominal exchange rates; stabilization policies in developing currencies and currency crisis models. Econometric methods in analyzing foreign exchange data and in forecasting. *Prerequisite:* ECON 501, ECON 513; *recommended preparation:* ECON 625, ECON 651.

**ECON 657 Monetary Theory and Policy I (4)**

Money-credit creation; money demand; monetary aspects of general equilibrium and disequilibrium; conceptual problems of money and exchange. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503 and ECON 501 or ECON 505.

**ECON 659 Economics of Financial Markets I (4, Fa)** Equilibrium model of finance economy; absence of arbitrage; complete and incomplete markets; asset pricing theory; representative agent pricing. Capital Asset Pricing Model, martingale property of security prices. *Prerequisite:* ECON 503.

**ECON 671 Economics of Labor and Human Capital (4)** A human capital interpretation of labor demand and supply; wage determination, differentials, and discrimination; job turnover and occupational mobility; unions and collective bargaining. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

**ECON 673 Program Evaluation (4)** This course first proposes various means of evaluating an economic program. It then applies the tools to specific problems. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503; ECON 511.

**ECON 680 Industrial Organization (4)** Decision making, economic behavior and organization in firms; types of competition and market structure; property rights, nonprofit decision making. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

**ECON 681 Economics of Regulated Industries (4)** Theories and methods of government regulation; effects of regulation on various industries; behavior of regulatory agencies. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

**ECON 688 Empirical Industrial Organization (4)** Econometric analysis of industrial organization issues including industry regulation and deregulation, collusions and pricing in differentiated oligopolistic markets, entry and exit, auction mechanisms, contractual relationships. *Recommended preparation:* ECON 600, ECON 603, ECON 612, ECON 615, ECON 680. *Prerequisite:* ECON 503 and ECON 603.

**ECON 690 Seminar in Economic Theory (2, max 8, FaSp)** Current research in economic theory presented by faculty, students and outside scholars. Graded CR/NC.

**ECON 691 Seminar in Econometrics (2, max 8, FaSp)** Current research in econometrics presented by faculty, students and outside scholars. Graded CR/NC.

**ECON 692 Seminar in Economic Development (2, max 8, FaSp)** Current research in international, regional, and urban development economics presented by faculty, students and outside scholars. Graded CR/NC.

**ECON 693 Seminar in Applied Economics and Public Policy (2, max 8, FaSp)** Current research in applied microeconomics, macroeconomics and public policy presented by faculty, students and outside scholars. Graded CR/NC.

**ECON 694 Seminar in Dynamic Economics (2, max 8, FaSp)** Topics in dynamic economics involving business fluctuations, economic growth and development, micro-economic adjustments and market mechanisms; related quantitative and qualitative methods; empirical research involving economic change. Graded CR/NC.

**ECON 695 Internship in Mathematical Finance (4, Sm)** Internship for students in the Mathematical Finance master's program. Practical training in real market environments. Real-world first-hand experience in implementing trading strategies. Application of mathematical finance to real financial markets.

**ECON 696 Empirical Microeconomics Seminar (2, max 8, FaSp)** Presentations on current research in empirical microeconomics by outstanding scholars from leading economics departments and faculty at USC. Open only to economics Ph.D. students.

**ECON 715 Advanced Topics in Econometrics (4)** Time-series methods; aggregation; structural models and methods such as factor analysis and multiple indicator models; various special topics. *Prerequisite:* ECON 612 and ECON 613.

**ECON 790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**ECON 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## English

Taper Hall of Humanities 404  
(213) 740-2808  
Email: [english@college.usc.edu](mailto:english@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/english](http://www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/english)

*Chair:* Margaret E. Russett, Ph.D.

### Faculty

*University Professor and Leo S. Bing Chair in English and American Literature:* Leo Braudy, Ph.D.

*Distinguished Professors:* T. Coraghessan Boyle, Ph.D.; Percival Everett, A.M.

*Aerol Arnold Chair in English:* James R. Kincaid, Ph.D.\*

*USC Associates' Chair in Humanities:* John Carlos Rowe, Ph.D.

*Dean's Professor of English:* Bruce R. Smith, Ph.D.

*Florence R. Scott Professor of English:* Tania Modleski, Ph.D.

*Professors:* Joseph A. Boone, Ph.D.; Joseph A. Dane, Ph.D.; Lawrence D. Green, Ph.D.; Judith Halberstam, Ph.D.; Peggy Kamuf, Ph.D.; David C. Lloyd, Ph.D.; Susan McCabe, Ph.D.; Carol Muske-Dukes,

M.F.A.\*; David Román, Ph.D.\*; Margaret E. Russett, Ph.D.; Hilary M. Schor, Ph.D.; David St. John, M.F.A.; Daniel Tiffany, Ph.D.; Marianne Wiggins

*Associate Professors:* Aimee Bender, M.F.A.; Alice Echols, Ph.D.; Judith Jackson Fossett, Ph.D.\*; Alice Gambrell, Ph.D.\*; Thomas Gustafson, Ph.D.\*; William R. Handley, Ph.D.; Heather James, Ph.D.\*; Anthony Kemp, Ph.D.; Rebecca Lemon, Ph.D.; Teresa McKenna, Ph.D.; Viet Nguyen, Ph.D.\*; David Rollo, Ph.D.\*

*Assistant Professors:* Emily Anderson, Ph.D.\*; Michelle Gordon, Ph.D.; Mark Irwin, Ph.D.; Dana Johnson, M.F.A.; Karen L. Tongson, Ph.D.

*Scholar in Residence:* Marjorie Perloff, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Leo S. Bing Professor:* Jay Martin, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Leo S. Bing Professor of English and American Literature:* Paul K. Alkon, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Bruce R. McElderry Professor:* W. Ross Winterowd, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Professors:* Charles B. Berryman, Ph.D.; Donald C. Freeman, Ph.D.; Ronald Gottesman, Ph.D.; Max F. Schulz, Ph.D.; Virginia J. Tufte, Ph.D.\*

*Emeritus Associate Professors:* William H. Brown, Ph.D.; David Eggenschwiler, Ph.D.; Stephen C. Moore, Ph.D.

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Undergraduate Programs

With nearly 40 full-time faculty, the Department of English offers courses a broad range of courses in English, American and Anglophone literature of all periods and genres, but also in related areas such as creative and expository writing, literature and visual arts, ethnic literature and cultural studies, the history of the English language and of literary criticism, and literary and cultural theory. Class sizes are kept at 25 to enable full discussion (16 in creative writing workshops), and faculty are available for advisement. Instructors assign extensive reading and writing in order to help students become perceptive readers, critical thinkers and strong writers – skills that are their own lasting rewards and that also help prepare students for several areas of graduate study and for a number of professional and creative pursuits.

### Advisement

All students are assigned a faculty advisor with whom they should meet once a semester before registering for courses. Together with the director of undergraduate studies and the department's undergraduate staff advisor, whom students should consult about such matters as departmental clearances and course substitutions, faculty advisors help students shape their major according to their evolving interests and the major's requirements.

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in English

Undergraduate majors in English are required to take 10 courses (for a total of 40 units) for a B.A. in English or for a B.A. in English with an emphasis in Creative Writing. The major requirements are flexible enough to allow an in-depth exploration in any field of literary or cultural study – such as American or British literature, Renaissance or African American literature – while providing historical breadth. The creative writing emphasis has several of the same requirements as the B.A. in English, in addition to which students will enroll in at least three, but no more than four, beginning, intermediate or advanced workshops in both poetry and fiction.

All majors must take three introductory survey courses, including at least two among the survey sequence ENGL 261, ENGL 262 and ENGL 263. One of the courses may be a 100-300 level course that introduces students to a particular genre or to the study of literature generally. Students should take at least two introductory courses before enrolling in upper-division electives or creative writing workshops.

In addition to three introductory courses, seven upper-division courses are required. For the B.A. in English, those seven courses must include two courses in literature written before 1800, one course in 19th century literature and one course in American literature. For the B.A. in English with an emphasis in creative writing, students must take at least three, but no more than four, creative writing workshops, with at least one in poetry and at least one in fiction. The remaining three or four upper-division courses must include at least one in literature written before 1900 and one in literature written after 1900.

### Requirements for a Minor in English

The Department of English offers a minor in English that requires 20 units, or five courses, including at least two introductory courses (among ENGL 261, ENGL 262 and ENGL 263) and at least three upper-division courses. Among upper-division courses, one must be in literature written before 1800 and one in American literature. An English minor may enroll in no more than one creative writing workshop.

### Minor in Cultural Studies

Cultural studies is an interdisciplinary field of study that examines a broad array of issues of culture, including popular culture, identity, subcultures, nationalism, global culture and ethnography. This minor is designed for students majoring in the humanities or in the professional schools who wish to complement their majors with courses that investigate the politics of culture and cultural negotiation. Students are required to have a minimum 3.0 GPA and the completion of 32 units for admission to the minor.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
COMM 384	Interpreting Popular Culture	4
CTCS 407	African American Cinema, or	
CTCS 411	Film, Television and Cultural Studies	4
ENGL 392	Visual and Popular Culture, or	
ENGL 472	Literature and Related Arts	4

ELECTIVE COURSES		UNITS
------------------	--	-------

Choose three courses from the following. Students must take two electives outside the department of their major. Students may not take any more than two electives from any one department or school.

ANTH 263	Exploring Culture Through Film	4
AHIS 363	Race, Gender, and Sexuality in Contemporary Art	4
AHIS 469	Critical Approaches to Photography	4
CTCS 406	History of American Television	4
CTCS 407	African American Cinema	4
CTCS 478	Culture, Technology and Communications	4
COMM 339	Communication Technology and Culture	4
COMM 340	The Cultures of New Media	4
COMM 360	The Rhetoric of Los Angeles	4
COMM 370	The Rhetoric of Ideas: Ideology and Propaganda	4
COMM 395	Gender, Media and Communication	4
COLT 365	Literature and Popular Culture	4
ENGL 473	Literature and Society	4
ENGL 478	Sexual/Textual Diversity	4
FA 350	Art Theory and Criticism	4
FREN 320	French Cinema and French Society: 1900 to the Present	4



GEOG 325	Culture and Place	4
HIST 225	Film, Power and American Society	4
HIST 255	American Popular Culture	4
PAS 400	Contemporary Public Art	4
SOCI 342	Race Relations	4

Total units: 24

For more information or to apply to this minor, contact the Department of English, College of Letters, Arts and Sciences.

#### Double Majors

The department strongly encourages majoring in both English and in another department in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences or in another school of the university.

## Graduate Degrees

#### Admission Requirements

Requirements for admission to study in the department of English include: scores satisfactory to the department in both the verbal and quantitative General Test and the literature Subject Test of the Graduate Record Examinations; evidence of competence in writing English and interpreting English literature, as demonstrated by two samples of written work by the applicant on literary subjects; a satisfactory written statement by the applicant of aims and interests in graduate work; letters of recommendation from at least three college instructors (English instructors preferred); and grades satisfactory to the department earned by the applicant at other institutions.

#### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

#### Master of Arts in English

The department does not accept applicants for a Master of Arts degree. All graduate work in English at USC is taken as part of a Ph.D. program, and the M.A. in English is intended only as a transitional degree in the process of completing requirements for the Ph.D.

A student admitted to the graduate program may choose later to earn a terminal M.A. degree, or may be invited by the department to attempt a terminal degree. The terminal M.A. in English may be earned by completing 30 units (normally eight courses) of graduate study in English or in other departments

#### English Honors Program

Candidates for the B.A. in English can receive a designation on their transcripts of departmental honors by successfully completing a program of two courses: ENGL 491 and ENGL 496, both of which may count toward the 40 units required for the major, and having a 3.5 final GPA. ENGL 491 is the prerequisite for ENGL 496, but even students not eligible for honors can apply for admission to ENGL 491. The application is due in the spring of the junior year. Students studying overseas can apply online. Students with a minimum GPA of 3.0 overall and 3.5 in English courses can apply for ENGL 496. For additional information, contact a departmental advisor or the director of undergraduate studies.

at USC (as approved by the graduate director) with an accumulated GPA of at least 3.0, and by passing a comprehensive examination designed by the graduate studies committee for each student at the end of his or her last semester. A maximum of four units of 590 Directed Research and four transfer units may count toward the 30 units minimum required for the M.A. degree.

#### Doctor of Philosophy in English

Students may earn the Ph.D. in English by successfully completing requirements in the English and American Literature track.

#### English and American Literature

Application deadline: January 1

This program prepares students for research and teaching in all areas of English and American literary studies. The program offers the study of texts in their historical and cultural contexts as well as theoretical, interdisciplinary and cross-cultural approaches to literature.

#### Graduate Curriculum and Unit Requirements

The graduate curriculum is divided into 500-level foundation courses and 600-level advanced courses. The 500-level courses offer fundamental work in theory and in the history of British and American literatures and cultures. The 600-level courses feature advanced studies in theory, core requirements in film and literature, interdisciplinary studies, transhistorical studies in genres and sub-genres, individual writers, gender studies, multi-cultural literatures and societies, and special topics. Although students will normally take 500-level courses leading up to the screening procedure (see Screening Procedure) and 600-level courses thereafter,

#### Teaching Credential Requirements

Credential requirements in California and elsewhere are complex and changeable. Students interested in preparing for public school teaching should contact the Credentials Office, Rossier School of Education (or refer to page 554), and the undergraduate advisor in the English department for up-to-date information. The English department usually offers courses that satisfy most, if not all, of these requirements.

students, after consultation with their advisors, may be permitted to take 600-level courses in the first semesters of their graduate training.

Occasionally students who lack adequate undergraduate training in any given area may be required by the graduate director to enroll in appropriate 400-level courses.

The student's course work must total at least 64 units. No more than 8 units of 794 Doctoral Dissertation and no more than four units of 790 Research may count toward the 64 units. A maximum of 12 transfer units, approved by the graduate director, is allowed toward the 64 units minimum required by the Ph.D. (see Transfer of Credit).

#### Advisement

The student will be assigned a faculty mentor in his or her first semester in the graduate program and will be encouraged in subsequent semesters to begin putting together an informal guidance committee. The makeup of the guidance committee may change as the interests of the student change. The faculty mentor and informal guidance committee will assist the student in planning a program of study appropriate to the student's interests leading to the screening procedure.

#### Screening Procedure

In the semester immediately following the completion of 20 units of courses, the students will be screened. Passing this procedure is prerequisite to continuation in the doctoral program. The faculty mentor will write a report summarizing the student's course work, grades and instructor comments.

The graduate studies committee will consider the student's record and determine if he or she is qualified to go on to the Ph.D. On successful completion of screening, the student may apply for the transfer of graduate credit from other institutions, up to a maximum of 12 units.

#### *Guidance Committee*

Immediately following successful completion of the screening procedure, the student will nominate formally a five-member guidance committee, including a chair and three other members from the English Department who are in the student's areas of interest and an outside member from another Ph.D.-granting department. The committee must be in place and approved by the Graduate School at the time the student chooses a dissertation topic, writes the dissertation prospectus and schedules a qualifying examination.

#### *Field Examinations*

In the semester following the completion of courses, and before submission of the dissertation prospectus, the student must take the field examinations. These are take-home essays in three broad fields preparatory to the dissertation. The fields are chosen and the questions developed by the student in consultation with a committee of three examiners, one chosen by the student and two by the director of graduate studies. The field examinations may be repeated once in the semester immediately following an unsuccessful attempt. The committee may ask the student to retake one, two or all three fields.

#### *Qualifying Examination*

Following completion of course work and the field examinations, the student must sit for a qualifying examination, at a time mutually agreed upon by the student and the guidance committee. This is an examination given in the subject of the student's proposed dissertation research. No less than one month before the qualifying examination, the student will submit to the guidance committee a dissertation prospectus. The prospectus, it is understood, will not be a polished dissertation proposal, but at a minimum it should display a strong knowledge of the subject, much of the relevant secondary material and other contexts crucial to the writing of the dissertation, and should present a workable plan of attack as well as a reasonably sophisticated understanding of the theoretical assumptions involved in the subject.

The qualifying examination will consist of both written and oral portions. It will focus on the dissertation area and its contexts with the specific format and content of the examination being negotiated among the student and all members of the examination committee. Upon successful completion of the qualifying examination, the student

proceeds to the writing of the doctoral dissertation.

#### *Dissertation*

The final stage of the program is the submission of a dissertation that makes an original and substantial contribution to its field of study. Dissertations being written in the department are now richly varied, and this diversity is encouraged.

#### *Foreign Language*

Ph.D. students are required to demonstrate proficiency in at least one foreign language. This may be demonstrated by completing a course in the literature of that language at the 400 or 500 level (with a grade of B [3.0] or better), or by passing a foreign language exam that tests proficiency in reading comprehension and translation. Ph.D. students may also be required to demonstrate proficiency in additional languages, as determined by the guidance committee in view of the student's proposed field of research.

#### **Doctor of Philosophy in Literature and Creative Writing**

Application deadline: January 1

The program provides dual emphasis in literature and creative writing, culminating in the dissertation, which combines critical analysis with creative originality. Roughly half of the dissertation is based on original research, that is to say, research contributing to knowledge which enriches or changes the field. Doctoral candidates not only read and write texts as finished products of scholarship in researching their creative work's literary and historical milieu, but also consider the text as writers create it, then compose texts as writers, a process that goes to the source of the study of literature and of literature itself. This integration of literature and creative writing is reflected in the structure of the dissertation, which introduces the creative work within a context of critical inquiry, bringing together the examination and embodiment of the literary act, a new model of scholarship and creative innovation.

Ph.D. candidates in literature and creative writing must pass the same departmental screening examination taken by Ph.D. candidates in Literature who are not working in the area of creative writing. The exam tests students in various areas of emphasis (British literature, American literature, poetry, prose, etc.) and literature and historical periods as a measure of their preparedness to undertake independent research.

The literature and creative writing student takes 64 units in all, 32 in literature, 24 in creative writing workshops and seminars and 8 units of dissertation studies credits.

#### *Admission Requirements*

Requirements for admission to study in the department of English include: scores satisfactory to the department in both the verbal and quantitative General Test and the literature Subject Test of the Graduate Record Examinations; evidence of experience and ability in creative writing, as demonstrated by a creative writing sample; evidence of competence in writing English and interpreting English literature, as demonstrated by a sample of written work by the applicant on literary subjects; a satisfactory written statement by the applicant of aims and interests in graduate work; letters of recommendation from at least three college instructors; and grades satisfactory to the department earned by the applicant at other institutions. This program will accept applicants with B.A. degrees or transfer students with an M.A. or M.F.A. in creative writing.

#### *Degree Requirements*

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

#### *Graduate Curriculum and Unit Requirements*

The graduate curriculum is divided into 500-level foundation courses and 600-level advanced courses. The 500-level courses offer fundamental work in theory and in the history of British and American literatures and cultures. The 600-level courses feature advanced studies in theory, creative writing seminars and workshops and special topics. Although students will normally take 500-level courses leading up to the screening procedure (see Screening Procedure) and 600-level courses thereafter, students after consultation with their advisors may be permitted to take 600-level courses in the first semester of their graduate training.

The student's course work must total at least 64 units. No more than eight units of 794 Doctoral Dissertation and no more than four units of 790 Research may count toward the 64 units. A maximum of 12 transfer units, approved by the graduate director, is allowed toward the 64 units minimum required by the Ph.D. (see Transfer of Course Work, page 82).

#### *Advisement*

The student will be assigned a faculty mentor in his or her first semester in the graduate program and will be encouraged in subsequent semesters to begin putting together an informal guidance committee. The makeup of the guidance committee may change as the interests of the student

change. The faculty mentor and informal guidance committee will assist the student in planning a program of study appropriate to the student's interests leading to the screening procedure.

#### *Screening Procedure*

At the end of the student's fourth semester (second semester for students who enter with an M.A. or M.F.A. degree or near equivalent), the student will sit for a departmental examination, which is part of a comprehensive screening procedure. Rarely, and only with the approval of the graduate director and the graduate committee, will a student be allowed to postpone the departmental examination and the screening procedure, and then only for one year. Prior to the screening procedure, the student will be allowed to take a maximum of four units of independent study (ENGL 590), and that independent study will normally be used to prepare for the departmental examination; all other units must be in the 500- or 600-level seminar.

#### *Guidance Committee*

Immediately following successful completion of the screening procedure, the student will nominate formally a five-member guidance committee, including a chair and three other members from the English Department who are in the student's areas of interest and an outside member from another Ph.D.-granting department. The committee must be in place and approved by the Graduate School at the time the student chooses a dissertation topic, writes the dissertation prospectus and schedules a qualifying examination.

#### *Qualifying Examination*

Following completion of course work, the student must sit for a qualifying examination, at a time mutually agreed upon by the student and the guidance committee.

This is a field examination given in the subject of the student's proposed dissertation research. No less than one month before the qualifying examination, the student will submit to the guidance committee a dissertation

prospectus. The prospectus, it is understood, will not be a polished dissertation proposal, but at a minimum it should display a strong knowledge of the subject, much of the relevant secondary material and other contexts crucial to the writing of the dissertation, and should present a workable plan of attack as well as a reasonably sophisticated understanding of the theoretical assumptions involved in the subject.

The qualifying examination will consist of both written and oral portions with special emphasis areas in creative writing. It will focus on the dissertation area and its contexts with the specific format and content of the examination being negotiated among the student and all members of the examination committee. Upon successful completion of the qualifying examination the student proceeds to the writing of the doctoral dissertation.

#### *Dissertation*

The final stage of the program is the submission of a creative dissertation that makes an original, substantial and publishable contribution to creative literature: a book of poems, a novel, a collection of short stories.

#### *Foreign Language*

Ph.D. students are required to demonstrate proficiency in at least one foreign language. This may be demonstrated by completing a course in the literature of that language at the 400 or 500 level (with a grade of B [3.0] or better) or by passing a foreign language exam that tests proficiency in reading comprehension and translation. Ph.D. students may also be required to demonstrate proficiency in additional languages, as determined by the guidance committee in view of the student's proposed field of research.

#### **Common Requirements**

##### *Transfer of Credit*

A Transfer Credit Statement is prepared by the Degree Progress Department for students admitted to full graduate standing. The application of any available transfer credit is contingent on successful completion of the screening exam and is determined by the

director of graduate studies no later than the end of the second year according to the following guidelines: credit will only be allowed for courses (1) from accredited graduate schools; (2) of grade B (3.0 on a four-point scale) or better; (3) constituting a fair and reasonable equivalent to current USC course work at the graduate level and fitting into the program for the degree; and (4) approved by the Graduate School. Graduate transfer credit will not be granted for life experience, credit by examination, non-credit extension courses, correspondence courses or thesis course supervision.

The maximum number of transfer credits which may be applied toward the Master of Arts degree is four units. The maximum number of transfer credits which may be applied toward the Ph.D. degree is 12 units. The Graduate School stipulates that transfer units must have been completed within 10 years of admission for the doctoral program to be applied toward the degree.

#### *Experience in Teaching*

This requirement may be fulfilled by two to four years' service as a teaching assistant in the Writing Program or equivalent experience as determined by the director of the Graduate Studies Program.

#### *Graduate Activity and Support*

The English Department is committed to the development of its graduate students as professionals. To this end, the department provides a number of opportunities for professional activity. In addition, the Association of English Graduate Students (A.E.G.S.) hosts a variety of lectures, discussions and forums throughout the year. To support the student's professional activities outside of USC, the department also provides some funding for travel to conferences and professional meetings, along with a full range of placement, advising and support activities. Graduate creative writing students will host lectures, discussions and forums in poetry and fiction studies.

## Courses of Instruction

### **ENGLISH (ENGL)**

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**ENGL 250gm The African Diaspora (4, FaSp)**  
(Enroll in AMST 250gm)

**ENGL 261 English Literature to 1800 (4, FaSpSm)** Intensive reading of major writers to 1800.

**ENGL 262 English Literature since 1800 (4, FaSpSm)** Intensive reading of major writers, 1800-1950.

**ENGL 263 American Literature (4, FaSpSm)**  
Intensive reading of representative writers.

**ENGL 285m African American Popular Culture (4, Sp)** (Enroll in AMST 285m)

**ENGL 290 Cultural Studies: Theories and Methods (4, FaSpSm)** Introduction to the theories, methods, and history of cultural studies, with coverage of contemporary debates over censorship and the politics of authorship, seriality and originality.

**ENGL 298 Introduction to the Genre of Fiction (4, FaSpSm)** An introduction to the close reading of fiction and the understanding of the genre as an aesthetic and historical phenomenon.

**ENGL 299 Introduction to the Genre of Poetry (4, FaSp)** Historical survey of the traditions of lyric poetry from Shakespeare to the contemporary, examining the genre's multiple forms of literary, visual, and aural expression.

**ENGL 303 Introduction to Fiction Writing (4, FaSp)** Introduction to the techniques and practice of writing prose fiction.

**ENGL 304 Introduction to Poetry Writing (4, FaSp)** Introduction to the techniques and practice of writing poetry.

**ENGL 350 Literature of California (4)** Novels, stories, essays, poems, and plays written in and about California from the Gold Rush to the present.

**ENGL 375 Science Fiction (4, Irregular)** Investigation of the scope and possibilities of British and American science fiction as a genre, with some attention to its historical development.

**ENGL 376 Comics and Graphic Novels (4, FaSpSm)** Introduction to issues in visual and popular culture, focused on critical and historical interpretation of words and images in comic books and graphic novels.

**ENGL 390 Special Problems (1-4, FaSp)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**ENGL 392 Visual and Popular Culture (4, FaSp)** Course in the theory and practices of "popular culture," highlighting modern and contemporary culture, film, video and popular music, as well as narrative forms.

**ENGL 395 Junior Honors Seminar (4, Sp)** Selected subjects; offered in spring only and restricted to honors students.

**ENGL 400 Advanced Expository Writing (2-4, Fa)** Intensive practice intended to develop a high level of competence in writing expository prose.

**ENGL 401 The Rhetoric of Written Composition (4)** Theories of rhetoric as they apply to written composition, with emphasis upon pedagogical applications. The course is designed for but not limited to prospective teachers of English.

**ENGL 404 The Writer in the Community (4, max 8, FaSp)** Apprenticeship with experienced writer-teachers, providing students with a pedagogical framework and practical experience for teaching creative writing in schools and community settings.

**ENGL 405 Fiction Writing (4, max 8, FaSp)** A practical course in composition of prose fiction. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 303.

**ENGL 406 Poetry Writing (4, max 8, FaSp)** A practical course in poetry writing. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 304.

**ENGL 407 Advanced Fiction Writing (4, max 8, FaSp)** *Prerequisite:* ENGL 405.

**ENGL 408 Advanced Poetry Writing (4, max 8, FaSp)** *Prerequisite:* ENGL 406.

**ENGL 409 The English Language (4)** Instruction in the major grammatical systems of the English language, with particular emphasis on their relevance to language activities in the elementary classroom.

**ENGL 410 History and Grammar of Modern English (4, Irregular)** History and grammar of modern English as described by current linguistics; comparison with traditional grammar; application of grammar to stylistic analysis.

**ENGL 412 Analysis of Written Persuasion (4, Irregular)** Persuasive discourse, including structure, intention, and figurative language; analysis of texts in various humanistic, scientific, and socio-scientific disciplines.

**ENGL 420 English Literature of the Middle Ages (1100-1500) (4, Irregular)** Selected studies in major figures, genres, and themes of Middle English literature to Malory, with special emphasis on Chaucer. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 261.

**ENGL 421 English Literature of the 16th Century (4)** Selected studies in the non-dramatic literature of Renaissance England, with emphasis on Sidney, Spenser, and Shakespeare. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 261.

**ENGL 422 English Literature of the 17th Century (4)** Selected studies of prose and poetry in the age of Bacon, Donne, Jonson, Herbert, Browne, Marvell, and Milton. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 261.

**ENGL 423 English Literature of the 18th Century (1660-1780) (4)** Selected studies in poetry, prose, and fiction of such writers as Defoe, Dryden, Fielding, Richardson, Pope, Swift, and Johnson. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 261.

**ENGL 424 English Literature of the Romantic Age (1780-1832) (4)** Selected studies in major writers, including Blake, Austen, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Mary Shelley, P.B. Shelley, and Keats. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 262.

**ENGL 425 English Literature of the Victorian Age (1832-1890) (4)** Selected studies in the prose and poetry of such figures as Tennyson, Dickens, the Brontes, the Brownings, Hopkins, Arnold, Ruskin, and Newman. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 262.

**ENGL 426 Modern English Literature (1890-1945) (4)** Studies in English literary modernism, including the prose of Conrad, Joyce, and Woolf and the poetry of Pound, Eliot, Yeats, and Auden. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 262.

**ENGL 430 Shakespeare (4, FaSp)** Major history plays, comedies, and tragedies.

**ENGL 440 American Literature to 1865 (4, FaSp)** American poetry and prose to the Civil War with special attention to Irving, Cooper, Poe, Hawthorne, Emerson, Thoreau, Melville, and Whitman. *Corequisite:* ENGL 263.

**ENGL 441 American Literature, 1865 to 1920 (4, FaSp)** American poetry and prose with special attention to Twain, James, Dickinson, Henry Adams, Crane, and Dreiser. *Corequisite:* ENGL 263.

**ENGL 442 American Literature, 1920 to the Present (4, FaSp)** American poetry, fiction, and drama since World War I with special attention to Eliot, Frost, Hemingway, Fitzgerald, O'Neill, Stevens, Faulkner, and Nabokov. *Corequisite:* ENGL 263.

**ENGL 444m Native American Literature (4, FaSp)** Survey of Native American literature, including oral traditions and print genres, such as short story, poetry, novel, and autobiography, from 1700 to the present. *Recommended preparation:* ENGL 263.

**ENGL 445m The Literatures of America: Cross-Cultural Perspectives (4)** Introduction to African-American, Chicano, Asian American, and Native-American literatures — and to the literary diversity of American cultures.

**ENGL 446 African-American Poetry and Drama (4)** Survey of black poetry and plays in America from the Emancipation to the present, with special emphasis on the new poets and dramatists of the current "Black revolution."



**ENGL 447m African-American Narrative (4)** Development of the novel in African-American literature beginning with the anti-slavery fiction of William W. Brown and his pre-Emancipation contemporaries and concluding with the emerging novelists of the late sixties.

**ENGL 448m Chicano and Latino Literature (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in AMST 448m)

**ENGL 449m Asian American Literature (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in AMST 449m)

**ENGL 451 Periods and Genres in American Literature (4, max 8, Irregular)** A concentrated reading and criticism of the works of one period or one genre of American literature; for example, colonial literature, the American Renaissance, American poetry, American drama.

**ENGL 452 Modern Poetry (4)** Study of poetry written in English from 1900 to 1945, with special emphasis on American modernists of the first two decades. *Recommended preparation:* ENGL 262, ENGL 263.

**ENGL 454 Aesthetic Philosophy and Theory (4)** (Enroll in COLT 454)

**ENGL 455 Contemporary Prose (4)** Study of prose written in English since 1945, principally fiction of the past two decades.

**ENGL 456 Contemporary Poetry (4)** Study of poetry written in English since 1945, with special emphasis on the last two decades.

**ENGL 461 English Drama to 1800 (4, Irregular)** Representative plays, especially those of the Elizabethan, Jacobean, and Restoration periods. *Corequisite:* ENGL 261.

**ENGL 462 British and American Drama 1800-1950 (4, Irregular)** Representative plays of England, Ireland, and the United States, especially those written after 1890. *Corequisite:* ENGL 262.

**ENGL 463 Contemporary Drama (4)** Selected British, Irish, and American drama from the post World War II period (1945 to the present).

**ENGL 465 The English Novel to 1800 (4)** Theory and practice of fiction in works of writers such as Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Sterne, Burney, and Smollett. *Corequisite:* ENGL 261.

**ENGL 466 The 19th Century English Novel (4)** Theory and practice of fiction in works of major writers such as Austen, Dickens, Thackeray, George Eliot, Meredith, and Hardy. *Corequisite:* ENGL 262.

**ENGL 467 The Modern Novel (4, Irregular)** Studies of the narrative experiments and innovations in fiction following the realist novel; emphasis on gender, empire and class and the pluralities of "modernisms."

**ENGL 469 Women in English Literature before 1800 (4)** English poetry, plays, novels, and discursive prose by and about women from 1375 to 1800.

**ENGL 470 Women in English and American Literature after 1800 (4)** Women as writers and as subjects, with special emphasis on feminist and liberationist traditions and on changing female images after 1800.

**ENGL 471 Literary Genres and Film (4, Irregular)** Literary studies in the relationship between fiction and drama and their adaptation as films.

**ENGL 472 Literature and Related Arts (4, Irregular)** An examination of how literature and related arts intersect in a particular cultural milieu. Selected topics.

**ENGL 473 Literature and Society (4)** Theoretical and applied studies of literature in English as social activity and cultural production; its expression of, and influence upon, social values, concepts, and behavior.

**ENGL 474m Literature, Nationality and Otherness (4)** English literature written about or in the British colonies and their post-colonial nations, including African, Asian, Pacific, and American countries. Emphasis on texts by other than British and United States authors. Completion of general education literature requirement highly recommended.

**ENGL 475 Politics and the Novel (4)** (Enroll in COLT 475)

**ENGL 476m Images of Women in Contemporary Culture (4)** Representations of women and gender relations in contemporary literature and mass culture, using the tools of feminist, literary, and political theory.

**ENGL 478m Sexual/Textual Diversity (4)** Questions of gay and lesbian identity, expression and experience in a variety of literary and cultural forms; emphasis on sexual politics, equality and difference.

**ENGL 479 History of Literary Criticism (4)** Philosophies of literary criticism from Plato to the end of the 19th century; the relationship between literary criticism and its contemporary literature.

**ENGL 480 Modern Literary Criticism: Theory and Practice (4)** Analysis of philosophies and methods of modern schools of criticism; writing critical essays.

**ENGL 481 Narrative Forms in Literature and Film (4)** Critical approaches to narrative form in literature and film; readings and films from several genres and periods, emphasis on gender, ethnic, and cultural studies.

**ENGL 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSp)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**ENGL 491 Senior Seminar in Literary Studies (4)** Selected problems in literary history and criticism.

**ENGL 495 Senior Honors Seminar (4, Fa)** Advanced seminar involving extensive reading, research, and discussions. Selected subjects; offered in Fall only and restricted to Honors students.

**ENGL 496 Senior Honors Thesis (4, Sp)** Seminar in workshop form to accompany completion of Senior Honors Thesis. Bi-weekly meetings to complete thesis according to contract. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 395, ENGL 495.

**ENGL 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSp)** Studies in the works of one or more authors, or in the development of a theme or genre.

**ENGL 501 History of Literary and Cultural Theory (4)** The assumptions and practices of major theorists and theoretical schools from Plato to literary modernism.

**ENGL 502 Contemporary Literary and Cultural Theory (4)** The assumptions and practices of major post-modern theorists and theoretical schools.

**ENGL 503 Theories of History, Ideology and Politics (4)** The principal ways in which history, ideology, and politics have informed the study of literary and cultural discourse.

**ENGL 504 Theories of Race, Class, and Gender (4)** The principal methods and assumptions by which race, class, and gender have been studied in reference to literary and cultural discourse.

**ENGL 507 Rhetoric and Language (4)** Examination of critical and linguistic theories; may include the changing structures of English discourse, cognitive poetics, and discourse analysis.

**ENGL 510 Medieval English Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Investigations of chivalry and romance, allegory, drama, popular literature in the Middle Ages, the reception of medieval literature, and other topics.

**ENGL 520 Renaissance English Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in poetry and patronage, the popular tradition in literature and drama, the social and sexual dynamics of comedy, historical and cultural uses of genres, among other topics.

**ENGL 530 Restoration and 18th Century British Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in prose, poetry, drama, and culture of the period 1660-1800.

**ENGL 535 Literatures and Cultures of the Romantic Period (4, max 12)** Studies in British literature and culture, from the 1790s to 1830s, including gender and genre, authorship and authenticity, "romance" and revolution, forms of belief and doubt, and other topics.

**ENGL 536 Literatures and Cultures of the Victorian Period (4, max 12)** Studies in British literature and society, 1837-1901, including gender and genre, industrialism, science and technology, empire and race, new forms of media and narrative, and other topics.

**ENGL 540 19th Century British Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in the Romantics and Victorians, gender and genre, the new woman and the novel, authorship and the marketplace, science, imperialism, the crisis of narrative, and other topics.

**ENGL 550 20th Century British Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in literary modernism, critical scrutiny and moral seriousness, poetry and politics, the Irish revival, and other topics.

**ENGL 560 Early American Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in the literature of discovery, exploration and conquest, the Puritan migration, literary genres in Colonial America, history and myth of American origins, and other topics.

**ENGL 563 Poetry and Prose Into Drama (4, Fa)** (Enroll in THTR 501)

**ENGL 570 18th Century American Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in the rhetoric, literature, and language of the pre-revolutionary and revolutionary periods, narrative and polemical writing, the American Enlightenment, and other topics.

**ENGL 580 19th Century American Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in canonic and non-canonic literature in the American Renaissance, cultural nationalism, the consequences of race, immigration, expansion, urbanization, science, and the marketplace, and other topics.

**ENGL 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**ENGL 591 20th Century American Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in rural and urban fictions, modernism, the shift from imagism and symbolism to confessional poetry, recovered writers, hemispheric traditions, literature and kindred arts, and other topics.

**ENGL 592 Contemporary British and American Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in contemporary women and ethnic writers, "extra-literary" forms (journalism, autobiography), the theatre of the absurd, post-modern fabulations, and other modes and issues since World War II.

**ENGL 595 Literary Studies Across Cultures (4, max 12)** Studies in Empire and Commonwealth literatures, post-colonialism, American hemispheric connections, African-American literary discourse, Asian American writers, dialects and the folk, and other topics.

**ENGL 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Thematic, theoretical, or experimental studies in British and American literatures and cultures. (Duplicates credit in former ENGL 699.)

**ENGL 605 The History of Rhetoric (4, max 12)** Studies in European and American rhetoric and their contexts.

**ENGL 606 Rhetoric and the Teaching of Writing (4, max 12)** Studies in the rhetoric of written composition, critical theory and pedagogy, and other topics.

**ENGL 610 Theory and Criticism (4, max 12)** Studies in meaning and meaning-making, form, comparative theory, theories of history and culture, theory in the classroom, and other topics.

**ENGL 620 Literature and Interdisciplinary Studies (4, max 12)** Issues and theory of studying literature in relation to history, science, politics, psychology, religion, sociology, media, the visual arts, and other disciplines.

**ENGL 630 Studies in Gender (4, max 12)** History and ideology of gender studies, feminist theory, gay and lesbian discourse, and other studies in feminisms and masculinities in relation to literature.

**ENGL 640 Individual Writers (4, max 12)** Studies in major and minor, canonic and non-canonic writers.

**ENGL 650 Multicultural Literary Studies (4, max 12)** Theories of race and ethnicity, cultural imperialism, discourse of power and class, literatures of the Americas, and other topics.

**ENGL 660 Studies in Genre (4, max 12)** History, transformation, and theory of genre; studies in epic, lyric, drama, comedy, tragedy, the novel, biography, essay, and other forms.

**ENGL 678 Seminar in Film Theory and Genre Specificity (4)** (Enroll in CTCS 678)

**ENGL 679 Seminar in Genre and/or Narrative Theory (4, max 8)** (Enroll in CTCS 679)

**ENGL 695 Graduate Fiction Form and Theory (4, max 12)** Seminar. Studies in fiction form and function or critical theory.

**ENGL 696 Graduate Poetry Writing Workshop (4, max 12)** Intensive practicum in advanced level poetry writing, intended to develop high level creative compositional ability. Open only to Creative Writing Ph.D. degree candidates.

**ENGL 697 Graduate Fiction Writing Workshop (4, max 12)** Intensive practicum in advanced level fiction writing, intended to develop high level creative compositional ability. Open only to Creative Writing Ph.D. degree candidates.

**ENGL 698 Graduate Poetry Form and Theory (4, max 12)** Seminar. Studies in poetry form and function or critical theory.

**ENGL 700x Theories and Practices of Professional Development I (2, FaSp)** A structured environment in which to craft a research project, write a dissertation prospectus, and define areas of professional expertise. Graded CR/NC. Not available for degree credit. *Recommended preparation:* passage of screening exam.

**ENGL 701x Theories and Practices of Professional Development II (2, Fa)** This two-credit course helps ABD students craft their professional identities and placement materials as they make the transition from graduate school to their academic position. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

**ENGL 790 Research (1-12)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**ENGL 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Environmental Studies

Hancock Building M232  
(213) 740-7770  
FAX: 740-8566  
Email: [environ@college.usc.edu](mailto:environ@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/schools/college/enviro](http://www.usc.edu/schools/college/enviro)

*Director:* James F. Haw, Ph.D.

The Environmental Studies Program offers students a range of options for studies related to the environment. Available degree programs in environmental studies include a Bachelor of Arts and a Bachelor of Science, and minors in social sciences, natural sciences and environmental planning and development. A Master of Arts degree in environmental studies and a Master of Science in environmental risk analysis are also awarded.

The Bachelor of Arts program emphasizes studies in the societal aspects of environmental issues, along with a core set of courses in the basic sciences. This option emphasizes studies in the general social sciences, and includes areas of emphasis in business, geography, and public policy and management. Students can also pursue a general social sciences track.

The Bachelor of Science program contains areas of emphasis in biology, chemistry or earth sciences, together with a core set of courses in the social sciences. The three minor degree programs provide students with primary interests in other majors an opportunity to incorporate an environmental theme into their undergraduate studies.

All programs are highly interdisciplinary with faculty and courses drawn from many departments in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences, the Marshall School of Business, the Viterbi School of Engineering and the School of Policy, Planning, and Development. A special effort is made to provide students with experience in dealing with actual environmental problems and policies through senior seminars, directed research projects with faculty, internships with government agencies and private corporations, the Santa Catalina Island semester and the School for Field Studies programs abroad.

The Master of Arts degree program in environmental studies is also interdisciplinary and focuses on public policy and its related facets. Those who graduate with an M.A. in environmental studies are well prepared to pursue careers in policy, planning or management in the public, private or nonprofit sector in either this country or abroad. In addition, the curriculum provides students with a foundation for acquiring a Ph.D. in environmental studies or a related field, or a law degree. Individuals who are already employed in the pollution control and remediation field will find the M.A. degree attractive as well. Upon completion of the graduate program, students will possess extensive knowledge of environmental science, environmental statistics and economics, law and regulation, policy and planning, development and economic growth, and global issues and problems.

The Master of Science degree in environmental risk analysis focuses on providing advanced professional training for students with a B.S. degree in natural sciences or engineering. Students will pursue a core

program encompassing science, engineering and finance supplemented with important skills courses in risk assessment, statistics and computer modeling and simulations. Those who graduate with the M.S. degree will be well prepared to pursue professional careers in business and industry which build on their degrees in the natural sciences. This degree will produce individuals with the analytical and problem-solving skills of natural scientists combined with the necessary training in finance and management needed in the business world.

### Catalina Semester

This expanded program is specifically designed for both environmental studies and biological sciences majors and for students in any field who want to minor in environmental studies. The semester is sponsored by the USC Wrigley Institute for Environmental Studies and held at USC's Philip K. Wrigley Marine Science Center on Catalina Island each fall and spring semester. The courses are taught by USC faculty and are specialized to take advantage of the unique facilities and settings of Catalina Island. Students generally enroll in 16 units.

Students will live on Catalina Island for the entire semester (with two breaks). Rates for room and board at the USC Wrigley Marine Science Center are comparable to those on campus.

For more information, students should contact their advisor or the USC Wrigley Institute Offices at Alan Hancock Foundation 232 on the University Park campus, (213) 740-6780.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies: Social Sciences

REQUIRED CORE COURSES		UNITS
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4

CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
ENST 495	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4

ONE ELECTIVE STATISTICS COURSE		UNITS
CHOSEN FROM:		
ECON 317	Introduction to Statistics for Economists	4
PSYC 274	Statistics I	4
SOCI 314	Sociological Statistics	4

**FIVE ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN FROM (NO MORE THAN TWO IN A SINGLE DEPARTMENT): UNITS**

ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4
ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4
ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4
ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4
GEOG 255	American Environmentalism	4
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4
SWMS 420	Women, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4

*Internship*
**STUDENTS MUST REGISTER FOR TWO UNITS: UNITS**

GEOG 397	Applied Geography Internship	2
POSC 395	Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship	2

**Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies: Business**
**REQUIRED CORE COURSES UNITS**

BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology, or	
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4
BUAD 302	Business Communication	4
BUAD 304	Leading Organizations	4
BUAD 307	Marketing Fundamentals	4
BUAD 403	Legal Environment of Business	4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
ENST 495	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4

**TWO ELECTIVE COURSES IN BUSINESS**
**CHOSEN FROM: UNITS**

BUAD 351	Economic Analysis for Business Decisions	4
IOM 425	Quality Management	4
IOM 441	Management of Service Operations	4
MOR 421	Social and Ethical Issues in Business	4
<b>ONE ELECTIVE STATISTICS COURSE CHOSEN FROM: UNITS</b>		
BUAD 310	Applied Business Statistics	4
ECON 317	Introduction to Statistics for Economists	4
PSYC 274	Statistics I	4
SOCI 314	Sociological Statistics	4

**TWO ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN FROM (NO MORE THAN ONE IN A SINGLE DEPARTMENT): UNITS**

ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4
ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4
ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4
ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4
GEOG 255	American Environmentalism	4
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4
SWMS 420	Women, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4

*Internship*
**STUDENTS MUST REGISTER FOR TWO UNITS: UNITS**

BUAD 495	Practicum in Business Issues (Internship)	2
GEOG 397	Applied Geography Internship	2
POSC 395	Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship	2

**Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies: Geography**
**REQUIRED CORE COURSES UNITS**

BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
ENST 495	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4
GEOG 281L	Environmental Geographic Information Systems	4
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources, or	
GEOG 365L	Fundamentals of Weather and Climate	4
GEOG 392	Geographical Analysis	4
GEOG 393	Field Techniques	4
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4

**AND TWO OF THE FOLLOWING FOUR COURSES: UNITS**

GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4
GEOG 419	Environment and Health	4
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4

One of the two optional geography courses not selected from the list of required courses may be taken as an additional optional elective course under the following two elective courses.

**TWO ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN FROM (NO MORE THAN ONE IN A SINGLE DEPARTMENT): UNITS**

ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4
ENE 201	Introduction to Applied Environmental Science and Engineering	4
ENE 400	Environmental Engineering Principles	3
ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4
ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4
ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4
SWMS 420	Women, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4



*Internship*

STUDENTS MUST REGISTER FOR TWO UNITS:		UNITS
GEOG 397	Applied Geography Internship	2

**Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies: Public Policy and Management**

REQUIRED CORE COURSES		UNITS
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
ENST 495	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4
PPD 320	Organizational Behavior in Public Administration	4
PPD 357	Government and Business	4
PPD 402	Management of Public and Nonprofit Organizations	4
PPD 404x	Statistics for Policy, Planning, and Development	4

**TWO ELECTIVE COURSES IN****PUBLIC POLICY AND MANAGEMENT**

CHOSEN FROM:		UNITS
PPD 220	Simulated Policymaking in Urban Systems: Theory and Practice	4
PPD 313	Finance of the Public Sector	4
PPD 316	Human Resource Management for Public Organizations	4
PPD 318	Financial Accounting in Public and Nonprofit Organizations	4
PPD 403	Management Analysis I	4
PPD 407	Financial Management of Public and Nonprofit Organizations	4
PPD 473	Public Policy and Planning Analysis	4

**TWO ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN****FROM (NO MORE THAN ONE IN A SINGLE DEPARTMENT):**

		UNITS
ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4
ENE 201	Introduction to Applied Environmental Science and Engineering	4
ENE 400	Environmental Engineering Principles	3
ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4

ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4
ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4
GEOG 255	American Environmentalism	4
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4

*Internship*

STUDENTS MUST REGISTER FOR TWO UNITS IN:		UNITS
PPD 401	Public Policy, Management and Planning Practices: Internship Seminar	2

**Bachelor of Science in Environmental Studies: Biology**

REQUIRED CORE COURSES		UNITS
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
BISC 300L	Introduction to Microbiology	4
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4
BISC 320L	Molecular Biology	4
BISC 330L	Biochemistry	4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
ENST 495	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II, or	4
MATH 208x	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4
PHYS 135abL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4-4

**ONE COURSE FROM:**

		UNITS
BISC 325	Genetics	4
ENE 400	Environmental Engineering Principles	3
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4
GEOL 412	Oceans, Climate, and the Environment	4
GEOL 460L	Geochemistry and Hydrogeology	4

**FOUR ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN****FROM (NO MORE THAN TWO IN A SINGLE DEPARTMENT):**

		UNITS
ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4
ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4
ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4
ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4
GEOG 255	American Environmentalism	4
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4
GEOG 370	Marine and Coastal Zone Geography	4
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4
SWMS 420	Woman, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4

**ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MAY BE INCLUDED AMONG THE FOUR COURSES BY STUDENTS**

WHO DO NOT SELECT MATH 208X:		UNITS
ECON 317	Introduction to Statistics for Economists	4
PSYC 274	Statistics I	4
SOCI 314	Sociological Statistics	4

**Bachelor of Science in Environmental Studies: Chemistry**

REQUIRED CORE COURSES		UNITS
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 300L	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
ENST 495	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
PHYS 135abL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4-4

ONE COURSE FROM AMONG:		UNITS				
CHEM 430a	Physical Chemistry	4	BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology, or	4	
CHEM 453	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	4	ENE 400	Environmental Engineering Principles	3	
ENE 400	Environmental Engineering Principles	3	CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4	
<b>ONE COURSE FROM AMONG:</b>			ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4	
<b>UNITS</b>			ENST 495	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4	
ENE 428	Air Pollution Fundamentals	3	GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4	
ENE 429	Air Pollution Control	3	GEOL 315L	Minerals and Earth Systems	4	
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4	GEOL 316L	Petrologic Systems	4	
GEOL 412	Oceans, Climate, and the Environment	4	GEOL 460L	Geochemistry and Hydrogeology	4	
GEOL 460L	Geochemistry and Hydrogeology	4	MATH 125	Calculus I	4	
<b>FOUR ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN FROM (NO MORE THAN TWO IN A SINGLE DEPARTMENT):</b>			MATH 126	Calculus II, or		
ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4	MATH 208x	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4	
ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4	PHYS 135abL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4-4	
ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4	<b>TWO OF THE FOLLOWING FOUR COURSES:</b>			<b>UNITS</b>
ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4	GEOL 320L	Surficial Processes and Stratigraphic Systems	4	
GEOG 255	American Environmentalism	4	GEOL 321L	Structural Geology and Tectonics	4	
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4	GEOL 412	Oceans, Climate, and the Environment	4	
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4	GEOL 440	Geophysics and Geoengineering	4	
GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4	<b>FOUR ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN FROM (NO MORE THAN TWO IN A SINGLE DEPARTMENT):</b>			<b>UNITS</b>
GEOG 370	Marine and Coastal Zone Geography	4	ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4	
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4	ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4	
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4	ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4	
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4	ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4	
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4	GEOG 255	American Environmentalism	4	
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4	GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4	
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4	GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4	
SWMS 420	Woman, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4	GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4	
<b>ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MAY BE INCLUDED AMONG THE FOUR COURSES:</b>			GEOG 370	Marine and Coastal Zone Geography	4	
ECON 317	Introduction to Statistics for Economists	4	GEOG 477	Water Resources	4	
MATH 208x	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4	IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4	
PSYC 274	Statistics I	4	IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4	
SOCI 314	Sociological Statistics	4	POSC 347	Environmental Law	4	
<b>Bachelor of Science in Environmental Studies: Earth Sciences</b>			POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4	
<b>REQUIRED CORE COURSES</b>			SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4	
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4	SWMS 420	Women, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4	
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4	<b>ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MAY BE INCLUDED AMONG THE FOUR COURSES BY STUDENTS WHO DO NOT SELECT MATH 208X:</b>			<b>UNITS</b>
			ECON 317	Introduction to Statistics for Economists	4	
			PSYC 274	Statistics I	4	
			SOCI 314	Sociological Statistics	4	
			<b>Progressive Degree Program in Environmental Studies</b>			
			This progressive degree program allows superior USC undergraduates completing a bachelor's degree in a related natural science or environmental policy area to also complete a master's degree in environmental studies in as little as five years. An overall GPA of 3.2 or higher in all courses taken at USC is preferred. A 3.2 GPA does not guarantee acceptance. For more information about progressive degrees, see page 84.			
			<b>Requirements for the Minor in Environmental Social Sciences</b>			
			<b>REQUIRED CORE COURSES</b>			
			ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4	
			<b>AND TWO OF THE FOLLOWING:</b>			
			BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4	
			BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4	
			CHEM 105aL	General Chemistry	4	
			CHEM 105bL	General Chemistry	4	
			GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4	
			<b>ONE ELECTIVE STATISTICS COURSE CHOSEN FROM:</b>			
			ECON 317	Introduction to Statistics for Economists	4	
			GEOG 392	Geographical Analysis	4	
			PSYC 274	Statistics I	4	
			SOCI 314	Sociological Statistics	4	
			<b>FOUR ELECTIVE SOCIAL SCIENCES COURSES CHOSEN FROM (NO MORE THAN ONE IN A SINGLE DEPARTMENT, EXCLUDING THE INTERNSHIP):</b>			
			ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4	
			ENE 400*	Environmental Engineering Principles	3	
			ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4	
			ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4	
			ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4	
			GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4	
			GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4	
			GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4	

GEOG 397	Applied Geography Internship, or								
POSC 395	Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship	4							
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4							
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4							
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4							
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4							
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4							
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4							
SWMS 420	Women, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4							
Total units: 31-32									
*Requires one year of both physics and math and one semester of chemistry.									
<b>Requirements for the Minor in Environmental Natural Sciences</b>									
<b>REQUIRED CORE COURSES</b> <span style="float:right">UNITS</span>									
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4							
<b>THREE OF THE FOLLOWING:</b> <span style="float:right">UNITS</span>									
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4							
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4							
CHEM 105aL	General Chemistry	4							
CHEM 105bL	General Chemistry	4							
ENE 400*	Environmental Engineering Principles	3							
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4							
<b>ONE ELECTIVE COURSE OUTSIDE STUDENT'S MAJOR FROM AMONG:</b> <span style="float:right">UNITS</span>									
CHEM 300L	Analytical Chemistry	4							
CHEM 322aL	Organic Chemistry	4							
ENE 428	Air Pollution Fundamentals	3							
ENE 429	Air Pollution Control	3							
GEOL 412	Oceans, Climate, and the Environment	4							
GEOL 460L	Geochemistry and Hydrogeology	4							
<b>THREE ELECTIVE SOCIAL SCIENCES COURSES CHOSEN FROM (NO MORE THAN ONE FROM A SINGLE DEPARTMENT):</b> <span style="float:right">UNITS</span>									
ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics								
ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4							
ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4							
ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4							
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4							
GEOG 350	Race and Environs	4							
GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4							
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4							
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4							
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4							
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4							
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4							
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4							
SWMS 420	Women, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4							
Total units: 30-32									
*Requires one year of both physics and math and one semester of chemistry.									
<b>Requirements for the Minor in Environmental Planning and Development</b>									
<b>REQUIRED COURSES</b> <span style="float:right">UNITS</span>									
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4							
PPD 304	Property Rights, Governance and the Environment	4							
<b>TWO COURSES CHOSEN FROM:</b> <span style="float:right">UNITS</span>									
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4							
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4							
CHEM 105aL	General Chemistry	4							
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4							
<b>ONE METHODS COURSE CHOSEN FROM:</b> <span style="float:right">UNITS</span>									
GEOG 281L	Environmental Geographic Information Systems	4							
PPD 404x	Statistics for Policy, Planning, and Development	4							
PPD 429	Urban Design Practicum	4							
<b>TWO PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PROCESS AND POLITICS COURSES CHOSEN FROM:</b> <span style="float:right">UNITS</span>									
PPD 227	Urban Planning and Development	4							
PPD 302	Urban Sleuths: Exploring People and Places in Cities	4							
PPD 443	Sustainability Planning	4							
<b>ONE ELECTIVE COURSE CHOSEN FROM:</b> <span style="float:right">UNITS</span>									
ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4							
ENE 400*	Environmental Engineering Principles	3							
ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4							
ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4							
ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4							
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4							
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4							
GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4							
GEOG 397	Applied Geography Internship	4							
GEOG 410	Urban Geography	4							
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4							
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4							
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4							
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4							
POSC 395	Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship	4							
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4							
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4							
SWMS 420	Women, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4							
Total units: 31-32									
*Requires one year of both physics and math and one semester of chemistry.									

## Graduate Degrees

### Master of Arts in Environmental Studies

The master's degree program in environmental studies focuses on issues and problems concerning public policy. A main goal of the graduate program is to educate students who already have a good grounding in the natural sciences about central theories, concepts and principles in public policy. A minimum of 41 units is required to receive an M.A. in environmental studies.

All students have a common point of entry into the graduate program. ENST 500 Introduction to Environmental Studies is broad and interdisciplinary. It provides students with an introduction to the field and to the different concentrations in the program. POSC 546 Seminar in Environmental Policy represents the second required core course. It offers students an overview of environmental politics, policy and regulations. Environmental science courses — ENST 501, ENST 502, ENST 503 and ENST 504 — expose students to critical scientific principles, concepts and issues related to pollution control, remediation and ecology. Students must also obtain a background in statistics and economics by taking ENST 510 Statistics for Environmental Analysis (or an equivalent course in the social sciences) and ECON 487 Resource and Environmental Economics. Finally, all students must complete the capstone course, ENST 595 Graduate Seminar in Environmental Studies.

Students who enroll in the master's degree program must pursue one of three concentrations: global environmental issues and development; law, policy and management; and environmental planning and analysis. Each one differs in professional training and educational focus and, perhaps most importantly, exposes students to fields and areas of knowledge that are closely and critically connected to today's most vexing environmental policy problems.

The concentration in global environmental issues and development introduces students to the social, political and economic dynamics that underlie regional and global environmental problems and seeks to unravel the complex interrelationships between political economy, population growth and development in the Pacific Rim and elsewhere in the world.

The concentration in law, policy and management is intended for those who wish to work (or already work) in government agencies, private companies and non-profit organizations (e.g., environmental groups). Students learn about the interconnections that exist

between law, public policymaking, management (i.e., the administration of human and financial resources) and environmental issues.

The third concentration, environmental planning and analysis, is for students who wish to study technical matters related to land use planning and analysis. This concentration seeks to train students who wish to work (or who are already working) for planning departments, planning commissions and consulting firms.

A master's thesis is not required for the M.A. degree.

#### Required Courses and Concentrations

A minimum of 41 units is required. All courses are four units unless otherwise noted.

#### CORE COURSES (14 UNITS):

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE		UNITS
Core introductory course:		
ENST 500	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
ENST 501*	Environmental Science I	2
ENST 503	Environmental Science II	2
ENST 502	Environmental Science Seminar I	1
ENST 504	Environmental Science Seminar II	1
ENST 595	Graduate Seminar in Environmental Studies	4
Environmental regulation and policy course:		
POSC 546	Seminar in Environmental Policy	4

\*ENST 502 and 504 are corequisites for ENST 501 and 503, respectively, and ENST 501 is a prerequisite for ENST 503.

#### SKILLS COURSES (8 UNITS):

Natural resource economics course:		
ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4
Statistics course: Students select one of the following:		
ENST 510	Statistics for Environmental Analysis	4
GEOG 592	Quantitative Methods in Geography	4
IR 514	Multivariate Analysis	4
POSC 500	Methods of Political Science	4
POSC 600	Seminar in Advanced Research Methods	4
SOCI 521	Quantitative Methods and Statistics	4

#### Admission Requirements

Students who wish to enter the Master of Arts program in environmental studies are expected to have a GPA of at least 3.0 (A = 4.0).

Students with a baccalaureate degree in any major will be admitted into the program as long as they have completed a year of biology, a year of chemistry, a course in earth sciences and a course in each of the following areas: a course in either earth, life, or physical sciences or engineering; a course in statistics (or calculus); and an introductory human environment, social ecology or environmental studies course in the social sciences. It is recommended that students take a science course in ecology and a course in economics at the undergraduate level prior to applying for admission. The director of the Environmental Studies Program will consider relevant course work and work experience as a possible substitute for the required and recommended course work.

#### Selection Criteria

Selection for graduate study is based on letters of reference, the student's previous academic record, the Graduate Record Examinations and a statement of purpose for graduate study.

#### Application Procedure

Applicants should contact the Environmental Studies Program office for an admission package. All applicants should return their applications by March 1 for full consideration. The following components of the application are required: (1) a completed USC Application for Admission to Graduate Studies, (2) official transcripts of all undergraduate and graduate course work taken to date, (3) the results of the General Test of the GRE or notification of when it will be taken and that a request has been made to send the results to USC and (4) at least three letters of recommendation from persons directly familiar with the student's academic work and potential for successful graduate study.

#### Advisement

Advisement for the graduate program in environmental studies is viewed as an ongoing process. Before entering graduate school and during the first months of graduate school, each student should work with the director of the Environmental Studies Program on devising a plan for completing his or her course work.

#### Degree Requirements

The master's degree in environmental studies is under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degree must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.



### Master of Science, Environmental Risk Analysis

The focus of the M.S., Environmental Risk Analysis degree is on advanced training for students with an existing science background. Students will enter the M.S. program with a B.S. degree in a core natural science field or in engineering, environmental science and certain fields of geography. Students take a core curriculum in science, engineering and finance, which is supplemented by important tools courses in risk assessment, statistics and computer modeling. Students learn about the basics of environmental science in a two-semester combination of courses and seminars (ENST 501, ENST 502, ENST 503, ENST 504). An advanced environmental science seminar (ENST 505ab) is offered in a two-semester sequence and ties together science, technology and finance with risk assessment and policy. The first semester of the course is devoted to analyzing case studies taken from business, industry and government. During the second semester students work on a project that employs the tools they have acquired in linking science, policy, technology and finance.

A master's thesis is not required for the M.S. degree. The M.S. degree in environmental risk analysis will give students the quantitative skills needed to understand and assess environmental risks and to use that information in business, industry, government and society.

#### Required Courses

A minimum of 48 units is required.

ENVIRONMENTAL RISK ANALYSIS		UNITS
ENST 530	Environmental Risk Analysis	4

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE		UNITS
ENST 501*	Environmental Science I	2
ENST 503	Environmental Science II	2
ENST 502	Environmental Science Seminar I	1
ENST 504	Environmental Science Seminar II	1
ENST 505ab	Advanced Environmental Science Seminar	2-2

\*ENST 502 and 504 are corequisites for ENST 501 and 503, respectively, and ENST 501 is a prerequisite for ENST 503.

#### NATURAL SCIENCE

One graduate-level science course from outside undergraduate major and two graduate-level science courses

FINANCE		UNITS
GSBA 510	Accounting Concepts and Financing Reporting	3
GSBA 543 MOR 569	Managerial Perspectives, or Negotiation and Deal-Making	3
GSBA 548	Corporate Finance	3

#### TECHNICAL SKILLS

TECHNICAL SKILLS		UNITS
ENST 510	Statistics for Environmental Analysis	4
One modeling course		
Two technology/engineering courses		

#### Admission Requirements

Students who wish to enter the Master of Science program in environmental risk analysis are expected to have a GPA of at least 3.0 (A = 4.0). Students with a baccalaureate degree in the natural sciences, mathematics, environmental science, geography and engineering will be admitted into the program. It is recommended that students have completed an introductory human environment, social ecology or environmental studies course in the social sciences as well as a course in economics and/or environmental policy. The director of the Environmental Studies Program will consider relevant course

work and work experience as a possible substitute for the required and recommended course work.

#### Selection Criteria

Selection for graduate study is based on letters of reference, the student's previous academic record, the Graduate Record Examinations and a statement of purpose of graduate study.

#### Application Procedure

Applicants should contact the Environmental Studies Program office for an admission package. All applicants should return their applications by March 1 for full consideration. The following components of the application are required: (1) a completed USC Application for Admission to Graduate Studies; (2) official transcripts of all undergraduate and graduate course work taken to date; (3) the results of the General Test of the GRE or notification of when it will be taken and that a request has been made to send the results to USC; and (4) at least three letters of recommendation from persons directly familiar with the student's academic work and potential for successful graduate study.

#### Advisement

Advisement for the graduate program in environmental studies is viewed as an ongoing process. Before entering graduate school and during the first months of graduate school, each student should work with the director of the Environmental Studies Program on devising a plan for completing his or her course work.

#### Degree Requirements

The master's degree in environmental risk analysis is under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degree must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

## Courses of Instruction

### ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (ENST)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

#### ENST 100 Introduction to Environmental Studies (4, Sp)

Gateway to the majors and minors in Environmental Studies. Provides students with an overview of how government agencies and societal institutions address (or fail to address) the interrelated social and scientific aspects of environmental problems and policies.

#### ENST 150xg Environmental Issues in Society (4, Fa)

Exploration of the major social, political, economic, religious, and philosophical disagreements that exist between scholars, leaders, and citizens concerning today's most serious environmental issues and problems. Not available for major or minor credit to environmental studies majors and minors. *Concurrent enrollment*: WRIT 140.

**ENST 201 Introduction to Applied Environmental Science and Engineering (4)** (Enroll in ENE 201)

**ENST 255 American Environmentalism (4)** (Enroll in GEOG 255)

**ENST 260Lg Natural Hazards (4)** (Enroll in GEOG 260Lg)

**ENST 323 Politics of Global Environment (4)** (Enroll in IR 323)

**ENST 345 Conservation of Natural Resources (4)** (Enroll in GEOG 345)

**ENST 347 Environmental Law (4)** (Enroll in POSC 347)

**ENST 350m Race and Environmentalism (4)** (Enroll in GEOG 350m)

**ENST 360 Environmental Disasters (4)** (Enroll in GEOG 360)

**ENST 387x Economics for Natural Resources and the Environment (4)** An introduction to the economic tools and issues that affect natural resource use and environmental management. Not available for major credit to Economics majors.

**ENST 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**ENST 396 Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship (2-8, max 8)** (Enroll in POSC 395)

**ENST 400 Environmental Engineering Principles (3)** (Enroll in ENE 400)

**ENST 401 Public Policy, Management, and Planning Practices: Internship Seminar (2, FaSpSm)** (Enroll in PPD 401)

**ENST 415 Ecofeminism (4)** (Enroll in SWMS 415)

**ENST 420 Water Quality Policy and Regulation (4, 2 years, Fa)** Presents an overview of issues related to water quality and regulation at the local, state, and national level. *Recommended preparation:* ENST 100.

**ENST 422 Ecological Security and Global Politics (4)** (Enroll in IR 422)

**ENST 427 The Global Environment (4, Sp)** (Enroll in BISC 427)

**ENST 430 Air Quality Policy and Health (4, 2 years, Fa)** Presents an overview of issues related to air quality policy and health at the local, state, and national level. *Recommended preparation:* ENST 100.

**ENST 436 Environmental Politics (4)** (Enroll in POSC 436)

**ENST 440 Environmental Risk Assessment (4, Sp)** Assesses various potential environmental risks and examines how science, government, business, and industry measure and prepare for environmental risks. *Recommended preparation:* ENST 100.

**ENST 456L Conservation Genetics (4, Sp)** (Enroll in BISC 456L)

**ENST 477 Water Resources (4)** (Enroll in GEOG 477)

**ENST 487 Resource and Environmental Economics (4)** (Enroll in ECON 487)

**ENST 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**ENST 495 Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies (4, Sp)** Students form multidisciplinary teams and are asked to study and resolve a major environmental problem facing a particular region or target population.

**ENST 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Selected topics dealing with environmental issues and problems.

**ENST 500 Introduction to Environmental Studies (4, Fa)** This course introduces students to the major environmental issues and problems society faces today. Business, industry, and government actions concerning these issues and problems are examined.

**ENST 501 Environmental Science I (2, Fa)** Exposes students to critical scientific principles, concepts, and issues related to pollution control, remediation, and ecology. *Corequisite:* ENST 502.

**ENST 502 Environmental Science Seminar I (1, Fa)** A series of biweekly guest lectures on critical scientific principles, concepts, and issues related to pollution control, remediation, and ecology.

**ENST 503 Environmental Science II (2, Sp)** A continuation of ENST 501. Exposes students to critical scientific principles, concepts, and issues related to pollution control, remediation, and ecology. *Prerequisite:* ENST 501; *corequisite:* ENST 504.

**ENST 504 Environmental Science Seminar II (1, Sp)** A continuation of ENST 502. A series of biweekly guest lectures on critical scientific principles, concepts, and issues related to pollution control, remediation, and ecology.

**ENST 505ab Advanced Environmental Science Seminar (2-2, FaSp)** Ties together science, technology, and finance with risk assessment and policy.

**ENST 510 Statistics for Environmental Analysis (4)** This course introduces graduate students to the various quantitative techniques and methodological approaches used in pollution control, natural resources management, and environmental protection.

**ENST 520 Environmental Law and Policy (4, Sp)** Introduces students to the central issues, concepts, and theories in environmental law and policy and analyzes present environmental laws and regulations. Major court cases are reviewed.

**ENST 530 Environmental Risk Analysis (4, Fa)** Analyzes various potential environmental risks and examines how science, government, and business measure and prepare for environmental risks.

**ENST 536 The Landscape Planning Process (3)** (Enroll in ARCH 536)

**ENST 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**ENST 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**ENST 595 Graduate Seminar in Environmental Studies (4, Sp)** Addresses the obstacles to environmental policymaking and management by examining the interrelationships between science, technology, and social science. *Recommended preparation:* ENST 500, ENST 501, ENST 502, ENST 503, ENST 504.

**ENST 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Subjects specifically relevant to an environmental studies field, sometimes conducted as intensive short courses.

## French and Italian

**Taper Hall of Humanities 155**  
 (213) 740-3700  
 FAX: (213) 746-7297  
 Email: french@college.usc.edu  
 www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/FREN-ITAL

*Chair:* Natania Meeker, Ph.D.

### Faculty

*Marion Frances Chevalier Professor of French:*  
 Peggy Kamuf, Ph.D.\*

*Professors:* Moshe Lazar, Ph.D. (*Comparative Literature*); Karen Elyse Pinkus, Ph.D.; Margaret F. Rosenthal, Ph.D.\*; Peter T. Starr, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* Natania Meeker, Ph.D.; Panivong Norindr, Ph.D.; Vanessa Schwartz, Ph.D. (*History*)

*Assistant Professors:* Edwin Hill, Ph.D.; Antonia Szabari, Ph.D.

*Senior Lecturers:* Carol A. Hofmann, Ph.D. (*Director, French Language Program*); Francesca Italiano, Ph.D. (*Director, Italian Language Program*)

*Lecturers:* Nathalie C. Burle, Ed.D.; Julia Chamberlain, M.Phil.; Paulette Chandler, Ph.D.; Alessio A. Filippi, M.A.; Antonio Idini, Ph.D.; Colin Keaveney, Ph.D.; Francesca Leardini, Ph.D.; Beatrice Mousli-Bennett, Ph.D.; Julie Nack Ngue, M.A.; Atiyeh Doreen Showrai, M.A.; M. Cristina Villa, M.A.

*Emeritus Professors:* Marie-Florin Bruneau, Ph.D.; Albert Sonnenfeld, Ph.D., Chevalier de l'Ordre des Palmes Academiques

*Emeritus Associate Professor:* Arthur E. Babcock, Ph.D.

### Associated Faculty

*Professors:* Elinor Accampo, Ph.D. (*History*); Joseph Dane, Ph.D. (*English*); Eunice Howe, Ph.D. (*Art History*); Nancy Troy, Ph.D. (*Art History*)

*Associate Professors:* Giulio Ongaro, Ph.D. (*Music*); David Rollo, Ph.D. (*English*)

\*Recipient of university-wide or school teaching award.

### Undergraduate Programs

The Department of French and Italian offers majors and minors in both French and Italian. The study of French or Italian involves the

mastery of the languages and their literary and cultural expressions in fiction, non-fiction, dramatic, cinematic and poetic texts, as well as the study of social and political institutions within the context of intellectual history.

The department offers a variety of classes in French and Italian, as well as some courses with readings and discussion in English to satisfy diverse needs. Topics range broadly from the study of a single author to a literary genre; from current events to cinema; from gender studies to literary criticism.

Courses are kept small to allow for maximum interaction between students and professors. Students in both French and Italian work closely with their advisors to develop an appropriate course of study. This often involves study abroad. The department runs summer programs in Dijon, France and Verona, Italy; students also attend semester-long programs in Paris and Florence or Rome.

### Graduate Programs

The Department of French and Italian offers, under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School, an M.A. and Ph.D. in French.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in French

For the lower division, FREN 250 French IV is required. The upper division requirements include four core courses plus an additional five courses to be selected in consultation with the department advisor (no more than two of which may be in English) are required.

LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
FREN 250	French IV	4
UPPER DIVISION (9 COURSES)		UNITS
Required core courses:		
FREN 300	French Grammar and Composition	4
FREN 330	Writing about Literature	4
FREN 351	Early Modern French Cultures, or	4
FREN 352	Modern French Cultures	4

Six upper-division French courses to be chosen from the following:

FREN 310	French Pronunciation and Conversation	4
FREN 320	French Cinema and French Society: 1900 to the Present	4
FREN 347	Race, Gender and Power in Francophone Literature	4
FREN 351*	Early Modern French Cultures	4
FREN 352*	Modern French Cultures	4
FREN 360	Business and Technical French	4
FREN 370	Equality and Difference Around the Enlightenment	4
FREN 381	Studies in an Author	4, max 8

FREN 383	French Women Writers	4
FREN 385	Colloquium: French Literature	4, max 8
FREN 386	Autobiographical Writing	4
FREN 400	20th-Century France	4
FREN 410	<i>Actualités Françaises</i> (Paris semester only)	4
FREN 432	French Theatre (Paris semester only)	4
FREN 445	Studies in Gender and Feminism	4
FREN 446	Contemporary French Thought	4, max 8
FREN 447	Decadence	4
FREN 449	Studies in French Civilization (Paris semester only)	4
FREN 464	Colloquium: French Civilization	4, max 8
FREN 470	Readings in Medieval and Renaissance French Literature	4

FREN 471	Readings in 17th Century French Literature	4	FREN 447	Decadence	4
FREN 472	Readings in 18th Century French Literature	4	FREN 449	Studies in French Civilization (Paris semester only)	4
FREN 473	Readings in 19th Century French Literature	4	FREN 464	Colloquium: French Civilization	4, max 8
FREN 474	Readings in 20th Century French Literature	4	FREN 470	Readings in Medieval and Renaissance French Literature	4
FREN 490	Directed Research	2-8, max 8	FREN 471	Readings in 17th Century French Literature	4
FREN 499	Special Topics	2-4, max 8	FREN 472	Readings in 18th Century French Literature	4
			FREN 473	Readings in 19th Century French Literature	4
			FREN 474	Readings in 20th Century French Literature	4
			FREN 490	Directed Research	2-8, max 8
			FREN 499	Special Topics	2-4, max 8

\*Elective if not taken as a requirement.

### French Minor Requirements

The department offers a French minor for students majoring in other disciplines. University requirements for minors are described on page 59 of this catalogue. The department minor requirements are listed below. No more than one course conducted in English may be counted toward the minor.

LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
FREN 250	French IV	4

UPPER DIVISION (5 COURSES)		UNITS
----------------------------	--	-------

Required core courses:

FREN 300	French Grammar and Composition	4
FREN 330	Writing about Literature	4

Remaining three upper division courses to be chosen from the following:

FREN 310*	French Pronunciation and Conversation	4
FREN 320	French Cinema and French Society: 1900 to the Present (in English)	4
FREN 347	Race, Gender and Power in Francophone Literature	4
FREN 351	Early Modern French Cultures	4
FREN 352	Modern French Cultures	4
FREN 360*	Business and Technical French	4
FREN 370	Equality and Difference around the Enlightenment	4
FREN 381	Studies in an Author	4, max 8
FREN 383	French Women Writers	4
FREN 385	Colloquium: French Literature	4, max 8
FREN 386	Autobiographical Writing	4
FREN 400	20th-Century France	4
FREN 410	<i>Actualités Françaises</i> (Paris semester only)	4
FREN 432	French Theatre (Paris semester only)	4
FREN 445	Studies in Gender and Feminism	4
FREN 446	Contemporary French Thought (in English)	4, max 8

FREN 447	Decadence	4
FREN 449	Studies in French Civilization (Paris semester only)	4
FREN 464	Colloquium: French Civilization	4, max 8
FREN 470	Readings in Medieval and Renaissance French Literature	4
FREN 471	Readings in 17th Century French Literature	4
FREN 472	Readings in 18th Century French Literature	4
FREN 473	Readings in 19th Century French Literature	4
FREN 474	Readings in 20th Century French Literature	4
FREN 490	Directed Research	2-8, max 8
FREN 499	Special Topics	2-4, max 8

\*FREN 310 and 360 cannot both be taken for credit toward the minor in French. No more than one course conducted in English may be counted toward the minor.

### Honors Program

The B.A. in French with Honors is available to students who have an overall GPA of 3.0 and a GPA of at least 3.5 in courses counted for major credit. To complete the honors program the student must complete three 400-level courses and write an honors thesis of 25-30 pages in French in one of the 400-level courses. The topic of the thesis must be agreed upon with the instructor.

### French Honors Society: Pi Delta Phi

#### Qualifications

Undergraduate students must have completed one semester of upper division French with a minimum GPA of 3.0 in French and overall. Graduate students must be candidates for advanced degrees in French.

### Sequence

A placement test is required of all students resuming French after high school courses in French.

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Italian

REQUIRED COURSES — LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
-----------------------------------	--	-------

Some or all of these courses may be waived by examination.

ITAL 120	Italian I	4
ITAL 150	Italian II	4
ITAL 220	Italian III	4
ITAL 224	Italian Composition and Conversation	4

### REQUIRED COURSES —

UPPER DIVISION (6 COURSES)		UNITS
----------------------------	--	-------

No more than two courses conducted in English may be counted toward the major. A maximum of three courses may be completed outside the department.

Core course:

ITAL 320	Writing About Italian Literature	4
----------	-------------------------------------	---

Remaining 5 upper-division Italian courses to be chosen from the following:

ITAL 330	Advanced Italian Composition and Style	4
ITAL 340	Italian Literature from Unification to Fascism (in English)	4
ITAL 345	Contemporary Italy (in English)	4
ITAL 350	Italian Renaissance Literature in Translation (in English)	4
ITAL 380	Italian Women Writers	4
ITAL 435	Ruins, Magic and Melancholy: Italian Literature 1600-1860	4
ITAL 440	Futurism and Fascism in Italy	4
ITAL 446	Italian Cinema and Society (in English)	4
ITAL 450	Dante	4
ITAL 461	Theatre, Spectacle, Drama and Performance in Italy	4
ITAL 462	The Novella Tradition: Fables and Stories	4
ITAL 470	Modern and Postmodern Italian Literature	4
ITAL 480	Perceptions of the Exotic in Italian Culture	4
ITAL 490x	Directed Research	2-8
ITAL 499	Special Topics	2-4, max 8

### Italian Minor Requirements

The department offers an Italian minor for students majoring in other disciplines. No more than one class conducted in English may be counted toward the major.

LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
----------------	--	-------

ITAL 120	Italian I	4
ITAL 150	Italian II	4
ITAL 220	Italian III	4
ITAL 224	Italian Composition and Conversation	4

Some or all of these classes may be waived by examination.



UPPER DIVISION (4 COURSES)	UNITS	ITAL 350	Italian Renaissance Literature in Translation (in English)	4	ITAL 461	Theatre, Spectacle, Drama and Performance in Italy	4
Required core course:		ITAL 380	Italian Women Writers	4	ITAL 462	The Novella Tradition: Fables and Stories	4
ITAL 320	Writing About Italian Literature (or equivalent)	ITAL 435	Ruins, Magic and Melancholy: Italian Literature 1600-1860	4	ITAL 470	Modern and Postmodern Italian Literature	4
Plus 3 upper-division courses to be chosen from the following:		ITAL 440	Futurism and Fascism in Italy	4	ITAL 480	Perceptions of the Exotic in Italian Culture	4
ITAL 330	Advanced Italian Composition and Style	ITAL 446	Italian Cinema and Society (in English)	4	ITAL 490x	Directed Research	2-8
ITAL 340	Italian Literature from Unification to Fascism (in English)	ITAL 450	Dante	4	ITAL 499	Special Topics	2-4, max 8
ITAL 345	Contemporary Italy (in English)						

## Graduate Degrees

The Department of French and Italian offers courses of study leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. in French. Normally the M.A. is not offered as a terminal degree but is awarded en route to the Ph.D. The vast majority of students pursue the doctorate in preparation for a career of teaching and research at the college or university level in the field of French and Francophone literature and cultural studies. While the department does not offer graduate degrees in Italian, students may pursue advanced study in comparative literature with Italian as an area of interest.

Students preparing for careers as university professors in French must obtain a broad knowledge of major French and Francophone literary texts and traditions from the Middle Ages through the present, achieved through a combination of course work and preparation for exams. At the same time they should develop the intellectual depth that allows them to produce an original dissertation in a timely manner. To help students achieve these dual goals, the curriculum is organized into three year-long themes that have profoundly influenced and been influenced by thought, literature and culture in France: *Rhétoriques (des arts)*, *Raison et Dérailson* and *Revolutions*. While there is no absolute way to distinguish the kind of works that will be studied in the theme-years, they could be said to correspond, in order, to aesthetics/poetics/French language/visual culture; subjectivity/psychology and psychoanalysis/philosophy; and politics/history/literature in social context, in the most general sense.

### Admission Requirements

Requirements for admission to graduate study in French include: scores satisfactory to the department on the verbal, quantitative and analytical Graduate Record Examinations; acceptable samples of written work demonstrating competence in critical analysis of literary/cultural works and in the writing of

French; a written statement of the applicant's aims and interests in graduate work; a cumulative GPA satisfactory to the department; evidence of mastery of oral French; letters of recommendation from at least three college instructors of French or related fields. Details of the application process appear on the departmental Web site.

### Degree Requirements

The M.A. and Ph.D. in French are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

### Master of Arts in French

#### Course Requirements

The M.A. in French is for students intending to complete the Ph.D. For the M.A., a minimum of eight courses (32 units) in French or, with permission, related departments is required. No more than eight of the 32 units counted toward the M.A. may be earned in courses at the 400 level. In addition, each student must successfully complete a series of three written field examinations testing broad knowledge of the French and Francophone literary traditions. The written exams will be followed by an oral defense. The M.A. in French does not require a thesis.

### Doctor of Philosophy in French

Application deadline: January 1

#### Screening Procedure

To pursue the Ph.D. in French, a student must pass a screening examination, to be taken during the fourth semester (normally the spring of the second year). This will consist of an oral defense of a long paper

(approximately 40 pages) developed from course work during the first year, a written literary analysis exercise and consideration of a student's performance in course work during the first two years of study by a committee of faculty in the department.

#### Foreign Language Requirement

The foreign language requirement for the doctorate in French may be fulfilled under one of two options. Option one involves completing a seminar at or above the 400 level on any aspect of another national literature or culture, as long as this seminar is taught in a language other than French or English and all written work is done in the relevant foreign language (typically Latin, German or a romance language other than French). Option two consists of taking a reading examination in the relevant language (other than French or English). Students should confer with the graduate advisor to decide which option is most appropriate given their particular scholarly interests. This requirement must be completed at least 60 days before the qualifying examination.

#### Course Requirements

To obtain the Ph.D., students must complete at least 60 units of course work beyond the B.A. Most of these units will be earned in the French department and will include nine courses from three theme-years. In conjunction with the director of graduate studies, students may also choose courses from a wide variety of other schools and departments including Art History, Cinematic Arts, Comparative Literature, Gender Studies, History, Philosophy and so on. Students are normally required to take COLT 502 Introduction to Literary Theory in the first semester of graduate study. At least four (but no more than eight) units of 794 Doctoral

Dissertation are also required. No more than eight of the 60 units counted toward the Ph.D. may be earned in courses at the 400 level. No more than eight units may be earned through Directed Research (FREN 590 or FREN 790). Students with significant prior graduate study in French at other institutions may be granted up to 30 units of transfer credit. The number of units to be awarded toward the Ph.D. will be decided by the director of graduate studies in accordance with the regulations of the Graduate School. It is not essential that all students participate in all three of the theme-years in order for them to advance to candidacy in the department.

#### *Qualifying Examination*

After completion of the screening procedure, language requirement and at least 52 units of course work, the student prepares a qualifying examination to be overseen by a committee of five faculty. At least one member of the committee must be from a department other than French. This examination will include a six-hour written portion with questions about the student's knowledge of French literary culture in a broad sense based on a reading list of major texts. This will be followed by an oral discussion of a student's preparation of a syllabus for an imaginary French undergraduate course and an oral defense of the dissertation prospectus (normally 20–25 pages). Successful completion of the qualifying examination constitutes approval of the dissertation topic.

#### *Dissertation*

The dissertation defense takes place upon approval from a three-member dissertation committee formed after completion of the qualifying examination. The format of the defense is determined by the candidate's committee, but will normally consist of a brief presentation followed by questions from readers. All dissertation defenses in the Department of French are open to the public.

#### **Three-Year Course Cycle**

##### *Rhétoriques (des Arts)*

##### *Rhetorics (of the Arts)*

The “Rhétoriques” year will be devoted to the arts that have established and contested French and Francophone traditions: the art of writing in the French language since the *chansons de geste* and medieval *romans* up to the most innovative literary practices of the

modern or postmodern age. The seminars of the “Rhétoriques” year may also include study of artistic forms and practices other than the literary, poetic or theatrical: the plastic arts (painting, photography, film, architecture), acoustic arts or others. Consideration will also be given to the relations between art and the state.

#### *Revolutions*

The term “Revolution” inhabits a turbulent and ambivalent space. If it immediately conjures up the cataclysmic upheavals of the 1789 Revolution followed by the 1830 and 1848 revolutions that transformed French society and ushered in the modern era, it should also evoke a number of other momentous revolutions in science, medicine and the arts that altered not only the perception of space, time and vision, but more importantly, the ways the French represented themselves and others. Revolution is not strictly bounded by political and social concerns but governs and pervades all facets of artistic, cultural and literary experiments. These new forms of revolutionary expression helped reshape the cultural boundaries of the modern post-colonial nation and undermine the modern French state.

#### *Raison et Déraison*

##### *Reason and Unreason*

The double logic of *raison et déraison* in French thought plays an important role in the construction of social order(s), governs questions of epistemology and psychology, and is fundamental to literary and artistic creation. This category references a set of theoretical texts that, while uniquely French, have been of crucial significance for the redefinition of literary studies in the American academy: Foucault's examination of madness (as well as discipline), writings by Deleuze and Guattari and a specifically French tradition of psychoanalytic criticism including, most famously, the work of Jacques Lacan. The broader relevance of the *raison et déraison* rubric emerges from the way in which it resonates throughout the early modern, modern and even post-modern periods in the textual production of thinkers as diverse as Montaigne and Lévi-Strauss, Sade and Irigaray, Hugo and Lyotard. Ultimately, this category is meant to encourage students to make connections between genres and across periods.

#### **Curriculum Organization**

Students may enter the program at any point in the theme-year cycle. In the fall of each theme year, the courses offered (FREN 500, 511 and 502) will be focused “core” courses, with emphasis on helping students to understand the overall concepts of the theme-year as they pertain to French thought. Issues of method and professional development often addressed in a proseminar would also be a component of the fall core courses. The spring seminars (FREN 551, 552, 560, 600, 601, 602) are topical seminars that vary depending on the professor (but still engage with the theme-year in a significant way).

During each theme-year, students will be required to read works on a list of key texts, some of which will also be incorporated into the courses themselves. The theme-year reading lists are part of the reading lists for the qualifying examinations.

#### **Certificate in Foreign Language Teaching**

The Certificate in Foreign Language Teaching provides certification in the theory and practice of second or foreign language teaching for student language teachers concurrently enrolled in graduate degree programs in foreign languages or related graduate programs at USC; for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages; for external candidates concurrently enrolled in similar programs at accredited colleges or universities; or for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages. The certificate is meant to supplement graduate study in the literature or linguistics of foreign languages. It is also meant to supplement classroom teaching. Refer to the Department of Spanish and Portuguese (page 471) for course work requirements.

#### **Teaching Assistant Exchange Program**

Doctoral candidates who have not completed their dissertation may participate in a one-year exchange program with the University of Paris. USC graduate students will teach English at the University of Paris III and take courses at any University of Paris campus or do dissertation research.

## Courses of Instruction

### FRENCH AND ITALIAN

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

### FRENCH (FREN)

**FREN 020x Course in Reading French (2, FaSpSm)** For graduate students who wish help in meeting the French reading requirement for the Ph.D. degree. Synoptic presentation of French grammar. Emphasis on development of reading skills. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

**FREN 120 French I (4, FaSpSm)** Introduction to current French. Oral practice, listening and reading comprehension; grammar necessary for simple spoken and written expression. *Prerequisite:* No previous experience or appropriate placement score.

**FREN 150 French II (4, FaSpSm)** Continuation of FREN 120. *Prerequisite:* FREN 120 or appropriate placement score.

**FREN 220 French III (4, FaSpSm)** Continuation of FREN 150. Review of structural patterns of French; selected cultural and literary readings; conversation and composition. *Prerequisite:* FREN 150 or appropriate placement score.

**FREN 240 Intermediate French Conversation (4, Sm)** (SS only) Designed to develop fluency in the everyday use of French. *Corequisite:* FREN 220.

**FREN 250 French IV (4, FaSpSm)** Introduction to French literature through the study of texts and audiovisuals organized around a central theme; develops close-reading techniques and discursive skills; reviews French grammar. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 220 or appropriate placement score.

**FREN 300 French Grammar and Composition (4, FaSp)** Grammatical structure and vocabulary building with practical application to written composition. Normally follows FREN 250. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 220.

**FREN 310 French Pronunciation and Conversation (4, FaSp)** Practice in sustained conversation. Emphasis on spoken sentence patterns. Normally follows FREN 250. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 220.

**FREN 320 French Cinema and French Society: 1900 to the Present (4)** Film-making in France from the earliest experiments to current trends. Emphasis on the political, social, historical context of French films. Taught in English. Reading knowledge of French recommended.

**FREN 330 Writing about Literature (4, FaSp)** Critical reading of literary texts; comprehensive analysis of difficult grammatical structures and stylistics; advanced composition. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 300.

**FREN 347 Race, Gender and Power in Francophone Literature (4, FaSp)** Study of post-colonialism as a ferment for literary creation in the literature of French expression from Africa, the Caribbean and Canada. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 351 Early Modern French Cultures (4)** Study of France's cultural development to the end of the Ancien Régime. Special attention to events, trends and ideas that helped shape today's France. Conducted in French. (Duplicates credit in former FREN 346.) *Recommended preparation:* FREN 300 or FREN 310.

**FREN 352 Modern French Cultures (4)** Study of the major intellectual, artistic and sociopolitical trends that have shaped French culture from the revolution to the present. Conducted in French. (Duplicates credit in former FREN 346.) *Recommended preparation:* FREN 300 or FREN 310.

**FREN 360 Business and Technical French (4)** Specific vocabulary and formulae used in international commerce. Attention given to developing vocabulary and standard forms appropriate to individual career objectives. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 370m Equality and Difference Around the Enlightenment (4)** 18th- and 20th-century debates around the idea of equality and the notion of difference. Relevance of the Enlightenment to contemporary discussions of identity, citizenship, and human rights.

**FREN 381 Studies in an Author (4, max 8)** Close readings in the works of a single influential French or francophone author. Focused study of style, creative developments, historical context. In French. *Corequisite:* FREN 330.

**FREN 383 French Women Writers (4)** Major figures and their role in French society and contribution to literature. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 385 Colloquium: French Literature (4, max 8)** Selected topics from literature of the French-speaking community. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 386 Autobiographical Writing (4)** Explores the complexities and challenges involved in writing and reading the autobiographical discourse, both as genre and literary theme in French writing. In French. *Corequisite:* FREN 330.

**FREN 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**FREN 400 20th-Century France (4)** French culture since 1900; emphasis on major intellectual, sociopolitical, and artistic trends, including cinema and television. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 410 Actualités Françaises (4, Sp)** Present day French life through readings in French periodicals and viewing of French films and art exhibits. Non-majors prepare assignments in English. Conducted in French. Spring semester in Paris only. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 432 French Theatre (4, Sp)** (Paris Semester only) A survey of French theatre from the 17th century to the present. Students read plays ranging from classical comedy and tragedy to modern movements. Live theatre performances will supplement class work. Taught in French. *Prerequisite:* FREN 330; *recommended preparation:* familiarity with French history since the Renaissance.

**FREN 445 Studies in Gender and Feminism (4)** Major feminist thinkers and writers seen in the perspective of the evolution of gender roles in France today. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 446 Contemporary French Thought (4, max 8)** Introduction to important trends in recent French philosophy, political and social theory, psychoanalysis, ethnology, semiotics, and media studies. Readings in structuralism, post-structuralism, feminism, and deconstruction. Conducted in English.

**FREN 447 Decadence (4)** Decadence in French literature and thought from 1650 to the present. Close textual analysis of works by Colette, Huysmans, Rousseau, Toccqueville, and others.

**FREN 449 Studies in French Civilization (4, Sp)** (Paris Semester only) An analysis of the prestige of Paris, past and present, based upon close examination of literary texts and graphic materials, and visits to sites and monuments. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 300.

**FREN 464 Colloquium: French Civilization (4, max 8)** Selected topics such as the press, educational institutions, French cinema today, and French colonial history. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 351 or FREN 352.

**FREN 470 Readings in Medieval and Renaissance French Literature (4)** Study of modernized versions of major medieval and Renaissance texts. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 471 Readings in 17th Century French Literature (4)** Close readings of texts by Descartes, Pascal, Corneille, Racine, Molière, La Fontaine, and others. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 472 Readings in 18th Century French Literature (4)** Study of the major figures of the Enlightenment: Prevost, Montesquieu, Voltaire, Diderot, Rousseau, and others. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 473 Readings in 19th Century French Literature (4)** Texts selected from the works of Balzac, Stendhal, Flaubert, Zola, Hugo, Musset, and Baudelaire, illustrating the century's major literary movements. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 474 Readings in 20th Century French Literature (4)** Representative novels, plays and essays exemplifying such movements as Modernism, Surrealism, Existentialism, the Theatre of the Absurd, and Post-modernism. Conducted in French. *Recommended preparation:* FREN 330.

**FREN 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**FREN 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Selected topics in French.

**FREN 500 Rhétoriques des Arts I (4)** Core seminar on the arts, especially writing, in French and Francophone traditions. Methodological emphasis. Texts by Paulhan, Baudelaire, and others. Topics will vary.

**FREN 502 Raison et Déraison I (4)** Core seminar on reason and unreason in literature and the arts in French and Francophone cultures. Methodological emphasis. Texts by Descartes, Foucault, and others. Topics will vary.

**FREN 511 Revolutions I (4)** Core seminar on concept of revolution in French and Francophone cultures. Methodological emphasis. Texts by Rousseau, Marx, and others. Topics will vary.

**FREN 551 Revolutions II (4, max 8)** Seminar on concept of revolution in French and Francophone cultures. Topics will vary.

**FREN 552 Raison et Déraison II (4, max 8)** Seminar on reason and unreason in literature and the arts and Francophone cultures. Topics will vary.

**FREN 560 Rhétoriques des Arts II (4, max 8)** Seminar on the arts in French and Francophone traditions. Topics will vary.

**FREN 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**FREN 600 Rhétoriques des Arts III (4, max 8)** Seminar on the arts in French and Francophone traditions. Topics will vary.

**FREN 601 Revolutions III (4, max 8)** Seminar on concept of revolution in French and Francophone cultures. Topics will vary.

**FREN 602 Raison et Déraison III (4, max 8)** Seminar on reason and unreason in literature and the arts in French and Francophone cultures. Topics will vary.

**FREN 695 Topics and/or Themes in French Literature (4, max 12)**

**FREN 790 Research (1-12)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**FREN 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

#### ITALIAN (ITAL)

**ITAL 020x Course in Reading Italian (2)** For graduate students who wish help in meeting the Italian reading requirement for the Ph.D. degree. Synoptic presentation of Italian grammar. Emphasis on development of reading skills. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

**ITAL 120 Italian I (4, FaSpSm)** Introduction to current Italian. Oral practice, hearing and reading comprehension; grammar necessary for simple spoken and written expression. Lecture, classroom drill, laboratory drill. *Prerequisite:* Italian placement exam.

**ITAL 150 Italian II (4, FaSpSm)** Continuation of Italian I. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 120 or Italian placement exam.

**ITAL 220 Italian III (4, FaSpSm)** Continuation of Italian II. Review of structure of the language, drill in aural and reading comprehension, practice in oral expression. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 150 or Italian placement exam.

**ITAL 224 Italian Composition and Conversation (4, FaSpSm)** Practice in composition and conversation; organized around a set of themes; develops close-reading techniques and discursive skills; reviews Italian grammar. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 220 or Italian placement exam.

**ITAL 320 Writing About Italian Literature (4, FaSpSm)** Critical reading of literary texts; comprehensive analysis of difficult grammatical structures and stylistics; advanced composition. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 224.

**ITAL 330 Advanced Italian Composition and Style (4)** Original composition in Italian; written translation of English material; analysis of stylistic techniques of contemporary Italian authors. (Duplicates credit in former ITAL 444.) *Recommended preparation:* ITAL 220.

**ITAL 340 Italian Literature from Unification to Fascism (4, FaSp)** Reading of standard English translations of selected novels by leading Italian writers (1861-1945).

**ITAL 345 Contemporary Italy (4)** Italian literature and arts in Italy following World War II. Conducted in English.

**ITAL 350 Italian Renaissance Literature in Translation (4)** Readings of major texts of Italian literature of the 15th and 16th centuries, including works by Petrarch, the Humanists, Lorenzo de Medici, Ariosto, Machiavelli, Castiglione, and Tasso.

**ITAL 380 Italian Women Writers (4)** Selected poetry, prose, and drama by outstanding Italian women authors and their role in Italian society from the Middle Ages to 20th century. Taught in Italian. *Recommended preparation:* ITAL 320.

**ITAL 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted.



**ITAL 430 Readings in Medieval and Renaissance Italian Literature (4)** Introduction to principal works and movements of Italian literature from 1226 to 1600. *Recommended preparation:* ITAL 320.

**ITAL 435 Ruins, Magic and Melancholy: Italian Literature 1600-1860 (4)** Introduction to principal works and movements of Italian literature from 1600 to 1860. *Recommended preparation:* ITAL 320.

**ITAL 440 Futurism and Fascism in Italy (4)** Literature, theatre, visual arts, and politics, from the Futurist Avant-Garde through the reign of Mussolini. *Recommended preparation:* ITAL 320.

**ITAL 446 Italian Cinema and Society (4)** Survey of Italian cinema in its relation to social transformation, from the silent era to the present. Weekly screenings, lectures, and discussions. Conducted in English. (Duplicates credit in former ITAL 346.)

**ITAL 450 Dante (4)** Analysis of the *Divina Commedia* and other works.

**ITAL 461 Theatre, Spectacle, Drama and Performance in Italy (4, FaSp)** Italian dramatic literature from the earliest written documents to the present. Reading and close textual scrutiny of plays by major dramatists from the Renaissance to the present. *Recommended preparation:* ITAL 320.

**ITAL 462 The Novella Tradition: Fables and Stories (4, FaSp)** Reading and close textual scrutiny of major short stories from Boccaccio's *Decameron* to the present. *Recommended preparation:* ITAL 320.

**ITAL 470 Modern and Postmodern Italian Literature (4, FaSp)** Reading and close textual scrutiny of works of the 20th century from Verga's *I Malavoglia* to the present. *Recommended preparation:* ITAL 320.

**ITAL 480 Perceptions of the Exotic in Italian Culture (4)** The "exotic" as a cultural concept in Italian literature, popular genres, and film. Conducted in Italian. *Recommended preparation:* ITAL 320.

**ITAL 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**ITAL 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Special topics in Italian literature, culture, and society. Conducted in Italian. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 224.

**ITAL 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree in cognate fields. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

## Freshman Seminars

College Academic Services Building 200  
(213) 740-2961  
[www.usc.edu/fsem](http://www.usc.edu/fsem)

*Director:* Richard Fliegel, Ph.D.

Freshman Seminars introduce freshmen to the larger academic world they are now entering. These small group seminars address topics of current interest in contemporary research and scholarship.

Freshmen earn two units of baccalaureate credit through participation in these weekly seminars. Active exploration of the life of

the mind is emphasized through a variety of classroom activities and assignments.

To encourage the relaxed interchange of information and ideas, most seminars are graded credit/no credit. Each seminar is limited in enrollment to 18 freshmen.

Freshman Seminars encourage the natural development of the mentoring relationship between faculty and students. An early start on building these connections enhances the opportunities for intellectual growth throughout the student's years at USC.

Freshman Seminars will be offered for the fall and spring semesters in a variety of subjects. Individual topics will be indicated by parenthetical titles in the *Schedule of Classes* ([www.usc.edu/soc](http://www.usc.edu/soc)) under the FSEM designation or on the department's Web site ([www.usc.edu/fsem](http://www.usc.edu/fsem)).

For further information, contact Richard Fliegel, Ph.D., (213) 740-2961, email: [fliegel@usc.edu](mailto:fliegel@usc.edu), or Marsha Chavarria-Winbush, (213) 740-2961, email: [chavarri@usc.edu](mailto:chavarri@usc.edu).

## Courses of Instruction

### FRESHMAN SEMINARS (FSEM)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**FSEM 100 Freshman Seminar (2, max 4, FaSp)** A seven-to-eleven week course offered for incoming freshmen; limited to 18 students. Graded CR/NC. A combined maximum of 4 units of FSEM 100 and FSEM 101 may be applied to the degree.

**FSEM 101 Freshman Seminar (2, max 4, FaSp)** A seven-to-eleven week course offered for incoming freshmen; limited to 18 students. Letter graded. A combined maximum of 4 units of FSEM 100 and FSEM 101 may be applied to the degree.

## Gender Studies

Mark Taper Hall of Humanities 422  
(213) 740-8286  
FAX: (213) 740-6168  
Email: [gender@college.usc.edu](mailto:gender@college.usc.edu)

*Chair:* Lisa Bitel, Ph.D. (*History*)

### Faculty

*Barbra Streisand Professor of Contemporary Gender Studies:* Sharon Hays, Ph.D. (*Sociology*)

*Professors:* Joseph Boone, Ph.D. (*English*); Judith Halberstam, Ph.D. (*English*); Nancy Lutkehaus, Ph.D. (*Anthropology*); Michael Messner, Ph.D. (*Sociology*); Gloria Orenstein, Ph.D. (*Comparative Literature*); Sherry Marie Velasco, Ph.D. (*Spanish and Portuguese*); Walter Williams, Ph.D. (*Anthropology*)

*Associate Professors:* Sheila Briggs, Ph.D. (*Religion*); Alice Echols, Ph.D. (*English*); Tara McPherson, Ph.D. (*Cinematic Arts*)

*Assistant Professor:* Karen L. Tongson, Ph.D. (*English*)

### Gender Studies Advisory Board

*Professors:* Elinor Accampo, Ph.D. (*History*); Lois Banner, Ph.D. (*History*); Judith Bennett, Ph.D. (*History*); Warren Bennis, Ph.D. (*Business*); David Cruz, Ph.D. (*Law*); Diane Ghirardo, Ph.D. (*Architecture*); Barry Glassner, Ph.D. (*Sociology*); Pierrette Hondagneu-Sotelo, Ph.D. (*Sociology*); Janet Hoskins, Ph.D. (*Anthropology*); Eunice Howe, Ph.D. (*Art History*); Peggy Kamuf, Ph.D. (*French & Italian*); Mark Kann, Ph.D. (*Political Science*); Beth Meyerowitz, Ph.D. (*Psychology*); Eliz Sanasarian, Ph.D. (*Political Science*); Hilary Schor, Ph.D. (*English*); Ellen Seiter, Ph.D. (*Cinematic Arts*); Carole Shammas, Ph.D. (*History*); David Sloane, Ph.D. (*Policy, Planning, and Development*); Melora Sundt, Ph.D. (*Education*); Ann Tickner, Ph.D. (*International Relations*); Holly Willis, Ph.D. (*Cinematic Arts*); Diane Winston, Ph.D. (*Journalism*)

*Associate Professors:* Marjorie Becker, Ph.D. (*History*); Bettine Birge, Ph.D. (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Alice Gambrell, Ph.D. (*English*); Rebecca Lemon, Ph.D. (*English*); Paul Lerner, Ph.D. (*History*); Susan McCabe, Ph.D. (*English*); Azade-Ayse Rorlich, Ph.D. (*History*)

*Assistant Professors:* Kara Keeling, Ph.D. (*Cinematic Arts*); Lori Meeks, Ph.D. (*Religion*); Megan Reid, Ph.D. (*Religion*)

*Lecturers:* M.G. Lord, Ph.D. (*Professional Writing*); Amy Parish, Ph.D. (*Anthropology and Gender Studies*)

*Administrative Associates:* Todd Henneman (*Center for Women and Men*); Danielle Lancon (*Center for Women and Men*); Brie Loskota, Ph.D. (*Religion*)

The Gender Studies Program explores, across disciplines and cultures, the changing roles, functions and images of women and men from feminist perspectives. The undergraduate major focuses on the evidence and argument about what the places of women and men are in culture and what they should be. Course offerings include interdisciplinary core courses, selected cross-listed classes in more than 20 departments and the upper-division community internship and senior seminar. Majors work with program faculty, in conjunction with College Advising, to develop a four-year program designed to meet their individual needs. The program also offers a minor and a graduate certificate for students majoring in other disciplines.

## Requirements

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Gender Studies

For the lower division, one of the following courses may be selected as the requirement: SWMS 210 Social Issues in Gender or SWMS 225 Sex Similarities and Differences: A Multidisciplinary Approach. For the upper division, 32 units of SWMS courses, including SWMS 301, SWMS 311 and SWMS 410, are required.

### Gender Studies Minor Requirements

The program offers a minor for students specializing in other disciplines. Twenty units of course work are required for completion of the minor in gender studies: SWMS 210 or SWMS 225; SWMS 301; SWMS 410; and two additional 4-unit upper division SWMS

courses. Since many SWMS courses are cross-listed, the two elective upper division courses must be from two different departments.

### Graduate Certificate Program

Graduate students intending to concentrate in gender studies must be admitted to a USC graduate or professional program. While meeting the requirements for a departmental graduate degree, they may earn a certificate of competency in gender studies. To earn a certificate, students must take SWMS 560 and several other courses from the SWMS list of graduate level courses, 500 and above, to a total of at least 12 units. No more than four units of directed research may be taken and those units must be taken as SWMS 590. Each academic department will determine the number of units completed which may be applied to the student's graduate degree in that department.

In addition to the completion of course requirements, students must include a focus on gender as part of their major department master's thesis, doctoral dissertation or law review note. Or they may take an oral examination on three research papers they have written within the areas of gender studies and on relevant graduate work pertaining to the field of gender studies. The oral exam will be administered by members of the Gender Studies faculty. A Gender Studies faculty member will be assigned as an advisor for each student. Gender Studies faculty will be responsible for judging the adequacy of the gender studies analysis in the student's thesis, dissertation or oral examination.

## Courses of Instruction

### GENDER STUDIES (SWMS)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**SWMS 140g Contemporary Moral and Social Issues (4)** (Enroll in PHIL 140g)

**SWMS 210gm Social Issues in Gender (4, FaSp)** Multidisciplinary survey of gender assumptions in relation to sexuality, mental health, social and political relations, and artistic expression. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**SWMS 215g Gender Conflict in Cultural Contexts (4, Fa)** Identification and examination of social and cultural conflicts through the lens of gender, and comparison of such conflicts across cultures, regions, and historical periods.

**SWMS 225 Sex Similarities and Differences: A Multidisciplinary Approach (4, Fa)** Empirical study of similarities and differences between the sexes from biological, psychological, anthropological, sociological, and gerontological perspectives. Focused on evolution, methodological approaches, and current research.

**SWMS 245gm Gender and Sexualities in American History (4)** (Enroll in HIST 245gm)

**SWMS 300 Women in Antiquity (4)** (Enroll in CLAS 300)

**SWMS 301m Introduction to Feminist Theory and the Women's and Men's Movements (4, FaSpSm)** Theories of feminism; historical, social and cultural perspectives of the women's movement in America, Europe, and in developing countries; men's roles in the feminist movement.

**SWMS 302 From Sappho to Stonewall: Lesbians in History (4, Sp)** (Enroll in HIST 302)

**SWMS 303 From Goddesses to Witches: Women in Premodern Europe (4)** (Enroll in HIST 305)

**SWMS 304xm Italian Renaissance Art: Old Masters and Old Mistresses (4)** (Enroll in AHIS 304xm)

**SWMS 305 Childhood, Birth and Reproduction (4)** (Enroll in ANTH 305)

**SWMS 307 Women in Medieval Europe, c. 1000-1500 (4, Fa)** (Enroll in HIST 307)

**SWMS 311 Gender Studies and the Community: Internship (4, FaSpSm)** A combination of internships in the community and an intensive seminar on the relationship of the students in the academic community with the larger urban community of which it is a part.

**SWMS 316 Gender and Global Issues (4)** (Enroll in IR 316)

**SWMS 320 Male and Female in Pacific Society (4)** (Enroll in ANTH 320)

**SWMS 321 Gender and Judaism (4)** (Enroll in JS 321)

**SWMS 324 Women in Medieval and Renaissance Europe (4)** (Enroll in COLT 324)

**SWMS 330 Culture, Gender and Politics in South Asia: Afghanistan, India, Pakistan, Nepal (4)** (Enroll in ANTH 330)

**SWMS 335 Gender, Religion, and Sexuality (4)** (Enroll in REL 335)

**SWMS 336 Health, Gender and Ethnicity (4, Sp)** Cross-cultural notions of the body, health, and healing; historic and cultural variability of ideas of reproduction, birth, sexuality, mental illness, and disability.

**SWMS 345 Men and Women in United States History from the 1920s to the Present (4)** (Enroll in HIST 345)

**SWMS 347 Race, Gender and Power in Francophone Literature (4)** (Enroll in FREN 347)

**SWMS 349 Women and the Law (4, Fa)** Discussion of the relationship between women and the law in light of feminist jurisprudence, U.S. Supreme Court decisions, and cross-cultural perspectives.

**SWMS 355 Transgender Studies (4, Sp)** Analysis of transgender behaviors, from androgyny and transvestism to transsexuality. Discussion of changing laws, representations, medical standards, and social attitudes towards transgender and intersex people.

**SWMS 363m Race, Gender and Sexuality in Contemporary Art (4)** (Enroll in AHIS 363m)

**SWMS 364m Racial and Ethnic Women in America (4, Fa)** Dynamics of gender, race and class that have shaped the lives of women in the U.S.; social, political and economic factors; historical and contemporary experiences.

**SWMS 366m Chicana and Latina Experiences (4)** (Enroll in SOCI 366m)

**SWMS 369 The Family in a Changing Society (4)** (Enroll in SOCI 369)

**SWMS 370 Family and Kinship in Cross-Cultural Perspective (4)** (Enroll in ANTH 370)

**SWMS 372 Human Sexuality (4)** (Enroll in PSYC 372)

**SWMS 374gm Women Writers in Europe and America (4)** (Enroll in COLT 374gm)

**SWMS 375 Women and Gender in China: Past and Present (4)** (Enroll in EALC 375)

**SWMS 377 The Image of the Journalist in Popular Culture (4)** (Enroll in JOUR 375)

**SWMS 380 Sex and Gender in Anthropological Perspective (4)** (Enroll in ANTH 380)

**SWMS 381 Sex, Power, and Politics (4)** (Enroll in POSC 381)

**SWMS 382 Political Theories and Social Reform (2 or 4)** (Enroll in POSC 380)

**SWMS 383 French Women Writers (4)** (Enroll in FREN 383)

**SWMS 384m Gender, Social Inequality, and Social Justice (4, Fa)** Analysis of the most effective strategies and techniques for reducing prejudice against racial/ethnic minorities, women, gays and lesbians, and others subjected to stigma.

**SWMS 385m Men and Masculinity (4)** Interdisciplinary examination of social, personal meanings of masculinity; variety of male experience by social class, race, sexuality, and age; emerging masculinities of the future.

**SWMS 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**SWMS 395m Gender, Media and Communication (4)** (Enroll in COMM 395m)

**SWMS 410 Senior Seminar in Gender Studies (4, Fa)** Study of a selected problem, period, or theme in the study of women and men in society by integrating perspectives from cross-cultural and interdisciplinary studies.

**SWMS 412 Gender, Sexuality and Media (4, max 8)** (Enroll in CTCS 412)

**SWMS 415 Ecofeminism (4, Sp)** Examination of the philosophy and politics of Eco-feminism. It will critique the ideologies that link the oppression of women to the exploitation of nature. *Recommended preparation:* SWMS 210 or SWMS 301.

**SWMS 420 Woman, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women (4, FaSp)** Analysis of theoretical perspectives and empirical data from biology, psychology and anthropology that relate to women's physiology and behavior.

**SWMS 426 Gender, Family and Society in Europe and the United States, 1500-Present (4)** (Enroll in HIST 426)

**SWMS 434m Women and Aging: Psychological, Social and Policy Implications (4)** (Enroll in GERO 435m)

**SWMS 435m Women in Society (4)** (Enroll in SOCI 435m)

**SWMS 437m Sexuality and Society (4)** (Enroll in SOCI 437m)

**SWMS 440 Women's Literature in Germany I (4)** (Enroll in GERM 440)

**SWMS 442m Women's Spaces in History: "Hussies," "Harems," and "Housewives" (4)** (Enroll in ARCH 442m)

**SWMS 445 Studies in Gender and Feminism (4)** (Enroll in FREN 445)

**SWMS 455m Gender and Sport (4)** Sport as an institutional locus for construction of gender relations; lives of female and male athletes; issues of sexuality, violence, racism, spectatorship, and media.

**SWMS 456 Women in International Development (4)** (Enroll in POSC 456)

**SWMS 465 Gender in Media Industries and Products (4)** (Enroll in COMM 465)

**SWMS 467 Gender and the News Media (4)** (Enroll in JOUR 467)

**SWMS 469 Women in English Literature before 1800 (4)** (Enroll in ENGL 469)

**SWMS 470 Women in English and American Literature after 1800 (4)** (Enroll in ENGL 470)

**SWMS 476m Images of Women in Contemporary Culture (4)** (Enroll in ENGL 476m)

**SWMS 478m Sexual/Textual Diversity (4)** (Enroll in ENGL 478m)

**SWMS 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm)** Independent research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**SWMS 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Study of a selected problem, period, or theme through interdisciplinary approaches.

**SWMS 504 Theories of Race, Class, and Gender (4)** (Enroll in ENGL 504)

**SWMS 505 Seminar in Feminist Theory and Art History (4, max 8)** (Enroll in AHIS 505)

**SWMS 507 Gender and International Relations (4, Irregular)** (Enroll in IR 507)

**SWMS 508 Ethics of Liberation Theology (4)** (Enroll in REL 508)

**SWMS 509 Culture, Gender, and Global Society (4)** (Enroll in IR 509)

**SWMS 516 Seminar: Feminist Theory and Communication (4, 2 years, Sp)** (Enroll in COMM 516)

**SWMS 544 Feminist Theory for Historians (4, Fa)** (Enroll in HIST 544)

**SWMS 546 Comparative History of Women and Gender in the West to 1800 (4, Fa)** (Enroll in HIST 546)

**SWMS 548 Fertility Control Policies (4)** (Enroll in SOCI 548)

**SWMS 550 Gender and Education in the Third World (3)** (Enroll in EDPA 550)

**SWMS 551 Studies in the History of Women, Gender and Sexuality (4, max 8)** (Enroll in HIST 550)

**SWMS 552 Sex and Gender in Society (4)** (Enroll in SOCI 552)

**SWMS 554 Women in Global Perspective (4)** Women and immigration, employment, and household and family relations in the context of the global economy; women's social and political movements in diverse cultural contexts.

**SWMS 556 Seminar on Women and the Family in China (4)** (Enroll in EALC 556)

**SWMS 560 Feminist Theory (4, FaSpSm)** History of feminist theory and major perspectives of current feminist theory: liberal feminism, socialist/Marxist feminism, radical feminism, psychological feminism, spiritual feminism, and ecological feminism.

**SWMS 562 Women as Writers in World Literature (4)** (Enroll in COLT 562)

**SWMS 575 The Ethics of Women's Liberation (3)** (Enroll in REL 575)

**SWMS 577 Therapy, Gender, and Ethnicity (3)** (Enroll in SOCI 577)

**SWMS 588 Seminar in Gay, Lesbian, Bisexual and Transgender Studies (4)** Interdisciplinary cross-cultural, historical, psychological, sociological, and contemporary political perspectives on female and male homosexual eroticism, and the emergence of gay, lesbian, bisexual, and transgender identities.

**SWMS 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the master's degree in cognate fields. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**SWMS 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Seminar in selected topics relating to gender and feminism.

**SWMS 621 Gender Discrimination (1-4, FaSp)** (Enroll in LAW 621)

**SWMS 623 Family Law (3 or 4)** (Enroll in LAW 623)

**SWMS 630 Studies in Gender (4, max 12)** (Enroll in ENGL 630)

**SWMS 635 Race, Space and Place (4, Fa)** (Enroll in GEOG 635)

**SWMS 640 Legal Conceptions of Maternity and Paternity (1-4)** (Enroll in LAW 640)

**SWMS 650 Seminar on Women's and Family History (4, max 8, Sp)** (Enroll in HIST 650)



# Geography

Kaprielian Hall 462  
 (213) 740-0050  
 FAX: (213) 740-0056  
 Email: uscgeog@college.usc.edu

*Chair:* John P. Wilson, Ph.D.\*

**Faculty**

*Professors:* Michael J. Dear, Ph.D.\*; Genevieve Giuliano, Ph.D. (*Policy, Planning, and Development*); Manuel Pastor, Jr., Ph.D.; Laura Pulido, Ph.D. (*American Studies and Ethnicity*); John P. Wilson, Ph.D.\*; Jennifer R. Wolch, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* Carolyn Cartier, Ph.D.; Andrew Curtis, Ph.D.; Ruth Wilson Gilmore, Ph.D. (*American Studies and Ethnicity*)

*Assistant Professors:* Myles J. Cockburn, Ph.D. (*Preventive Medicine*); Roderick C. McKenzie, Ph.D.\*

*Research Associate Professors:* Hilary M. Bradbury, Ph.D.; Travis Longcore, Ph.D.

*Research Assistant Professors:* Joshua Newell, Ph.D.; Blaine Pope, Ph.D.; Jennifer N. Swift, Ph.D. (*Civil and Environmental Engineering*); Robert Vos, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Professor:* Curtis C. Roseman, Ph.D.

*Lecturers:* Stephen Koletty, Ph.D.; Karen Kemp, Ph.D.; Jacqueline Mills, Ph.D.

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

The Department of Geography offers several programs and courses concerned with humans as inhabitants, observers and transformers of earth. Our goal is to equip students with the necessary knowledge base and skills so they can go forward and help tackle the complex global, transnational, regional and local challenges that threaten the sustainability of the planet.

The programs and courses bridge the social and physical sciences and make extensive use of powerful geospatial technologies (GIS, GPS and remote sensing, among others). Many of our undergraduate courses meet general education requirements and others satisfy the requirements for the geography major, geography minor and geographic information science and technology minor.

The graduate courses are organized around two central themes — the key processes that explain the changing character of cities given global change, immigration and urbanization patterns and conflicts, urban landscape and ecosystem dynamics, and environmental health risks (urban environments) and the deployment of geospatial technologies and tools to improve our understanding of the built and natural environments (geographic information science).

## Undergraduate Degrees

**Bachelor of Arts in Geography**

The geography major requires a minimum of 36 units, including five required courses and four upper division electives.

The required courses are designed to link human activities, the environment and health within the context of sustainability while simultaneously building the field observation, mapping and spatial analysis skills that serve as the geographer's toolkit. The upper division electives offer majors the opportunity to explore major themes in geography. Some courses focus on the role of culture and economic forces along with race, gender, class and sexuality in shaping cities and regions, whereas others examine how nature-society relations influence the distribution of environmental resources (i.e., nature's services) and problems.

Majors should expect to participate in several field trips and conferences as a part of their course of study. Practical experience gained while working as interns or research assistants in the Center for Sustainable Cities (including the Program for Environmental and Regional Equity) and the GIS Research Laboratory is strongly encouraged. The program aims to

produce graduates who can move into graduate education or into the workforce with the conceptual tools and sophisticated technical skills they need to excel.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
GEOG 393	Field Techniques	4
GEOG 401	Sustainable Cities and Regions	4
GEOG 419	Environment and Health	4
GEOG 481	Map Design and Analysis	4
GEOG 482L	Principles of Geographic Information Science	4
ELECTIVES (FOUR COURSES)		UNITS
GEOG 325	Culture and Place	4
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 397*	Geography Internship	2-4, max 4
GEOG 410	Urban Geography	4
GEOG 431	California's Changing Landscapes	4
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4

\* GEOG 397 is a 2-4 unit course; 4 units are required.

**Minor in Geography**

The geography minor requires a minimum of 16 units, including two required courses and two upper division electives. This minor offers students an opportunity to examine some of the major issues of the 21st century (urbanization, sustainability and health, among others) through the lens of a geographer.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
GEOG 401	Sustainable Cities and Regions	4
GEOG 419	Environment and Health	4
ELECTIVES (TWO COURSES)		UNITS
GEOG 325	Culture and Place	4
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 410	Urban Geography	4
GEOG 431	California's Changing Landscapes	4
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4

### Minor in Geographic Information Science and Technology

The geographic information science and technology minor requires a minimum of 16 units, including three required courses and one upper division elective. This minor offers students an opportunity to learn more about the field observation, mapping and spatial analysis skills that serve as the geographer's toolbox.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
GEOG 393	Field Techniques	4
GEOG 481	Map Design and Analysis	4
GEOG 482L	Principles of Geographic Information Science	4

ELECTIVES (ONE COURSE)		UNITS
GEOG 397*	Geography Internship	2-4, max 4
GEOG 401	Sustainable Cities and Regions	4
GEOG 419	Environment and Health	4

\* GEOG 397 is a 2-4 unit course; 4 units are required

### Honors Program

The department offers an honors program involving one year of study culminating in the preparation of an honors thesis. Qualified students must take GEOG 495ab in consecutive fall and spring semesters. Contact the

departmental undergraduate advisor for further information. To graduate with department honors, a student must receive at least a B or better in GEOG 495ab and have an overall 3.5 GPA in the major (including GEOG 495ab).

### Advisement

All geography majors must meet at least once every semester with the department undergraduate advisor.

## Graduate Degrees

### Master of Arts and Master of Science in Geography

The department no longer accepts applications for master's degrees in geography without decanal approval and in the absence of external sources of funding. A Master of Arts or a Master of Science in geography may be awarded as a terminal degree for students failing the Ph.D. qualifying examination in special circumstances as noted below. Regulations covering these master's degrees appear in the 2003-2004 *USC Catalogue*.

### Master of Science in Geographic Information Science and Technology

KAP 462  
(213) 740-8298  
Email: [kkelsey@usc.edu](mailto:kkelsey@usc.edu)

Director: John Wilson

The geographic information science and technology master's program uses a variety of distance learning strategies to provide an increased knowledge of geospatial technologies and the geographic concepts and methods embedded in them. The courses that make up this program incorporate multiple curricular pathways tailored to the increasingly diverse backgrounds, occupations and applications that rely on geospatial technologies.

### Course Requirements

Twenty eight units of graduate work are required.

CORE COURSES (16 UNITS)		UNITS
GEOG 581	Concepts for Spatial Thinking	4
GEOG 582	Spatial Databases	4
GEOG 587	GPS/GIS Field Techniques	4
GEOG 594ab	Master's Thesis	2-2

ELECTIVES (12 UNITS)		UNITS
GEOG 583	Spatial Analysis and Modeling	4
GEOG 585	Geospatial Technology Project Management	4
GEOG 586	GIS Programming and Customization	4
GEOG 588	Remote Sensing for GIS	4
GEOG 589	Cartography and Visualization	4
GEOG 591	Web GIS	4

All electives are chosen in direct consultation with the student's academic advisor based on background, academic interests, etc.

The courses in this program are open to students living and/or working anywhere, including students at USC's Los Angeles, Orange County, Sacramento and Washington, D.C. centers. The master's program can be completed in two to three years as long as students take one or two courses in each of the fall, spring and summer semesters.

### Admission Requirements

Four groups of students are served by this program:

1. New students who wish to apply directly to the geographic information science and technology master's program.
2. Students currently enrolled in the geographic information science and technology graduate certificate program since this certificate program may serve as a possible "stepping stone" toward the master's program.
3. Students currently matriculated in a USC master's or doctoral degree program.
4. USC undergraduate students who want to stay for a fifth year and earn both bachelor's and master's degrees.

Candidates for admission among the first two groups of students must have: (1) a B.A. or B.S. degree or its international equivalent; (2) a minimum 3.0 GPA (A = 4.0). All coursework taken at the undergraduate level is used to calculate the GPA. Exceptions will be made in cases of very high GRE scores or some other compelling evidence of potential to excel in graduate studies (e.g., outstanding letters of recommendation). Preference will be given to candidates with significant professional experience working with geographic information systems and related geospatial technologies.

### Application Procedures

Applicants are required to submit the following documents: (1) completed application for admission which can be found online at [www.usc.edu/admission/graduate](http://www.usc.edu/admission/graduate); (2) statement of purpose; (3) official transcripts from all schools previously attended; (4) two letters of recommendation; and (5) results of the GRE General Test. International students must submit TOEFL scores and are expected to achieve a minimum score of 100 on the Internet-based examination.

The statement of purpose should be uploaded into the online application. This statement should: (1) describe the student's motivation, field of interest and career goals; and (2) identify potential projects that the student might pursue for the master's thesis project.

The master's program utilizes rolling admissions and enrollment based on the standard academic calendar. This means that students may start the program in either the fall, spring or summer semesters.

Those interested in learning more about this program should contact Kate Kelsey, University of Southern California, 3620 S. Vermont Ave., KAP 462, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0255.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Geography**

Application deadline: December 1

The Ph.D. program stresses empirical methodologies and focuses on the forces that shape cities and influence the leading issues of the 21st century concerned with the role of place, environmental degradation, globalization, social and environmental justice, and sustainability in people’s everyday lives. Students are expected to conduct significant geographical research in independent study, research seminars and dissertation work in addition to completing core, methods, specialty and elective courses. The program aims to create sophisticated geographical scholars committed to the practice and teaching of geography.

*Course Requirements*

A minimum of 56 units is required, exclusive of GEOG 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation, as documented below.

The following core courses are required:

CORE COURSES		UNITS
GEOG 500	The Nature of Geography	4
GEOG 501	Geographical Research: Design	4
GEOG 502	Geographical Research: Methods	4
GEOG 581	Concepts for Spatial Thinking	4

Plus three courses from the following list of methods courses:

METHODS COURSES		UNITS
ANTH 562	The Practice of Ethnography	4
GEOG 583	Spatial Analysis and Modeling	4
GEOG 587	GPS/GIS Field Methods	4
GEOG 588	Remote Sensing for GIS	4
GEOG 589	Cartography and Visualization	4
PPD 612	Research and Analytical Techniques	4
SOCI 520	Qualitative Research Methods	4
SOCI 521	Quantitative Methods and Statistics	4

Plus three courses from the following list of specialty courses:

SPECIALTY COURSES		UNITS
GEOG 601	Sustainable Cities	4
GEOG 605	City Space and Globalization	4
GEOG 615	Natural Spaces in Urban Places	4
GEOG 631	Human Settlement and Migration	4
GEOG 635	Race, Space and Place	4
GEOG 681	Environmental Modeling with GIS	4
GEOG 682	Health and Place	4

Plus a minimum of four elective courses (16 units) from other departments and programs and/or one or more of the methods and specialty courses that were not used to satisfy those program requirements.

Students with a prior master’s degree may petition to receive transfer credit for up to 20 units based on previous graduate work that they have completed. These transfer credits may only be used to waive GEOG 581 and/or one of the methods courses and/or the elective course requirements. At least one-half of the total number of units applied toward the Ph.D. degree must be completed at USC (i.e., at least 30 of 60 units beyond the bachelor’s degree). At least two-thirds of the number of units presented for the degree (including transfer work but not including GEOG 794abcdz) must be 500-level or higher. Students with advanced standing may not apply additional 400-level course work towards the Ph.D. degree.

*Screening Procedure*

Ph.D. students must undergo a screening procedure administered by the department at the end of the spring semester of their first year of full-time enrollment and before the student has taken more than 24 units of graduate credit at USC. This procedure consists of a review of the student’s progress to date and a decision as to the student’s continuation in the program.

*Guidance Committee*

A doctoral guidance committee is formed by the student once he or she has passed the screening procedure. The committee is appointed in consultation with the student’s research advisor. It is composed of five people, including the advisor, at least two other members of the geography faculty, and at least one person from outside the department. The committee consults with the student, advises the student on the program of study and administers the qualifying examination.

*Qualifying Examination*

Students prepare for and take this examination as a group (i.e., cohort) in the fourth week of April in their second year of study.

The qualifying examination is organized around three components: (1) a three-hour written examination in which students answer two of four questions on geographic theory and methods selected by the tenured and tenure-track faculty in the department who are members of the Graduate Studies Committee; (2) a portfolio prepared by the students describing the classes they took along with a review paper from their field of specialization (this ideally is an updated version of the final paper produced in GEOG 500); and (3) the research proposal that was produced for GEOG 501 and defended in front of the class and their qualifying examination committee.

The qualifying examination committee then meets with the student prior to the last day of classes in that semester for an oral examination in which it may ask questions about these materials prior to voting on the outcome of the examination as a whole.

Students who fail the qualifying examination at the end of their fourth semester may take the examination again at the end of the fall semester at the start of their third year of study or use that semester to prepare and submit a final paper to earn a terminal master’s degree.

*Dissertation*

Upon successful completion of the qualifying examination, a dissertation committee (three person minimum) is appointed by the research advisor. The candidate then embarks on doctoral dissertation research. Upon completion of an approved draft of the dissertation, the committee administers the public defense of the dissertation. The defense takes place upon unanimous approval of the dissertation committee. It is conducted in the form of a brief presentation, followed by a question and answer session with the dissertation committee, after which an evaluation by the committee is made.

*Admission Requirements*

Applicants for admission to graduate standing are expected to have a bachelor’s degree in geography or a related field and at least a 3.0 (A=4.0) undergraduate GPA. All course work taken at the undergraduate level is used to calculate the GPA. Exceptions will be made in cases of very high GRE scores or other compelling evidence of potential to excel in graduate studies (e.g., outstanding letters of recommendation). For admission to the Ph.D. program, an M.A. or M. S. degree in geography (or equivalent experience) is desirable but not required.

**Application Procedures**

Applicants should apply online using the Application that is available on the USC Graduate Admissions Web site ([www.usc.edu/admission/graduate/](http://www.usc.edu/admission/graduate/)). Applicants requesting consideration for financial support (scholarships, fellowships, departmental research and teaching assistantships) should submit applications by December 1. Applicants not requiring financial assistance should submit their applications as soon as possible since the review of all applications will start on this date.

**Graduate Certificate in Geographic Information Science and Technology**  
KAP 462

(213) 740-8298

Email: [kkelsey@usc.edu](mailto:kkelsey@usc.edu)

Director: John Wilson

The geographic information science and technology graduate certificate program uses a variety of distance learning strategies to provide an increased knowledge of geospatial technologies and the geographic concepts and methods embedded in them. The courses that make up these programs incorporate multiple curricular pathways tailored to the increasingly diverse backgrounds, occupations and applications that rely on geospatial technologies.

**Course Requirements**

Sixteen units of graduate work are required.

CORE COURSES (12 UNITS)		UNITS
GEOG 581	Concepts for Spatial Thinking	4
GEOG 582	Spatial Databases	4
GEOG 587	GPS/GIS Field Techniques	4

ELECTIVES (4 UNITS)		UNITS
GEOG 583	Spatial Analysis and Modeling	4
GEOG 585	Geospatial Technology Project Management	4
GEOG 586	GIS Programming and Customization	4
GEOG 588	Remote Sensing for GIS	4
GEOG 589	Cartography and Visualization	4
GEOG 591	Web GIS	4

The courses in this program are open to students living and/or working anywhere, including students at USC's Los Angeles, Orange County, Sacramento and Washington, D.C. centers. The certificate program can be completed in one to two years as long as students take one or two courses in each of the fall, spring and summer semesters. The graduate certificate program can serve as a possible "stepping stone" towards the geographic information science and technology master's degree program.

**Admission Requirements**

Two groups of students are served by this program:

1. New students who wish to apply directly to the geographic information science and technology graduate certificate program.
2. Students currently matriculated in a USC master's or doctoral degree program (other than the M.S. in geographic information science and technology).

Candidates for admission among the first group of students must have: (1) a B.A. or B.S. degree or its international equivalent; (2) a minimum 3.0 GPA (A = 4.0) undergraduate GPA. All course work taken at the undergraduate level is used to calculate the GPA. Exceptions will be made in cases of very high GRE scores or some other compelling evidence of potential to excel in

graduate studies (e.g., outstanding letters of recommendation). Preference will be given to candidates with significant professional experience working with geographic information systems and related geospatial technologies.

**Application Procedures**

Applicants are required to submit the following documents: (1) completed application for admission which can be found online at [www.usc.edu/admission/graduate/](http://www.usc.edu/admission/graduate/); (2) statement of purpose; (3) official transcripts from all schools previously attended. International students must submit TOEFL scores and are expected to achieve a minimum score of 100 on the Internet-based examination.

The graduate certificate program utilizes rolling admissions and enrollment based on the standard academic calendar. This means that students may start the program in either the fall, spring or summer semesters.

Those interested in learning more about this program should contact Kate Kelsey, University of Southern California, 3620 S. Vermont Ave., KAP 462, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0255.

**Sustainable Cities Graduate Certificate**  
(213) 740-1384

FAX: (213) 740-5002

Email: [kaylor@college.usc.edu](mailto:kaylor@college.usc.edu)[www.usc.edu/dept/geography/ESPE](http://www.usc.edu/dept/geography/ESPE)Director: Jennifer Wolch, Ph.D. (*Geography*)

This multidisciplinary certificate program provides USC master's and doctoral students with a specialization in urban sustainability problems resulting from the growth of cities caused by natural population increase and massive rural-to-urban population flows. See Interdisciplinary Programs, page 111, for course requirements.

## Courses of Instruction

**GEOGRAPHY (GEOG)**

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**GEOG 100gm Los Angeles and the American Dream (4, FaSp)** Evolution of Los Angeles and its role in the American Dream. Diversity in social/spatial organization, urban experiences, access to resources, and exposure to environmental risks. Empirical approaches in geography. *Concurrent enrollment*: WRIT 140.

**GEOG 101Lg Sustainability Science and Society (4, Sp)** Sustainability theory, analytic tools and solutions. Focus on climate change, ecosystem appropriation; resource exploitation, and urbanization. Role of sustainability science in public policy.

**GEOG 120g Geopolitics (4, Sp)** Analysis of the concept of nation-state in Western societies since the industrial revolution and its significance in the evolution of the world geopolitical map. *Concurrent enrollment*: WRIT 140.

**GEOG 165Lg The Atmospheric Environment (4, FaSp)** A broad, scientific examination of the gaseous envelope surrounding earth including its composition, origin, and structure with specific emphasis on atmospheric processes that ultimately lead to weather-related phenomena and changing climatic conditions. Lecture and laboratory.



**GEOG 215g Ethnicity and Place (4, Fa)**

Students will learn how ethnicity and race are inherently spatial processes. Immigration, national identity, and historical ethnic geography of the United States will be explored. (Duplicates credit in former MDA 215gm.)  
*Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**GEOG 255 American Environmentalism**

**(4, FaSm)** Geographic and historic approach to the growth of environmental awareness in the United States from Colonial times to the present. Extensive use of case materials.

**GEOG 257g Environment and Ethics (4, SpSm)**

Examination of ethical issues in environmental context: systematic analysis of problems associated with protection and use of selected environments. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**GEOG 260Lg Natural Hazards (4, FaSp)** The nature and time/space distribution of extreme geophysical events (e.g., floods, droughts, earthquakes), and the range of individual and social adaptations to the resulting hazard.

**GEOG 265Lg The Water Planet (4, Sp)**

An exploration of earth's water, ranging from water properties, chemistry, and pollution, to groundwater dynamics, watershed processes, and oceanic-atmospheric circulation. Implications for past and future societies. Lecture and laboratory.

**GEOG 306 Asia and the Global Economy**

**(4, Fa)** The Asian region in the geographical evolution of the global economy. Organization and scope of transnational industry. Asian culture and society in the creation of economic landscapes.

**GEOG 325 Culture and Place (4, Fa)** Introduction to the study of landscapes and culture; how place creates culture; how cultures produce place. (Duplicates credit in former GEOG 225.)

**GEOG 340m Latino L.A. (4, Sp)** Examines spatial and social patterns of the Latino population in Los Angeles. Emphasis on economic, demographic and cultural processes.

**GEOG 345 Conservation of Natural Resources (4, Fa)**

Interaction between resource conservation and people based on recent advances, current developments, and future resource utilization. Special attention to the western United States. Field trips.

**GEOG 350m Race and Environmentalism**

**(4)** Relationships between environmentalism, environmental problems and racial-ethnic minorities. Rise of environmental justice movement. Assessment of social science methods used to investigate these relationships.

**GEOG 360 Environmental Disasters (4, Sp)**

Evaluates the causes, effects, and responses to international environmental disasters. Emphasis is on contemporary case studies in a theoretical context.

**GEOG 390 Special Problems (1-4, FaSp)**

Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**GEOG 393 Field Techniques (4, Fa)**

Field exploration of physical and cultural aspects of different regions, with emphasis on rural California. Field methods, especially mapping and interviewing.

**GEOG 397 Geography Internship (2-4,**

**max 4, FaSpSm)** Intensive experience in local public agency, private firm, or non-profit agency engaged in applied geographic work. Graded CR/NC.

**GEOG 401 Sustainable Cities and Regions**

**(4, Sp)** Alternative approaches to understanding the city and urban growth. Technical and political characteristics of urban environmental problems and sustainable approaches to urbanization and urban life.

**GEOG 410 Urban Geography (4, Sp)**

Cities as geographic phenomena: location, size, spacing, structure, functions, form, and shape; regional variations; urban areas as central places.

**GEOG 419 Environment and Health (4,**

**Irregular)** The geographical determinants of illness and health, with emphasis on environmental factors. Processes of disease diffusion. Spatial organization of health care systems.

**GEOG 431 California's Changing Land-**

**scapes (4, Sp)** Type study of a region; distribution of physical and cultural phenomena; delimitation into natural regions; analysis of human-environment interaction in regions of the state. Field trips.

**GEOG 477 Water Resources (4, Sp)**

Theory and techniques for the evaluation of water resources. Details of the hydrologic cycle, water use, and hazards. Emphasis on problem solving.

**GEOG 481 Map Design and Analysis (4, Sp)**

Computer-based map design principles, especially for statistical maps; use of maps in geographical, social scientific and environmental research.

**GEOG 482L Principles of Geographic Infor-**

**mation Science (4, Sp)** Introduction to evolving science, technology and applications of GIS. Laboratories provide experience with computer processing of geographic information using several GIS software and programming languages. (Duplicates credit in former GEOG 381L.)

**GEOG 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8,**

**FaSp)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**GEOG 495ab Senior Honors Thesis (2-2,**

**FaSp)** Design, research, data analysis, and writing of an undergraduate honors thesis in geography. *Corequisite:* GEOG 494.

**GEOG 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSp)**

Intensive study of selected topics or regions.

**GEOG 500 The Nature of Geography (4, Fa)**

Examination of the core concepts and research frontiers in contemporary geographic thought. Graduate standing. (Duplicates credit in former GEOG 602.)

**GEOG 501 Geographical Research: Design**

**(4, Sp)** Introduction to research in geography, and development of skills and perspectives fundamental to conducting research in geography, including the writing of research proposals. *Prerequisite:* graduate standing.

**GEOG 502 Geographical Research:**

**Methods (4, Sp)** Examination of the full suite of qualitative and quantitative research methods commonly employed in geographic research and the connections between theory, observation, measurement, and analysis.

**GEOG 581 Concepts for Spatial Thinking**

**(4, FaSpSm)** The unique characteristics and importance of spatial information as they relate to the evolving science, technology, and applications of Geographic Information Systems.

**GEOG 582 Spatial Databases (4, FaSp)**

Design, implementation, and interrogation of relational, object-oriented and other types of geospatial databases. *Recommended preparation:* GEOG 581.

**GEOG 583 Spatial Analysis and Modeling**

**(4, FaSpSm)** Examination of the process of geographic abstraction and modeling in relation to the different data models and spatial analysis operations available in current GIS. *Prerequisite:* GEOG 581.

**GEOG 585 Geospatial Technology Project**

**Management (4)** Concepts, principles, and use of project management tools and the people issues encountered running GIS projects. *Recommended preparation:* GEOG 581.

**GEOG 586 GIS Programming and Customization (4, Fa)** Design, coding, and implementation of GIS-based software and models with Java and Visual Basic .NET programming languages. *Recommended preparation:* GEOG 581.

**GEOG 587 GPS/GIS Field Techniques (4, Sm)** Field exploration of methods and problems of data acquisition and integration using GPS/GIS data collection systems at Wrigley Marine Science Center on Catalina Island.

**GEOG 588 Remote Sensing for GIS (4, Sm)** Principles of remote sensing, satellite systems, and role of remote sensing data in GIS applications. *Recommended preparation:* GEOG 581.

**GEOG 589 Cartography and Visualization (4, Fa)** Principles of visual perception, spatial cognition and cartographic design and their contributions to the maps, animations, virtual reality and multimedia displays produced with modern GIS. *Recommended preparation:* GEOG 581.

**GEOG 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**GEOG 591 Web GIS (4, Sp)** Design, implementation, and technological building blocks (including GML) for distributed Web-based services. *Recommended preparation:* GEOG 581.

**GEOG 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded CR/NC.

**GEOG 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Irregular)** Seminar in selected topics in geography.

**GEOG 601 Sustainable Cities (4, Fa)** Exploration of environmental problems linked to urbanization, drawing on historical analysis, social theory, scientific research, and city planning/design practice. Alternative policy options for urban sustainability. (Duplicates credit in former GEOG 611).

**GEOG 603 The Los Angeles School of Urbanism (4, 2 years, Sp)** A critique of social theoretic perspectives on the modern and postmodern city, with emphasis on Los Angeles as urban prototype. Graduate standing. (Duplicates credit in former GEOG 503).

**GEOG 605 City Space and Globalization (4, 2 years, Sp)** Theoretical analysis of gender in uneven development, transnational migration, and the new international division of labor. Pacific Rim emphasis. Graduate standing. (Duplicates credit in former GEOG 505).

**GEOG 615 Natural Spaces in Urban Places (4)** Urban environments as integrative physical systems comprising atmospheric, hydrologic, geomorphic, and biogeographic subsystems modulated by human activity and civil infrastructure. Graduate standing.

**GEOG 631 Human Settlement and Migration (4, Irregular)** Spatial patterns of settlement and processes of internal migration of dominant ethnic groups within North America. Graduate standing. (Duplicates credit in former GEOG 600).

**GEOG 635 Race, Space, and Place (4, Fa)** Examines the relationship between race, space, and place. Emphasis on the spatial dimensions of social processes that produce race. Considers race at various geographic scales. Graduate standing.

**GEOG 681 Environmental Modeling with GIS (4, 2 years, Sp)** Advanced topics related to the collection, analysis, modeling, interpretation, and display of environmental information using GIS and related technologies. *Prerequisite:* graduate standing and prior GIS experience equivalent to GEOG 482L.

**GEOG 682 Health and Place (4, Sp)** Examines the relationship between health and place and how geospatial approaches to analyzing and visualizing spatial data may advance our understanding of disease systems. Graduate standing.

**GEOG 695 Advanced Research Seminar (4-12, FaSp)** A forum for in-depth investigation of specific research topics in sub-disciplines of geography. Offerings will depend on student and faculty interests. *Prerequisite:* GEOG 500, GEOG 501 or departmental approval.

**GEOG 790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**GEOG 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## German

Taper Hall of Humanities 255  
(213) 740-2735  
FAX: (213) 740-8560  
Email: [german@college.usc.edu](mailto:german@college.usc.edu)

### Faculty

*Professor:* Arnold Heidsieck, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Professor:* Harold von Hofe, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Associate Professor:* Cornelius Schnauber, Ph.D.

The College offers a variety of courses from basic and advanced language classes to literature classes and general and cultural topics.

Note: students are no longer being admitted as majors and minors in German.

## Courses of Instruction

### GERMAN (GERM)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**GERM 020x Course in Reading German (2, FaSpSm) (half-course on load)** For graduate students who wish help in meeting the German reading requirement for the Ph.D. degree. Emphasis on development of reading skills. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

**GERM 025x Course in Reading German (2) (half-course on load)** Continuation of 020x. Reading selections appropriate to candidate's major field. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

**GERM 101 German I (4, FaSpSm)** Introduction to modern German. Oral practice, listening and reading comprehension. Basic structures necessary for simple spoken and written expression.

**GERM 102 German II (4, FaSpSm)** Continuation of German I. Introduction to German culture. *Prerequisite:* GERM 101.

**GERM 201 German III, Conversation and Composition (4, FaSp)** Intermediate German. Increasing emphasis on listening and speaking skills and a review of basic structures of German. Discussion of cultural aspects. *Prerequisite:* GERM 102.

**GERM 221 Conversational German IV (4, FaSp)** Conversational German in a variety of topical settings and vocabulary domains. *Prerequisite:* GERM 201.

**GERM 270x Germanic Mythology: Gods, Magicians, and Dragons (4)** Approaches to the study of myth; survey of the gods and myths of early Germanic peoples; lectures and readings of medieval texts and modern analyses. In English. Not available for credit to German majors.

**GERM 275 German Intellectual Perspectives (4)** Gateway to the Bachelor of Arts in German. Introduces one of the strengths of the German intellectual tradition, the interplay between literature (especially the novel) and philosophical or psychological theory. Texts by Kant, Nietzsche, Freud, Kafka, Mann, Brecht, and Grass.

### GERM 310 Business German I (4, Sp)

Introduction to German business language structure including correspondence and oral communication. In German. *Prerequisite:* GERM 201.

### GERM 311 Business German II (4, Fa)

Continuation of GERM 310. Terminology and style of commercial and legal texts, analyzed and applied in oral and written work. In German. *Prerequisite:* GERM 201.

### GERM 315 German Phonetics and Pronunciation (4)

Introduction to German phonetics: intonation, pronunciation, "Prosodik"; theoretical background (physiology of articulation and psychology of intonation) and practical exercises; differentiation between High German and dialects.

### GERM 320 Composition and Conversation on Contemporary Affairs (4)

Practice in oral and written German, emphasizing contemporary cultural and social developments in the German-speaking countries of Europe. In German. *Prerequisite:* GERM 221.

### GERM 325 Composition and Conversation in Cultural History (4)

Practice in oral and written German, emphasizing the cultural history of the German-speaking countries of Europe. In German. *Prerequisite:* GERM 221.

### GERM 330 Introduction to Literary Studies (4)

Review of essential literary terms, concepts, and critical methods through analysis and discussion of selected primary and secondary works. In German.

### GERM 335 Applied German Drama (4, max 8)

Works of a German playwright in their social and cultural context, leading to a dramatization of one of the works. In German.

### GERM 340 German Prose Fiction from Goethe to Thomas Mann (4)

Examines German prose fiction from the late 18th to the early 20th centuries, with particular emphasis on how narrative texts are constructed. In English.

### GERM 346 German Folklore and Popular Culture (4)

Survey and analysis of folklore and cultural phenomena, including tales, legends, and myths; folk and popular music; beliefs and customs. In English.

### GERM 351 Colloquium on Drama (4)

German drama from the 18th century, with emphasis on modernism (since Büchner) and the 20th century avant garde styles: Expressionist, Epic, Grotesque, Documentary, and Sprechtheater. In German.

### GERM 352 Colloquium on Poetry (4)

Definition and analysis of lyric genre through a study of major poets, such as Goethe, Schiller, Heine, Rilke, and Hofmannsthal; poetic traditions from the 17th century to the present. In German.

### GERM 353 Colloquium on Prose (4)

Study of German prose from the 18th century to the present; emphasis on narrative and thematic perspectives in relation to social change and on modernism since Kafka. In German.

### GERM 360 20th Century German Prose: Texts and Films (4)

Aesthetic and historical analysis of major German 20th century novels, complemented by brief study of cinematic adaptation of each text. Texts in English; films with subtitles.

### GERM 370 Literature and Culture in Vienna at the Turn of the Century (4)

Literature, culture, and society in Vienna 1890-1925; works by figures such as Schnitzler, Hofmannsthal, Kafka, Musil, Kraus, Schönberg, Kokoschka, Freud, Wittgenstein, and others. In English.

### GERM 372 Literature and Culture in Berlin of the 1920s (4)

Literature, culture, and society through works by figures such as Kaiser, Toller, Brecht/Weill, Piscator, Th. Mann, Doebelin, Lukacs, Heidegger, etc. Films: *Caligari, Metropolis, Berlin, M, Blue Angel*. In English.

### GERM 390 Special Problems (1-4)

Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

### GERM 410 Profile of German Literature I (4)

Survey of major trends in German literature within their historical and cultural contexts from the beginnings to the Baroque period. In German.

### GERM 420 Profile of German Literature II (4)

Survey of major trends, figures, and authors in German literature and culture of the 18th and 19th centuries within the European context. In German.

### GERM 430 Age of Goethe (4)

Background and significance of the period; lyrics, major dramatic and prose works from 1770-1832; Storm and Stress; Classicism; Goethe and Schiller. In German.

**GERM 440 Women's Literature in Germany I (4)** Reading and analysis of medieval texts from German-speaking countries, written by and about women: science, love, poetry, letters, drama, mysticism, romance. Conducted in German.

**GERM 445m Eurocentrism (4)** (Enroll in COLT 445m)

**GERM 460 Expressionism to the Present (4)** Representative authors and works since 1910; World War I, Expressionism, New Objectivity, World War II; literature after 1945: East and West, Swiss and Austrian.

**GERM 465 Germany East and West (4)** Study of the ideological, economic, social, and cultural differences between East and West Germany between 1945 and 1990 and their impact on today's unified Germany. In English.

**GERM 466 The German Speaking Nations (4)** Focus on the culture, history, and society of Austria, East and West Germany, and Switzerland. In German.

**GERM 470 Advanced Composition and Stylistics (4)** Development of competence in written expression; fundamentals of style in expository writing. In German.

**GERM 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**GERM 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Intensive study of selected topics or regions.

**GERM 508 Bibliography and Research Techniques (4)** Bibliographic sources, reference works and periodicals, standard bibliographic formats; research methods and the writing of genres, stylistics, and textual interpretation.

**GERM 510 Methods of Literary Criticism and Linguistic Analysis (4)** Historical perspective on critical methods such as genre poetics, hermeneutics, Marxist and Freudian theories, structuralism, reception-aesthetics, literary semantics, pragmatics, and text linguistics.

**GERM 515 History of the German Language (4)** Principal linguistic, cultural, and geographical factors that have determined the modern language; lectures and readings. Conducted in English.

**GERM 517 German Dialects (4)** Survey of the history of German dialects and their relationship to the standard language; analysis of contemporary German dialect texts, oral and written.

**GERM 520 The Structure of Modern German (4)** A descriptive survey of German phonology, morphology, and syntax, with some attention to contrasting structures in English and problems encountered by the language learner. *Prerequisite:* five semesters of German.

**GERM 525 Linguistic and Rhetorical Analysis of German Literary Styles (4)** Psychological and sociological background of language structure and individual style, using a newly developed psycho-linguistic analytical methodology. *Prerequisite:* five semesters of German.

**GERM 530 Old High German (4)** Reading of selected texts; the second consonant shift; comparative study of the dialects; importance of Old High German for the development of the German language.

**GERM 535 Middle High German Language (4)** Descriptive and historical grammar of Middle High German, stressing its relationship to modern German. Reading materials chosen from the courtly period.

**GERM 536 Middle High German Literature (4)** Literary developments of the courtly period in their cultural context, based upon readings in the original from minnesong, the courtly and heroic epics. *Prerequisite:* GERM 535.

**GERM 540 Late Middle Ages Through the Reformation (4)** Late courtly lyrics, folksong, Meistergesang; the mystics; humanism; religious polemics and Reformation literature; school drama; popular theater; chapbooks; early novel.

**GERM 545 Age of the Baroque (4)** 16th century background: literary reforms; lyrics from classicist Petrarchism to Marinism; development of the theater from the English troupes to operatic gala; trends in the novel.

**GERM 550 Enlightenment Through Storm and Stress (4)** Literary reformers; Lessing, Pietism, theodicy, rationalism; nature poetry; the revolt against rationalism; the drama of Storm and Stress; the Hainbund; early works of Goethe and Schiller.

**GERM 560 Classicism (4)** The background of German Klassik; its literary, philosophical, and cultural significance; its influence on German literature; Goethe, Schiller and their collaboration; Weimar.

**GERM 565 Romanticism (4)** The German Romantic movement as opposed to the classical period; the representatives of its early, high, and late stages; Hölderlin, Kleist, Heine.

**GERM 570 Early 19th Century (4)** Continuation of Classicism and Romanticism; Jean Paul; Grillparzer, Hebbel, Wiener Volkstheater, Biedermeier; revolt against Classicism and Romanticism; Young Germany; Vormärz; Büchner, Grabbe, Heine.

**GERM 575 Realism Through Turn of the Century (4)** Poetic realism in Austria, Switzerland, and Germany from 1850; the program and drama of naturalism; fin de siècle and Neo-Romanticism; Schnitzler, Hofmannsthal, George.

**GERM 580 Expressionism to 1945 (4)** Cultural, political, and literary background of Expressionism; main representatives; relationship to the fine arts; New Objectivity; division of literature after 1933.

**GERM 581 Weimar Culture (4)** A historical topic-oriented exploration of cultural activities in Weimar Germany. Examination of reflections of the social-political experience of the period in literary (essay, cultural critique, investigative reporting) and pictorial (painting, sculpture, photography, film) discourse.

**GERM 585 Contemporary German Literature since 1945 (4)** The authors and themes characteristic of German literature after World War II; new developments in the German novel; drama and lyrics in East and West.

**GERM 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**GERM 595ab Directed Readings (2-4, 2-4)**

**GERM 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Special topics such as concepts of government, roots of fascism, and ideologies of Hegel, Marx, Wagner, Nietzsche in German literature.

**GERM 610 Seminar in Lessing (4)**

**GERM 620 Seminar in Goethe (4)**

**GERM 630 Seminar in Schiller (4)**

**GERM 635 Seminar in Kafka (4)**



- GERM 636 Seminar in Thomas Mann (4)
- GERM 637 Seminar in Brecht (2)
- GERM 640 Seminar in the Drama (4)
- GERM 650 Seminar in the Novel (4)
- GERM 660 Seminar in the Lyric (4)

- GERM 670 Seminar in the Novelle (4)
- GERM 680 Seminar in German Linguistics (4) *Prerequisite:* GERM 520; fluency in German.
- GERM 695 Topics in German Literature and Culture (4) Advanced studies in the history and analysis of German literature and/or culture.

- GERM 790 Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.
- GERM 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Health and Humanity

Department of Anthropology  
 Grace Ford Salvatori 120  
 (213) 740-1902  
 Email: jsilverm@usc.edu

**Bachelor of Arts in Health and Humanity**  
 The Bachelor of Arts in Health and Humanity is a liberal arts degree. It is intended for students interested in fields that inform the health professions and in related questions about health and human experience. Courses in this interdisciplinary major meet many of the requirements for admission to the professional programs in medicine, nursing and other fields, but do not meet all of those entrance requirements. Some electives in this major have prerequisites in mathematics and physics that cannot be counted toward the 36-unit requirement in major electives. Students should consult their academic advisors for precise information on prerequisites and admission requirements for specific health fields.

*Summary of Requirements*  
 Core: 24 units; experiential learning: 1-4 units; major electives: one thematic module 16-20 units, other electives 16-20 units; total requirements: 61-64 units including at least 36 upper-division units plus prerequisites for certain electives.

CORE (16 LOWER DIVISION, 8 UPPER DIVISION)		UNITS
ANTH 300	Evolution, Ecology, and Culture	4
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution, or	
BISC 121L	Advanced General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology, or	

BISC 221L	Advanced General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
BISC 320L	Molecular Biology	4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aLbL	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING (1-4 UNITS) UNITS**

Choose one course. A health-related internship is required:

AMST 365	Leadership in the Community	4
GERO 495	Practicum in Geriatric Care	4
MDA 250	Internship for Liberal Arts: Work and Career — Theory and Practice	1-2, max 4
POSC 395	Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship	4
SWMS 311	Gender Studies and the Community: Internship	4

**MAJOR ELECTIVES UNITS**

Choose one complete thematic module from the list below (16-20 units). Then choose additional electives from the list of modules to equal nine courses (36 units) in all. No more than two courses may be lower-division (100 or 200 level). At least two courses must come from Group A and two courses from Group B.

Group A		
<i>Bioethics Module (16 units)</i>		
ANTH 305	Childhood, Birth and Reproduction, or	
POSC 333	Stigma and Society: Physical Disability in America, or	
SOCI 475	Medical Sociology	
GERO 475	Ethical Issues in Geriatric Health Care, or	
OT 375	The Narrative Structure of Social Action: Narrative, Healing and Occupation	4

REL 319	Religious and Ethical Issues in Death and Dying, or	
REL 341	Ethics in a Technological Society, or	
REL 360	Ethical Issues in the New Medical Revolution	4
REL 460	Senior Seminar: Medical Ethics	4

*Health, Gender and Ethnicity Module (16 units)*

ANTH 125	Social Issues in Human Sexuality and Reproduction, or	
SWMS 225	Sex Similarities and Differences: A Multi-disciplinary Approach	4
ANTH 305	Childhood, Birth and Reproduction, or	
ANTH 405	Evolutionary Medicine	4
PSYC 462	Minority Mental Health	4
SWMS 336	Health, Gender, and Ethnicity, or	
SWMS 420	Woman, Nature, Culture: The Behavioral Ecology of Women	4

*Health and Aging Module (16 units)*

GERO 320	Psychology of Adult Development (Recommended preparation: PSYC 100), or	
GERO 330	Society and Adult Development	4
GERO 340	Policy, Values, and Power in an Aging Society, or	
GERO 437	Social and Psychological Aspects of Death and Dying	4
GERO 380	Diversity in Aging, or	
GERO 435	Women and Aging: Psychological, Social and Political Implications	4
GERO 416	Health Issues in Adulthood	4

<i>Health and the Mind Module (20 units)</i>		IR 306	International Organizations,	<i>Biochemistry Module (20 units)</i>			
PSYC 100	Introduction to Psychology	4	or	BISC 330L	Biochemistry	4	
PSYC 320	Principles of		IR 371	CHEM 300L	Analytical Chemistry	4	
	Psychobiology, or			CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry, or		
PSYC 326	Behavioral Neuroscience	4		CHEM 325abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4	
PSYC 336L	Developmental Psychology	4		CHEM 432	Physical Chemistry for		
PSYC 360	Abnormal Psychology, or		IR 344		the Life Sciences, or		
PSYC 404L	Psychophysiology of			BISC 403	Advanced Molecular		
	Emotion, or			BISC 435	Biology, or		
PSYC 426	Motivated Behaviors	4	Group B		Advanced Biochemistry	4	
PSYC 361	Introduction to Clinical		<i>Biological Sciences Module (20 units)</i>				
	Psychology, or		BISC 290L	Introduction to Biological			
PSYC 462	Minority Mental Health	4		Research (lab assignment	<i>Biotechnology Module (20 units)</i>		
				required), or	BISC 325	Genetics	4
				Directed Research (lab	BISC 330L	Biochemistry	4
				assignment required)	BISC 406L	Biotechnology	4
<i>Global Health Module (20 Units)</i>			BISC 490x	4	CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry, or	
ANTH 101	Body, Mind, and Healing, or				CHEM 325abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
ANTH 105	Culture, Medicine, and		BISC 325	Genetics, or			
	Politics	4	BISC 330L	Biochemistry			
ANTH 305	Childhood, Birth and		CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry, or			
	Reproduction, or		CHEM 325abL	Organic Chemistry			4-4
ANTH 405	Evolutionary Medicine	4	MATH 208x	Elementary Probability			
IR 305	Managing New Global			and Statistics			4
	Challenges, or						
IR 382	Order and Disorder in						
	Global Affairs	4					

## History

**Social Science Building 153**  
 (213) 740-1657  
 FAX: (213) 740-6999  
 Email: [history@college.usc.edu](mailto:history@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/schools/college/history](http://www.usc.edu/schools/college/history)

*Chair:* Steven J. Ross, Ph.D.\*

### Faculty

*Anna H. Bing Dean's Chair in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences and Professor of Political Science, History and Law:* Howard Gillman, Ph.D.

*University Professor:* Kevin Starr, Ph.D.

*John R. Hubbard Chair in History:* Carole Shammas, Ph.D.

*Gordon L. MacDonald Chair in History:* Joan Piggott, Ph.D.

*Shapell-Guerin Chair in Jewish Studies:* Wolf Gruner, Ph.D.

*Professors:* Elinor A. Accampo, Ph.D.; Lois W. Banner, Ph.D.\*; Judith M. Bennett, Ph.D.; Lisa Bitel, Ph.D.; William Deverell, Ph.D.; Mary Dudziak, Ph.D. (*Law*); Philip J. Ethington, Ph.D.; Richard W. Fox, Ph.D.; Charlotte Furth, Ph.D.; Howard Gillman, Ph.D. (*Political Science*); Ariela Gross, Ph.D.

(*Law*); Wolf Gruner, Ph.D.; Karen Halttunen, Ph.D.; Deborah Harkness, Ph.D.; Cynthia B. Herrup, Ph.D.; Mark Kann, Ph.D. (*Political Science*); Robin D. G. Kelley, Ph.D. (*American Studies and Ethnicity*); Daniel Klerman, Ph.D. (*Law*); Philippa Levine, Ph.D.; Carolyn Malone, Ph.D. (*Art History*); Peter C. Mancall, Ph.D.; John Pollini, Ph.D. (*Art History*); Steven J. Ross, Ph.D.\*; George J. Sanchez, Ph.D.\* (*American Studies and Ethnicity*); Vanessa Schwartz, Ph.D.; David Sloane, Ph.D. (*Policy, Planning, and Development*); Walter Williams, Ph.D. (*Anthropology*)

*Associate Professors:* Marjorie R. Becker, Ph.D.; Bettine Birge, Ph.D. (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Thomas C. Cox, Ph.D.\*; Alice Echols, Ph.D. (*English*); Jason Glenn, Ph.D.; Joshua Goldstein, Ph.D.; Greg Hise, Ph.D. (*Policy, Planning, and Development*); Mariá Elena Martínéz, Ph.D.; Kyung Moon Hwang, Ph.D.; Lon Kurashige, Ph.D.; Paul Lerner, Ph.D.\*; Azade-Ayşe Rorlich, Ph.D.\*; Terry L. Seip, Ph.D.\*; Brett Sheehan, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors:* Sarah Gualtieri, Ph.D.\*; Ramzi Rouighi, Ph.D.; Diana Williams, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Professors:* John R. Hubbard, Ph.D., D.Hu.L.\*; Ernest B. Koenker, Ph.D.; Franklin D. Mitchell, Ph.D.; A. Lloyd Moote, Ph.D.; D. Brendan Nagle, Ph.D.; Doyce B. Nunis, Jr., Ph.D.\*; Edwin J. Perkins, Ph.D.; Charles R. Ritcheson, Ph.D., Litt.D.; John E. Wills, Ph.D.

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

The Department of History offers courses in ancient, medieval and modern European history, including Russian history; in both North and Latin American history; in the history of East Asia; and in world history. Some of the department's courses are chronological, some national or regional and some are thematic, with special strengths in gender, race and ethnicity, popular culture, medicine and urban history. The faculty is committed to continuous review and revision of the department curriculum, as student needs and professional emphases shift. Many departmental courses meet general education requirements, and various programs for majors and non-majors are available.

The department offers an honors program for qualified seniors. Honors programs are individually arranged through consultation with the honors director, and completion of an honors thesis is required.

### Degree Programs

The Department of History offers the B.A., a minor, the M.A. and Ph.D. in History.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Advisement

All history department majors should consult with the department student advisor. Students should seek an appointment early in each semester so that an advisement file may be established for each student. The file will be kept current.

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in History

Ten courses in history are required, three at the lower division level and six at the upper division level along with HIST 300 Approaches to History. The three required lower division courses must include one from the 100 level and one from the 200 level, and each of the three must be from a different geographic category. The department will accept scores of 4 or 5 on either Advanced Placement European History or Advanced Placement American History as a substitute for one requirement at the 100 level. At the upper division, majors are required to take a minimum of three courses in a thematic, temporal or geographic concentration they articulate under the guidance of faculty; they must also take at least two upper division seminars, approved by the department, including one in their concentration. No more than 4 units of HIST 490 Directed Research may be counted as satisfying the upper division seminar requirement.

For geographic breadth, at least one of the 10 courses must be taken from approved course work in each of the three following areas: Asia and Eurasia, Europe, and North and Latin America. For temporal breadth, at least one of the 10 courses must be taken from approved course work in each of the three following time periods: before 1300, 1300 to 1800, 1800 to the present. Students must consult with a department advisor in order to determine which courses meet these requirements.

### Honor Society

The department sponsors its own local chapter of Phi Alpha Theta, the national history honor society. Phi Alpha Theta provides opportunities for students to take their interest in history beyond the classroom and to cultivate their intellectual pursuits in a community setting.

Membership is open to history majors and other interested students with a 3.33 GPA in history courses and a 3.0 overall GPA. For more information contact the honors director.

### Bachelor of Arts in History and Social Science Education

This degree is designed for students who are interested in a career in secondary school teaching. The courses chosen reflect the content of subjects taught in high schools and middle schools in California and therefore should be useful for those contemplating the profession of teaching history and social studies. It does not, however, provide a waiver of the CSET examination.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
ECON 203	Principles of Microeconomics	4
ECON 205	Principles of Macroeconomics	4
HIST 240	The History of California	4
HIST 300	Approaches to History	4
HIST 349	Colonial North America 1600-1760	4
HIST 360	19th Century U.S. History	4
HIST 361	20th Century U.S. History	4
HIST 440	Early Modern World History	4
HIST 441	Modern World History	4
At least one of the following:		
HIST 101	The Ancient World	4
HIST 102	Medieval People: Early Europe and Its Neighbors, 400-1500	4
HIST 103	The Emergence of Modern Europe	4
HIST 180	Introduction to Islamic Civilization	4
HIST 275	The Worlds of the Silk Road	4
HIST 335	History of Japan to 1550	4
HIST 338	China to 960 A.D.	4
HIST 339	China, 960-1800 A.D.	4
At least one of the following:		
HIST 104	Europe and Its Influence Since 1750: From the Rise of Democracy to the Age of Extremes	4
HIST 280	The Modern Middle East	4
HIST 333	Korea: The Modern Transformation	4

HIST 336	History of Japan, 1550-1945	4
HIST 340	History of China since 1800	4
At least one of the following:		
HIST 272	Native History and Historians: Mexico and Peru to 1615	4
HIST 370	Spanish America, 1492-1821	4
HIST 372	Modern Latin America	4
One of the following:		
POSC 100	Theory and Practice of American Democracy	4
POSC 300	Principles, Institutions, and Great Issues of American Democracy	4
POSC 340	Constitutional Law	4

### Required Capstone Seminar

A capstone seminar, HIST 488 Teaching History in the Secondary Schools, will be taught by a member of the history department and will focus on the ways in which historical research is brought into middle and high school curriculum. Seminar participants will examine textbooks and other materials designed for history instruction; engage in independent research; write curriculum and/or classroom units or lesson plans; and visit classrooms to assist with history instruction in the schools.

### Bachelor of Arts in Middle East Studies

See Department of International Relations, page 373, for a complete listing of requirements.

### Minor in History Requirements

*Prerequisites:* cumulative GPA of 2.0 or better and approval of a minor plan of study by the department's undergraduate advisor.

*Requirements:* 20 upper division units, including a minimum of 16 upper division units from Department of History offerings. Up to 4 upper-division units from outside department offerings may be included with the approval of the undergraduate advisor.

An appropriate capstone course chosen from HIST 300, HIST 440, HIST 441 and HIST 494 must be included in the proposed program as part of the departmental work. The capstone course will normally be the last (or among the last) courses taken for the minor.

#### Honors Program

The department offers a two-semester honors program, in which qualified students spend their first semester in an honors track in an upper division seminar or take HIST 490 Directed Research in their concentration. During the second semester, all honors students are required to take HIST 492 Honors Thesis in which each completes a thesis project on a topic of his or her choosing under faculty direction. Contact the department honors

director for further information. To graduate with honors, department majors must have a minimum GPA of 3.5 in their major course work.

#### Teaching Credential Requirements

Credential requirements in California and elsewhere are complex and changeable. Students interested in preparing for public school teaching should contact the Credentials Office, Rossier School of Education, and the undergraduate advisor, Department of History, for up-to-date information.

#### Interdisciplinary Middle East Studies Minor

See Department of International Relations, page 374.

#### Interdisciplinary Race, Ethnicity and Politics Minor

See Department of Political Science, page 434.

#### Interdisciplinary Russian Area Studies Minor

See Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures, page 459.

#### Interdisciplinary Law and Society Minor

See Department of Political Science, page 434.

## Graduate Degrees

The graduate program in history provides advanced training in historical research and writing leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree. Once admitted to the Ph.D. program, a student in exceptional cases may work for a Master of Arts degree, but the department does not accept applicants for an M.A. For further information, contact the director of the graduate program for the Department of History.

#### Admission Requirements

##### *Prerequisites*

An applicant should have an undergraduate degree or an M.A. degree in history or a related discipline. Promising students trained in other fields will also be considered.

##### *Criteria*

All applicants must take the general test of the Graduate Record Examinations. The subject test in history is not required. In addition, applicants must submit at least three letters of recommendation from college-level instructors and a sample of written work from a college-level history, social science or humanities course. This material should be submitted to the director of the graduate program for the Department of History.

##### *Procedure*

For complete information on the doctoral programs, prospective applicants should address inquiries to Graduate Admissions, Department of History, SOS 254, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0034. Information on the programs is also available online at [www.usc.edu/schools/college/history/programs/graduate](http://www.usc.edu/schools/college/history/programs/graduate).

#### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

#### Master of Arts in History

The department does not accept applicants for a Master of Arts degree in history. The M.A. degree is intended only as a transitional degree in the process of completing requirements for the Ph.D. in history.

##### *Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirement*

Students are required to demonstrate competence in one foreign language, with the exception that none is required of majors in United States history.

##### *Course Requirements*

All students must enroll in HIST 500 Introduction to Graduate Historical Studies, and it is recommended that it be completed in the first year of residence.

##### *Thesis Plan*

Students must take a minimum of six graduate courses, including HIST 500 plus HIST 594ab Master's Thesis. No more than two 400-level courses may count toward this total. A thesis must be written and defended.

##### *Comprehensive Examination Plan*

This plan requires the approval of the student's guidance committee chair to substitute a comprehensive examination for the thesis. If approved, the student completes eight graduate level courses, including 500, with no more than two 400-level courses counting toward this total, plus written exams in three fields, one of which may be in another department. Examinations are normally offered in October and April. An oral examination may be given at the discretion of the guidance committee. Examinations are graded on an honors, pass or fail basis. Any student who receives a grade of fail in two examinations is considered as not having qualified for the degree. A student who receives one fail must retake an examination in that field at the next scheduled examination period. An examination cannot be retaken more than once.

#### Doctor of Philosophy in History

Application deadline: December 1

The history profession nationwide combines a traditional emphasis on geo-temporal fields (e.g., U.S. in the 19th century; medieval Europe) with a new emphasis on transnationalism, comparative history and interdisciplinary investigation. The USC program is at the forefront of these trends. Following the traditional emphasis, each graduate student must declare a major field in a geo-temporal area at the time of application to the program. Major fields of study include: China, Japan, Korea, Latin America, Middle East, American/United States, medieval Europe, early modern Europe and modern Europe. The purpose of the major field is to prepare students broadly for teaching and research.



By the beginning of his or her second year in the program, each graduate student must declare a minor field and an area of specialization. The minor field is intended to broaden skills beyond the geo-temporal boundaries of the major field; the area of specialization is intended to deepen the student's scholarly training in the chosen area of the dissertation. The minor field may be chosen from the list of major fields (i.e., a student entering the program with American/U.S. as a major field might select "modern Europe" as a minor field), or it may be conceived comparatively, thematically or cross-disciplinarily. Possible minor fields include: Latin America; pre-modern Japan; the colonial Americas; gender and sexuality; visual culture; and anthropology. Possible fields for the area of specialization include: 19th or 20th century U.S. intellectual history; visual culture of the 20th century; modern European cities; and the American West. These lists are not exhaustive and are meant to suggest only possible courses of study.

For the major field, each student must take a minimum of four courses; for the minor field two courses; for the area of specialization three courses. Either the minor field or the area of specialization must be outside the major field of study, transnational or outside the discipline of history. Each student must consult with his or her advisor in putting together these fields of study.

#### *Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirements*

Students are required to demonstrate competence in two foreign languages to be selected in consultation with the faculty adviser. Students in United States history may substitute competence in quantitative methods for one foreign language. The requirements in this category must be met before a student is eligible to take the qualifying examination.

#### *Course Requirements*

All entering students (including those with M.A. degrees) are required to take HIST 500 in their first semester of study. All students are required to take two 600-level research seminars in the History Department. At least one of these seminars must be in the major area of study. Students must complete a minimum of 60 units of course work. No more than 8 units of the 60 may be in HIST 794 (dissertation writing). Students must complete at least 30 units of graduate course work within the History Department.

#### *Screening Procedures*

The performance of every doctoral student is formally evaluated by the full faculty of the History Department, normally at the end of the spring semester and before a student has completed 24 units toward the degree. Unsatisfactory progress toward the degree requires either remedy of the deficiencies or termination of the student's graduate program. After successfully passing the screening procedures, each student establishes a guidance committee which then supervises preparation for the qualifying examination.

#### *Guidance Committee and Qualifying Examinations*

Each student must set up a guidance committee by the end of the third semester in residence. It includes at least five members, at least three of them from the History Department, and at least one of them from outside the History Department (this person must be a tenure-track faculty member from a Ph.D. granting program). The guidance committee will oversee the student's written and oral qualifying examination, which should be taken by the end of his or her fifth semester in residence and no later than the end of the sixth semester. The examination covers the major field, minor field and area of specialization. Students prepare for these exams by developing, in collaboration with their guidance committee, reading lists for study in their major field, minor field and area of specialization.

The qualifying examination consists of two parts: (1) Three four-hour written responses, based, respectively, on the major field, the minor field and the area of specialization; (2) a two-hour oral session, which may include some discussion of the written exam. Students with one fail or more than two low-pass grades on the written responses will not be permitted to sit for the oral segment of the examination. The guidance committee determines whether a student may retake any parts of the examination graded low-pass or fail.

A student must wait at least six, but not more than nine, months to retake any part, or all, of the qualifying examination. No part of the examination can be retaken more than once.

#### *Dissertation*

After students have successfully completed their qualifying examinations, they will select a dissertation committee consisting of at least three members, including at least two from the History Department. These individuals will be in charge of guiding the dissertation to completion. Within six months of passing the qualifying examination, students must submit a formal dissertation prospectus to all members of the dissertation committee and pass a one-hour prospectus defense convened by that committee. Some students (e.g., those whose major field is East Asia) can, with the approval of their dissertation committee, petition the Graduate Studies Committee for an extension of this six-month deadline. After passing the dissertation prospectus defense, a student is admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree. The student will thereafter concentrate on the dissertation. After a student becomes a doctoral candidate, he or she must register for HIST 794 Doctoral Dissertation each semester thereafter until the dissertation is completed.

#### **Advisement**

Students should seek advice on their program of studies from the director of the graduate program, the professor in their major field of study and other members of their guidance committee.

## Courses of Instruction

### **HISTORY (HIST)**

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

#### **HIST 101g The Ancient World (4, Irregular)**

Achievements of the near East, Greece, and Rome with emphasis on the development of ideas, arts, and institutions which have influenced modern man.

#### **HIST 102gm Medieval People: Early Europe and Its Neighbors, 400-1500 (4)**

Early Europe, c. 400-1500, with a focus on Europe's diverse communities, cultural interactions among them, dealings between conquerors and conquered, and European contacts with non-Europeans.

#### **HIST 103g The Emergence of Modern Europe (4, Fa)**

Political, intellectual, and cultural developments in Europe, 1300-1815. Renaissance and Reformation; absolute monarchy, scientific changes, and Enlightenment; French Revolution and Napoleon.

**HIST 104g Europe and Its Influence since 1750: From the Rise of Democracy to the Age of Extremes (4, Sp)** Political, socio-economic, and cultural transformation of Europe since 1815; aftermath of the French Revolution.

**HIST 105g The Korean Past (4)** A topical and chronological study of the major political, social, and intellectual forces that have shaped the history of Korea.

**HIST 106g Chinese Lives: An Introduction to Chinese History (4, FaSp)** Study of the lives of selected individuals who have helped to shape Chinese politics and culture.

**HIST 107g Japanese History (4, FaSp)** Japan from the earliest times to the present; social, cultural, and political dimensions.

**HIST 180 Introduction to Islamic Civilization (4, Sp)** Major developments, institutions, and forces that have shaped the identity of the peoples and cultures of the Islamic world from ancient times to the present.

**HIST 195 Selected Themes and Topics in History (4, Irregular)** Study of special historical themes and topics through readings, lectures, discussions, and supervised writings.

**HIST 200gm The American Experience (4, FaSpSm)** Patterns of American development from Colonial times to the present.

**HIST 215g Business and Labor in America (4, Fa)** Expansion of business enterprise from colonial merchants to modern corporations; evolution of the labor force from artisans to skilled and unskilled industrial workers. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**HIST 225g Film, Power, and American History (4, Sp)** U.S. motion pictures as both a response to and comment upon major events, problems, and themes in 20th century America. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**HIST 235g War and the American Experience (4, Fa)** Comparative historical analysis of the American experience of war: war decision-making processes; evolution of strategy and tactics; the political, economic, and social effects of war. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**HIST 240g The History of California (4, Fa)** A thematic approach to California history from precontact to present; focus on peoples, environment, economic, social, and cultural development, politics, and rise to global influence. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**HIST 245gm Gender and Sexualities in American History (4)** An investigation of the nature of femininities and masculinities over the course of U.S. history; including topics like women's rights, birth control, abortion, and gay/lesbian liberation. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**HIST 255g The Evolution Debates (4, Fa)** Historical perspective for current debates on evolution, investigating the contexts for the emergence and development of evolutionary theory and its subsequent impact on society.

**HIST 265g Understanding Race and Sex Historically (4, Sp)** To introduce students to historical consideration of the difficult contemporary topics of sexuality and race globally. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**HIST 266g Business and East Asian Culture, 1800-Present (4, Sp)** Business history of East Asia (China, Japan, Korea, Taiwan, and Hong Kong) as related to culture, politics, and society.

**HIST 271g Early Native American Stories (4, Sp)** An exploration of the history of Native America peoples and the ways they understood and explained the changes in their lives from 1492 to 1840.

**HIST 272 Native History and Historians: Mexico and Peru to 1615 (4, Fa)** Introduction to Pre-Columbian Mesoamerica and the Andes, the causes and consequences of the Spanish conquest, and the establishment of colonial societies and economics.

**HIST 273g Colonial Latin America (4, Sp)** Introduction to Colonial Latin America; native American peoples, themes, issues, and evolution of Spanish and Portuguese colonial rule to ca. 1800.

**HIST 275g The Worlds of the Silk Road (4, Sp)** Exploration of the two millennia of economic exchanges and cross cultural interaction between Asia and Europe.

**HIST 280 The Modern Middle East (4, Sp)** The interplay of local, regional, and international forces and broad themes in the history of the Middle East from 1500 to the present.

**HIST 300 Approaches to History (4, FaSp)** Approaches to history; intellectual and personal dimensions of the historian's work. Required of all history majors.

**HIST 302 From Sappho to Stonewall: Lesbians in History (4, Sp)** The cultural, social, and personal meanings of same-sex relations between women in Europe and the United States, from archaic Greece to the 1960s.

**HIST 303 Barbarians, Romans, and Christians (4, Fa)** Exploration of the dynamic transformation of the social, political, religious, and intellectual landscape of the Mediterranean during Late Antiquity, c. 200 – c. 700 AD.

**HIST 305 From Goddesses to Witches: Women in Premodern Europe (4, Sp)** Social, cultural and political contexts of women's spiritualities in Europe from the Paleolithic to the Reformation. Topics include: goddess-worship; Christian and Jewish contexts; male attitudes. (Duplicates credit in former HIST 270.)

**HIST 306 The Early Middle Ages (4)** Survey of European civilization in the Early Middle Ages.

**HIST 307 Women in Medieval Europe, c. 1000-1500 (4, Fa)** The influences of cultural, social, economic, familial, religious, and political factors on medieval women, as well as consideration of differences among them.

**HIST 308 Britain and Ireland to 1200 C.E. (4, Fa)** Anglo-Saxon and Celtic societies from the Iron Age to the Norman Invasions. Topics include: King Arthur, epics, sagas, Christianization, kingship, women, economic development and Vikings. (Duplicates credit in former HIST 430.)

**HIST 309 Britain and Ireland, 1100-1500 C.E. (4, Sp)** English and Irish culture, economics, and politics during the expansion of the Norman-English kingdom, the colonization of Ireland, and subsequent development toward the English nation-state.

**HIST 311 France and Europe in the Age of Louis XIV (4, Irregular)** Political, social, and cultural developments in Europe from 1598 to 1715, with special emphasis on France.

**HIST 312 The Age of the French Revolution and Napoleon (4, Fa)** Europe in the Old Regime; causes and course of the French Revolution; rise of Napoleon; revolutionary impact on Europe, 1715-1815.

**HIST 313 France and the French from Napoleon to Mitterand (4, Irregular)** Social, cultural, and political history of France from 1789 to the present.

**HIST 316 The Renaissance (4, Irregular)** The flowering of arts, literature, and learning at the end of the Middle Ages.

**HIST 317gm North American Indians in American Public Life (4, Irregular)** (Enroll in ANTH 316gm)

**HIST 318 Early American Indian History (4, Sp)** Relations of European settlers with native Americans from the 16th into the early 19th centuries; cultural contacts, trade and eventual conflicts.

**HIST 320 Russian and Soviet Rebels: The Moral Dilemma and the Continuity of Dissent (4, Irregular)** The ethical foundations and the intellectual dimensions of philosophical, social, religious, artistic, and political dissent in Russia from the 14th century until the present.

**HIST 323 The Holocaust in 20th Century Europe (4, Sp)** The origins and development of anti-Jewish persecution in Germany, resulting in the systematic mass murder of Europe's Jews during World War II.

**HIST 324g Islam in Russia and the Soviet Union (4, Sp)** Cultural cohesiveness and ethnic diversity of Islam in the USSR; nature and effect of government policies aimed at the integration of Islam into the state.

**HIST 325 Early Modern Britain (4, Sp)** A survey of one of the most pivotal eras in British history: reform, regicide, and revolutions; new ideas, new religions, and new worlds.

**HIST 326 The Victorians (4)** Britain in the 19th century, politics, industrialization, and imperialism, change and continuity in social and cultural aspects, especially class, gender, and race relations. (Duplicates credit in the former HIST 433.)

**HIST 327 Twentieth Century Britain (4)** The rise and decline of modern Britain as a global political and economic force, social and cultural change, emergence of a multiracial and multiethnic society. (Duplicates credit in the former HIST 434.)

**HIST 328 Poland and the Western Tradition (4, 2 years, Irregular)** Polish civilization from the 10th century to the present, with special emphasis upon the participation of Poland in the currents of the European tradition.

**HIST 329 Madness and Society in the Modern Age (4)** The shifting place of insanity and "the mad" in Europe and the United States from the French Revolution to the anti-psychiatry movement.

**HIST 330 Drugs, Disease, and Medicine in History (4, Irregular)** An overview of the role played by disease and the health sciences in history.

**HIST 331 The British Empire: 1588-1834 (4, Sp)** Emergence of the British Empire, emphasizing colonies in the Americas; the development of imperial economy, imperial wars, slavery and abolitionism.

**HIST 332 British Empire from the Mid-19th Century (4, FaSp)** Political and economic development of the British Empire since Victoria; rise of the British Commonwealth.

**HIST 333 Korea: The Modern Transformation (4, Sp)** Examination of selected topics on Korea's transition to the modern era; focus on the traditional roots of 20th century developments.

**HIST 334 History of the Samurai (4)** Development of the Samurai from a warrior elite to political hegemony between the 8th and 12th centuries; use of primary sources, introduction to divergent historiographies. *Recommended preparation:* a course in Japanese history.

**HIST 335 History of Japan to 1550 (4, Irregular)** Growth of Japanese civilization from the mythological "age of the gods" through the feudal "age of the samurai"; foundations of a great Asian power.

**HIST 336 History of Japan, 1550-1945 (4, Irregular)** Development of Japan as a modern world power; tradition and change in Japanese life; impact of Western culture, politics, and diplomacy from 1550 to 1945.

**HIST 337 Japan since 1945 (4, Irregular)** Survey of the impact of World War II, American occupation, and rapid economic growth on Japan's politics, society, economy, and culture; Japan as a post-modern nation.

**HIST 338 China to 960 A.D. (4, Irregular)** The origins of China's distinctive civilization; cultural and political ferment in the late Chou; the greatness of Han and T'ang.

**HIST 339 China, 960-1800 A.D. (4, Irregular)** Politics and culture under the Sung; Mongols, Manchus, and other invaders; the golden age of a great civilization.

**HIST 340 History of China since 1800 (4, Sp)** Western impact and dynastic decline; problems of the Chinese Republic; nationalism and communism.

**HIST 341 American Social History (4, Irregular)** The social history of the American peoples from Colonial times until the 20th century, to include industrialization, urbanization, women, families, workers, immigration, ethnicity, racism, radicalism.

**HIST 342 Love and Politics in America, 1750s to 2050s (4, Fa)** An analysis of the intersections of love and politics, private and public, in fiction, non-fiction, and film in America from the Enlightenment into the future.

**HIST 343 Work, Leisure, and Violence in Industrializing America (4, Irregular)** Rise of industrial America from 18th to 20th centuries: changing work ethics, rise of factories, women workers, mass leisure, consumer culture, urban and industrial violence.

**HIST 344 The Vietnam War, 1945-1975 (4, SpSm)** Analysis of causes, conduct, and consequences of war in Southeast Asia; of participants' experiences; and of post-war debate.

**HIST 345 Men and Women in United States History from the 1920s to the Present (4)** Investigation of the roles and relationships of men and women in American society and culture from the era of the "flapper" to the era of the "yuppie."

**HIST 346 American Intellectual History (4, Sp)** Study of major American ideas and values as reflected in philosophy, political and economic thought, religion, and social movements.

**HIST 347 Urbanization in the American Experience (4, Irregular)** The American city in interdisciplinary perspective; emphasis on growth and change in relation to architecture, urban planning, demography, and ethnic politics.

**HIST 348 The Dynamics of American Capitalism (4, Irregular)** Economic growth and institutional change in American capitalism from the Colonial era to the present.

**HIST 349 Colonial North America 1600-1760 (4, Fa)** Colonial history of United States area, Canada, and Caribbean to 1760; Indians, European migration, plantation complexes, Puritan colonies, African slave migration, creole culture, borderlands, wars for empire.

**HIST 350 American Standard of Living: 1600 to the Present (4, Fa)** Socioeconomic history of material life: Indian experience, colonial diet, urbanization and slums, industrial households, 1920s durables revolution, installment credit, Depression, postwar boom, advertising, international comparisons.

**HIST 351 The American Revolution (4, Fa)** Origins, course and consequences of the American Revolution; the post-war establishment of the Constitution.

**HIST 352 The American Civil War (4, Irregular)** The causes, course, campaigns, and consequences of the American Civil War, 1861-1865.

**HIST 354 Mexican Migration to the United States (4, 2 years, Fa)** Mexican migration from the 1850s to the present, emphasizing labor migrants to the United States.

**HIST 355 The African-American Experience (4, Fa)** An historical and social analysis of the African-American experience from Colonial times to the present. (Duplicates credit in former HIST 250).

**HIST 356 The Old South (4, Irregular)** The South from Colonial days to 1860; slavery, the plantation system, politics; important social and economic problems.

**HIST 357 The New South (4, Irregular)** Economic and political change, racial problems, society, and culture in the American south from 1877 to the present.

**HIST 360 19th Century U.S. History (4, Sp)** The social, political, and economic history of the United States from the formation of the Constitution to 1900.

**HIST 361 20th Century U.S. History (4, Fa)** Critical turning points in the 20th century; sources of major social and political change. Course materials include primary documents and historic radio/television recordings.

**HIST 363 Foundations of American Foreign Policy, 1776 to the Present (4, Sp)** Evolution of American principles, roles and policies in international relations from the founding of the republic to the present.

**HIST 365 The Second World War (4, 2 years, Sp)** Comparative analysis of the Second World War as a major transforming event of the 20th century. Its causes, conduct, and consequences for humanity.

**HIST 366 The People's Republic of China (4)** Politics, economy, society, and culture from 1949 to the present including the role of the communist party and the experiences of ordinary people.

**HIST 370 Spanish America, 1492-1821 (4, Sp)** Topics in Spanish colonialism in Americas, with a focus on how religious, sexual, and racial differences shaped colonial policies and practices.

**HIST 372 Modern Latin America (4, Sp)** Exploration of major themes and events in Latin American history from independence to the present. Upper division standing.

**HIST 373 History of the Mexican American (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in AMST 373).

**HIST 374 History of Mexico (4, Fa)** The native cultures of Meso-America; colonial government, economy, and society; independence and 19th century liberalism; the Mexican revolution, 1910 to 1950. (Duplicates credit in former HIST 450.)

**HIST 376 U.S.-Japan Encounters: War, Trade, and Culture (4, Fa)** (Enroll in IR 376).

**HIST 378m Introduction to Asian American History (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in AMST 378m).

**HIST 379 Arabs in America (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in AMST 379).

**HIST 380 American Popular Culture (4, Sp)** Rise of popular culture (sports, amusement parks, movies, and television) and its significance in American society from mid 19th century to the present. (Duplicates credit in former HIST 255.)

**HIST 381 Cinema and History (4, Irregular)** Examines film as a means to narrate the past; treats the question of genre: epic, docudrama, the biopic, the music, adaptation, and such issues as authenticity and infotainment.

**HIST 386 American Legal History (4, Sp)** An introduction to the study of law from a historical perspective; explores the interaction of law, culture, and politics from the Revolution through the New Deal.

**HIST 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**HIST 401 The Roman World (4, Fa)** Rome at the crossroads of Europe and the Mediterranean; the rise of Rome to world power; social, cultural and political history of Republic and Empire.

**HIST 403 Carolingian Europe (4)** Political, religious, and intellectual culture of Europe in the 8th and 9th centuries.

**HIST 404 Seminar in Korean History (4, Irregular)** Exploration of issues and sources in Korean history; work on an individual research paper through an incremental process.

**HIST 405 Intellectual History of the Middle Ages (4, Irregular)** Literature, philosophy, science, theology, and educational systems of western Europe from the time of the church fathers to the 14th century.

**HIST 406 Special Periods in Medieval History (4, Irregular)** Intensive study of selected periods.

**HIST 407 Europe in the 10th Century (4)** Political, religious, and intellectual culture of Europe in the 10th century and beyond.

**HIST 408 Everyday Life in Chaucer's England (4, Sp)** Readings and research on English social history between 1300 and 1550; emphasis on family structures, demography, gender relations, and class divisions.

**HIST 409 The Norman Conquest of England, 1066 (4)** Political, religious, and intellectual culture of England and the continent in the 11th and 12th centuries.

**HIST 410 The Age of Humanism and Reformation (4, Irregular)** The thought, art, politics, and religion of western Europe in the 16th and 17th centuries; emphasis on the contribution of Christian humanism.

**HIST 413 The Age of Revolution (4, Irregular)** The French and industrial revolutions and their interaction in 19th century Europe.

**HIST 414 Contemporary Europe (4, Irregular)** World War I and its aftermath; challenge of new culture values; World War II; problems of postwar adjustment.

**HIST 415 Medieval and Early Modern Russia (4, 2 years, Fa)** The politics, society, and culture of medieval and early modern Russia; the emergence of empire and the roots of its Eurasian identity.

**HIST 416 History of Imperial Russia: 1689-1917 (4, Sp)** The evolution of imperial society, politics and culture from Peter the Great to the Bolshevik Revolution. The dilemmas of identity in a multinational empire.

**HIST 417 History of Soviet Russia: 1917-1991 (4, 2 years, Fa)** The birth of the totalitarian regime, the emergence of the superpower and the socioeconomic, political and cultural developments that culminate in its demise.

**HIST 419 Poland and Its Neighbors in the Middle Ages (4, 2 years, Sp)** Polish politics, society, and culture in relation to its regional neighbors, especially Bohemia and Hungary, from the 10th to the end of the 15th century.

**HIST 420 European Intellectual and Cultural History: The 19th Century, 1790-1870 (4)** Intellectual and cultural trends of 19th century Europe, including Romanticism, Conservatism, Liberalism, Socialism and Evolutionary Theory.

**HIST 421 European Intellectual and Cultural History: The Turn of the Century 1880-1920 (4)** Intellectual and cultural trends of turn-of-the-century Europe, including the avant-garde, the crisis of positivism, psychoanalysis and gender theory.

**HIST 422 European Intellectual and Cultural History: The 20th Century, 1920 to the Present (4, Irregular)** Intellectual and cultural trends of contemporary Europe, including Dadaism, Surrealism, Western Marxism, Fascism, Existentialism and Structuralism.



**HIST 424 Family, Work, and Leisure in Russian History (4, Irregular)** Children and parents, love and marriage, work and leisure in the Russian village and city before and after the Revolution.

**HIST 425 The Era of the First World War (4, FaSp)** The background, causes, course, and aftermath of the First World War, with attention to the events in the United Kingdom and continental Europe. *Prerequisite:* HIST 104, HIST 413, HIST 414 or departmental approval.

**HIST 426 Gender, Family, and Society in Europe and the United States, 1500-Present (4, 2 years, Sp)** Changing social, economic, and cultural functions of the family and the roles of men, women, and children from pre-industrial times to the present in Europe and the United States.

**HIST 427 The German Question: Nation and Identity in Modern Central Europe (4)** A seminar on the making, unmaking and remaking of the German nation-state, with particular attention to issues of race, class and gender in German identity.

**HIST 428 Life and Death in Nazi Germany (4)** Social, cultural and medical history of Nazi Germany, emphasizing the Nazi vision of a racially pure national community. *Recommended preparation:* some European history.

**HIST 429 Street Life: Urban Culture in Modern Europe (4, Sp)** The 19th and 20th century European city as social artifact, cultural setting and object of fascination for its contemporary inhabitants.

**HIST 432 Britain in the 18th Century (4)** Political, social, and cultural aspects of British life from the accession of George I to about 1820.

**HIST 437 Seminar in Modern Chinese History (4, max 8, FaSp)** A readings and research seminar dealing with one topic in the history of China since 1600. Topics will change each time the course is offered. *Recommended preparation:* a class in Chinese history.

**HIST 438 Seminar in Pre-Modern Japanese History (4, max 8, FaSp)** A readings and research seminar dealing with one topic in the history of Japan before 1550. Topics will change each time the course is offered. *Recommended preparation:* a course in Japanese history.

**HIST 440 Early Modern World History (4, Fa)** Comparative patterns of historical change around the world, from ca. 1500 to ca. 1800.

**HIST 441 Modern World History (4, Sp)** Comparative patterns of historical change around the world, from ca. 1800 to the present.

**HIST 445 Comparative History and Theory of Fascism and Nazism (4, Fa)** Analysis and comparison of Italian Fascism and German Nazism in national and international contexts; recent historiographic debates.

**HIST 451 The Mexican Revolution (4, 2 years, Sp)** The roots, trajectory and outcome of the Mexican revolution of 1910.

**HIST 452 Beauty and the Body in Historical Perspective (4, Sp)** Cultural constructions of the body and beauty from gender, ethnicity, age, and disability perspectives in Europe and the United States from 1800 to the present.

**HIST 455 Advanced Topics in African-American History (4, Sp)** Exploration of African-American history through primary and secondary sources employing a colloquium format with an emphasis on shared responsibility for comprehensive discussion and analysis. Upper division or graduate standing.

**HIST 456 Race, Slavery, and the Making of the Atlantic World (4, FaSp)** Introduction to the literature of the Atlantic World with a focus on slavery and its role in the emergence of the modern era. Seminar enrollment limited to 15 students.

**HIST 457 The American West (4, Irregular)** The nation's westward movement from Colonial times to the present, with emphasis on the frontier's effect on American life and institutions.

**HIST 458 History of California (4, Fa)** Exploration, colonization, and development of Hispanic California; coming of the Americans; political, economic, and cultural development of California since its acquisition by the United States.

**HIST 461 19th Century American Thought (4, Fa)** Major American thinkers from Emerson and Margaret Fuller to William James and W.E.B. DuBois, with emphasis on race, religion, politics, and gender.

**HIST 462 20th Century American Thought (4, Fa)** Major American thinkers from John Dewey and Jane Addams to Martin Luther King and Richard Rorty, with emphasis on race, religion, politics, and gender.

**HIST 464 Culture, Money, and Power: Japanese-American Relations since 1853 (4, Sp)** Examination of the role of cultural, economic, and military forces in shaping relations between two of the most important nations in the Asia/Pacific regions. *Recommended preparation:* HIST 363 or appropriate International Relations course.

**HIST 465 America in the Cold War World, 1945-1991 (4, Fa)** America's role in the Cold War and the impact of that conflict on its people, society and culture.

**HIST 470 The Spanish Inquisition in the Early Modern Hispanic World (4, 2 years, Fa)** The Spanish Inquisition in Spain and Colonial Latin America, major theories and interpretations. Junior or senior standing recommended.

**HIST 473 Colonial Latin America Seminar (4, Sp)** The history of colonial Latin America, focusing on the transformation of native Americans and Europeans into participants in a new colonial tradition. Upper division standing. (Duplicates credit in former HIST 371).

**HIST 474 Colonial Latin America Gender and Women's History (4, 2 years, Sp)** Seminar overview of the historical literature on women, gender, and sexuality in colonial Latin America.

**HIST 478 The United States, 1789-1850 (4, Irregular)** The nation during the first six decades; development of American institutions; constitutional growth, expansion, sectionalism, and the Mexican War; the Compromise of 1850.

**HIST 481 Producing Film Histories (4, Sp)** History of film form and its institutions. Students will produce an original written or multimedia research project.

**HIST 482 Jesus in American History and Culture (4, Sp)** The place of Jesus Christ in diverse American cultures from colonial times to the present: Jesus as cultural icon, secular inspiration, Christian Son of God.

**HIST 484 The United States, 1919-1939 (4, Irregular)** Postwar reaction and the Twenties; the Great Depression and the New Deal; diplomacy between the wars.

**HIST 487 The United States since 1939 (4, Irregular)** A survey of the accelerating changes that transformed the nation's domestic life and revolutionized America's role in world affairs.

**HIST 488 Teaching History in the Secondary Schools (4, Fa)** Seminar in research methods, textbook and online research and teaching materials, and instructional approaches for teaching history in secondary schools.

**HIST 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSp)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**HIST 492 Honors Thesis (4, Sp)** Writing of the honors thesis; for students in the History Honors Program.

**HIST 493 Quantitative Historical Analysis (4, Sp)** Reading and doing quantitative research with historical data. Covers research designs, appropriate statistical analysis, and software packages for the use of historians.

**HIST 494 Seminar in New Historical Writing (4, 2 years, Fa)** Historical writing experiments combining historical specificity with more fluid approaches to time, characterization and objectivity associated with 20th century artists.

**HIST 495 American Lives: Biography and Autobiography in the United States Past (4)** The history of the United States seen through the lives of individuals, including Thomas Jefferson, Jane Addams, Malcolm X, and Marilyn Monroe.

**HIST 498 Seminar on Selected Historical Topics (4, max 8, FaSp)** Advanced study in historical analysis and writing on selected topics and themes. Seminar enrollment limited to 15 students. *Recommended preparation:* HIST 300.

**HIST 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Irregular)**

**HIST 500 Introduction to Graduate Historical Studies (4, Fa)** Techniques, theories, and sub-disciplines of history.

**HIST 503 Studies in Roman History (4, Irregular)** Readings and discussions of major problems, issues, and interpretations of Roman history.

**HIST 505 Studies in Early Medieval History (4, Irregular)** Intensive study of subjects selected from the early Middle Ages, emphasizing source material, bibliography, and historiographic problems.

**HIST 506 Studies in Later Medieval History (4, Irregular)** Intensive study of subjects selected from the later Middle Ages, emphasizing source material, bibliography, and historiographic problems.

**HIST 508 Studies in the Renaissance (4)** Europe in the Renaissance: sources; secondary bibliography; and historiography.

**HIST 509 Studies in the Reformation (4)** Readings, reports, and discussions of major problems, issues, and interpretations of the Reformation.

**HIST 510 Studies in Early Modern European History (4, Irregular)** Readings of major interpretive studies on the 17th and 18th centuries.

**HIST 514 Studies in Modern European History, 1789-1914 (4, Fa)** Readings and current bibliography in the history of Europe from the French Revolution to the outbreak of World War I; emphasis on cultural history approaches.

**HIST 515 Studies in Modern European History: Europe's 20th Century (4, Fa)** Readings in the history and historiography of Europe in the 20th century.

**HIST 516 Studies in European Modernism (4)** Readings and analyses of European Modernism in the period between 1850 and 1920.

**HIST 517 Studies in Russian History (4, Irregular)** Readings, discussions, and student papers in modern Russian history.

**HIST 520 Modernity and Its Visual Cultures (4, Sp)** Western visual culture 1850-1930: historical background of changes in high and popular culture, technological reproducibility, display and spectacularization; recent literature and theoretical approaches.

**HIST 525 Studies in British History (4, Irregular)** Selected topics in English and British Empire history with emphasis on the 19th and 20th centuries.

**HIST 535 Studies in Japanese History (4, Irregular)** Selected topics in historical problems dealing with Japan.

**HIST 536 Studies in Chinese History (2 or 4, Irregular)** Selected topics in historical problems dealing with China. *Prerequisite:* HIST 340.

**HIST 540 Studies in Modern East Asian History (4, max 8, Irregular)** Readings and analysis of a particular theme in modern Asian history, focusing on broad comparative issues like cultural identity, colonialism, nationalism, revolution, or interstate relations.

**HIST 544 Feminist Theory for Historians (4, Fa)** Readings in contemporary feminist theory, focused especially on theories that address the construction, writing, and general practice of history. Open only to graduate students.

**HIST 546 Comparative History of Women and Gender in the West to 1800 (4, Fa)** Topically-focused readings in the comparative history of women and gender in Europe and the Americas before 1800. Open only to graduate students.

**HIST 550 Studies in the History of Women, Gender and Sexuality (4, max 8, Irregular)** Readings and current bibliography in the history of women, gender and sexuality.

**HIST 554 Readings in Chicano/Latino History (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in AMST 554)

**HIST 555 Studies in the American West (4)** Zones of contact — physical, economic, political, ecological, symbolic, cultural, metaphorical — between peoples “west” of the Eurasian land mass since the rise of capitalist global expansion.

**HIST 561 Historiography of Colonial Mexico (4, Fa)** Introduction to the historiography of Colonial Mexico from 1500 to 1821.

**HIST 565 Studies in American International History (4, FaSm)** Readings and analyses of American policies, roles and principles in their interaction with peoples and nations of the world.

**HIST 566 Historical Scholarship on North America to 1800 (4, Fa)** Introduction to research in the fields of American Indian, colonial America, Atlantic world, and the early United States. Open only to graduate students.

**HIST 567 Historical Scholarship on 19th Century America (4, Sp)** Introduction to historiography and research in the political, economic, social, cultural, and intellectual history of the 19th century United States.

**HIST 568 Historical Scholarship on 20th and 21st Century America (4, Sp)** Introduction to historiography and research in the political, economic, social, cultural, and intellectual history of the 20th and 21st century United States.

**HIST 575 Studies in 19th Century United States History (4, max 8, 2 years, Fa)** Intensive readings and bibliography in the Early National, Jacksonian, Civil War, and Post-Civil War periods.

**HIST 581 Studies in American Economic and Business History (4, Irregular)** Economic growth patterns and institutional change in the development of modern business organizations from colonial times to the present.

**HIST 583 Studies in Urban History (4)** Readings and analyses in the rise of the city and the impact of urbanization from the colonial era to the present.

**HIST 584 Seminar in American Social History (4, Irregular)** Creation of communities and societies; industrialization, urbanization, working class life; families, women, ethnicity; immigration; racism; mobility; reform and radicalism, leisure.

**HIST 585 Social and Institutional Impacts of GIS (4, FaSp)** The role of GIS as a human activity system and an examination of the legal, privacy, and policy issues affecting geographic information. *Prerequisite:* GEOG 583.

**HIST 587 Studies in the Politics of American Popular Culture (4)** Selected themes, theories, and key works in the politics of American popular culture.

**HIST 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**HIST 592 Historiography (4, Sm)** Historical criticism; form and mechanics of presenting research; writers of history, their works and philosophies; theories of historical development.

**HIST 593 The Art of Historical Writing (4, Sp)** An analysis of conventional forms of historical representation and the artistic and scientific challenges to them. Laboratory training in innovative forms of historical writing will be stressed.

**HIST 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSp)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**HIST 602 Seminar in Ancient History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular)** Directed research in historical problems.

**HIST 605 Seminar in Medieval European History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular)** Directed research in historical problems.

**HIST 609 Seminar in the Renaissance (2 or 4, max 8)** Directed research in historical problems of 14th and 15th century European history.

**HIST 610 Seminar in Early Modern European History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular)** Directed research in historical problems concerning the 17th and 18th centuries.

**HIST 615 Seminar in Modern European History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular)** Directed research in historical problems dealing with Europe since 1789.

**HIST 617 Seminar in Russian History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular)** Directed research in historical problems.

**HIST 620 Research Seminar on Modern Visual Culture (4, Fa)** A research seminar focusing on Western visual culture since the mid-18th century. *Recommended preparation:* HIST 520.

**HIST 625 Seminar in English and British Empire History (2 or 4, max 8)** Directed research in historical problems.

**HIST 630 Seminar in Japanese History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular)** Directed research in historical problems.

**HIST 635 Seminar in Chinese History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular)** Directed research in historical problems. *Prerequisite:* HIST 340.

**HIST 650 Seminar on Women's and Family History (4, max 8, Sp)** Readings, discussions, and directed research on women's and family histories.

**HIST 655 Seminar in Western American History (2 or 4, max 8)** Selected topics in the history of the American frontier and the West.

**HIST 670 Illness and Healing in the Modern World (4, Sp)** Illness and healing in Europe and the Americas since 1492, especially the changing clinical and cultural definitions and responses to disease and ailments.

**HIST 673 Seminar in Early North American History (4, max 8)** Primary research on issues related to the history of the colonial and early national periods with an emphasis on areas that became the United States.

**HIST 675 Seminar in 19th Century United States History (4, max 8, 2 years, Sp)** Research in historical problems of the Antebellum, Civil War, and Post-Civil War periods.

**HIST 680 Seminar in 20th Century United States History (4, max 8, 2 years, Fa)** Directed research in historical problems of the Reform, World War I, interwar, World War II, and Post-War periods.

**HIST 682 Seminar in American Working-Class History (4, max 8)** Primary research in American working-class history; requirements include writing an original research paper on topic of student's choice. *Prerequisite:* HIST 582 or HIST 584.

**HIST 683 Seminar in American Urban History (2 or 4, max 8)** Directed research in historical problems of American cities.

**HIST 684 Seminar in American International History (4, max 8, Sp)** Research in selected topics pertaining to America's interaction with peoples and nations of the world.

**HIST 688 Seminar in American Economic and Business History (2 or 4, max 8)**

**HIST 790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**HIST 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0, FaSp)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Interdisciplinary Studies

College Academic Services Building  
(213) 740-2961  
FAX: (213) 740-4839  
Email: [fliegel@college.usc.edu](mailto:fliegel@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/idm](http://www.usc.edu/idm)

*Faculty Director:* Terry Lee Seip, Ph.D.

*Director:* Richard Fliegel, Ph.D.

### Interdisciplinary Major

The interdisciplinary major allows students to create an individual, original major. It is a flexible option available when a combination of existing majors and academic minors does not adequately fulfill a student's educational goals. With close advisement, students can build their own programs of study.

The interdisciplinary major is an intensive research program for students with a focused interest in a topic which requires study from more than one disciplinary perspective. Interdisciplinary majors are usually self-motivated students with good writing skills and an intellectual passion for a particular area of inquiry. Course work is selected to lead to a thesis project integrating the areas of research comprising the interdisciplinary major.

### Admission

Admission to the interdisciplinary major is by application. Applications, which may be obtained from the program office, are considered by a special admissions committee. Interested students must have a GPA of 3.0 (A = 4.0) or above; those with less than a 3.3 are the exception. No one is usually admitted after the end of the first semester of the junior year.

### Program Requirements

Students in the program must meet the general education requirements of the college. When admitted, students establish an academic "contract," which outlines each semester's course of study through graduation. The contract includes a minimum of nine (four unit) upper division courses, distributed in at least two fields. The primary

focus of the major should be in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences. These areas of concentration must then be combined in a senior thesis or project, written under the guidance of a faculty committee.

### Restrictions

Course prerequisites cannot be waived; admission to courses restricted to majors is subject to availability and direct negotiations; admission to departments and/or schools which have their own admission requirements must be processed separately.

### Minor in Critical Approaches to Leadership

This minor is offered by faculty from several disciplines whose perspectives are brought to bear on issues and questions that should inform the judgements of capable, ethical leaders. Students are introduced to theoretical and historical models of leadership, engage in case studies of modern leaders, select critical electives that explore ethical and social considerations of leadership, examine professional applications of leadership principles, and integrate what they have learned in a capstone course. The emphasis of the minor is on leadership as expertise in community-building and takes advantage of USC's programs in community service, including the Joint Educational Project, the Jesse M. Unruh Institute of Politics and other internships available through the Division of Student Affairs.

Five upper-division courses, totaling 20 units, are required.

CORE COURSES		UNITS
Choose two:		
CLAS 370	Leaders and Communities	4
CLAS 375	Alexander the Great: Leadership, Personality and World Conquest	4
PHIL 335	Theoretical Models of Leadership	4
MDA 325	Case Studies in Modern Leadership	4

### CRITICAL ELECTIVES

#### Group A-choose one

PHIL 337	History of Modern Political Philosophy	4
PHIL 437	Social and Political Philosophy	4
PSYC 355	Social Psychology	4
REL 341	Ethics in a Technological Society	4
REL 360	Ethical Issues in the New Medical Revolution	4
REL 375	Conflict and Change and the Ethics of Business	4
SOCI 320	Social Psychology	4

#### Group B-choose one

IR 303	Leadership and Diplomacy	4
MOR 470	Global Leadership	4
POSC 365	World Political Leadership	4
POSC 423	Presidents and the Presidency	4

### CAPSTONE COURSE

AMST 365	Leadership in the Community, or	
MDA 365	The Art and Adventure of Leadership	4



## Courses of Instruction

### INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR PROGRAM (INDS)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**INDS 100 Topical and Multidisciplinary Seminars (1-4, max 12, FaSp)** Small group investigation from an interdisciplinary perspective.

**INDS 101 Directed Research and Tutorials (1-4, FaSp)** Research and study with L.A.S. Faculty Associates and other faculty.

**INDS 102 Field Study (1-4, FaSp)** In-service experience in a variety of off-campus institutions under the supervision of an L.A.S. Faculty Associate.

**INDS 300 Topical and Multidisciplinary Seminars (1-4, max 12, FaSp)** See INDS 100 for description.

**INDS 301 Directed Research and Tutorials (1-4, FaSp)** See INDS 101 for description.

**INDS 302 Field Study (1-4, FaSp)** See INDS 102 for description.

**INDS 400 Topical and Multidisciplinary Seminars (1-4, max 12, FaSp)** See INDS 100 for description.

**INDS 401 Directed Research and Tutorials (1-4, FaSp)** See INDS 101 for description.

**INDS 402 Field Study (1-4, FaSp)** See INDS 102 for description.

**INDS 494 Senior Thesis (1-8, FaSp)** Writing the IDM senior thesis under the supervision of a faculty guidance committee.

## International Relations

Von KleinSmid Center 330  
(213) 740-6278; 740-2136  
FAX: (213) 742-0281  
Email: [sir@college.usc.edu](mailto:sir@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/sir](http://www.usc.edu/sir)

*Director:* Laurie A. Brand, Ph.D.\*

### Faculty

*Professors:* Jonathan D. Aronson, Ph.D.\* (*Communication*); Laurie A. Brand, Ph.D.\*; Manuel Castells, Ph.D. (*Communication*); Nicholas Cull, Ph.D. (*Communication*); Geoffrey Garrett, Ph.D.; Patrick James, Ph.D.; David Kang, Ph.D.; Steven L. Lamy, Ph.D.\* (*Vice Dean*); Gerardo Munck, Ph.D.; John S. Odell, Ph.D.; Michael Parks (*Communication*); Philip Seib, J.D. (*Communication*); Edwin M. Smith, J.D. (*Law*); J. Ann Tickner, Ph.D.\*

*Associate Professors:* Gerald J. Bender, Ph.D.\*; Robert English, Ph.D.; Saori N. Katada, Ph.D.; Daniel Lynch, Ph.D.; Mary Elise Sarotte, Ph.D.; Carol Wise, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors:* Mai'a Cross, Ph.D.; Jacques Hymans, Ph.D.; Brian Rathbun, Ph.D.; Apichai Shipper, Ph.D. (*Political Science*); Nicholas Weller, Ph.D. (*Political Science*)

*Director of the Center for Public Diplomacy and Professor of the Practice of International Relations and Public Diplomacy:* Geoffrey Wiseman, Ph.D.

*Senior Lecturer in International Relations and Senior Fellow in Public Diplomacy (Center on Public Diplomacy):* Pamela K. Starr

*Emeritus Professors:* Peter A. Berton, Ph.D.\*; Michael G. Fry, Ph.D.; James N. Rosenau, Ph.D.; Rodger Swearingen, Ph.D.

\*Recipient of university-wide or college award for teaching or research.

### Degree Programs

The School of International Relations (SIR) offers a B.A. in international relations; a B.A. in international relations (global business); a B.A. in Middle East Studies; a progressive degree in international relations; a dual M.A. in international relations/Juris Doctor offered with the USC Gould School of Law; a dual M.A. in international relations/Master of Planning and a dual M.A. in international relations/Master of Public Administration offered with the School of Policy, Planning, and Development; a Master of Public Diplomacy; and a Ph.D. in politics and international relations offered with the Political Science Department. The SIR also offers minors in international relations, international policy and management, international urban development, and Middle East studies.

The SIR encourages undergraduate double majors, especially with economics, environmental studies, geography, history, journalism, foreign languages, political science and sociology. Programs are flexible, allowing students to gain a broad background in international studies and, at the same time, to specialize in a particular area. Minors in international relations; international policy and management; international urban development; and global communication, as well as interdisciplinary minors in nonprofits, philanthropy and volunteerism; peace and conflict studies; and Russian area studies are also offered.

## Undergraduate Degree

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in International Relations

The International Relations major requires a minimum of 40 units. All majors and minors must complete IR 210 International Relations: Introductory Analysis. All majors must complete an additional methodologically oriented course: either IR 211 International Relations: Approaches to Research or IR 212 Historical Approaches to International Relations or IR 213 The Global Economy. Normally IR 210 should be completed before attempting 400-level courses.

Four semesters of a single foreign language are required. All majors are encouraged to obtain as much foreign language training as possible either through a major or a minor in a foreign language or through a study program abroad.

Beyond IR 210 and IR 211 or IR 212 or IR 213, international relations majors are required to take eight additional courses. Majors must choose two, three-course concentrations. One of these should be from the following: Culture, Gender and a Global Society; Foreign Policy Analysis; International Political Economy; International Politics and Security Studies; Regional Studies (Europe; Russia, Eastern Europe and Eurasia; Latin America; the Middle East and Africa; or Pacific Rim). The student may design the second concentration with the support of a regular faculty member and approved by the International Relations Curriculum Committee. Every concentration must include at least one international relations course, typically the introductory course.

#### *International Politics and Security Studies*

War and peace are at the heart of relations among nations. These courses investigate defense analysis, arms control, peace-building and strategic studies. The domestic, technological and international factors influencing defense and arms control policies and negotiations are considered. The World Wars, Korea, Vietnam and the numerous crises of the Cold War are the backdrop in these courses. Required course: IR 307 or IR 381. Additional courses are: IR 303, IR 304, IR 310, IR 318, IR 382, IR 383, IR 384, IR 385, IR 386, IR 402, IR 403, IR 422, IR 427, IR 445, IR 483, POSC 366 and POSC 448ab.

#### *International Political Economy*

These courses focus on what used to be considered "low" politics, but which have become key issues. Money, trade, investment, development, the environment and foreign economic policy are examined. Required course: IR 330. Additional courses are: ECON 338, ECON 450, ECON 452, IR 305, IR 323, IR 324, IR 325, IR 326, IR 337, IR 363, IR 364, IR 439, IR 454, POSC 430 and POSC 431.

#### *Foreign Policy Analysis*

This area examines the external relations of states, particularly the domestic and international factors that influence the formulation and implementation of national foreign policies. Factors within states (leadership, small group dynamics and domestic lobbying groups) and factors between states are stressed. Required course: IR 341 or IR 343. Additional courses are: IR 303, IR 346, IR 365, IR 368, IR 385, IR 403, IR 441, IR 442, IR 443, IR 445 and IR 465.

#### *Regional Studies*

The regional studies field focuses on geographic regions, such as the Pacific Rim, Latin America, Europe, the Middle East and Africa. These courses test general theories of international relations within the framework of a specific region. The economic, political, ethnic and social history of a region are examined to help explain current developments and interstate and domestic policies and issues within a region.

*Europe:* Required course: IR 369. Additional courses are: ANTH 326, FREN 400, FREN 410, GERM 465, HIST 312, HIST 313, HIST 332, HIST 414, HIST 422, HIST 427, HIST 434, IR 368, IR 369, IR 385, IR 468, POSC 370, POSC 371, POSC 463, SPAN 320 and SPAN 350.

*Russia, Eastern Europe and Eurasia:* Required course: IR 345. Additional courses are: HIST 320, HIST 328, HIST 416, IR 346, IR 438, IR 439, POSC 464 and SLL 330.

*Latin America:* Required course: IR 364. Additional courses are: ANTH 328, ANTH 425, GEOG 335, HIST 372, HIST 374, IR 337, IR 365, IR 465, IR 466, POSC 350, POSC 430, POSC 431, SPAN 320 and SPAN 481.

*The Middle East and Africa:* Required course: IR 362 or IR 367. Additional courses are: ANTH 327, ECON 342, IR 362, IR 363, IR 364 and POSC 351.

*Pacific Rim:* Required course: IR 358 or IR 360. Additional courses are: ANTH 323, ANTH 324, EALC 340, EALC 345, EALC 350, EALC 375, ECON 343, HIST 333, HIST 337, HIST 340, IR 333, IR 361, IR 384, IR 442, POSC 352, POSC 355, POSC 356, POSC 377 and POSC 453.

#### *Culture, Gender and Global Society*

This field explores identities and interests shaping the politics of intellectual global society. Required course: IR 305 or IR 316. Additional courses are: EALC 375, IR 303, IR 306, IR 310, IR 315, IR 318, IR 344, IR 382, IR 403, IR 422, IR 424, IR 438, IR 444, POSC 456, PPD 382, SOCI 335, SOCI 435, SOCI 445, SOCI 460 and SOCI 470.

If a student chooses a regional studies concentration, then his or her foreign language requirement should be in a language appropriate to that region. Four semesters of a single foreign language are required. Foreign language units do not count toward the minimum total of 40 units for the international relations major.

The student must take at least 32 units of international relations courses, including the two 200-level IR courses. Additionally, he or she must take at least eight upper division courses from the above curriculum, including at least one regional course and one 400-level course.

#### **Honors Program**

The honors program centers around IR 494 Honors Thesis Seminar that culminates in a thesis based on original research. In the spring of the junior year, students who have earned a GPA of 3.5 in the major and an overall GPA of 3.3 submit an application, two letters of recommendation and a research proposal that identifies the thesis topic to the student affairs office. Upon admission to the program, the student identifies an appropriate faculty member to co-supervise the thesis and, in the fall of the senior year, enrolls in IR 494. If the program is completed successfully (a B+ or better in IR 494, a major GPA of 3.5 and an overall GPA of 3.3 [A = 4.0]), the transcript will read "with Honors."

**Bachelor of Arts in International Relations (Global Business)**

The B.A. in International Relations with an emphasis in Global Business will give students the opportunity to pursue a degree in international relations and acquire specific skills in one of four concentrations in international business: international finance, international financial management, global marketing or global management. Students who have earned a GPA of 3.0 or above and a “B” average in IR 210 International Relations: Introductory Analysis and a second 300-level or above IR course are eligible to apply during their sophomore year. In addition to the IR requirements, students need to complete the following prerequisite courses: ECON 203 Principles of Microeconomics, ECON 205 Principles of Macroeconomics, MATH 118x Fundamental Principles of the Calculus and MATH 218 Probability for Business before they can begin this program. The international relations course work consists of 28 units: IR 210, a regional course, a 400-level course, an international political economy course (IR 324, IR 325, IR 326 or IR 330) and three upper division electives.

Course work at the Marshall School of Business consists of ACCT 410x Accounting for Non-Business Majors or BUAD 250a Core Concepts of Accounting Information and 20 units in the respective areas of concentration. *International finance*: BUAD 215x Foundations of Business Finance, BUAD 310 Applied Business Statistics, BUAD 350 Macroeconomic Analysis for Business Decisions or ECON 305 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory, FBE 462 International Trade and Commercial Policy and FBE 464 International Finance; *international financial management*: BUAD 215x Foundations of Business Finance, BUAD 310 Applied Business Statistics, FBE 432 Corporate Financial Strategy, FBE 436 Financial Management of Multinational Corporations, FBE 462 International Trade and Commercial Policy; *global marketing*: BUAD 307 Marketing Fundamentals, BUAD 310 Applied Business Statistics, MKT 450 Consumer Behavior and Marketing, MKT 465 Global Marketing Management and MKT 470 Marketing Research; *global management*: BUAD 304 Leading Organizations, MOR 431 Interpersonal Competence and Development, MOR 462 Management Consulting, MOR 470 Global Leadership and MOR 492 Global Strategy.

**Bachelor of Arts in Middle East Studies**

This major is an interdisciplinary degree which draws on courses from anthropology, classics, economics, history, international relations, Judaic studies, linguistics, political science and religion. It offers students interested in exploring the richness and complexity of the Middle East, broadly defined

as extending from Morocco through Iran, a framework for developing both expertise and wide-ranging critical perspectives on the region’s past, present and future. The variety of courses will allow students to tailor their choices to a range of possible emphases. Two options are also available regarding language study. The first, which is strongly recommended for all students, but especially for those who seek to pursue a career using Middle East studies, stresses the importance of a regional language (at this point, Arabic or Hebrew), along with other disciplinary offerings. The second allows students to gain an in-depth understanding of the region, but without the requirement of a regional language.

Requirements for the degree are: HIST 180 (an introductory survey course) which is a prerequisite for the major. Students must also take: a) seven more courses, six of which must be upper division courses, chosen from the list below; b) an eighth course, which may be either an upper division course from the list below or the fourth semester of Arabic or Hebrew for those studying a regional language.

No more than two courses may be counted toward this major and another major.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
HIST 180	Introduction to Islamic Civilization	4
Seven of the following courses, six of which must be upper division courses:		
ANTH 327	Anthropology of the Middle East and Islam	4
ANTH 335	Comparative Muslim Societies	4
CLAS 360	Classical Arabic Literature in Translation	4
ECON 322	Economic History and Modernization of the Middle East	4
ECON 342	Economic Development of the Middle East	4
HEBR 315	Biblical Hebrew Literature (Hebrew IV)	4
HIST 280	The Modern Middle East	4
HIST 275	The Worlds of the Silk Road	4
HIST 324	Islam in Russia and the Soviet Union	4
IR 362	The International Relations of the Contemporary Middle East	4
IR 363	Middle East Political Economy	4
JS 214	Zionism, Israel and the Modern World	4
JS 361	Scripture and Polemic in Judaism, Christianity and Islam	4

JS 465	Medieval Jewish Philosophy	4
LING 252*	Arabic IV	4
LING 295	The Ancient Near East: Culture, Archaeology, Texts	4
POSC 351	Middle East Politics	4
REL 315	Thought and Life of Islam	4
REL 317	Ancient Near Eastern Myth and Literature	4
REL 394	Near Eastern and Mediterranean Archaeology	4
REL 494	Advanced Near Eastern and Mediterranean Archaeology	4

\*Counts as an upper division course

Students majoring in Middle East studies are strongly encouraged to study in the Middle East in one of USC’s study abroad programs. USC currently has programs at the American University in Cairo, the Hebrew University (Jerusalem) and Tel Aviv University.

Unlike the other majors offered through the School of International Relations, advisement for the Middle East major is done through the College advisement office.

**Bachelor of Science in Global Health**

The Bachelor of Science in Global Health is a multidisciplinary degree of the Keck School of Medicine’s Department of Preventive Medicine. Students complete course work in Health Promotion and Disease Prevention Studies. For degree requirements, see Preventive Medicine, page 773.

**Progressive Degree Program in International Relations**

This progressive degree program permits superior students to complete all requirements for both the B.A. and the M.A. degrees in international relations in five years. Students may apply on completion of 64 units of course work, but not later than the end of their junior year (or the completion of 96 units). To be eligible for admission, students must have at least a 3.5 overall GPA and must have completed IR 210 International Relations: Introductory Analysis and IR 211 International Relations: Approaches to Research, or equivalent courses, as well as at least two upper division IR courses. The application for admission to a progressive degree program must be accompanied by an approved course plan proposal and letters of recommendation from two USC faculty members in the School of International Relations. The requirements for both the B.A. and M.A. degrees must be satisfied. Further details about progressive degrees can be found on page 84.

Students enrolled in a progressive degree program are encouraged to pursue minors in either foreign language, economics, public policy or regional studies to attain regional and functional expertise in addition to their training in international relations.

#### Minor in International Relations

The minor in international relations allows students to develop a specialty in the field without a full major. Requirements are: IR 210 International Relations: Introductory Analysis and four upper division courses including at least one regional course and one 400-level course. Students planning to minor in international relations should see the School of International Relations advisors in Von KleinSmid Center 301.

#### Minor in Global Communication

The rise of global firms and international changes that followed the end of the cold war raise new opportunities and challenges. This minor provides students from fields such as business, journalism, engineering and political science an understanding of the dynamic nature of global relations, communications and technology. The global communication minor consists of six 4-unit courses, three from international relations and three from communication. Students are required to complete IR 305 Managing New Global Challenges; two additional IR upper division courses, at least one of which must be a course which focuses on a specific region; COMM 487 Communication and Global Organizations; and two elective courses relevant to global communication. See the School of Communication, page 483, for complete course requirements.

#### Minor in International Policy and Management

The minor in international policy and management brings together courses from the School of International Relations, dealing with the new global challenges, specific regions of the world and international organizations and policies, and the School of Policy, Planning, and Development, dealing with core management skills and public policy processes. Students will gain an understanding of the changes and challenges transforming the world and a taste of the policy and management skills to deal with them. To increase their understanding of the context and application of these concepts, students must complete a semester-long internship either in Washington, D.C. or Los Angeles with an organization that has an international focus.

Students take three courses in international relations, including the gateway course, IR 305 Managing New Global Challenges, three courses in public policy and management, and an approved internship either through the School of International Relations (IR 491x) or the School of Policy, Planning, and Development (PPD 401).

#### Required Courses from International Relations:

IR 305; one regional course selected from: IR 333, IR 345, IR 358, IR 360, 361, IR 362, IR 363, IR 365, IR 367, IR 369, IR 383, IR 385, IR 439, IR 442, IR 468; one course from either the regional course list or the following: IR 306, IR 307, IR 310, IR 315, IR 316, IR 318, IR 323, IR 324, IR 325, IR 326, IR 327, IR 330, IR 341, IR 343, IR 344, IR 381, IR 382, IR 427, IR 441, IR 444.

The Policy, Planning, and Development component requires the completion of the following three options:

*From Policy, Planning, and Development:* PPD 225; two additional courses from the following: PPD 371, PPD 357, PPD 473, PPD 476 or PPD 482; or from Public Management: PPD 402; two additional courses from the following: PPD 313, PPD 407, PPD 411, PPD 476.

#### Internship

Each student is required to complete an approved internship with an international focus. Students may take a two-unit internship either through the School of International Relations (IR 491) or Public Policy and Management (PPD 401).

#### Minor in International Urban Development

As the world shrinks, students are increasingly working in a global environment. Even those who are employed in the United States find the world a competitor, employees from around the world, and customers of all nationalities. This minor addresses the needs of those students by introducing them to relevant urban, economic and social policy issues as they are framed in international settings.

The minor is open to all students except majors in International Relations (IR) and Public Policy, Management and Planning. The minor is designed for students who wish to either work in the international arena or who expect that their professional careers will be affected by activities in that arena. Students should sign up for the minor in the International Relations student affairs office.

The requirements for the minor include 6 courses (24 units): three courses from International Relations and three courses including a laboratory course from Policy, Planning, and Development.

*The International Relations component:* all students are required to take IR 305; one regional IR course must be taken from: IR 333, IR 345, IR 358, IR 360, IR 361, IR 362, IR 363, IR 365, IR 367, IR 369, IR 383, IR 385, IR 439, IR 442, IR 468; an elective IR course must be taken from the regional list above or from the following: IR 306, IR 307, IR 310, IR 315, IR 316, IR 318, IR 323, IR 324, IR 325, IR 326, IR 327, IR 330, IR 341, IR 343, IR 344, IR 381, IR 382, IR 427, IR 441, IR 444.

*The Policy, Planning, and Development component:* All students are required to take PPD 250; students choose between either PPD 227 or PPD 382; all students complete the capstone course PPD 431L.

#### Minor in Middle East Studies

Drawing on courses from nine different departments, this interdisciplinary minor offers students interested in exploring the richness and complexity of the Middle East, broadly defined as extending from Morocco through Iran, a framework for developing a basic but solid understanding of the region. Students may select courses that provide a broad introduction across disciplines, or they may choose courses that address a particular historical period or theme.

Twenty units (five courses) are required. All students must take HIST 180. To complete the minor a student must also take four upper division courses from the list below from at least three departments. Students who are also studying Arabic may substitute LING 252 Arabic IV for one of the four upper division courses. However there is no language requirement for the minor.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
HIST 180	Introduction to Islamic Civilization	4
Four of the following courses:		
ANTH 327	Anthropology of the Middle East and Islam	4
ANTH 335	Comparative Muslim Societies	4
CLAS 360	Classical Arabic Literature in Translation	4
ECON 322	Economic History and Modernization of the Middle East	4
ECON 342	Economic Development of the Middle East	4
HEBR 315	Biblical Hebrew Literature (Hebrew IV)	4
HIST 324	Islam in Russia and the Soviet Union	4
IR 362	The International Relations of the Contemporary Middle East	4



IR 363	Middle East Political Economy	4	Unlike the other minors offered through the School of International Relations, advisement for the Middle East minor is done through the College advisement office.
JS 361	Scripture and Polemic in Judaism, Christianity and Islam	4	
JS 465	Medieval Jewish Philosophy	4	<b>Interdisciplinary Nonprofits, Philanthropy and Volunteerism Minor</b>
LING 252	Arabic IV	4	See the School of Policy, Planning, and Development section, page 851.
POSC 351	Middle East Politics	4	
REL 315	Thought and Life of Islam	4	<b>Interdisciplinary Peace and Conflict Studies Minor</b>
REL 317	Ancient Near Eastern Myth and Literature	4	See Peace and Conflict Studies Program, page 414.
REL 394	Near Eastern and Mediterranean Archaeology	4	<b>Interdisciplinary Russian Area Studies Minor</b>
REL 494	Advanced Near Eastern and Mediterranean Archaeology	4	See Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures, page 459.

### Advisement

Advisement is required for all majors and minors. Students are encouraged to meet with School of International Relations advisors at least once a semester to review the direction of their individual programs. Students are also encouraged to seek the advisement of faculty members whose specializations are appropriate to their programs of study.

### Academic Specialization

Students majoring in international relations who wish to develop their own specialization or emphasize a particular regional area may establish with a faculty advisor, or with School of International Relations advisors, an academic program which will accomplish the students' objectives.

## Graduate Degrees

The School of International Relations offers graduate curricula leading to several different graduate degrees. With courses and faculty renowned for their strengths in a great variety of fields — culture, gender and globalization, political economy, foreign policy and security, regional studies — our graduate international programs generally emphasize training for careers in advanced research and teaching. The school also welcomes professionally oriented students with related interests in fields such as law, communication, economics and business and public policy.

The School of International Relations has programs leading to a progressive B.A./M.A. in international relations; a dual M.A. in international relations/Juris Doctor offered with the USC Gould School of Law; a dual M.A. in international relations/Master of Planning and M.A. in international relations/Master of Public Administration offered with the School of Policy, Planning, and Development; Master of Public Diplomacy; and a Ph.D. in politics and international relations offered with the Political Science Department.

### Admission Requirements

The School of International Relations welcomes talented candidates from a variety of academic backgrounds. Admission decisions are based on consideration of applicants' prior academic performance, as reflected in course grades and letters of recommendation. Applicants also are strongly encouraged to submit a sample of their written work in English, preferably a research-oriented paper. The committee also considers the potential for success in a graduate program based on Graduate Record Examinations scores.

Business, government and other practical experiences related to international relations also are taken into account.

It is strongly recommended that master's and doctoral degree candidates should have completed at least one undergraduate course in statistics or quantitative methods and at least one course in economics before enrolling for graduate study. A course in social or political theory or international history also is highly desirable. The faculty may admit promising students who lack one or more of these courses. Students with this preparation tend to be more successful in the program and more likely to prosper in an academic or research setting afterwards.

### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

All graduate students are required to maintain regular contact with the graduate coordinator to assure compliance with departmental regulations.

### Foreign Language Requirement

Students in the progressive B.A./M.A. and joint M.A./J.D., M.A./M.Pl. and M.A./M.P.A. master's programs must show proficiency in at least one foreign language at the fourth semester level. In special instances a doctoral student's dissertation guidance committee may require a student to show research competence in one or two foreign languages.

International students whose native language is not English may satisfy this requirement by submitting proof of their ability to read and understand social science materials in their native language where appropriate, or in another language in which significant social science material is available.

### Substantive Paper Requirement

Students in the progressive B.A./M.A. and joint M.A./J.D., M.A./M.Pl. and M.A./M.P.A. master's programs must submit a substantive paper or alternative project. This requirement is meant to encourage students to polish articles that may ultimately prove suitable for publication, to develop materials that will display their talents for doctoral and graduate school admission committees or prospective employers, and to begin to develop dissertation proposals early in the graduate education process. A student may submit a revised version of a research paper or a detailed policy memorandum along with a copy of the original paper for which he or she received a grade of B+ or better in one international relations graduate class. Students may also submit a paper or project based on other original work. A two-person faculty examining committee, which must consist of School of International Relations faculty members, will evaluate the substantive paper or project and may, at their discretion, call the student for an oral examination on the project. The student may add a third outside member to the committee. They may also choose to examine the student on his or her course work in international relations.

**Master of Arts, International Relations***Requirements*

Students who have the degree objective of joint M.A. programs (Master of Arts, International Relations/Juris Doctor; Master of Arts, International Relations/Master of Planning; and Master of Arts, International Relations/Master of Public Administration) must apply for an M.A. in International Relations. Students pursuing these joint programs must refer to the specific course requirements outlined for each program.

*Advisement*

Students should consult with the school's faculty advisor each semester before registering for courses for the next semester. Students also are encouraged to seek advice from other faculty who work in areas related to their interests. Students may, if they wish and if a faculty member agrees, select a different faculty advisor from among the school's faculty. Consult with and inform the Office of Student Affairs regarding changes in faculty advisors.

**Master of Arts, Politics and International Relations**

Only students who have a degree objective of obtaining the Ph.D. will be admitted into the Politics and International Relations program. However, interested students can obtain an M.A. degree while pursuing the Ph.D. The degree is awarded upon successful completion of (a) 28 units, including three of the five courses in the program's theory and methodology sequence, a master's thesis and registration in POSC 594ab or IR 594ab; and (b) the approval of the master's thesis by the thesis committee.

**Master of Arts, International Relations/Juris Doctor**

The USC Gould School of Law and the School of International Relations jointly offer a three-year program leading to the J.D. and M.A. degrees. (Students may extend the dual degree program to four years.) Applicants must apply to both the law school and the School of International Relations and meet requirements for admission to both. In addition to the LSAT, students interested in this program are required to take the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE). Law students may apply to the School of International Relations during their first year at the law school.

In the first year, students take their course work in the law school exclusively. The second and third years include 24 units of courses in international relations and 40 units of law.

Students pursuing the dual degree must complete LAW 662 or LAW 764 and one additional international law course. To earn the J.D., all students (including dual degree students) must complete 35 numerically graded law units at USC after the first year. The associate dean may make exceptions to this rule for students enrolled in law school honors programs.

Students pursuing the dual degree must complete 24 units within the School of International Relations at the 500 level or above. These students are required to successfully complete IR 500 International Relations Theory, either IR 513 Social Science and Historical Research Methods or IR 517 International Policy Analysis, and two domain courses selected from among IR 502 Conflict and Cooperation, IR 509 Culture, Gender, and Global Society, IR 521 Introduction to Foreign Policy Analysis and IR 541 Politics of the World Economy. Like all other international relations master's degree programs, students in the dual degree program must complete a substantive paper or alternative project. The requirements, standards and evaluation procedure for the substantive paper are identical to those listed above for all M.A. students except that one member of the examining committee must come from the law school.

**Master of Arts, International Relations/ Master of Planning**

The School of Policy, Planning, and Development and the School of International Relations jointly offer a three-year program leading to both M.A. and M.P.I. degrees. Applicants must apply to the School of Policy, Planning, and Development and the School of International Relations and meet the requirements for admission to both. Students interested in this program are required to take the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE).

Requirements for the completion of the dual degree program are 56 units, including 24 units in the School of International Relations and 32 units in the School of Policy, Planning and Development, as follows:

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS		UNITS
IR 517	International Policy Analysis	4
	one course that focuses on a specific region	4
	one functional course from the following:	4
IR 502	Conflict and Cooperation	
IR 509	Culture, Gender and Global Society	
IR 521	Introduction to Foreign Policy Analysis	
IR 541	Politics of the World Economy	
	three IR electives	12

POLICY, PLANNING, AND DEVELOPMENT		UNITS
PPD 500	Intersectoral Leadership	2
PPD 501a	Economics for Policy, Planning and Development	2
PPD 524	Planning Theory	2
PPD 525	Statistics and Arguing from Data	2
PPD 526	Comparative International Development	2
PPD 527	The Social Context of Planning	2
PPD 529	Legal Environment of Planning	2
PPD 533	Planning History and Urban Form	2

Note: 2-unit courses may be offered in seven-and-a-half week blocks.

*Planning Studios:* PPD 531L (4, 4) to total 8 units.

*Electives:* 8 units of elective courses in planning (including one methods class) taken within the School of Policy, Planning, and Development.

Dual degree students, like all other M.P.I. students, must take a comprehensive examination and fulfill the internship requirement. Students in the dual degree program must complete a substantive paper or alternative project. The requirements, standards and evaluation procedure for the substantive paper are identical to those listed for all International Relations master's program students except that one member of the examining committee must come from the School of Policy, Planning, and Development.

**Master of Arts, International Relations/ Master of Public Administration**

The School of Policy, Planning, and Development and the School of International Relations jointly offer a three-year program leading to both M.A. and M.P.A. degrees (students may extend the dual degree program to four years). Applicants must apply to the School of Policy, Planning, and Development and the School of International Relations and meet requirements for admission to both. Students interested in this program are required to take the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE).

*Requirements*

Students pursuing the dual degree must complete the degree requirements at the School of Policy, Planning, and Development and at least 24 units within the School of International Relations. For a complete listing, see Policy, Planning, and Development (page 876).

### Master of Public Diplomacy

The Master of Public Diplomacy combines the resources of the Annenberg School for Communication and the college's School of International Relations. This program is designed for students who already have a substantial undergraduate background in social sciences or relevant professional experience in subjects such as communication, film and media studies, journalism, political science, public relations and international relations. See Annenberg School for Communication, page 488, for degree requirements.

### Doctor of Philosophy in Politics and International Relations

The Ph.D. program is awarded to students who have demonstrated in-depth knowledge of the complex problems and processes of politics and international relations and the ability to make an original research contribution to their improved understanding. The degree requirements are fulfilled by successfully completing a minimum of 60 units beyond the B.A., the Ph.D. screening process, three fields of concentration, a substantive paper or M.A. thesis, a foreign language requirement, qualifying examinations, a dissertation proposal, and a written dissertation and its oral defense. In short, the prospective candidate for the Ph.D. in Politics and International Relations must demonstrate superior scholarship in course work and the ability to make an original contribution to knowledge.

#### *Admission to the Ph.D. Program*

Application deadline: December 1

The faculty of the Department of Political Science and the School of International Relations welcome talented candidates from a variety of academic backgrounds. While a prior degree in political science or international relations is not necessary, it is strongly recommended that applicants have completed at least some course work in related fields and subjects, including political theory, statistics and social science research methods.

Admission decisions are based on consideration of applicants' prior academic performance, as reflected in course grades, the results of the Graduate Record Examinations, and letters of recommendation. Students must also submit a statement of intent that demonstrates a seriousness of purpose, a high level of motivation and a desire to benefit from our faculty's areas of expertise or interest. Applicants also are strongly encouraged to submit a sample of their written work in English, preferably a research-oriented paper. Business, government and other practical experiences may also be taken into account.

Students with many different academic profiles are admitted into the program. However, applicants should understand that the admissions process is highly competitive. Students entering the program typically have a cumulative undergraduate grade point average of at least 3.3 from an accredited university in the United States or equivalent credentials from a non-U.S. institution, scores of 600 or better on each of the portions of the GREs, a TOEFL score of 600 (for those students for whom English is not their native language) and superior letters of recommendation for those who are in a position to evaluate a student's ability to excel in a Ph.D. program.

#### *Ph.D. Screening Process*

At the end of their third semester, students will be reviewed by a screening committee made up of five faculty members appointed by the chair of the Department of Political Science and the director of the School of International Relations. Two faculty members will be drawn from the core research design classes and two from the core theory classes. The fifth committee member will be chosen by the student. This committee will review the student's progress, including grades and written faculty evaluations of course work. The committee will be responsible for deciding, at an early stage in the student's career, if the student is unlikely to finish the Ph.D. program. After reviewing the student's record, the committee may decide to (1) continue the student, (2) not continue the student and admit the student into a terminal M.A. degree program or (3) fail the student's performance in the screening process, i.e., not continue the student in the M.A. or Ph.D. programs.

#### *Course Requirements*

All doctoral candidates must complete a five-course core theory and methodology sequence. They must include a classics-oriented two-semester political, social, comparative and international theory sequence (currently POSC 530 and IR 500), a multivariate statistics course (such as IR 514 or POSC 600) and a philosophies/methodologies of social inquiry course (IR 513 or POSC 500). Finally, in their second, third or fourth year, they must take an approved advanced research methods course.

The selection of additional courses should be guided by the distribution requirements of the Ph.D. program. Students will choose three fields of concentration, at least two of which are from those regularly offered in politics and international relations. The student may also seek approval from the director of the Ph.D. program and the steering committee to create a different field of concentration. Each field of concentration requires completion of three graduate level courses with an average grade of B or better.

Additional courses necessary to complete the 60 units required by the Graduate School should be taken in consultation with faculty advisors and the *Guidelines for Graduate Study in Politics and International Relations*.

#### *Fields of Concentration*

The fields of concentration include: American politics; comparative politics/ regional studies; culture, gender and global society; foreign policy analysis; international political economy; international politics and security; law and public policy; political theory; and urban and ethnic politics in global society.

#### *Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirement*

Reading proficiency in a language other than English is a prerequisite for taking the qualifying examination. This requirement can be met by two years of college level foreign language training (with a minimum average grade of B) or by examination. Any course work done in the graduate program to develop language proficiency will not count toward the degree.

#### *Substantive Paper or M.A. Thesis*

To show evidence of the capacity to conduct original research and before taking the qualifying exam, each student will submit a substantive paper or M.A. thesis. This written work must be approved by two regular faculty members from the Ph.D. program in politics and international relations.

#### *Qualifying Examinations*

Students are eligible to take the qualifying exam upon successful completion of the Ph.D. screening process, required field course work with a grade of B or better, a substantive paper or USC M.A. thesis relevant to the program and all other Ph.D. requirements except those directly related to the Ph.D. dissertation. Ordinarily, students will take the qualifying exams no later than the seventh semester in the Ph.D. program. Students will be examined in two of their three fields of concentration. The third (non-examination) field will be completed by taking at least three courses and passing them with a grade of B or better. The guidance committee will evaluate the quality of the two written exams as evidence of the capacity to define and complete a Ph.D. dissertation.

The written examinations are closed book and will be administered over two days at least once per academic year. Examination questions will be written by a committee of the tenure track faculty in each field. The chair of the Department of Political Science and the director of the School of International Relations will appoint one faculty member from each field to coordinate the writing of the relevant field exam. The field exam coordinators will then seek assistance from other

faculty in their field, including those with whom the student has studied, to compose the written examination questions.

In accordance with the Graduate School requirements, the oral portion of the student's qualifying examination will be administered by his or her guidance committee. The oral examination will be based on the student's two written field exams. The guidance committee will be made up of five members. Two members, one from each field, will be designated by the director of the Ph.D. program in consultation with the student's principal advisor. In consultation with his or her principal advisor, the student will select the other two field examiners and the outside member of the guidance committee. Final approval of the guidance committee requires the signature of the chair of the Political Science Department or the director of the School of International Relations.

Students will pass the qualifying examinations if no more than one member of the guidance committee dissents after reviewing the student's record at USC and performance on the written and oral parts of the qualifying exams. At the discretion of the guidance committee, students who do not pass the

exams may be allowed to retake the qualifying exams the next time they are offered. Students are admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. when they have completed the university residency requirement and passed the written and oral portions of the Ph.D. qualifying examinations.

#### *Dissertation*

Upon completion of the qualifying examinations, the student selects in consultation with the dissertation advisor a three-person dissertation committee, including one external member, who will provide guidance and judge the quality of the dissertation. Within six months of completing the qualifying examinations, students should have a formal defense of the dissertation proposal before their dissertation committee. The Ph.D. is earned upon the successful public defense and submission of the written dissertation by the student before the dissertation committee.

Consult the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section (page 93) of this catalogue regarding time limitations for completion of the degree and other Graduate School requirements.

All graduate students considering an academic career should generally have research, teaching and advisement experiences as part of their program of study.

#### **Doctor of Philosophy in Political Economy and Public Policy**

The School of International Relations, the Department of Economics and the Department of Political Science jointly offer a program of study leading to the Ph.D. degree. Applicants are no longer being accepted to this program. Required courses include both core requirements and area requirements. Core requirements include courses in economic theory and history of economic theory; history of political thought; scope, methodology and research methods; and political economy and public policy. Area requirements include courses drawn from one of the following three areas of concentration: comparative and developmental political economy; politics, economics, and the policy process; and international political economy.

For a detailed description of this program, see Political Economy and Public Policy on page 431.

## Courses of Instruction

### **INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (IR)**

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

#### **IR 100xg The United States and World**

**Affairs (4, Fa)** The changing character of contemporary international political issues from the Cold War to the future and U.S. foreign policy options for the future; exploration of competing perspectives. Not available for major credit. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

#### **IR 101xg International Relations (4, Sp)**

Basic concepts of world affairs for non-majors. Development of competency to understand and critically evaluate global relations and international events, stressing empirical approaches. Not available for major credit. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

#### **IR 210 International Relations: Introductory**

**Analysis (4, Fa)** Comprehensive introduction to contending theoretical and analytical approaches; development of critical, evaluative, cognitive, and analytical competencies regarding historical and contemporary issues. (Required for all IR majors and minors.)

#### **IR 211 International Relations: Approaches**

**to Research (4, Sp)** Introduction to theoretically oriented research approaches and designs, emphasizing the logics of argumentation involved. (Required for all IR majors.) *Prerequisite:* IR 210.

#### **IR 212 Historical Approaches to International**

**Relations (4, Sp)** Introduction to historical research methods, emphasizing historical texts and modes of discourse. *Prerequisite:* IR 210.

#### **IR 213 The Global Economy (4, Fa)**

Economic concepts necessary to understand modern global economy. Topics include transition economies, global inequality, environmental issues, international political economy, trade and the international financial system. *Prerequisite:* IR 210.

#### **IR 302 International Relations of the Great Powers in the Late 19th and 20th Centuries**

**(4, Irregular)** Introductory analysis of the interactions of the great powers during the period; initial focus on Europe, with expansion to include global relations.

#### **IR 303 Leadership and Diplomacy (4, Fa)**

The role of leaders, diplomatic leadership and creativity in statecraft, providing a deep understanding of the theoretical and practical dimensions of diplomacy.

#### **IR 304 Espionage and Intelligence (4, Sp)**

The role and evolution of espionage and intelligence as tools of statecraft are examined. Open, covert, clandestine, counterintelligence programs and oversight processes are considered.

#### **IR 305 Managing New Global Challenges**

**(4, Sp)** Examines strategies for managing global issues in the post Cold War period. Explores ways that international institutions, national governments and non-state actors work separately and together to provide order and control over complex international issues areas. Issues that will receive attention could include financial and monetary relations, trade and foreign investment, preservation of the environment, the spread of weapons of mass destruction, population and migration, terrorism and ethnic strife.



**IR 306 International Organizations (4, Fa)**

The emergence of international organizations as a permanent feature in world politics; role of the United Nations organization as well as regional international organizations.

**IR 307 Contemporary International Politics (4, FaSp)**

Recent events, forces, and conditions in the international political system. Basic organizing concepts used in the analysis of the data of international politics.

**IR 308 Globalization: Issues and Controversies (4, Sp)**

People, money, things, information, and ideas flow across national borders. How can we understand globalization, its consequences, and how to manage it? Multi-media training is provided.

**IR 310 Introduction to Peace and Conflict Studies (4, Sp)**

Interdisciplinary study of the pursuit of peace, including causes of wars, arms races, conflict resolution, peace movements, domestic violence, nonviolent resistance, and peace with justice.

**IR 315 Ethnicity and Nationalism in World Politics (4, Irregular)**

Ethnic identity and nation formation in the global society of states; nation-states; conflict or political accommodation within multinational states; impact of dispersed nations on interstate relations.

**IR 316 Gender and Global Issues (4, Sp)**

An examination of the role women have played in world politics focusing on issues of war and peace, the environment and the global economy.

**IR 318 Conflict Resolution and Peace Research (4, Fa)**

Processes of conflict, violence, change, integration, stability, and peace in world society, analyzed primarily through the literature of the peace research movement.

**IR 323 Politics of Global Environment (4, Sp)**

Examines the politics of managing the global environment. The nature of ecosystems, common problems, population and resource utilization problems along with biodiversity and global governance are emphasized.

**IR 324 Multinational Enterprises and World Politics (4, Sp)**

Political implications of interactions between different types of multinational enterprises and all levels of U.S. government, other industrial nations, and less-developed countries.

**IR 325 Rich and Poor States in the World Political Economy (4, Sp)**

Dynamic inequality in relations between rich and poor; contending views on causes; legacies of imperialism; ameliorative strategies of poor states; responses of richer states.

**IR 326 U.S. Foreign Economic Policy (4, Irregular)**

The U.S. economy and political-economic institutions in comparative perspective; economic diplomacy and policy; role of trade barriers, exchange rates, foreign aid, energy, foreign investment.

**IR 327 International Negotiation (4, FaSp)**

A practical course designed to improve your negotiation skills. Ideas for diagnosing situations and identifying strategies, which you apply in case studies and personal exercises. (Duplicates credit in former IR 405.) *Recommended preparation:* two IR courses.

**IR 330 Politics of the World Economy (4, Fa)**

Introduction to the relationship between political and economic development and ideas concerning the origins and behavior of capitalism and its impact on international relations.

**IR 333 China in International Affairs (4, Sp)**

Economic reform, the open door, and China's changing role in the international system. Relations with the United States, Japan, and other key powers in Asia. Tensions between the interests of American business and the human rights community over China policy.

**IR 337 The Impact of Remittances on Development in Mexico (4, Sm)**

Examines the nature of remittances and their effects. Can remittances promote development? Explores policy making focused on improving the quality of remittance expenditures in Mexico. *Recommended preparation:* working ability with Spanish.

**IR 341 Foreign Policy Analysis (4, Irregular)**

Basic concepts and analytical approaches in the study of decision-making at the international level. This is a case-based class, requiring participation of students in interactive discussions of decision forcing and retrospective foreign policy cases.

**IR 343 U.S. Foreign Policy since World War II (4, Irregular)**

Analysis of U.S. foreign policy since 1945 as a basis for understanding significant new trends. Explanation of contemporary issues in U.S. relations with other nations.

**IR 344 Developing Countries in World Politics (4, Irregular)**

Origin, concepts, realities, and ideals of the non-aligned movement, focusing on the United States' role in the developing world.

**IR 345 Russian and Soviet Foreign Policy (4)**

Overview of Soviet and Russian foreign policy in the 20th century. Review of the diplomatic history of the period and introduction to models of foreign policy used to analyze Soviet and Russian behavior.

**IR 346 Foreign Policy of Eastern Europe and the Balkans (4, Fa)**

Analysis of contemporary foreign policy issues in East-Central Europe, including inter- and intra-state conflict, peacekeeping, NATO and EU enlargement, cross-border minorities and refugees.

**IR 358 The Asia Pacific in World Affairs (4, Sp)**

The cultural, political, economic, and social aspects of the Asia Pacific's rise to prominence in world affairs. Reasons for the "successes" of many Asian economies and the environmental and social problems accompanying their rapid transformation. The difficulties of interaction in complex cultural situations illustrated by participation in a computer-assisted simulation.

**IR 360 International Relations of the Pacific Rim (4, Irregular)**

Political, economic, military, and territorial issues in East Asia and the Pacific and the role of the United States, Russia, China and Japan.

**IR 361 South and Southeast Asia in International Affairs (4, Sp)**

The historical, cultural, and political reasons for Asia's dramatic transformation into a powerful engine of world economic growth. The secondary consequences of economic growth for environmental protection, gender relations, ethnicity, and military tension.

**IR 362 The International Relations of the Contemporary Middle East (4, Fa)**

Introduction to problems and issues in the Middle East today: religio-ethnic rivalries, conflicting nationalisms and ideologies, the Arab-Israeli conflict, Middle East oil.

**IR 363 Middle East Political Economy (4, Sp)**

Examination of general economic development issues: population, agriculture, industrialization, trade, oil, etc. Several Mideast case study countries are then explored in depth.

**IR 364 The Political Economy of Latin American Development (4, Fa)**

The main economic development themes and strategies in Latin America over the past century. The interplay between domestic and international variables, and the resulting dynamic changes.

**IR 365 Politics and Democracy in Latin America (4, Fa)**

Examines Latin America's experience with democracy emphasizing events since the 1980s. Analyzes the roles of interest groups, ideology, domestic politics, bureaucratic processes, perceptions and analogical reasoning.

**IR 367 Africa in International Affairs (4, Fa)** General overview of main historical, political, and economic issues as they affect Africa, focussing on nationalism, development, and superpower competition in Africa.

**IR 368 French Foreign Policy: 1945 to the Present (4, Irregular)** Introduction to historical, thematic perspectives of French foreign policy since 1945 including review of external and internal constraints influencing foreign policy.

**IR 369 Contemporary European International Relations (4)** European interstate conflict and cooperation since 1945; history of Western European integration during the Cold War; the European Union in post-Cold War Europe.

**IR 371 Global Civil Society: Non-Governmental Organizations in World Politics (4)** Transnational activists and non-governmental organizations in world politics. How they affect humanity and the development of liberal and social democracy.

**IR 376 U.S.-Japan Encounters: War, Trade, and Culture (4, Fa)** The significance of U.S.-Japan relations is addressed through historical and policy analysis of America, Japan, and the Asia-Pacific region.

**IR 381 Introduction to International Security (4)** Alternative conceptions of security; evolution of nuclear strategy; efforts to control the development and spread of nuclear and conventional weapons; current security issues.

**IR 382 Order and Disorder in Global Affairs (4, Fa)** Modern and post-modern perspectives on changes in the inter-state system, relations among cultures and civilizations, the conditions of ecologically sustainable human development. *Prerequisite:* IR 100x, IR 101x or IR 210.

**IR 383 Third World Negotiations (4, Fa)** Origins, intensity, management and/or resolution of regional conflicts in developing countries and the role and intervention of great powers.

**IR 384 Introduction to Asian Security (4, Irregular)** Introduction to key security trends in Asia-Pacific, emphasizing strategic competition between U.S., Russia, and China; regional military capabilities; rise of neutrality politics.

**IR 385 European Foreign Policy and Security Issues (4, Irregular)** Western European foreign policy and defense issues; consensus and trends underscoring political and strategic change and policy alternatives in postwar European alliances. Course will rely heavily on case teaching approach.

**IR 386 International Terrorism and Liberal Democracy (4, Fa)** Examination of the nexus of terrorist threat and governmental response. Specifically, the class analyzes both terrorism's effectiveness as a means to achieve political change and the challenges faced by the liberal democratic state in responding to international terrorist campaigns.

**IR 389 Islam in France (4, Fa)** (Paris Semester only) Historical overview of interactions between Muslims and Europeans. Islam: origins, history and circumstances that led to its revival. France's immigration policy.

**IR 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**IR 402 Theories of War (4, Irregular)** Theories of war tested in historical cases; the obsolescence of war as a rational choice, and problems that still result in war. *Prerequisite:* IR 210.

**IR 403 Transnational Diplomacy and Global Security (4, Sp)** Explores emerging "diplomatic" relations between nation-states and transnational (non-state) entities, such as non-governmental organizations (NGOs), in the development of global peace and security policies. *Recommended preparation:* IR 303.

**IR 404 International Relations Policy Task Force (4, Sp)** Addresses unfinished question of public policy. Provides experience in interviewing and field research, oral presentation and collective discussion and deliberation. Open to juniors and seniors only.

**IR 408 Global Democratization (4, Sp)** Exploration of the global experience with democracy. Meaning of the term "democracy," explanations of the rise and fall of democracy, its current trends and future challenges.

**IR 422 Ecological Security and Global Politics (4, Irregular)** Should environmental issues be treated as threats to security? Survey of recent literature explores global environmental politics using a security framework. *Prerequisite:* IR 210 and/or environmental studies course work.

**IR 424 Citizenship and Migration in International Politics (4, Fa)** Changing notions of citizenship in the context of history, and of economic, political and sociological theories of international migration; diaspora and migration case studies.

**IR 426 Trade Politics in the Western Hemisphere (4, Sp)** Focus on the dynamic process of trade integration that has occurred since the mid-1980s in the Western Hemisphere.

**IR 427 Seminar on Economics and Security (4, Sp)** Introduction to important economic issue areas that are understood as security-related in the contemporary world: food, trade, debt, etc.

**IR 430 The Politics of International Trade (4, Fa)** Economic approaches and political processes are used to explain observed international trade policy choices. Topics covered include globalization, regionalism, labor standards, the environment and sanctions. *Recommended preparation:* ECON 450, IR 330.

**IR 438 Nationalism and Ethnic Conflict after Communism (4, Sp)** Explores origins and nature of ethnic strife among post-socialist states (ethnicity and national revival, modern histories of East-Central Europe and Russia, problems and conflict resolution).

**IR 439 Political Economy of Russia and Eurasia (4, Irregular)** Interaction of politics and economics in the former Soviet Union and its component republics; the historical planned economy, the politics of reform and the political economy of former Soviet foreign relations.

**IR 441 Comparative Analysis of Foreign Policy (4, Sp)** Comparative analysis of foreign policy determinants and decision-making; empirical emphasis.

**IR 442 Japanese Foreign Policy (4, Fa)** Economic, political, territorial, and security issues; foreign policy decision-making; relations with major powers and neighboring states.

**IR 443 Formulation of U.S. Foreign Policy (4, Sp)** Critical discussion of alternative approaches explaining the formulation and implementation of U.S. foreign policy: domestic politics, organizational processes, group dynamics, individual personality and perception.

**IR 444 Issues and Theories in Global Society (4, Fa)** Why the world is organized into sovereign nation-states. The challenges to nation-states in the 21st century from globalization, democratization, revolution, technology, and new forms of cultural identity.

**IR 445 U.S. Defense and Foreign Policy: Nonproliferation and Weapons of Mass Destruction (4, Sm)** Policies and programs aimed at stopping the spread of weapons of mass destruction. Presentations by executive/legislative officials involved in formulation and implementation of non-proliferation. Junior or senior standing required.

**IR 454 The International Political Economy of Development (4, Fa)** Provides a critical introduction to scholarship on international political economy (IPE), the interaction of states and markets in a global context.

**IR 464 U.S. Policy Towards the Middle East: 1950 to the Present (4)** The role of the United States in Middle Eastern affairs after the creation of the state of Israel.

**IR 465 Contemporary Issues in United States-Latin America Relations (4, Sp)** Examines major issues in the relationship between the United States and the countries of Latin America and the Caribbean, including trade and financial questions, security, immigration, the environment, narcotics, etc. Major bilateral relations (especially with Mexico, Brazil, and the Caribbean Basin countries) are emphasized, as are regional and multilateral relationships.

**IR 466 Contemporary Issues in Latin American Politics (4, Fa)** Focus on current politics in Latin America. Address a range of themes: electoral democracy, citizenship, political inclusion, human rights, corruption, economic inequality.

**IR 468 European Integration (4, Sp)** Research on the European Union's role in European international relations; internal EU developments since 1985 as an actor in the world economy.

**IR 470 Comparative Regionalism (4, Fa)** Analysis of the factors that provide different forms of regional arrangements in different parts of the world. *Prerequisite:* IR 210.

**IR 483 War and Diplomacy: The U.S. in World Affairs (4, Irregular)** Perspective on recent American foreign policy; a case study of conflicting literature on the origins, development and legacy of the Cold War.

**IR 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**IR 491x Field Study (1-8, max 8, FaSpSm)** Local, national, and international internships. Not available for graduate credit.

**IR 494 Honors Thesis Seminar (4, Fa)** Preparation and oral defense of senior honors thesis before supervising faculty and fellow honors students. (Duplicates credit in former IR 493b.) Senior status and acceptance to program required. *Prerequisite:* IR 210, IR 211.

**IR 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Selected topics in various special areas within international relations, which may vary from semester to semester or within semesters.

**IR 500 International Relations Theory (4, Fa)** Development of organized knowledge of international relations. Main currents of thought and varieties of current literature.

**IR 501 International Relations Theory: Advanced (4, Sp)** Examines the specialized nomenclature of international relations and the varied interpretations of basic concepts of international theory; conceptual analysis and criticism.

**IR 502 Conflict and Cooperation (4, Fa)** Against the background of 20th century history this course introduces the major literatures on the causes, strategy, practice, and future possibilities of war and peace.

**IR 503 Theories of Diplomacy (4, Sp)** Investigation of international relations through the lens of diplomatic theories, considering the limits and potential of diplomacy and how thinking about diplomacy has evolved.

**IR 506 Conflict Management and International Institutions (4, Irregular)** The doctrine of collective security, preventive diplomacy, peacekeeping and peace-making as instruments of conflict management. Comparative analysis of United Nations' and regional institutions' experiences.

**IR 507 Gender and International Relations (4, Irregular)** An examination of gender and culture in world society. Feminist perspectives on and critiques of various approaches to international relations theories.

**IR 508 Conflict Analysis and Peace Research (4, Irregular)** Intensive study of problems of concept formation, research techniques, and the application of findings in peace and conflict studies.

**IR 509 Culture, Gender, and Global Society (4, 2 years, Sp)** Cultural and gendered responses to economic globalization; topics include culture and security, identity politics, clashes of and accommodations among civilizations, modernity, post-modernity and world society.

**IR 512 Linkage Politics (4)** (Enroll in POSC 512)

**IR 513 Social Science and Historical Research Methods: Introduction to Research Design (2 or 4, Sp)** Introduction to problems in philosophy of science, epistemology, historical and historiographical inquiry, leading to development of elementary research design capabilities.

**IR 514 Multivariate Analysis (4, Fa)** Causal inference and modeling in international relations and political science; assumptions and problems of multivariate regression analysis in both cross-sectional and time series cases.

**IR 515 Qualitative Research Design (4)** A practical seminar in which to develop a dissertation proposal. Covers casual inference and comparative case study designs; single-case designs; selecting cases; interviewing; combining quantitative and qualitative methods. *Recommended preparation:* IR 513, one course in statistics, and enough substantive study to identify a likely dissertation topic.

**IR 516 Advanced Research Methods: Text, Talk and Context (4, Sp)** Text and discourse analysis methods and strategies. Themes include the roles of ideas, identities, policies and interests in various institutional contexts. *Prerequisite:* COMM 550, IR 494, IR 513, POSC 500, PUBD 500 or PUBD 502.

**IR 517 International Policy Analysis (4, Sp)** Game theory and other methodologies applied to the study of international relations. Topics include global and regional public goods, collective action, externalities, treaty information, market failures.

**IR 519 Field Research Methods in Comparative Politics and International Studies (4, Sp)** Intended for graduate students planning social science research projects in a foreign country. Primary goal is to assist students to prepare the design for their dissertation research.

**IR 521 Introduction to Foreign Policy Analysis (4, Sp)** Survey of principal theoretical and empirical approaches to foreign policy analysis; bureaucratic politics, cybernetics, game theory and options analysis, comparison, design theory, simulation.

**IR 522 United States Diplomacy since 1945: Issues and Decisions (4, Sp)** An analysis of United States foreign policy with emphasis on the origins and structure of the cold war, decision-making, the role of ideology, containment and imperialism, and issues of the post-bipolar era.

**IR 524 Formulation of U.S. Foreign Policy (4, Irregular)** Research on foreign policy decision-making; roles, functions, and influence in the foreign policy process.

**IR 525 State and Society in International Relations (4, Fa)** A readings seminar that assesses the challenges to nation-states and world order presented by trans-border cultural flows, new technologies, and changing patterns of political participation.

**IR 526 Migration and Diaspora in International Politics (4, Sp)** Examines issues of migration, the relationship between citizen and state, economic factors triggering emigration/immigration, transnationalism, and explores the phenomenon of diasporas.

**IR 531 Strategy and Arms Control (4)** Impact of nuclear weapons on U.S. and U.S.S.R. post-war military policies and strategies; evolution of postwar deterrence postures; development of superpower arms control since 1945.

**IR 534 East Asian Security Issues (4)** Security politics of China, Japan, ASEAN states, and Southwest Pacific nations; their strategic relations with the superpowers; regional security initiatives: nuclear-free zone politics, ZOPFAN, and indigenous military capacities. *Prerequisite:* IR 531.

**IR 538 Economics and Security in the Developing World (4, Irregular)** Examination of literatures on both traditional and broadened definitions of security. Application of these concepts to economic issue areas in developing countries.

**IR 539 Seminar in International Politics – Conflict Processes (4, FaSp)** Advanced seminar in international conflict, crisis and war. General perspectives on factors that bring about war and promote peace, with priority given to ethnopolitics. Open only to graduate students.

**IR 540 Seminar in International Politics – Religion and Conflict (4, FaSp)** Advanced introduction to how religion has emerged as a powerful force in politics. Conflict resolution, fundamentalism, terrorism, war, American foreign policy and global civil society. Open only to graduate students.

**IR 541 Politics of the World Economy (4)** Survey of approaches to international political economy. Intellectual roots; the management of collective goods; North-South relations are examined.

**IR 542 Foreign Economic Policies of Industrial Capitalist States (4, Fa)** Seminar comparing policies of Britain, France, Germany, Japan, and the United States; evaluation of alternative research methods and theories; design and execution of an original project.

**IR 543 Politics of International Monetary and Trade Relations (4, Irregular)** Political analysis of international monetary and trade relations; emphasis on interactions among industrialized nations.

**IR 544 Transnational Enterprises and World Politics (4, Irregular)** Impact of resource, manufacturing, and service corporations on nations, government policy-making, and the international economic system; political risk techniques.

**IR 545 The International Political Economy of Development (4, Fa)** The political aspects of economic growth, efficiency and distribution are explored for underdeveloped nations in an international relations context.

**IR 547 Political Economy of Global Space and Environment (4, Irregular)** Regimes in an anarchic world will be examined to assess ways oceans, atmosphere, outerspace, and other unowned spaces or resources are and can be used.

**IR 550 Economic Bargaining Theory and Practice (4, Irregular)** Development of analytical skills and strategies for negotiations over economic and political problems, through study of recent cases and participation in bilateral and multilateral exercises.

**IR 551 International Political Economy of the Pacific Rim (4)** Introduces issues related to political economy of the Pacific Rim; trade, investment and development strategies of these countries. The role of Japan's increasing economic power and that of the changing U.S.-Japan relations and their implications to the rest of the Pacific Rim region.

**IR 553 Political Economy of Global Telecommunication and Information (4, Sp)** (Enroll in COMM 553)

**IR 556 Latin America and U.S. Foreign Policy (4, Irregular)** Latin American challenges to U.S. policymakers; U.S. success in achieving its goals; alternative explanations of U.S. behavior.

**IR 557 Africa and U.S. Foreign Policy (4)** Research problems on international issues arising from the emergence of Africa.

**IR 561 Japanese Foreign Policy and International Relations of East and Southeast Asia (4)** Research problems in political, economic, and security issues in East and Southeast Asia, with special emphasis on the role of Japan.

**IR 563 Chinese Foreign Policy (4)** Research problems in political, economic, military, and ideological issues.

**IR 581 International Relations of the Middle East (4, Fa)** Salient issues in regional politics such as colonialism, nationalism, identity, religion, development, and war are examined.

**IR 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**IR 591 Field Study (1-12, FaSpSm)** Study of contemporary institutions in selected regions of the world. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department.

**IR 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**IR 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Subjects specifically relevant to an international relations field, sometimes conducted as intensive short-courses.

**IR 790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**IR 791 Advanced Studies (2-4, max 12)** Subjects specifically relevant to an international relations field; conducted for Ph.D. students, sometimes conducted as intensive short courses.

**IR 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-0, FaSp)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.



## Joint Educational Project

**Joint Educational Project House**  
 (213) 740-1837  
 FAX: (213) 740-1825  
 Email: [tanderso@usc.edu](mailto:tanderso@usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/jep](http://www.usc.edu/jep)

*Director:* Tammara Anderson

Based in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences, the Joint Educational Project places university students in supervised, service-learning positions as a part of their academic course work. Students registered in certain

classes in the Departments of Biological Sciences, Earth Sciences, Geography, Sociology, Spanish, and other disciplines are assigned to neighborhood schools, libraries, hospitals and health clinics, and similar sites, where they assist professionals, teach, translate, and make other contributions to the community. Students are required to submit weekly reflective essays to help them make connections between their academic course work and their experiences in the community.

Work-study students work in conjunction with JEP through the USC Readers Plus program. Students assist K-9 children in the university's "Family of Schools" in the areas of math and reading, allowing USC students the opportunity to serve in the community while gaining experience in an urban school environment.

## Judaic Studies

**Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion**  
 3077 University Ave.  
 Los Angeles, CA 90007  
 (213) 765-2113  
 FAX: (213) 747-6128  
 Email: [louchheim@huc.edu](mailto:louchheim@huc.edu)  
[www.huc.edu](http://www.huc.edu)

*Chair:* Joshua Holo, Ph.D.

*Registrar:* Carol Sofer  
 Email: [csofer@huc.edu](mailto:csofer@huc.edu)

### Faculty

*Professors:* Reuven Firestone, Ph.D.; Stephen Passamaneck, Ph.D.; Bruce Phillips, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* Sharon Gillerman, Ph.D.; Joshua Holo, Ph.D.; David Kaufman, Ph.D.; Dvora Weisberg, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors:* Sarah Benor, Ph.D.; Adam Rubin, Ph.D.

*Adjunct Professor:* Steven F. Windmueller, Ph.D.

*Adjunct Assistant Professor:* Yaffa Weisman, Ph.D.

*Lecturer:* Rivka Dori, M.A., M.S.

Judaic Studies is offered by the Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion, an independent college adjacent to the USC campus. Students registering for classes in the program do so through the regular USC registration process. They receive regular course credit and their degrees from USC. Hebrew courses may be used to fulfill graduation requirements in a foreign language; courses which meet humanities general education requirements may be used as electives or may be used for major credit with the approval of an advisor.

### Emphasis in Judaic Studies

A Bachelor of Arts in Religion with an area of emphasis in Judaic Studies is offered cooperatively by the School of Religion and Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion. Program requirements are listed in this catalogue under Religion, page 453.

The Ph.D. program in Religion and Social Ethics, offered at USC through the School of Religion, may be taken with a concentration in Judaic Studies. Applicants for the joint Ph.D. program in Religion and Social Ethics with Hebrew Union College should apply to USC; applications are considered jointly with Hebrew Union College. Applicants are required to demonstrate proficiency in Hebrew. See the School of Religion section in this catalogue (page 455) for more information.

### Bachelor of Arts in Middle East Studies

See the School of International Relations, page 373, for a complete listing of requirements.

### Minor in Jewish American Studies

The minor in Jewish American Studies offers the opportunity to study the experiences and cultures of the American Jewish community in relation to those of other American peoples. For the minor, 20 units of American Studies and Judaic Studies are required.

CORE REQUIREMENTS		UNITS
AMST 202	Interethnic Diversity in the West	4
JS 300	American Jewish History	4
Three courses from the following:		
AMST 301	America, the Frontier, and the New West	4
AMST 350	Junior Seminar in American Studies and Ethnicity: Theories and Methods	4
JS 330	Jewish Power, Powerlessness, and Politics in the Modern Era	4
JS 381	The Jew in American Society	4

JS 382	Judaism as an American Religion	4	<b>Minor in Judaic Studies</b> The minor in Judaic Studies provides the opportunity for in-depth study of Jewish thought, ethics, history, literature, tradition, spirituality and women's studies using approaches developed through the academic study of religion. It is an interdisciplinary program that challenges and stimulates students to examine and learn about Judaism as a topic of scientific interest.
JS 383	Jews in American Popular Culture	4	
JS 415	The American Jewish Experience in Film	4	
JS 428	Blacks and Jews: Conflicts and Alliances	4	

For the minor, 20 units in Judaic Studies and Religion are required. The following courses are required: REL 301 and JS 180. Three additional courses may be chosen from among JS 321, JS 340, JS 361, JS 375, JS 382, JS 383, JS 415 and REL 312. Successful completion of five 4-unit courses or the equivalent in Jewish American Studies is required to qualify for the minor.

#### Minor in Middle East Studies

See School of International Relations, page 374.

## Courses of Instruction

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

### HEBREW (HEBR)

**HEBR 120 Hebrew I (4, Fa)** Modern spoken and written Hebrew with emphasis on the principles of grammar.

**HEBR 150 Hebrew II (4, Sp)** Continuation of modern Hebrew I.

**HEBR 220 Hebrew III (4, Fa)** Continuation of Hebrew II; stress on grammar, composition, and conversation.

**HEBR 315 Biblical Hebrew Literature (Hebrew IV) (4, Sp)** Introduction to biblical Hebrew style through reading of selected biblical texts; examination of linguistic and literary aspects. *Prerequisite:* HEBR 220.

### JUDAIC STUDIES (JS)

**JS 100g Jewish History (4, Fa)** Major ideas, personalities, and movements in Jewish history from antiquity to the present in light of the interaction of the Jews with the general culture.

**JS 180 Introduction to Judaism (4, Sp)** Jewish beliefs, practices, and history from the biblical period to the present; Judaic contributions to Western civilization.

**JS 211g The Holocaust (4, FaSp)** Historical background and responses to the Holocaust, with special emphasis on ethical implications. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**JS 214 Zionism, Israel, and the Modern World (4, Fa)** Ideas about nationalism, Zionism, and society-building; emphasis on self-definition in the Jewish state.

**JS 300 American Jewish History (4, Fa)** Patterns of immigration, acculturation, religious forms, and ethnic expression in America from the colonial period to the present.

**JS 321 Gender and Judaism (4, FaSp)** An investigation into the ways in which gender has structured Jewish religious, social, political and intellectual life from the Biblical period through the present.

**JS 330 Jewish Power, Powerlessness, and Politics in the Modern Era (4, FaSp)** Explores the relationship between the Jewish people and political powers. Topics include politics in exile, changing relationships to power, and relations with the modern nation-state.

**JS 340 Modern Jewish History (4, FaSp)** A survey of the major trends and themes of modern Jewish history. Examination of Jewish culture, society and politics from the Spanish Expulsion to the Second World War. *Recommended preparation:* JS 100.

**JS 361 Scripture and Polemic in Judaism, Christianity and Islam (4, FaSp)** Origins of Scriptures and their polemical environments in earliest Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. Scripture as polemic and legitimation, and cross-religious/cross-cultural interpretation and argument based on scriptural themes.

**JS 375 Issues of American Jewish Literature (4)** Issues-oriented study of the human experience in America as expressed in the fiction, poetry, drama, memoirs, and literary criticism of America's Jews, using a dual approach incorporating both literary history and specific issues.

**JS 381 The Jew in American Society (4, FaSp)** The changing sociological profile of the American Jew and changing organization of the American Jewish community as they developed over the 19th and 20th centuries.

**JS 382 Judaism as an American Religion (4)** The development of American expressions of Judaism as part of the American religious context, from the perspective of the social scientific study of religion.

**JS 383 Jews in American Popular Culture (4, FaSp)** Social and cultural history of American Jewish contribution to the arts, science, literature, economics and politics.

**JS 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**JS 415 The American Jewish Experience in Film (4)** A survey of American Jewish history through the medium of film, with particular emphasis on the experience of the post-war generation.

**JS 428 Blacks and Jews: Conflicts and Alliances (4, Sp)** Examination of the relationship between the American Jewish and African-American communities and what it teaches about race and coalition politics in American society.

**JS 467 Modern Jewish Thought (4, Sp)** Foundations of modern Jewish thought from the Western European Enlightenment to the present.

**JS 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**JS 501abc Bible Texts (4-4-4, FaSp)**

*a:* Advanced grammar and reading. An introduction to principles of form criticism as applied to selected narrative and legal portions of the Pentateuch. *b:* A critical evaluation of the biblical books of Amos and Hosea with a view to gaining an appreciation of the prophets' literary skill, their religious motivations, and the originality of their thought. *c:* Critical readings in each of the biblical books of Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, Esther, and Song of Songs, with a view toward gaining an appreciation of their literary and religious values. Knowledge of Hebrew required.

**JS 504 Modern Hebrew Literature (3, Fa)**

Reading of unvocalized texts primarily from modern Hebrew literature. A survey of the development of modern Hebrew literature, with an emphasis on short story and poetry. Knowledge of Hebrew required.

**JS 590 Directed Research (1-12)**

Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**JS 680 Boundaries of Jewish Normative**

**Behavior (4, Sp)** Institutions claiming Jewish authenticity and their treatment of Jews perceived to be deviant.

## Kinesiology

Physical Education Building 107  
(213) 740-2492

FAX: (213) 740-7909

Email: knsl@college.usc.edu

[www.usc.edu/schools/college/kinesiology](http://www.usc.edu/schools/college/kinesiology)

*Chair:* Lorraine Turcotte, Ph.D.

**Faculty**

*Professors:* Casey Donovan, Ph.D.; Jill L. McNitt-Gray, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* John Callaghan, Ph.D.; Robert Girandola, Ed.D.; Lorraine Turcotte, Ph.D.

*Adjunct Assistant Professors:* Witaya Mathiyakom, Ph.D.; Philip Requejo, Ph.D.; Mark K. Todd, Ph.D.

*Lecturers:* Gudrun Bara Floyd, M.A.; Marcella A. Raney, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Professor:* Herbert A. deVries, Ph.D.

**Academic Program Staff**

*Director of Instructional Laboratories:* Kim Henige, Ed.D.

*Student Services Advisor:* Laura Ames, M.Ed.

The Department of Kinesiology offers undergraduate and graduate degrees in the scientific study of human movement. The undergraduate curriculum is designed to provide a broad and comprehensive understanding of the human body at work. This includes studies of basic underlying parameters, as well as

applications relevant to understanding human movement. The course work necessarily derives from a variety of disciplines, including physiology, anatomy, biochemistry, biomechanics, nutrition and psychology. As such, an undergraduate degree in kinesiology provides excellent training for students wishing to pursue further graduate or professional studies in health-related fields.

At the graduate level students are expected to specialize in one area, i.e., exercise physiology or biomechanics. These represent areas of active research by department faculty. The focus is on preparing individuals who will contribute to research and scholarship in their chosen discipline.

## Undergraduate Degree

**Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology**

The Department of Kinesiology offers a course of study that leads to a B.S. degree. As with any degree in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences, students are required to complete all applicable general education, writing, diversity and language requirements. Specific degree requirements include 24 units of required core courses within kinesiology and 24 units of required collateral courses within the sciences. Students must also complete 16 units from a restricted list of electives. While restricted to the sciences, the electives allow students to tailor the degree to their individual needs. In addition to specific course work, students have several options for acquiring practical experience

and/or participating in ongoing research efforts of the faculty.

*Pre-health:* Kinesiology is an ideal course of study for students wishing to enter the health professions, e.g., physical therapy, medicine, dentistry and occupational therapy. Along with the required core and collateral courses, the elective units allow sufficient flexibility to complete course prerequisites for any of the health fields. Our academic advisor can provide direction in planning course selections toward specific fields. In addition to the post-graduate health fields, students interested in the general area of corporate fitness-wellness will find kinesiology an ideal major.

REQUIRED CORE COURSES		UNITS
EXSC 200L	Nutrition: Macronutrients and Energy Metabolism	4
EXSC 300L	Physiology of Exercise	4
EXSC 301L	Human Anatomy	4
EXSC 405L	Applied Systems Physiology	4-4
EXSC 406L	Exercise and Energy Homeostasis	4
EXSC 408L	Introduction to Biomechanics	4

REQUIRED COLLATERAL COURSES		UNITS
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aLbL	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
MATH 108	Precalculus	4
PHYS 135aL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4

In addition, a minimum of 16 units is required from the list of science courses that follows.

The choices from this list would depend upon the student's future course of study.

ELECTIVES		UNITS
BISC 307L	General Physiology	4
BISC 320L	Molecular Biology	4
BISC 330L	Biochemistry	4
BISC 421	Neurobiology	4
CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
EXSC 203L	Individualized Exercise Prescription	2
EXSC 250	Drugs and Ergogenic Aids in Sport and Weight Control	4
EXSC 310	Sociopsychological Aspects of Sport and Physical Activity	4
EXSC 350	Nutrition: Micronutrients and Homeostasis	4
EXSC 400L	Principles of Perceptual-Motor Learning	4
EXSC 409	Metabolic Diseases	4
EXSC 439L	Human Performance and Bioenergetics	2 or 4
EXSC 441L	Prevention of Athletic Injuries	4
EXSC 442L	Advanced Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries	4
EXSC 490x	Directed Research	2-8, max 8
EXSC 491L	Laboratory Experience in Kinesiology	2 or 4, max 4
EXSC 499	Special Topics	2-4
GERO 310	Physiology of Aging	4
GERO 437	Social and Psychological Aspects of Death and Dying	2 or 4
ITP 101x	Introduction to Information Technology	4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
PHYS 135bL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4
PSYC 274	Statistics I	4

### Bachelor of Arts in Human Performance

The Department of Kinesiology offers a course of study that leads to a B.A. degree. As with any degree in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences, students are required to complete all applicable general education,

writing, diversity and foreign language requirements. Specific degree requirements include 24 units of required core courses within kinesiology and 12 units of required collateral courses within the sciences. Students must also complete 8 units from a restricted list of electives. While restricted to kinesiology, the electives allow students to tailor the degree to their individual needs. In addition to specific course work, students have several options for acquiring practical experience and/or participating in ongoing research efforts of the faculty.

Human performance is an ideal course of study for students interested in establishing a strong science background and/or pursuing careers in teaching, coaching, sports management, sports law, athletic training, sports communication, sports journalism and many other sports-related professions. Along with the required core and collateral courses, the elective units allow sufficient flexibility to complete course prerequisites for any of the graduate health fields. Academic advisors can provide direction in planning course selections toward specific fields.

REQUIRED CORE COURSES		UNITS
EXSC 202L	Principles of Nutrition and Exercise	2
EXSC 203L	Individualized Exercise Prescription	2
EXSC 250	Drugs and Ergogenic Aids in Sport and Weight Control	4
EXSC 301L	Human Anatomy	4
EXSC 310	Sociopsychological Aspects of Sport and Physical Activity	4
EXSC 400L	Principles of Perceptual-Motor Learning	4
EXSC 401L	Kinesiology	4
REQUIRED COLLATERAL COURSES		UNITS
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
MATH 108	Precalculus	4
PSYC 274	Statistics I	4

In addition, a minimum of 8 units is required from the list of kinesiology courses that follows. The choices from this list would depend upon the student's future course of study.

ELECTIVES		UNITS
EXSC 200L	Nutrition: Macronutrients and Energy Metabolism	4
EXSC 300L	Physiology of Exercise	4
EXSC 350	Nutrition: Micronutrients and Homeostasis	4
EXSC 405L	Applied Systems Physiology	4

EXSC 406L	Exercise and Energy Homeostasis	4
EXSC 409	Metabolic Diseases	4
EXSC 439L	Human Performance and Bioenergetics	2 or 4
EXSC 441L	Prevention of Athletic Injuries	4
EXSC 442L	Advanced Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries	4
EXSC 490L	Directed Research	2-4
EXSC 491L	Laboratory Experience in Kinesiology	2 or 4, max 4
EXSC 499	Special Topics	2-4

### Grade Point Average Requirements

Students must obtain a minimum GPA of 2.0 or better (cumulative) for the 30 units of required core requirements, the 24 units of required collateral courses, and the 16 units of required electives. In addition, a minimum grade of C- (1.7) will be allowed for each of the courses in the required core courses (30 units). This requirement will be effective for incoming students (freshmen or transfers) as well as for graduation from USC.

### Minor in Kinesiology

For students who would like to obtain basic knowledge of kinesiology but are majoring in another area, a minor in this field is offered. The minor may be ideal for someone pursuing a career in the management area of health and corporate fitness.

A minor in a health-related science may also be desirable for those in engineering or the physical sciences. Students pursuing a teaching or coaching career at the secondary school level may also benefit from knowledge in this area.

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
EXSC 202L	Principles of Nutrition and Exercise	2
EXSC 203L	Individualized Exercise Prescription	2
MATH 108*	Precalculus (or equivalent)	4
PHYS 135aL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4

\*MATH 117 Introduction to Mathematics for Business and Economics, MATH 118x Fundamental Principles of the Calculus or MATH 125 Calculus I are acceptable equivalent courses for MATH 108 Precalculus.

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
EXSC 300L	Physiology of Exercise	4
EXSC 301L	Human Anatomy	4
EXSC 407aL	Advanced Exercise Physiology	4
EXSC 408L	Introduction to Biomechanics	4

A total of 28 units is required for the minor in kinesiology.



## Graduate Degrees

The Department of Kinesiology offers graduate curricula leading to the M.S., M.A. and Ph.D. degrees. The program is designed to prepare students to conduct research in their chosen area of specialization. Specialization areas include exercise physiology or biomechanics.

### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

### Master of Science in Kinesiology

The department does not accept applicants for a Master of Arts or Master of Science degree in kinesiology. The M.A. and M.S. degrees are intended only as transitional degrees in the process of completing requirements for the Ph.D. in kinesiology.

#### Degree Requirements

A total of 32 units including eight units in directed research, in addition to EXSC 594ab Master's Thesis (2-2), is required. An approved thesis on the results of an original investigation and a final oral defense of the thesis are also required. The final defense is made while the thesis is in final draft form. At least 20 units of graduate level study must be taken in residence at USC. No more than four units with superior grades may be transferred from graduate work taken elsewhere.

### Master of Arts in Kinesiology

Students are required to pursue a designated area of specialization. Two options are offered.

#### Thesis Option

A total of 32 units including 14 units in a specialization area, 10 elective units and EXSC 591 Research Seminar, in addition to EXSC 594ab Master's Thesis (2-2 units) is required. At least 20 units of graduate level study must be in residence at USC. No more than four units with superior grades may be transferred from graduate work taken elsewhere.

#### Non-Thesis Option

A total of 32 units is required with a comprehensive examination. The selection of the non-thesis option requires unanimous approval of the student's guidance committee. Sixteen units in a specialization area and 16 elective units are required. At least 20 units of graduate level study must be in residence at USC. No more than four units with superior grades may be transferred from graduate work taken elsewhere.

### Doctor of Philosophy in Kinesiology

#### Screening Examination

Examinations are administered during the spring semester by the departmental graduate degree commission, upon application to the student's major academic advisor. A screening examination may be given during the summer only at the discretion of the department chair.

Students who have completed their master's degree at USC must apply for selection procedures in the first semester following completion. Students completing a master's degree elsewhere may not apply until they have completed one semester of study at USC. Courses taken in the semester at USC can be applied toward the 24 unit minimum required after admission to the doctoral program. Students entering the doctoral program directly from a bachelor's degree must complete a minimum of 60 units for the Ph.D.

The decision to recommend or deny admission to the Ph.D. program is made by the graduate degree commission. If admission is denied, the student may, at the commission's discretion, apply again not less than six months nor more 12 months following the first examination; however, the evidence of intellectual and professional growth during the elapsed period must be presented. After formal admission to the program, the student may apply for the appointment of a guidance committee via the appropriate form.

#### Course Requirements

In addition to approved graduate level work taken prior to admission, requirements include: groups of courses which support the student's specialization and establish two sub-specializations; a minimum of one independent research project completed while registered in EXSC 790 Research; a minimum of two graduate level courses from two different doctoral specialization areas within the department; independent reading and directed research (EXSC 590, EXSC 690); two courses in statistical method; and one course in research design.

#### Foreign Language Requirement

The department has no formal foreign language requirement. However, an individual guidance committee may require competency in a foreign language if this is relevant to the student's area of research.

#### Guidance Committee

The student's entire program of studies is under the direction of the guidance committee; an area of specialization will be selected, along with two areas of sub-specialization or one sub-specialization and one supplemental area. The committee chair will outline the courses and experiences to be included in the doctoral program, indicating which courses should be completed before the student applies to take the qualifying examinations.

#### Qualifying Examinations

Admission to candidacy depends upon the results of the qualifying examinations, which must be taken prior to completion of the fifth semester of graduate standing or prior to completion of the fifteenth graduate course. The examinations will consist of a series of written and oral examinations through which the student's comprehension of areas of specialization and sub-specialization will be assessed. The guidance committee will determine the specific nature of the exercises after the evaluation of the written portion of the examination and will administer the oral portion.

#### Doctoral Dissertation

The guidance committee will approve the dissertation proposal, after which its membership will be reduced to three members who will serve as the dissertation committee. One member must be from a department other than kinesiology. The committee has jurisdiction over the completion of the student's program.

#### Defense of the Dissertation

Upon completion of the dissertation, the committee conducts an oral examination, in which the candidate will be asked specifically to defend the dissertation as a scholarly research project. The examination also will include, in general, discussion of the candidate's areas of specialization and sub-specialization.

## Courses of Instruction

### EXERCISE SCIENCE (EXSC)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**EXSC 200L Nutrition: Macronutrients and Energy Metabolism (4, Fa)** Gastrointestinal physiology and energy metabolism as it relates to macronutrient intake. Theories and principles of regulation of energy status and acute and chronic effects of exercise. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 220L or BISC 221L.

**EXSC 202L Principles of Nutrition and Exercise (2, FaSpSm)** Fundamental knowledge of proper nutrition for optimal health performance. Concepts of weight loss, gain; understanding of cardiorespiratory functioning. Laboratory experiments; body composition evaluation, energy metabolism. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

**EXSC 203L Individualized Exercise Prescription (2, FaSp)** Principles and theories related to exercise prescription; programs of weight-training, circuit-training, aerobics, flexibility, high and low-intensity training guidelines; safeguards and effectiveness. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

**EXSC 205Lxg The Science of Human Performance (4, FaSpSm)** The physiological and nutritional basis of human performance. Factors that facilitate and limit athletic achievement. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Not available for major credit. (Duplicates credit in EXSC 300L.)

**EXSC 250 Drugs and Ergogenic Aids in Sport and Weight Control (4, Sp)** Evaluation of drugs, nutritional supplements, and ergogenic aids and their effect on human athletic performance, weight and fat loss. Lecture, 3 hours; discussion, 1 hour.

**EXSC 300L Physiology of Exercise (4, Sp)** Analysis of the neuromuscular system (anatomy, development, biochemistry, physiology and mechanics). Theories and principles of neuromuscular adaptations associated with acute and chronic exercise. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours.

**EXSC 301L Human Anatomy (4, Sp)** Introduction to the fundamental concepts and interactions of the biology and mechanics of human motion with emphasis on musculoskeletal anatomy. Analysis of tissues and cells and the nervous, cardiovascular, and respiratory systems included. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. (Duplicates credit in the former BISC 212.) *Recommended preparation:* high school biology.

**EXSC 310 Sociopsychological Aspects of Sport and Physical Activity (4, FaSp)** Examination of the individual in a social environment related to sport and physical activity; personality, motivation, attitude, and group behavior viewed in physical activity contexts.

**EXSC 350 Nutrition: Micronutrients and Homeostasis (4, Fa)** Theories and principles of regulation of vitamin/mineral metabolism as it relates to homeostasis of organ systems. Effects of acute and chronic exercise. Lecture, 3 hours; discussion, 1 hour. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 200L.

**EXSC 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**EXSC 400L Principles of Perceptual-Motor Learning (4, Fa)** Theories and principles of learning applied to gross motor performance; analysis and evaluation of variables affecting learning and performance in exercise, games, sports, and dance. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours.

**EXSC 401L Kinesiology (4, Fa)** The study of human movement including (1) terminology, structure and function of muscle and bone, as well as endocrine systems and (2) effects of exercise and training on those systems. The basic laws of motion and analysis of sports locomotion, exercise movements and pathokinesiology. *Prerequisite:* MATH 108.

**EXSC 405L Applied Systems Physiology (4, Fa)** Cardiovascular, pulmonary, and renal systems in exercise. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. (Duplicates credit in former EXSC 407aL.) *Prerequisite:* BISC 220L.

**EXSC 406L Exercise and Energy Homeostasis (4, Sp)** Regulation of metabolic pathways and endocrinology in acute and chronic exercise. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. (Duplicates credit in former EXSC 407bL.) *Prerequisite:* EXSC 200L.

**EXSC 408L Introduction to Biomechanics (4, Fa)** Kinematic and kinetic analysis of human motion; emphasis on performance enhancement and injury prevention. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 301L; MATH 108 or MATH 125; PHYS 135aL or PHYS 151L.

**EXSC 409 Metabolic Diseases (4, Fa)** Examination of the etiology, prevention and treatments of metabolic disorders such as diabetes mellitus, insulin resistance, metabolic syndrome and obesity as major threats to public health.

**EXSC 439L Human Performance and Bioenergetics (2 or 4, Sp)** Application of physiology, biomechanics and perceptual-motor principles to the study of skill acquisition and human performance. Four units – Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Two units (kinematic analysis only) – Lecture, 1 hour; laboratory, 3 hours.

**EXSC 441L Prevention of Athletic Injuries (4, Fa)** Application of scientific principles to conditioning, protecting, and rehabilitating the athlete. Laboratory, 2 hours. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 301L or BISC 312Lx.

**EXSC 442L Advanced Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries (4, Sp)** Athletic injury assessment; principles, techniques and effects of therapeutic modalities and rehabilitative exercises. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 441L.

**EXSC 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**EXSC 491L Laboratory Experience in Kinesiology (2 or 4, max 4, FaSpSm)** Practical laboratory experience in basic and applied exercise physiology, biochemistry and/or biomechanics. Emphasizing development of laboratory techniques. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 200L, EXSC 203L, EXSC 300L, EXSC 301L.

**EXSC 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Selected topics in kinesiology.

**EXSC 570 Scientific Integrity (2)** Contemporary issues relating to ethics and responsible conduct of research including guidelines instituted by the Federal Government. Course fulfills requirements imposed by national funding agencies.

**EXSC 580abcd Experimental Studies of Human Performance II (4-4-4-4, 2 years, FaSp)** *a:* Force and kinematics; *b:* neuromuscular control of multijoint movements; *c:* kinetics; *d:* advanced kinetics.

**EXSC 587L Seminar: Advanced Exercise Physiology (4)** Body at work, energy liberation and transfer, muscular contraction, neuromuscular function, cardiovascular and pulmonary response, energy cost, nutrition and environmental adaptation. Primarily for master's students. Laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 300L.

**EXSC 588L Seminar on Lipid Metabolism and Exercise (4)** Metabolism and utilization of lipids and fatty acids in skeletal muscles with applications to exercise. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 407aBL; *recommended preparation:* EXSC 300L.

**EXSC 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**EXSC 591 Research Seminar (4)** Study of research design; critical analysis of specific techniques applied to student interests, including problem rationale, selection, development, organization, and data analysis.

**EXSC 592ab Seminar in Exercise Science (a: 2, Fa; b: 2, Sp)** Scientific presentations by graduate students and invited speakers on selected topics in the areas of biochemistry, biomechanics, physiology and psychology.

**EXSC 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**EXSC 595 Seminar: Analysis of Human Motor Performance (4)** Application of mechanical principles of motion to the study of sport, exercise, and dance, utilizing cinematographic and related techniques.

**EXSC 603L Advanced Sociopsychological Aspects of Sport (4, Sp)** Critical review of sociopsychological research literature related to physical activity; identification of theories and constructs.

**EXSC 627 Quantitative Electromyography in Physiology of Exercise (4)** Electromyographic techniques for measurement of relaxation and muscle spasm; estimation of strength, fatigue, and muscular endurance from submaximal efforts.

**EXSC 640L Neuromuscular System in Physiology of Exercise (4)** Gross structure and ultrastructure of muscle tissue, nervous system control of muscle function as related to exercise physiology. Laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 300L, EXSC 301L; BISC 306Lx and BISC 312Lx.

**EXSC 690 Directed Readings (1-8, max 8)** Graded CR/NC.

**EXSC 790 Research (1-12)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**EXSC 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Learner Centered Curricula

Richard Fliegel, Ph.D.  
(213) 740-2961  
Email: fliegel@usc.edu

### Collaborative Learning Projects (CLP) and Individual Programs of Study (IPOS)

A research university provides many opportunities for undergraduates to learn in settings that suit a wide variety of learning styles, talents and professional aspirations. Beyond the classroom lie opportunities for individual and collaborative research projects, creative literary work, the plastic and performing arts, service learning and internships, distance and distributive learning, overseas study and a range of other activities. To track an idea from its genesis in research to its application as the solution of a contemporary problem, students must be able to take advantage of all these learning modalities.

For that reason, USC College offers two curricular structures that enable non-traditional learning experiences to be credited across institutions. In both of these options, students work with a faculty committee to create individual learning opportunities suited to their personal academic interests and professional aspirations. The first allows self-motivated, independent learners to combine

resources in a particularly rich learning experience, while the second promotes collaborative learning across several aligned modalities.

#### *Collaborative Learning Projects*

USC College offers a second curricular construct (MDA 460) designed to promote collaborative learning. Two or more students may propose a research project or other collaborative program, with specified learning objectives; a faculty committee will review each proposal to decide if it comprises a well-conceived educational experience and determine the unit values to be awarded, either collectively or to each student who participates. Collaborative Learning Projects award only credit or no credit grades.

#### *Individual Programs of Study*

Individual Programs of Study (IPOS) allow individual students to design a "curriculum" of 2 to 18 units, including directed research, service learning and internships, creative artistic production and any other educational experiences that might be relevant to the proposed academic program.

An Individual Program of Study (MDA 450) might be created for an entire semester's work, including directed research, an internship and a distance learning course. Or, a more modest proposal might include 4 units of original artwork plus service learning.

Individual Programs of Study encourage students to design educational experiences that inspire them, prompting a profound engagement with a learning environment ideally suited to their individual talents. Individual Programs of Study may include a wider array of educational contexts, experiences and opportunities for nontraditional learning than are generally available for credit at most institutions of higher education. Individual Programs of Study are letter graded.

#### *Review Process*

Students who are interested in proposing either an Individual Program of Study or a Collaborative Learning Project must complete an application that includes:

1. A full description of the project, including information about all courses, internships, and other academic activities that will be involved;

2. A statement explaining why these activities could not be accomplished within the context of existing course work and directed research;

3. A proposal for assessing the work that is to be completed for the project beyond that associated with graded courses;

4. The endorsement of a faculty member who will serve as sponsor for the project. This faculty member will typically lead directed research associated with the project and award the final grade for the entire project;

5. A sign-off from the student's major department is also required; and

6. The student's STARS report and transfer credit statement, if transfer courses are relevant.

These materials will be reviewed by three faculty members comprising an Independent Study Committee, which will consider the student's academic record and decide whether to allow the project, how many units to award and other relevant conditions.

Members of the Independent Study Committee are appointed by the Dean of Academic Programs of USC College for an academic year; they consult with a representative of the Registrar's Office on articulating credits. If a member of the committee wishes to serve as the sponsor for a project, the dean

will appoint an alternate to serve on the committee and consider that student's proposal.

Credits count as elective units, unless individual departments choose to apply some or all of the units toward major or minor requirements. A student may count no more than 18 units toward the degree through a combination of Individual Programs of Study and Collaborative Learning Projects. Upon completion of the project, the student's transcript reads "Individual Program of Study" or "Collaborative Learning Project," with the units awarded and the titles of any courses included in the program. See Multidisciplinary Activities, page 408, for MDA 450 and MDA 460 course descriptions.

## Liberal Studies

### Office of Advanced and Professional Programs

Mark Taper Hall 355  
(213) 740-1349  
FAX: (213) 740-5002  
Email: [mls@college.usc.edu](mailto:mls@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/college/mls](http://www.usc.edu/college/mls)

*Director:* Susan H. Kamei, *Associate Dean of Advanced and Professional Programs*

### Faculty

*University Professor:* Kevin Starr (*History*)

*Aerol Arnold Chair in English:* James R. Kincaid, Ph.D.\* (*English*)

*Florence R. Scott Professor of English:* Tania Modleski, Ph.D. (*English*)

*Professors:* Judith Halberstam, Ph.D. (*English*); Jim Kincaid, Ph.D. (*English*); William G. Thalmann, Ph.D. (*Classics*)\*

*Associate Professors:* Roberto Ignacio Diaz, Ph.D. (*Spanish and Portuguese and Comparative Literature*); William R. Handley, Ph.D. (*English*)

*Research Associate Professor:* Travis Longcore, Ph.D. (*Geography*)

*Research Assistant Professor:* Josh Newell, Ph.D. (*Geography*)

*Professor Emeritus:* Paul Knoll, Ph.D. (*History*)

### Master of Liberal Studies

A multidisciplinary degree program, the Master of Liberal Studies (M.L.S.) is designed for motivated, college-educated individuals who wish to further their intellectual growth and pursue graduate work part-time in the evenings.

The program centers on the major forces that are revolutionizing the way we conduct our professional lives, rather than on the individual liberal arts disciplines. In this way, subjects covered in the program's courses have immediate relevance to the problems and challenges of contemporary society. In particular, the program emphasizes some of the most fundamental dynamics shaping the contemporary world: urbanization and globalization, changing cultural landscape, and technological and environmental transformations.

The M.L.S. is a year-round program consisting of nine 3-unit courses. The degree requires an introductory course and a summative project. Seven elective courses are chosen in consultation with the student's advisor and/or M.L.S. program director.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to the program is based upon possession of a baccalaureate degree from an accredited college or university, with a minimum 3.0 GPA. When possible, interviews will be conducted with applicants. Two letters of recommendation, a writing sample and a personal statement of purpose are required.

### Degree Requirements

*Course and Summative Project Requirements*  
Nine courses (27 units), including the introductory interdisciplinary research course, LBST 500 (3 units), and the summative project, LBST 585 (3 units), are required.



## Courses of Instruction

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

### MASTER OF LIBERAL STUDIES (LBST)

**LBST 500 Introduction to Liberal Studies: Methods of Knowing (3, FaSpSm)** Introduction to research methods in the social sciences, humanities, and natural sciences; then methods for applied interdisciplinary research. Graded CR/NC.

**LBST 507 Great Western Cities (3, FaSpSm)** Examination of Western civilization in the urban context, focusing on several great cities in their “golden age” of creativity, accomplishment, and influence. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 510 Cities and Globalization (3, FaSp)** Contemporary urban theory and comparative urban analysis. Emphasis on the role of globalization in shaping urban form and problems. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 512 Language in a Globalizing World (3, FaSp)** Examination of the relationship between language and geopolitical change, endangered and minority languages, and the public policy implications of multilingualism and multiculturalism. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 514 Ideas of Nature in American Culture (3, FaSpSm)** Examination of how Americans have used nature to think about themselves, environmentalism, American identity, gender/class relations, the American West, and the mythology of Los Angeles. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 516 Urban Conservation Biology (3, FaSpSm)** Analysis of plant and animal distribution in urban landscapes. Exploration of major threats to urban biodiversity and nature conservation controversies and successes. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 520 Tradition and the Modern World: A Focus on Ireland (3, FaSpSm)** Studies the continuing interplays between tradition and novelty; between locale and globalization; and between heritage and post modernity with a focus on Ireland. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 525 The Revolution That Made America (3, FaSpSm)** Ideas and politics of the world’s first modern revolution, which transformed 13 colonies into a nation. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 530 Portraits of Leadership: Examples from the Renaissance (3, FaSpSm)** Analysis of different forms of cultural leadership in their historical, literary, and philosophical context. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 542 The Culture of Comedy (3, FaSp)** Historical and synchronic ideas of comedy. Ways in which philosophers, artists, and everyday individuals adapt in our ever-changing world. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 544 Representations of Los Angeles (3, max 9, FaSp)** Study of literary, artistic and/or dramatic expressions of Los Angeles and its inhabitants in modern and historical literature, art, photography, film, television, and architecture. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 545 Imagining the American West (3, FaSpSm)** Explores Western myths and realities through literature, history, film, and painting. Examines why American culture places questions about national pasts and futures in the West. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 547 Acts of Interpretation: Literature, Film, and Methodology (3, FaSpSm)** Analysis of literature, film, and methodologies for approaching issues of interpretation, readership, and spectatorship. Examination of how interpretation varies across gender, race, class, and sexuality. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 550 Theories and Methods of Analysis in Cultural Studies (3, FaSpSm)** Development of cultural studies as a fast-growing area of intellectual inquiry. Case study analysis of race/ethnicity, history and memory, space, post-modernism, globalization, censorship, and originality. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 570 Ecology of Night (3, FaSpSm)** Explore the world of night. Human perception of the stars and the role of night in history. Impact of artificial lighting on non-human species and habitat. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 571 Food, Fashion and Furniture: Commodities in the Global Economy (3, FaSpSm)** Analysis of commodities from origin to consumption illustrates the global impact of everyday choices. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 572 Controversies in Science, Medicine and Ethics (3, FaSp)** Focus on how scientific developments drive ethical issues in medicine. Exploration of ethical dimensions of issues such as stem cells, genetic engineering and reproductive technology. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 574 Advances in Genetics and Evolutionary Biology (3, FaSp)** How DNA directs an organism’s development and how our DNA can be “read” to understand human diversity, diseases, defects, and evolution. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 585abz Master’s Project (3-3-0, FaSpSm)** A summative research project completed in consultation with the student’s committee. Departmental approval. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**LBST 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master’s degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

**LBST 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm)** Current issues, trends, and developments in liberal studies. *Prerequisite:* LBST 500.

## Linguistics

Grace Ford Salvatori 301  
(213) 740-2986  
FAX: (213) 740-9306  
Email: lingdept@college.usc.edu  
Email (admissions): admsling@college.usc.edu  
[www.usc.edu/dept/linguistics](http://www.usc.edu/dept/linguistics)

*Chair:* James T. Higginbotham, Ph.D.

### Faculty

*Distinguished Professor and Linda MacDonald  
Hilf Chair in Philosophy:* James T.  
Higginbotham, Ph.D. (*Philosophy*)

*Andrew W. Mellon Professor of Humanities:*  
Jean-Roger Vergnaud, Ph.D.

*Professors:* Elaine S. Andersen, Ph.D.  
(*Psychology*); Hagit Borer, Ph.D.; Dani  
Byrd, Ph.D. (*Vice Dean*); Edward Finegan,  
Ph.D.\*; Louis Goldstein, Ph.D.; Yen-hui  
Audrey Li, Ph.D. (*East Asian Languages and  
Cultures*); Andrew Simpson, Ph.D.; Carmen  
Silva-Corvalán, Ph.D. (*Spanish and Portuguese*);  
Maria Luisa Zubizarreta, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* Hajime Hoji, Ph.D.;  
Toben Mintz, Ph.D. (*Psychology*); Roumyana  
Pancheva, Ph.D.; Barry Schein, Ph.D.; Rachel  
Walker, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors:* Elena Guerzoni, Ph.D.;  
Elsi Kaiser, Ph.D.; Anna Lubowicz, Ph.D.

*Adjunct Associate Professors:* Bonnie Glover  
Stalls, Ph.D.; Abigail Kaun, Ph.D.

### Associate Faculty with Titles in Linguistics

Shrikanth Narayanan, Ph.D. (*Electrical  
Engineering/Systems*); Bruce E. Zuckerman,  
Ph.D. (*Religion*)

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching  
award.

### Degree Programs

The Linguistics Department offers undergraduate (B.A.) and graduate (M.A. and Ph.D.) programs. A wide range of courses allows students to study formal grammar (syntax, morphology, phonology, semantics); phonetics; psycholinguistics (natural language processing, first and second language acquisition, language disorders); sociolinguistics (discourse, quantitative approaches to style, linguistics and law); universals and typology; historical linguistics and Indo-European; East Asian linguistics (Chinese, Japanese, Korean); Germanic linguistics; Hispanic linguistics; Romance linguistics; Semitic linguistics; and Slavic linguistics.

## Undergraduate Degrees

The Linguistics Department emphasizes the study of language both as an abstract system and in its psychological and social contexts. In addition to introductory linguistics and courses in linguistic analysis, students take courses in psycholinguistics (language acquisition, processing, and language disorders) and/or sociolinguistics (language and society). The undergraduate major in linguistics focuses on how the human mind structures, processes and acquires language as well as how similar communication goals are met by diverse means in the languages of the world. Students are encouraged to pursue combined majors in Linguistics/Philosophy, Linguistics/Psychology and Linguistics/East Asian Languages and Cultures, as well as double majors with computer science or a language department. Please contact the department advisor for more information.

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Linguistics

For the lower division, LING 210 is required. For the upper division, the following courses are required: LING 301 and LING 302; four upper division courses from the following: LING 380, LING 401, LING 402, LING 403, LING 405, LING 407, LING 406, LING 410, LING 415, LING 422, LING 466 and LING 485; an additional upper division course in linguistics or a related field to be chosen in consultation with the department advisor.

### Linguistics Major with Honors

The linguistics major with honors requires the student to complete the requirements for the major with a GPA of 3.5 or above and to complete in addition LING 497 Honors Thesis with a grade of B or better. Intent to complete the linguistics major with honors should be registered with the undergraduate advisor no later than the second semester of the junior year.

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with a Combined Major in Linguistics and Philosophy

For the lower division, LING 210 is required. For the upper division the following courses are required: LING 301 and LING 302; PHIL 350 and PHIL 465; two courses selected from LING 380, LING 401, LING 402, LING 403, LING 405, LING 407, LING 406, LING 410, LING 415, LING 422, LING 466, and LING 485; and three courses selected from PHIL 450, PHIL 460, PHIL 462 and PHIL 470.

### Combined Major in Linguistics and Philosophy with Honors

The combined major in linguistics and philosophy with honors requires the student to complete the requirements for the major with a GPA of 3.5 or above and to complete in addition LING 497 Honors Thesis or PHIL 494 Senior Thesis with a grade of B or better. Intent to complete the major with honors should be registered with the undergraduate advisor no later than the second semester of the junior year.

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with a Combined Major in Linguistics and Psychology

For the lower division: LING 210, PSYC 100 and PSYC 274 are required. For the upper division the following courses are required: LING 301 and LING 302; PSYC 314L; two courses selected from LING 380, LING 401, LING 402, LING 403, LING 405, LING 407, PSYC 406, LING 410, LING 415, LING 422, LING 466 and LING 485; three additional courses selected from PSYC 301L, PSYC 326, PSYC 336L, PSYC 337L, PSYC 424, PSYC 433, PSYC 406 (if not taken above).

### Combined Major in Linguistics and Psychology with Honors

The combined major in linguistics and psychology with honors requires the student to complete the requirements for the major with a GPA of 3.5 or above and to complete in addition either LING 497 Honors Thesis or PSYC 380 Junior Honors Seminar and PSYC 480 Senior Honors Seminar, with a grade of B or better. Intent to complete the major with honors should be registered with the undergraduate advisor no later than the second semester of the junior year.

### Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with a Combined Major in Linguistics and East Asian Languages and Cultures

For the lower division, LING 210 is required. For the upper division, the following courses are required: LING 301 and LING 302; EALC 470; two courses from LING 380, LING 401, LING 402, LING 403, LING 405, LING 407, LING 410, LING 415,

LING 422, LING 466, LING 485, and PSYC 406; two courses selected from EALC 304, EALC 306, EALC 315, EALC 317, EALC 320, EALC 322, EALC 400, EALC 402, EALC 406, EALC 407, EALC 412ab, EALC 413, EALC 415, EALC 417, EALC 422, EALC 424 and EALC 426; one EALC literature, civilization or thought course from EALC 332, EALC 335, EALC 340, EALC 342, EALC 345, EALC 350, EALC 352, EALC 354, EALC 355, EALC 365, EALC 380, EALC 386, EALC 452, EALC 455 and EALC 460; two additional EALC courses from category IV or V. (After consultation with a department advisor, students may petition to use EALC courses not listed toward this requirement.)

### Bachelor of Arts in Interdisciplinary Archaeology

See Anthropology, page 252, for a complete listing of requirements.

### Bachelor of Arts in Middle East Studies

See International Relations, page 373, for a complete listing of requirements.

### Linguistics Minor Requirements

Lower division: LING 210. Upper division: LING 301 and LING 302, one course in psycholinguistics (LING 405, LING 410 or PSYC 406) or in sociolinguistics (LING 375), and one additional upper division course from LING 380, LING 401, LING 402, LING 403, LING 405, LING 407, LING 406, LING 410, LING 415, LING 422, LING 466 and LING 485.

### Arabic and Middle East Studies Minor

The undergraduate minor program gives students the opportunity of supplementing their major with an emphasis in Arabic and Middle East Studies. The 20-unit interdisciplinary minor is designed for students who want to explore and develop a critical understanding of Middle East history, culture, religion and global issues as well as acquire excellent knowledge of the Arabic language.

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
LING 252	Arabic IV	4

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
ANTH 327	Anthropology of the Middle East and Islam	4
POSC 351	Middle East Politics, or	
IR 363	Middle East Political Economy	4
REL 315	Thought and Life of Islam	4

One course from the following\*

IR 362	The International Relations of Contemporary Middle East	4
IR 363	Middle East Political Economy	4
POSC 351	Middle East Politics	4

\*Cannot replicate IR 363 or POSC 351

### Middle East Studies Minor

See School of International Relations, page 374.

## Graduate Degrees

The graduate program in linguistics trains individuals to engage in the scientific study of human language. Course work emphasizes the structural aspects of language and the mechanisms of language change. Students work closely with faculty members on problems in linguistic theory, the description of particular languages, and variation across different users and contexts, focusing on their implications for understanding social and cognitive structures.

### Admission Requirements

Applicants for admission to the graduate program are expected to have a bachelor's degree in linguistics or other appropriate field and knowledge of at least one foreign language. At the least, applicants are expected to have completed an introductory course in general linguistics. Other requirements for admission include: a detailed statement of purpose with specific information about interests and goals, scores from the General

Test of the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE), and at least three letters of recommendation from academic sources.

### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

### Master of Arts in Linguistics (32 units)

The department does not accept applicants for a Master of Arts degree. All graduate work in Linguistics at USC is taken as part of the Ph.D. program, and the M.A. in Linguistics is intended only as a transitional degree in the process of completing requirements for the Ph.D.

A student admitted to the graduate program may choose later to earn a terminal M.A. degree, or may be invited by the department to attempt a terminal degree.

Students pursuing the Ph.D. program in linguistics are required to complete 32 units of course work toward the M.A. degree. The choice of courses is subject to approval by the Graduate Studies Committee. In addition, students must satisfy one foreign language or research tool requirement (see Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirement).

### *M.A. Research Paper*

In addition to course work and the foreign language/research tool requirement, students are also required to write one research paper the contents of which represent a distinct area. The completed paper must be submitted to the Graduate Studies Committee no later than the student's fourth semester of graduate study by the deadline established for that academic year. Following submission of the research paper, each student will conduct an oral defense of his or her work.

### **Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics**

Application deadline: January 1

Students pursuing the Ph.D. in Linguistics are required to complete a minimum of 60 units of course work beyond the baccalaureate. In addition to the 32 units completed toward the M.A., students are required to take three 600-level seminars in linguistics and a minimum of four units of 794ab Doctoral Dissertation. No more than eight units of 794 may be applied toward the Ph.D. degree. A maximum of 30 transfer units, approved by the university and the department may be applied to the Ph.D. degree.

After successfully completing the screening procedure, students will establish a guidance committee to determine a Ph.D. course program in preparation for the dissertation. This course program must be approved by the Graduate Studies Committee.

Students seeking the Ph.D. in linguistics must demonstrate knowledge of two foreign language/research tools with at least one of them falling under Option A. One of these two foreign language/research tools is satisfied as an M.A. requirement. See Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirement.

### *Advisement*

The student in his or her first semester will have the option of either selecting a faculty advisor or postponing such a selection until, but no later than, the last day of classes of the first year in the program. The Graduate Studies Committee (GSC) will serve as a provisional advisor until the student makes a selection.

The student has the option of changing advisors at any time without the need to seek the original advisor's approval. The student should inform the GSC and the previous advisor of the change.

At the beginning of the second year of graduate study, the faculty advisor will assist the student in planning a program of study appropriate to the student's interests leading to the screening procedure.

### *Required Core Courses in Linguistics*

Students pursuing the Ph.D. program in linguistics are required to complete 32 units of course work toward the M.A. degree. See Waiver and Substitution of Course Requirements (page 85) for possible exceptions.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
LING 530	Generative Syntax	3
LING 531a	Phonology	3
THREE COURSES FROM THE FOLLOWING (TO BE COMPLETED BY THE END OF THE THIRD YEAR)		UNITS
LING 512	Linguistics Variation and Language Changes	3
LING 534	Logic and the Theory of Meaning	3
LING 576	Psycholinguistics	3
LING 580	General Phonetics	3

### *Screening Procedure*

Before a doctoral guidance committee can be established for applicants to the Ph.D. program, a student must pass a screening procedure. This procedure consists of a review of the student's graduate work at USC by Linguistics Department faculty. The review will be based on the following criteria: course work completed, including grades and papers; faculty recommendations; and evaluation of both the student's M.A. research paper and a Ph.D. screening paper. The M.A. research and Ph.D. screening papers must be in two different sub areas of linguistics, for example: syntax and psycholinguistics, or phonology and semantics, or sociolinguistics and typology.

The M.A. research paper must be completed and defended prior to the end of the fourth semester of graduate study, and the Ph.D. screening paper must be completed and defended prior to the end of the fifth semester. The set of courses leading to the M.A. research paper and the Ph.D. screening paper are determined through recommendation of the screening committee and approval of the Graduate Studies Committee.

### *Guidance Committee*

Following the successful completion of the screening procedure, the student will establish a five-member guidance committee. The guidance committee is composed of at least five members; a minimum of three, including at least one tenured member, must be from the Linguistics Department and one must be a faculty member from outside the Linguistics

Department. The Associate Vice Provost for Graduate Programs is *ex officio* a member of all guidance committees. (Refer to the Graduate School Policies and Requirements for instructions on forming a guidance committee, page 98.)

The Request to Take the Qualifying Examination Form is the means by which the guidance committee is formally established. This form should be filed with the guidance committee and the Graduate School the semester prior to taking the qualifying examination but no later than 30 days before the date of the student's written examination. In order to take the written examination, the student must submit a dissertation prospectus and an original research paper to each member of the guidance committee.

### *Qualifying Examination*

The examination qualifying a student for candidacy for the Ph.D. degree is comprehensive in nature, partly written and partly oral. Prior to taking the qualifying examination, the student must have met all of the departmental requirements for doing so and have the recommendation of the guidance committee. The committee will determine and administer the written examination.

The written examination consists of a limited number of questions in the fields related to the student's research. Students will receive the written examination two weeks after submitting the qualifying paper and will have 30 days to complete the questions. An oral examination will be scheduled by the guidance committee two weeks after the written examination has been submitted.

The successful completion of the qualifying procedure is represented by the approval by the guidance committee of (1) the prospectus, (2) the original research paper, (3) the written examination, and (4) oral defense.

### *Dissertation*

The final stage of the program is the submission and defense of a dissertation that makes an original and substantial contribution to its field of study. Refer to the Graduate School section of the catalogue for the policies and procedures governing the submission of a dissertation, page 96.



**Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics  
(Hispanic Linguistics)**

Application deadline: January 1

For M.A. students pursuing an area of emphasis in Hispanic linguistics 12 of the 32 required units should be in Hispanic linguistics. Students should complete these 12 units by the end of their sixth semester of graduate study. Choose four courses from the following courses (12 units): LING 538, SPAN 513, SPAN 514, SPAN 515, SPAN 516, SPAN 517, SPAN 518, SPAN 590, SPAN 652, SPAN 672, SPAN 674, SPAN 676, SPAN 677, SPAN 678.

In addition to the 32 units of course work toward the M.A. degree and the M.A. research paper, students must also satisfy one foreign language or research tool requirement, which is the same as in the general program.

For Ph.D. students, at least two 600-level Spanish seminars are required, one of which can overlap with the student's M.A. course requirement. (Choose from the 600-level courses listed above.) In addition, Ph.D. students are required to complete four units of LING 794ab Doctoral Dissertation.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics  
(Specialization in East Asian Linguistics)**

Application deadline: December 1

Students interested in East Asian linguistics take the Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics with a specialization in East Asian linguistics. In addition to all requirements for the Ph.D. in linguistics, the following courses are required: four courses or 15 units related to East Asian linguistics that are approved by the Graduate Studies Committee (GSC), which may be chosen from the following list: EALC 537, EALC 547, EALC 557, EALC 558, EALC 560, EALC 561, EALC 580, EALC 620 and LING 539. Upon approval by the GSC, other courses may be substituted. In addition, one of the two screening papers, the research paper associated with the qualifying examination and the doctoral dissertation must deal with at least one East Asian language. Students must also take LING 794ab Doctoral Dissertation. Students must pass the reading examination in one East Asian language.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics  
(Specialization in Slavic Linguistics)**

Application deadline: January 1

Students interested in Slavic linguistics take the Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics with a specialization in Slavic linguistics. In addition to all requirements for the M.A. in Linguistics, the following courses are required: LING 542; SLL 510, SLL 512, SLL 514 and SLL 516; three LING 600-level seminars; and 794ab Doctoral Dissertation. Students must pass reading examinations in one Slavic language and either French or German.

**Foreign Language/Research Tool  
Requirement**

The Foreign Language/Research Tool requirement may be satisfied by choosing from the following options:

(A) Demonstrate a working knowledge of a second language by:

1. Passing a department internal written translation examination administered by a qualified faculty member, or
2. Demonstrating native speaker competence in a language other than English.

(B) Demonstrate a working knowledge of statistics and experimental design by passing, with a grade of B or higher, LING 501a (or its equivalent) and a second course, such as LING 501b or its equivalent, where this knowledge is applied to a linguistic research problem.

The prior approval of the Graduate Studies Committee will be required to complete courses other than those listed above.

(C) Demonstrate the ability to use the computer as a research tool by passing, with a grade of B or higher, LING 585 (or its equivalent) or by completing a programming project related to linguistics; this should be equivalent in scope to a term project for a semester course.

The prior approval of the Graduate Studies Committee will be required to complete a course other than the one listed above.

## Courses of Instruction

**LINGUISTICS (LING)**

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**LING 110Lg In a Word (4, FaSp)** Words as a gateway to the human mind. How words are stored, comprehended and retrieved. How words are constructed. Word and concepts. Words and social constructs. The processing and the acquisition of words in normal and atypical children and adults.

**LING 115g Language, Society, and Culture**

**(4, FaSp)** Discourse patterns among diverse social groups in institutional and interpersonal settings; interrelationships among language practices and gender, socioeconomic status, ethnicity; social structures and cultural values as reflected in language policies and practices. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**LING 122 Arabic I (4, Fa)** Introduction to current Arabic; oral practice, hearing and reading comprehension; the grammar necessary for simple spoken and written expression. Lecture, classroom drill, laboratory practice.

**LING 125 Hindi I (4, Fa)** Introduction to current Hindi. Oral practice, listening and reading comprehension; grammar necessary for simple spoken and written expression. Lecture, classroom drill, laboratory practice.

**LING 152 Arabic II (4, Sp)** Continuation of LING 122. Reading of simple Arabic prose, practice in pronunciation, the grammar essential for reading comprehension and writing. Lecture, classroom drill, and laboratory practice. *Prerequisite:* LING 122.

**LING 155 Hindi II (4, Sp)** Continuation of LING 125. Reading of simple Hindi prose, practice in pronunciation, the grammar essential for reading comprehension and writing. Lecture, classroom drill and laboratory practice. *Prerequisite:* LING 125.

**LING 210 Introduction to Linguistics (4)**

Empirical study of the sounds and structures of human language; syntax and semantics; language change; linguistic universals.

**LING 222 Arabic III (4, Fa)** Continuation of LING 152. Reading of selections from Arabic newspapers and current prose, continued study of grammar for reading comprehension. Lecture and classroom drill. *Prerequisite:* LING 152.

**LING 252 Arabic IV (4, Sp)** Reading of modern Arabic authors, review of grammar, composition, collateral reading. *Prerequisite:* LING 222.

**LING 255 Hindi III (4, Fa)** Continuation of LING 155; intensive work in listening comprehension, oral communication, reading and writing short essays; introduction of readings and periodicals related to Hindi culture and civilization. *Prerequisite:* LING 155.

**LING 275Lg Language and Mind (4, FaSp)** Language within cognitive science: speech physiology and acoustics, language acquisition, reading, language disorders, perception and mental representation of words, linguistic diversity and computer analysis of speech.

**LING 285Lg Human Language and Technology (4)** Study of human linguistic competence and technologies that simulate it. Grammar, parsing, text generation; semantics, pragmatics, sense disambiguation; phonetics, speech synthesis, speech recognition.

**LING 295g The Ancient Near East: Culture, Archaeology, Texts (4)** An investigation of the peoples of the ancient Near East, focusing upon the writings which they produced, their languages and scripts, and their archaeological remains. *Concurrent enrollment:* MDA 140.

**LING 301 Introduction to Phonetics and Phonology (4, Fa)** A survey of topics in phonetics and phonology. (Duplicates credit in former LING 401a.) *Prerequisite:* LING 210.

**LING 302 Introduction to Syntax and Semantics (4, Fa)** A survey of topics in syntax and semantics. (Duplicates credit in former LING 402a.) *Prerequisite:* LING 210.

**LING 374 Language and Society in East Asia (4)** (Enroll in EALC 374)

**LING 375 Sociolinguistics (4)** Linguistic and cultural pluralism in the U.S.; distributional and structural characteristics of selected urban and minority dialects; the relationship between dialects and "media standard." *Prerequisite:* LING 210.

**LING 380 Languages of the World (4)** Introduction to the world's linguistic diversity; number of languages spoken and where; grammatical structure and social function of selected languages.

**LING 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**LING 401 Advanced Phonology (4)** Advanced study of topics in phonology. (Duplicates credit in former LING 401b.) *Prerequisite:* LING 301.

**LING 402 Advanced Syntax (4, Sp)** Advanced study of topics in syntax. (Duplicates credit in former LING 402b.) *Prerequisite:* LING 210, LING 302.

**LING 403 Advanced Semantics (4)** Topics in the theory of meaning in natural language (Duplicates credit in former LING 201.) *Prerequisite:* LING 302.

**LING 405 Child Language Acquisition (4)** Universal characteristics of child language; stages of acquisition of phonology, syntax, semantics; processes and dimensions of development; psychological mechanisms; communicative styles. (Duplicates credit in former LING 395.)

**LING 406 Psycholinguistics (4, Sp)** (Enroll in PSYC 406)

**LING 407 Atypical Language (4)** Analysis of atypical language and language pathologies throughout the lifespan and their relevance to current linguistic and cognitive science theory. *Prerequisite:* LING 210 or PSYC 100.

**LING 409 Linguistic Structure of English (3)** An overview of the syntactic, semantic, pragmatic structures of English as they relate to the theoretical literature on language acquisition.

**LING 410 Second Language Acquisition (4)** Theories of second language acquisition in children and adults; comparison of first and second language acquisition including psychological, social, and individual factors. (Duplicates credit in former LING 396.) *Prerequisite:* LING 210.

**LING 411x Linguistics and Education (4)** Practical classroom approaches to children's language; relationships between writing, reading, and speaking; social and regional dialects; traditional, structural, and generative-transformational grammars. Not available for major or minor credit.

**LING 412 Linguistic Interpretation of the Law (4)** Principles of semantics; analysis of speech acts including informing, promising, threatening, warning; linguistic analysis of consumer contracts and advertisements; readability studies.

**LING 415 Phonetics (4)** Familiarization with the articulation and transcription of speech sounds. Also vocal tract anatomy, acoustics, speech technology, non-English sounds, perception. Includes laboratory exercises.

**LING 422 Language Contact and Language Acquisition (4, Sp)** The emergence of new languages, known as Creoles, in socio-historical situations where linguistic input is degraded and insufficient to support the ordinary language acquisition process.

**LING 465 Philosophy of Language (4)** (Enroll in PHIL 465)

**LING 466 Word and Phrase Origins (4)** Introduction to historical-comparative word study; history of ideas concerning language relationships; types of semantic change; hidden metaphors in English word-stock.

**LING 480 Linguistic Structures (4)** Analysis of grammatical structures of an individual language.

**LING 485 Field Methodology (4)** Elicitation techniques and methodological principles; recording and analysis of phonological, syntactic, and semantic structures; practical approaches to procedures used in urban, rural, and "primitive" settings.

**LING 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**LING 497 Honors Thesis (4, FaSp)** Writing of the honors thesis. Registration is restricted to honors students.

**LING 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Investigation of selected topics in linguistics.

**LING 501ab Experimental Methods in Linguistics (3-3)** *a:* Univariate and bivariate statistical methods with applications to linguistic research; introduction to statistical computer packages. *b:* The application of advanced multivariate statistical methods to linguistic research. (Duplicates credit in former LING 601.) *Prerequisite:* LING 501a.

**LING 505abc Seminar in Linguistics (1-1-1)** *a:* Exploration of the professional world of linguistics for first semester graduate students. *b:* Preparation and presentation of M.A./Ph.D. screening papers; discussion of student research. *c:* Colloquium for presentation and discussion of student research paper. Graded CR/NC.

**LING 512 Linguistic Variation and Language Changes (3, Fa)** Linguistic relationships among various correlates of variation: social, psychological, and chronological. Focus on dialectal, registral, and historical variation; the constraints of production and perception in different modes and situations.

**LING 513 Spanish Morphology and Phonology (3, FaSp)** (Enroll in SPAN 513)

**LING 514 Spanish Syntax (3, FaSp)** (Enroll in SPAN 514)

**LING 515 Spanish Grammar in Discourse (3, FaSp)** (Enroll in SPAN 515)

**LING 527 Second Language Acquisition (3, Sp)** Concepts and issues in theoretical approaches to the study of non-primary language acquisition; e.g., linguistic and processing universals, language transfer, language learnability, fossilization.

**LING 530 Generative Syntax (3)** Introduction to syntax; transformational-generative syntax.

**LING 531ab Phonology (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp)** Traditional views of phonology; generative phonology; current developments in phonological research and theory.

**LING 532 Current Issues in Syntactic Theory (3)** Original literature, focusing whenever possible on issues in comparative syntax and their implications for universal grammar. Course complements LING 530.

**LING 533 Language Universals and Typology (3)** Introduction to language universals and typology.

**LING 534 Logic and the Theory of Meaning (3)** An introduction to logic in preparation for advanced work in semantics and linguistic theory.

**LING 535 Syntax and Grammatical Theory (3, Sp)** Principles and comparison of modern theories of grammar with special reference to syntax.

**LING 536 Semantics (3, Sp)** Current linguistic approaches to the semantics of natural language; analysis of concepts of meaning and reference.

**LING 537 Advanced Syntax (3, max 9)** Topics in advanced formal syntax; current literature leading to open questions in research; survey of important and controversial issues of current theoretical relevance.

**LING 538 Selected Topics in Romance Syntax (3, max 9, Sp)** Overview of selected topics in Romance Syntax within a comparative perspective and their contribution towards the understanding of a general theory of grammar.

**LING 539 Japanese/Korean Syntax and Theoretical Implications (3, max 9)** Critical discussion of selected papers and dissertations on Japanese/Korean syntax and consideration of their theoretical implications.

**LING 540 Field Methods in Linguistics (3, max 6, Sp)** Recording and analysis of a living language as employed by a native speaker of that language.

**LING 541 Field Methods in Second Language Acquisition (3)** Research design and methodology; data collection, coding, and analysis; ethical considerations.

**LING 542 Historical Linguistics (3, 2 years, Sp)** Principles of language change; the comparative method; structural and social factors in language change.

**LING 546 Comparative Indo-European Linguistics (3)** Analysis of the phonological, morphological, and syntactic structures of Proto-Indo-European, and its development in the various branches of Indo-European.

**LING 547 Morphology (3, max 12, FaSpSm)** Introduction to morphology: words versus sentences, the grammar of words, the various notions of "lexicon," the architecture of the phonological component. This course is in preparation for advanced work in linguistic theory.

**LING 548 Lexical Semantics (3, Sp)** Languages group meaning elements together in different ways to form words. Consideration of how to identify these elements and how speakers map them into lexico-syntactic units.

**LING 550 Advanced English Linguistics (3)** The analysis of problems in the grammatical description and history of English.

**LING 555 Comparative Germanic Linguistics (3)** Nature and relationship of changes that led to the differentiation of the individual Germanic languages.

**LING 557 Structure of the Chinese Language (4)** (Enroll in EALC 557)

**LING 561 Topics and Issues in East Asian Linguistics (4, max 12)** (Enroll in EALC 561)

**LING 573 Sociolinguistics (3)** Theoretical approaches to language in social context; discourse analysis, ethnography of communication, variation theory.

**LING 574 Advanced Sociolinguistics (3, max 9)** Current issues in sociolinguistic theory.

**LING 576 Psycholinguistics (3)** Theories of acquisition; sentence and discourse processing; language and thought.

**LING 579 Child Language Development (3, Sp)** Acquisition of grammatical, discourse, and conversational competence; strategies and structures.

**LING 580 General Phonetics (3, Sp)** Familiarization with articulation, transcription, production, and acoustic analysis of the speech sounds found in the world's languages. Also speech technology, perception, and disorders. Includes laboratory exercises.

**LING 581 Topics in Advanced Phonology (3, max 9)** Topics in advanced formal phonology; theoretical issues in the interface of phonology with other areas of linguistics; literature study on themes of current theoretical relevance. *Recommended preparation:* LING 531ab.

**LING 582 Experimental Phonetics (3, FaSp)** Source-filter theory, acoustic correlates of speech sounds, vocal tract and auditory physiology, coarticulation and motor coordination, speech technology including synthesis and recognition, experimental design and statistics, and speech perception. *Prerequisite:* LING 580.

**LING 585 Computational Linguistics (3)** Using hands-on and research techniques, study of the role of linguistic knowledge and the procedures that implement it in computational systems that process natural language.

**LING 586 Advanced Psycholinguistics (3, max 9)** Current issues in psycholinguistic theory.

**LING 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**LING 595 Directed Readings (1-4, FaSpSm)** Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department.

**LING 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm)** Research trends as reflected primarily in the current periodical literature.

**LING 602 Seminar in Experimental Methods in Linguistics (3)** Topics in quantitative methods in linguistics research, e.g., covariance structure analysis, multi-dimensional scaling, log linear model, meta-analysis.

**LING 605 Seminar in Applied Linguistics (3, max 12)** Topics in applied linguistics, including second language acquisition, language teaching, language planning, and sociology of language.

**LING 610 Seminar in Linguistic Theory (3, max 12, Sp)**

**LING 615 Seminar in Linguistics Structures (3, max 12, 2 years, Fa)** Analysis of the synchronic or diachronic phonology, morphology, and syntax of individual languages.

**LING 627 Seminar in Second Language Acquisition (3, max 12, FaSp)** Readings in second language acquisition as the framework for a discussion and research-oriented seminar.

**LING 631 Seminar in Phonological Theory (3, max 12, Fa)**

**LING 632 Seminar in Phonetics (3, max 12, FaSp)** Readings in phonetic theory and current research as the framework for a discussion-oriented class. *Prerequisite:* LING 580.

**LING 635 Seminar in Syntax (3, max 12, FaSp)**

**LING 636 Seminar in Semantics (3, max 12, Fa)**

**LING 645 Seminar in Language Change (3, max 12, Sp)**

**LING 675 Seminar in Sociolinguistics (3, max 12, Sp)**

**LING 676 Seminar in Psycholinguistics (3, max 12, Sp)**

**LING 790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**LING 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Mathematical Finance

Kaprielian Hall 108  
(213) 740-2400  
FAX: (213) 740-2424  
Email: mathinfo@college.usc.edu

*Academic Supervisors:* Michael Magill, Ph.D. (*Economics*); Jianfeng Zhang, Ph.D. (*Mathematics*)

*Staff Contact:* Amy Yung

### Minor in Mathematical Finance

This interdisciplinary minor was created for students in business, economics and mathematics, whose majors already require some of the introductory course work. Students in other programs are welcome but should expect the minor to require more units than it does for students in these programs. For more information, see Interdisciplinary Programs, page 106.

### Progressive Degree Programs in Mathematics

See Mathematics, page 400, for progressive degree requirements.

### Master of Science in Mathematical Finance

The objective of this master of science program is to produce graduates with a rigorous foundation in the economic theory and mathematical modeling of financial markets. The program creates an integrated curriculum spanning four disciplines: economics, mathematics, econometrics/statistics and computational/numerical analysis. The program is designed for recent graduates in

the fields of applied mathematics, physics and engineering — or for graduates in economics, business and finance with strong mathematical backgrounds — who wish to pursue high-tech finance careers in financial institutions, industry or government. The program should also be attractive to gifted undergraduates who are able to complete a combined B.A./M.S. degree with a specialization in financial mathematics in five years.

### Admission Requirements

Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section (page 93) of this catalogue for general regulations. All applicants must take the GRE General Test. Complete transcripts of undergraduate and any graduate courses are required, as well as a statement of purpose and three recommendation letters. A substantial undergraduate background in mathematics is required, which should include one semester of real analysis or advanced calculus, one semester of linear algebra, and one semester of advanced probability/statistics. Candidates with weaker backgrounds may be required to take mathematics classes prior to admission in the program. An undergraduate knowledge of microeconomics, macroeconomics and partial differential equations is helpful, although it is not required for admission. Some experience in MATLAB and C/C++ programming is also helpful.

### Foreign Language Requirement

There is no foreign language requirement.

### Course Requirements

Thirty units of course work are required. In addition, students are required to complete a final project requirement integrating material from all the courses. The program consists of:

Financial Economics and Econometrics: ECON 659 (4) is mandatory, and two other courses from ECON 613 (4), ECON 614 (4), ECON 652 (4);

Theory of Stochastic Processes: MATH 503 (3) is mandatory, and one course from MATH 505b (3), MATH 506 (3), MATH 509 (3);

Statistics: one course from ECON 614 (4), MATH 508 (3), MATH 512 (3), MATH 541ab (3-3), MATH 542L (3), MATH 543L (3), MATH 547 (3), MATH 650 (3), PM 511abL (3), PM 544L (3);

Numerical/Optimization Methods: one course from MATH 458 (4), MATH 501 (3), MATH 502ab (3-3), MATH 504ab (3-3), MATH 585 (3), PM 520L (3);

Computational and Empirical Finance: two courses from ECON 695 (4), FBE 535 (3), FBE 554 (3), FBE 555 (3), FBE 559 (3), FBE 589 (3), FBE 599 (1-3), MATH 512 (3), MATH 590 (1-12)

The courses in statistics/numerical/optimization methods and computational and empirical finance are considered electives and have to be approved for each student by the program advisors. Other electives might be approved by the advisors.



## Mathematics

Kaprielian Hall 108  
(213) 740-2400  
FAX: (213) 740-2424  
Email: mathinfo@college.usc.edu

*Chair:* Gary Rosen, Ph.D.

### Faculty

*University Professor and USC Associates Chair in Natural Sciences:* Michael S. Waterman, Ph.D. (*Biological Sciences and Computer Science*)

*University Professor and Andrew and Erna Viterbi Chair in Communications:* Solomb Golomb, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering*)

*Dean's Professor of Mathematics:* Eric M. Friedlander, Ph.D.

*Professors:* Kenneth Alexander, Ph.D.; Richard Arratia, Ph.D.; Peter Baxendale, Ph.D.; Edward K. Blum, Ph.D.; Francis Bonahon, Ph.D.\*; Ronald E. Bruck, Ph.D.; Susan Friedlander, Ph.D.; Thomas Geisser, Ph.D.; Larry Goldstein, Ph.D.; Robert Guralnick, Ph.D.\*; Nicolai T.A. Haydn, Ph.D.; Ko Honda, Ph.D.; Edmond A. Jonckheere, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering*); Sheldon Kamienny, Ph.D.; Igor Kukavica, Ph.D.; P. Vijay Kumar, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering*); Ching Chieh Jay Kuo, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering*); Charles Lanski, Ph.D.; Sergey Lototsky,

Ph.D.; Jin Ma, Ph.D.; Feodor Malikov, Ph.D.; Remigijus Mikulevicius, Ph.D.; M. Susan Montgomery, Ph.D.\*; Paul K. Newton, Ph.D. (*Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering*); Robert C. Penner, Ph.D.; Wlodek Proskurowski, Ph.D.; John E. Rolph, Ph.D. (*Information and Operations Management*); Gary Rosen, Ph.D.; Robert J. Sacker, Ph.D.; Hubert Saleur, Ph.D. (*Physics*); Alan Schumitzky, Ph.D.; Fengzhu Sun, Ph.D. (*Biological Sciences*); Simon Tavaré, Ph.D. (*Biological Sciences*); Firdaus E. Udwardia, Ph.D. (*Mechanical Engineering*); Zdenek Vorel, Ph.D.; Nicholas P. Warner, Ph.D. (*Physics*); Chunming Wang, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* Ting Chen, Ph.D. (*Biological Sciences*); Jason Fulman, Ph.D.; Lei Li, Ph.D. (*Biological Sciences*); Jianfeng Zhang, Ph.D.; Mohammed Ziane, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professor:* Jay Bartroff, Ph.D.

*Research Professor:* Leonid Piterbarg, Ph.D.

*Research Associate Professor:* Xiaoqing Pi, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors (Non-Tenure Track):* Qingtao Chen; Jian He, Ph.D.; Miodrag Iovanov; Doyoon Kim, Ph.D.; Amjad Tuffaha, Ph.D.; Mircea Voineagu, Ph.D.; Hong Yin, Ph.D.

*Lecturers:* Nathaniel Emerson, Ph.D.; Cymra Haskell, Ph.D.; Florence Lin, Ph.D.; Oleksandr Lytvak, Ph.D.; Ricardo Mancera, Ph.D.

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

### Degree Programs

The Department of Mathematics has designed its major to give students an understanding of the several areas of mathematics. The program of study allows students to use electives to prepare themselves for a specific field, whether in industry, teaching or advanced graduate research. The faculty is engaged in a wide variety of research activities and offers courses in many areas.

The department offers the B.S., B.A., and minor in mathematics; B.S. and B.A. in applied and computational mathematics; B.S. in mathematics/economics; progressive degree programs in mathematics; M.S. in applied mathematics; M.S. in mathematical finance; M.S. in statistics; M.A. in mathematics; M.A. in applied mathematics; M.S. in computational molecular biology; Ph.D. in applied mathematics; and Ph.D. in mathematics.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Advanced Placement Examinations in Mathematics

The university grants four units of credit in mathematics for scores of 3, 4 or 5.

### Pre-Major Requirements

MATH 125, MATH 126 or MATH 127, MATH 225, MATH 226 or MATH 227 are required.

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Mathematics

Six math courses at the 400 level or above including MATH 410, MATH 425a and either MATH 434 or MATH 435, are required.

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Mathematics

Eight math courses at the 400 level or above, excluding MATH 434 and MATH 450, but including:

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
MATH 410	Fundamental Concepts of Modern Algebra	4
MATH 425ab	Fundamental Concepts of Analysis	4-4
MATH 471	Topics in Linear Algebra	4

REQUIRED PHYSICS COURSES		UNITS
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 153L	Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics	4

Four additional courses in natural sciences or computer science, but excluding courses in mathematics, are required. At least two of these must be upper division courses, and each of the four courses must be acceptable for the Bachelor of Science degree in the department in which it is offered.

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Applied and Computational Mathematics

*Pre-major requirements:* MATH 125, MATH 126, MATH 225 or MATH 245, MATH 226.

*In mathematics:* MATH 407, MATH 458.

At least four more courses from the following: MATH 370, MATH 408, MATH 410, MATH 425a, MATH 430, MATH 432, MATH 435, MATH 445, MATH 466, MATH 467, MATH 471.

*In computing:* At least one programming course such as CSCI 101L, ITP 109x, ITP 110x, ITP 150x, ITP 165x or other programming courses approved by the program advisors.

*Electives:* At least three additional courses with significant quantitative content, in mathematics, natural sciences, computer science, engineering, economics or other fields approved by the department. At least two of these must be outside the mathematics department; moreover, at least two of these three must be in the same department, one of which must be an upper division course.

The list of approved electives will be made available by the program advisors.

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Applied and Computational Mathematics

*Pre-major requirements:* MATH 125, MATH 126, MATH 225 or MATH 245, MATH 226.

*In mathematics:* MATH 407, MATH 408, MATH 425a, MATH 458. At least three courses from MATH 370, MATH 410, MATH 425b, MATH 430, MATH 432, MATH 435, MATH 445, MATH 466, MATH 467, MATH 471.

Students contemplating a graduate degree in mathematics are advised to take MATH 410, MATH 425b and MATH 471.

*In computing:* At least one programming course such as CSCI 101L, ITP 109x, ITP 110x, ITP 150x, ITP 165x or other programming course approved by the program advisors.

*Electives:* At least five additional courses with significant quantitative content in mathematics, natural sciences, computer science, engineering, economics or other fields approved by the department. At least three of these must be outside the mathematics department; moreover, at least three of these must be in the same department, and at least two must be upper division courses. The list of approved electives will be made available by the program advisors.

### Grade Point Average Requirements

For each undergraduate degree an overall GPA of 2.0 in all upper division courses taken for the degree is required. In addition, any upper division course specifically listed as required must be passed with a grade of C (2.0) or better (e.g., MATH 410, MATH 425ab and MATH 471 for the B.S. degree).

### Minor in Mathematical Finance

This interdisciplinary minor was created for students in business, economics and mathematics, whose majors already require some of the introductory course work. Students in other programs are welcome but should expect the minor to require more units than it does for students in these programs. For more information, see Interdisciplinary Programs, page 106.

### Mathematics Minor Requirements

MATH 125, MATH 126 or MATH 127, MATH 225 or MATH 245, MATH 226 or MATH 227 and four math courses at the 400 level or above, one of which must be from MATH 410, MATH 425a, MATH 435, MATH 440 or MATH 471. These four courses at the 400 level or above must total at least 16 units.

### Honors Program in Mathematics

#### *Admission to the Program*

The honors program is available for mathematics majors. A student must apply to the department for admission. A minimum grade point average of 3.5 is required in the first two years of university work as well as in the lower division mathematics courses MATH 125, MATH 126 or MATH 127, MATH 225 and MATH 226 or MATH 227.

#### *Requirements*

The students must complete all requirements for the degree program in which they are enrolled. MATH 410, MATH 425ab and MATH 471 are required. The remaining courses at the 400 level or higher must be acceptable for the B.S. degree.

In addition, students in the honors program must register for at least four units of MATH 490x Directed Research. The student must have an overall GPA of at least 3.5 in all courses at the 400 level or higher.

### Combined Mathematics/Economics Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Science

Students are required to take seven courses in economics, seven courses in mathematics and one course in computer programming languages.

*Pre-major requirement:* MATH 125.

*In economics:* ECON 203, ECON 205, ECON 303, ECON 305, ECON 414 and at least two other ECON courses at the 400 level or above.

*In mathematics:* MATH 126 or MATH 127; MATH 225 or MATH 245; MATH 226 or MATH 227; MATH 407, MATH 408 and at least two other MATH courses at the 400 level or above.

*In computing:* At least one course chosen from ITP 110x, ITP 150x, ITP 165x; CSCI 101L.

Electives must be approved by the program advisors.

### Language

Those students intending to go on to graduate school should satisfy the language requirement in French, German or Russian.

### Progressive Degree Programs in Mathematics

Outstanding undergraduate students may apply for a master's degree in any area for which their major is relevant. If accepted into the master's degree program, the student may work simultaneously toward their bachelor's degree and the master's degree. To apply for a master's degree, a student must have completed at least 64 units, but fewer than 96 units, toward their major. The application requires two letters of recommendation from USC faculty, at least one of whom must be in the department of the student's major. For more information on progressive degree programs, see page 84.

## Graduate Degrees

### Admission Requirements

All applicants must take the Graduate Record Examinations General Test.

#### *Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy in Mathematics and in Applied Mathematics*

A substantial undergraduate background in mathematics which includes one year of real analysis (MATH 425ab), one semester of abstract algebra (MATH 410) and one semester of upper division linear algebra (MATH 471) is required. Students enrolled in one of the department's master of science or arts programs must complete the Ph.D. screening procedure prior to admission to a Ph.D. program.

#### *Master of Science in Applied Mathematics, in Statistics and in Computational Molecular Biology*

A substantial undergraduate background in mathematics which includes one semester of real analysis or advanced calculus and one semester of linear algebra is required.

Regular admission pending completion during the first year of graduate studies of prerequisite undergraduate mathematics may be considered for applicants who otherwise qualify for the program.

### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

#### **Master of Science in Applied Mathematics**

This program is intended for individuals who are seeking or currently hold positions which involve mathematical applications, or for mid-career people wishing to improve their skills in applied areas. Specific options in the program include: biomedicine, discrete mathematics, economics, finance and business economics, fluid dynamics, numerical analysis and computation, and systems and control. In addition, students may design their own option to suit specific needs.

On admission to the program, each student is assigned an option advisor. The advisor serves on the student's guidance committee and assists the student in determining the courses of study in the selected option.

Courses of instruction are drawn from the Department of Mathematics and other participating departments which include: aerospace engineering, biomedical engineering, civil engineering, computer science, economics, electrical engineering, business administration, mechanical engineering, physiology and biophysics, and preventive medicine.

REQUIRED COURSES	UNITS
MATH 501	Numerical Analysis and Computation 3
MATH 505ab	Applied Probability 3-3
MATH 570a	Methods of Applied Mathematics 3
MATH 601	Optimization Theory and Techniques 3

plus at least 15 units of elected option courses

In addition, registration in MATH 594ab and a master's thesis is required for all students. This thesis is the end product of a practicum in the selected option. The practicum is supervised by the student's guidance committee.

For this program students are not required to take the screening examination or to satisfy a foreign language requirement.

#### **Master of Science in Mathematical Finance**

See Mathematical Finance, page 398.

#### **Master of Science in Statistics**

The object of this program is to provide academic instruction in statistical theory with a solid mathematical foundation while emphasizing applications to real world problems. Some probability theory is included to provide a rigorous foundation. The program is intended for individuals who are seeking or currently hold positions that involve statistical methodology and practice. A student may orient his or her course of study toward a particular field of application through appropriate selections from the program listings plus elective courses from other disciplines.

#### *Course Requirements*

Thirty units of course work are required, including:

REQUIRED COURSES	UNITS
MATH 541ab	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3-3
MATH 650	Seminar in Statistical Consulting 3

and one from each of options A, B, C

(A)	MATH 505a	Applied Probability	3
	MATH 507a	Theory of Probability	3

(B)	MATH 542L	Analysis of Variance and Design	3
	MATH 545L	Introduction to Time Series	3

(C)	MATH 501	Numerical Analysis and Computation	3
	MATH 502a	Numerical Analysis	3
	PM 511a	Data Analysis	4

plus at least 12 units of advisor approved courses

After consultation with the faculty, students may opt for a master's thesis (and registration in MATH 594ab), or a written examination covering material from MATH 505a and MATH 541ab. The examination will normally be given at the end of the fall semester.

#### **Master of Science in Computational Molecular Biology**

The computational molecular biology program is designed to attract recent graduates in either mathematics, statistics, biology or computer science, or scientists and engineers interested in retraining. A commercial or laboratory internship is required. Students will be prepared for employment in the rapidly expanding areas of computational molecular biology and bioinformatics. The program has two tracks, appropriate for different undergraduate backgrounds: biology and mathematical science. The required courses for each track are indicated below.

REQUIRED COURSES	UNITS
<i>Biological Sciences</i>	
BISC 403***	Advanced Molecular Biology 4
BISC 478**	Computational Genome Analysis 4
BISC 505*	Genomics and Molecular Genetics 4
BISC 542*	Seminar in Molecular Biology 3
BISC 577ab*	Computational Molecular Biology Laboratory 2-2
<i>Computer Science</i>	
CSCI 485**	File and Database Management 3
CSCI 570***	Analysis of Algorithms 3

*Mathematics*

MATH 407**	Probability Theory	4
MATH 408**	Mathematical Statistics	4
MATH 505a***	Applied Probability	3
MATH 541a***	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics	3
MATH 578a***	DNA and Protein Sequence Analysis	3
MATH 592*	Computational Molecular Biology Internship	3
MATH 650*	Seminar in Statistical Consulting	3
Total units		32-33

\*Both tracks

\*\*Biology track

\*\*\*Mathematical science track

Students are required to demonstrate skill in C++, Java or Perl, and to demonstrate knowledge of molecular biology at the level of BISC 320L. A substantial report on the commercial or laboratory internship must be submitted (for which enrollment in MATH 592 is required).

**Master of Arts in Mathematics and Master of Arts in Applied Mathematics**

The objective of the Master of Arts program is to prepare students for research, teaching and other professional careers in mathematics and applied mathematics, respectively. In addition to the algebra requirement and differential geometry/topology option for the Master of Arts in Mathematics, the two programs differ in emphasis: the Master of Arts in Mathematics emphasizes the core courses in pure mathematics, and the Master of Arts in Applied Mathematics emphasizes courses in mathematics and affiliated fields that are fundamental in applied mathematics.

*Relationship to Ph.D. Programs in Mathematics and in Applied Mathematics*

The two year M.A. program is an expansion of the first year of graduate studies in the Ph.D. program in mathematics (respectively, the Ph.D. program in applied mathematics). The program provides a rigorous foundation in mathematics (applied mathematics) while affording students additional time for preparatory training. The comprehensive examinations for the M.A. program can serve as the preliminary qualifying examination for either Ph.D. program, and the written Ph.D. qualifying examinations serve as comprehensive examinations for the corresponding Master of Arts degree.

*Requirements for the Master of Arts in Mathematics*

At least 24 units are required, including:

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
MATH 510ab	Algebra	3-3
MATH 520	Complex Analysis	3
MATH 525a	Real Analysis	3

and one option from A, B, C or D

(A)		
MATH 535a	Differential Geometry	3
MATH 540	Topology	3

(B)

MATH 555a	Partial Differential Equations	3
MATH 565a	Ordinary Differential Equations	3

(C)

MATH 507a	Theory of Probability	3
MATH 541b	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics	3

(D)

MATH 502ab	Numerical Analysis	3-3
------------	--------------------	-----

The degree is completed with either departmental examinations (two written examinations selected from the two required components and the optional component) or a thesis demonstrating research ability in pure mathematics (the thesis option requires four additional thesis units selected from MATH 594abz).

*Requirements for the Master of Arts in Applied Mathematics*

At least 24 units are required, including MATH 525a Real Analysis, and at least three from these courses:

MATH 502a	Numerical Analysis
MATH 502b	Numerical Analysis
MATH 505a	Applied Probability, or Theory of Probability
MATH 507a	Theory of Probability
MATH 505b	Applied Probability, or Stochastic Processes, or
MATH 506	Stochastic Processes, or
MATH 507b	Theory of Probability
MATH 541a	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics
MATH 541b	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics
MATH 555a	Partial Differential Equations
MATH 565a	Ordinary Differential Equations

Other elective courses, including those from other departments, have to be approved by the program advisor.

The degree is completed with either departmental comprehensive examinations (two examinations, one covering the required component MATH 525a, and the second covering one of the elective MATH courses) or a thesis demonstrating research ability in applied mathematics (the thesis option requires four additional thesis units selected from MATH 594abz).

**Doctor of Philosophy in Applied Mathematics**

The program requires a maximum effort by the student for a minimum of four years of full-time work.

Application deadline: January 1

*Screening Procedure*

The screening examination consists of four one-hour examinations covering the subject content of: MATH 502a Numerical Analysis; MATH 505a Applied Probability (or, at the student's discretion, MATH 507a Theory of Probability); MATH 525a Real Analysis; and MATH 541a Introduction to Mathematical Statistics.

The department offers the examinations twice a year, at the end of summer and at the beginning of the spring semester. All four parts of the screening examination must be attempted by the end of the third semester (not counting summer sessions) in the program. The students may take each of the exams as many times as they wish, but three of the exams must be successfully completed by the end of the fourth semester (not counting summer sessions) and all four must be successfully completed by the end of the sixth semester in the program. The qualifying examination should follow two or three semesters after the successful completion of the screening procedure.

*Guidance Committee*

No later than at the end of the first semester after passing the screening procedure the student must form a guidance committee consisting of an advisor and four other faculty members, including at least one from another department.

*Qualifying Examination*

The written portion of the qualifying examination consists of a Ph.D. dissertation proposal. This document should include: introduction, statement of the problem, literature survey, methodology, summary of preliminary results, proposed research, references, appendix (including one or two fundamental references).

The oral portion of the qualifying examination consists of a presentation of the Ph.D. dissertation proposal. The student must demonstrate research potential.



*Course Requirements*

The student must complete, with no grade lower than B, a minimum of 60 units of courses carrying graduate credit and approved by the guidance committee. These must include MATH 794ab and six courses from the following: MATH 502b, MATH 504ab, MATH 505b, MATH 506, MATH 507b, MATH 509, MATH 520, MATH 525b, MATH 532, MATH 541b, MATH 542L, MATH 545, MATH 555a, MATH 565a, MATH 574, MATH 576, MATH 580, MATH 585.

*Transfer of Credit*

No transfer of credit will be considered until the screening examination is passed. A maximum of 30 units of graduate work at another institution may be applied toward the course requirements for the Ph.D. A grade of B- (A = 4.0) or lower will not be accepted and, at most, two grades of B will be accepted. A Ph.D. candidate may petition the department for transfer of additional credit, after he or she passes the qualifying examination.

*Foreign Language Requirement*

The student must demonstrate a reading comprehension of mathematics in one language (other than English) in which there is a significant body of research mathematics (such as Chinese, French, German, Japanese and Russian) by passing a written examination, administered by the Mathematics Department, in translation of mathematical content.

*Dissertation*

Following passage of the screening examination and approval of a dissertation topic by the guidance committee, the student begins research toward the dissertation under the supervision of the dissertation committee. The primary requirement of the Ph.D. is an acceptable dissertation based on a substantial amount of original research conducted by the student.

*Research Areas*

Opportunities for research are available from the faculty in several areas of applied mathematics with an emphasis on: computational biology, control theory, financial mathematics, mathematical neurosciences, numerical analysis, optimization, scientific computing, statistical genetics, statistics and stochastic differential equations.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Mathematics**

The program requires the maximum endeavor by the student for normally a minimum of four years of full-time work.

The student must choose between two concentrations: Pure Mathematics or Pure and Applied Mathematics.

Application deadline: January 1

*Screening Procedure*

Appointment of a guidance committee and retention in the doctoral program are contingent on passing the preliminary qualifying examination by the end of the second semester. If a student fails the examination, the department, at its discretion, may permit the student to take it again during the third semester of graduate studies.

The preliminary qualifying exam is a written two-hour examination administered by the department. The student must choose between two options: analysis or algebra. Each option approximately covers the content of two one-semester graduate courses, with the precise list of possible topics made available to the student by the department.

*Course Requirements*

The student must complete with no grade lower than B a minimum of 60 units of courses carrying graduate credit and approved by the guidance committee.

*Pure Mathematics Concentration***REQUIRED COURSES**

MATH 510a	Algebra
MATH 525a	Real Analysis
MATH 535a	Differential Geometry
MATH 794ab	Doctoral Dissertation

Five courses selected from the following:

MATH 507a	Theory of Probability
MATH 510b	Algebra
MATH 520	Complex Analysis
MATH 525b	Real Analysis
MATH 532	Combinatorial Analysis
MATH 540	Topology
MATH 555a	Partial Differential Equations
MATH 565a	Ordinary Differential Equations

*Pure and Applied Mathematics Concentration***REQUIRED COURSES**

MATH 502a	Numerical Analysis
MATH 510a	Algebra
MATH 525a	Real Analysis
MATH 794ab	Doctoral Dissertation

Five courses selected from the following:

MATH 502b	Numerical Analysis
MATH 507a	Theory of Probability
MATH 520	Complex Analysis
MATH 525b	Real Analysis
MATH 532	Combinatorial Analysis
MATH 541a	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics
MATH 555a	Partial Differential Equations
MATH 565a	Ordinary Differential Equations

*Transfer of Credit*

No transfer of credit will be considered until the screening examination is passed. Normally a maximum of 30 units of graduate work at another institution may be applied toward the course requirements for the Ph.D. A grade of B- or lower will not be accepted, and, at most, two grades of B will be accepted. A Ph.D. candidate may petition the department for transfer of additional credit after passing the qualifying examination.

*Foreign Language Requirement*

The student must demonstrate a reading comprehension of mathematics in two languages (other than English) in which there is a significant body of research mathematics (such as Chinese, French, German, Japanese and Russian) by passing a written examination, administered by the department, in translation of mathematical content.

*Qualifying Examination*

The written portion of the qualifying examination is comprehensive, consisting of two, two-hour examinations administered by the department. These examinations cover two out of the following five options, excluding the option already selected for the preliminary examination: algebra, analysis, geometry/topology, probability/statistics, differential equations. Each option approximately covers the content of two, one-semester graduate courses, with the precise list of possible topics made available to the students by the department. The selection of options must be approved by the guidance committee.

The oral portion of the qualifying examination covers one topic selected from department research areas in mathematics and approved by the guidance committee. The student must demonstrate research potential in this field.

*Dissertation*

Following passage of the qualifying examination and approval of a dissertation topic by the guidance committee, the student begins research toward the dissertation under the supervision of the dissertation committee. The primary requirement for the Ph.D. is an acceptable dissertation which is based on a substantial amount of original research conducted by the student.

*Research Areas*

Opportunities for research are offered in the areas of algebraic geometry, arithmetic geometry, combinatorics, complex geometry, control theory, differential equations, differential geometry, dynamical systems, functional analysis, geometric analysis, group theory, K-theory, nonlinear analysis, number theory, numerical analysis, optimization, probability, representation theory, ring theory and topology.

## Courses of Instruction

### MATHEMATICS (MATH)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**MATH 040x Basic Mathematical Skills (4, FaSp)** Intensive review of arithmetic and algebra. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

**MATH 108 Precalculus (4, FaSp)** Equations and inequalities; functions; graphs; polynomial and rational functions; exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric function; analytic geometry. *Prerequisite:* MATH 040x or passing of placement exam.

**MATH 116 Mathematics for the Social Sciences (4, FaSp)** Finite mathematics with application to the social sciences; elementary set theory and logic; counting techniques; probability; statistics; matrices and systems of linear equations. Selected topics.

**MATH 117 Introduction to Mathematics for Business and Economics (4, FaSp)** Functions, graphs, polynomial and rational functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, matrices, systems of linear equations. *Prerequisite:* MATH 040x or math placement exam.

**MATH 118x Fundamental Principles of the Calculus (4, FaSpSm)** Derivatives; extrema. Definite integral; fundamental theorem of calculus. Extrema and definite integrals for functions of several variables. Not available for credit toward a degree in mathematics. *Prerequisite:* MATH 117 or math placement exam.

**MATH 125 Calculus I (4, FaSpSm)** Limits; continuity, derivatives and applications; anti-derivatives; the fundamental theorem of calculus; exponential and logarithmic functions. *Prerequisite:* MATH 108 or math placement exam.

**MATH 126 Calculus II (4, FaSpSm)** A continuation of MATH 125: trigonometric functions; applications of integration; techniques of integration; indeterminate forms; infinite series; Taylor series; polar coordinates. *Prerequisite:* MATH 125.

**MATH 127 Enhanced Calculus I (4, Fa)** Applications of integration, review of techniques of integration, infinite sequences and series, some beginning linear algebra, ordinary differential equations. Designed for students who earn a score of 4 or 5 on the Advanced Placement Calculus AB Examination, or a score of 3 or 4 on the BC Examination. Admission to course by departmental approval. (Duplicates credit in MATH 126.)

**MATH 200 Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced Standpoint (4, FaSp)** An explanation of arithmetic and geometry, including the algebraic operations, number bases, plane and solid figures; and coordinate geometry. *Prerequisite:* MATH 040x or math placement exam.

**MATH 208x Elementary Probability and Statistics (4, FaSp)** Descriptive statistics, probability concepts, discrete and continuous random variables, mathematical expectation and variance, probability sampling, Central Limit Theorem, estimation and hypothesis testing, correlation and regression. Not available for major credit to mathematics majors. *Prerequisite:* MATH 118x or MATH 125.

**MATH 218 Probability for Business (4, FaSpSm)** Basic probability, discrete and continuous distributions, expectation and variance, independence. Sampling, estimation, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing. *Prerequisite:* MATH 118x or MATH 125.

**MATH 225 Linear Algebra and Linear Differential Equations (4, FaSp)** Matrices, systems of linear equations, vector spaces, linear transformations, eigenvalues, systems of linear differential equations. *Prerequisite:* MATH 126.

**MATH 226 Calculus III (4, FaSp)** A continuation of MATH 126; vectors, vector valued functions; differential and integral calculus of functions of several variables; Green's theorem. *Prerequisite:* MATH 126.

**MATH 227 Enhanced Calculus II (4, Sp)** A continuation of MATH 127; vectors and vector spaces, functions of several variables, partial differential equations, optimization theory, multiple integration; Green's Stokes', divergence theorems. *Prerequisite:* MATH 127 or MATH 225.

**MATH 245 Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I (4, FaSp)** First-order differential equations; second-order linear differential equations; determinants and matrices; systems of linear differential equations; Laplace transforms. *Prerequisite:* MATH 226.

**MATH 370 Applied Algebra (4, Sp)** Induction, Euclidean algorithm, factorization, congruence classes, Rings, RSA algorithm, Chinese remainder theorem, codes, polynomials, fundamental theorem of algebra, polynomial multiplication, Fourier transform, and other topics. *Prerequisite:* MATH 226; MATH 225 or MATH 245.

**MATH 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**MATH 395 Seminar in Problem Solving (2, max 8)** Systematic approach to solving non-standard and competition level math problems on inequalities, infinite sums and products, combinatorics, number theory, and games. *Recommended preparation:* MATH 126.

**MATH 400 Foundations of Discrete Mathematics (4, Fa)** Methods of proof, predicate calculus, set theory, order and equivalence relations, partitions, lattices, functions, cardinality, elementary number theory and combinatorics. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225 or MATH 226.

**MATH 407 Probability Theory (4, FaSp)** Probability spaces, discrete and continuous distributions, moments, characteristic functions, sequences of random variables, laws of large numbers, central limit theorem, special probability laws. *Prerequisite:* MATH 226.

**MATH 408 Mathematical Statistics (4, Sp)** Principles for testing hypotheses and estimation, small sample distributions, correlation and regression, nonparametric methods, elements of statistical decision theory. *Prerequisite:* MATH 407.

**MATH 410 Fundamental Concepts of Modern Algebra (4, FaSp)** Sets; relations; groups; homomorphisms; symmetric groups; Abelian groups; Sylow's theorems; introduction to rings and fields. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225.

**MATH 425ab Fundamental Concepts of Analysis (a: 4, FaSp; b: 4, Sp)** *a:* The real number system, metric spaces, limits, continuity, derivatives and integrals, infinite series. *b:* Implicit function theorems, Jacobians, transformations, multiple integrals, line integrals. *Prerequisite:* MATH 226; MATH 425a before MATH 425b.

**MATH 430 Theory of Numbers (4, Fa)** Introduction to the theory of numbers, including prime factorization, congruences, primitive roots, N-th power residues, number theoretic functions, and certain diophantine equations. *Prerequisite:* MATH 126.

**MATH 432 Applied Combinatorics (4, Sp)**

Mathematical induction, counting principles, arrangements, selections, binomial coefficients, generating functions, recurrence relations, inclusion-exclusion, symmetric groups, graphs, Euler and Hamiltonian circuits, trees, graph algorithms; applications. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225 or MATH 226.

**MATH 434 Geometry and Transformations (4, Fa)**

Incidence and separation properties of planes and spaces. Geometric inequalities, models of Riemannian and hyperbolic geometry. Isometrics, Jordan measure, constructions, and affine geometry.

**MATH 435 Vector Analysis and Introduction to Differential Geometry (4, Sp)**

Vectors, elements of vector analysis, applications to curves and surfaces, standard material of differential geometry. *Prerequisite:* MATH 226.

**MATH 440 Topology (4, Fa)**

Cardinals, topologies, separation axioms. Compactness, metrizable, function spaces; completeness; Jordan curve theorem. *Recommended preparation:* upper division MATH course.

**MATH 445 Mathematics of Physics and Engineering II (4, FaSp)**

Vector field theory; theorems of Gauss, Green, and Stokes; Fourier series and integrals; complex variables; linear partial differential equations; series solutions of ordinary differential equations. *Prerequisite:* MATH 245.

**MATH 450 History of Mathematics (4, Sp)**

Evolution of mathematical ideas and techniques as seen through a study of the contributions of eminent mathematicians to the formulation and solution of celebrated problems. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225 or MATH 245; *recommended preparation:* upper division MATH course.

**MATH 458 Numerical Methods (4, Fa)**

Rounding errors in digital computation; solution of linear algebraic systems; Newton's method for nonlinear systems; matrix eigenvalues; polynomial approximation; numerical integration; numerical solution of ordinary differential equations. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225 or MATH 245.

**MATH 465 Ordinary Differential Equations (4, Sp)**

Linear systems, phase plane analysis, existence and uniqueness, stability of linear and almost linear systems, Lyapunov's method, nonlinear oscillations, flows, invariant surfaces, and bifurcation. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225 or MATH 245.

**MATH 466 Dynamic Modeling (4, Fa)**

Formulation and study of models arising in population dynamics, growth of plankton, pollution in rivers, highway traffic, morphogenesis and tidal dynamics: stability, oscillations, bifurcations, chaos. The lab will consist of computer simulation of models using commercially available software. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225 or MATH 245.

**MATH 467 Theory and Computational Methods for Optimization (4)**

Methods for static, dynamic, unconstrained, constrained optimization. Gradient, conjugate gradient, penalty methods. Lagrange multipliers, least squares, linear, nonlinear dynamic programming. Application to control and estimation. *Prerequisite:* MATH 226; MATH 225 or MATH 245.

**MATH 471 Topics in Linear Algebra (4, Sp)**

Polynomial rings, vector spaces, linear transformations, canonical forms, inner product spaces. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225; *recommended preparation:* MATH 410.

**MATH 475 Introduction to Theory of Complex Variables (4, Sp)**

Limits and infinite series; line integrals; conformal mapping; single-valued functions of a complex variable; applications. Primarily for advanced students in engineering. *Prerequisite:* MATH 226.

**MATH 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm)**

Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**MATH 500 Graduate Colloquium (2)**

Lectures directed to mathematics graduate students by faculty of the department and by outside speakers. Problem solving workshops. Graded CR/NC.

**MATH 501 Numerical Analysis and Computation (3, Sp)**

Linear equations and matrices, Gauss elimination, error estimates, iteration techniques; contractive mappings, Newton's method; matrix eigenvalue problems; least-squares approximation, Newton-Cotes and Gaussian quadratures; finite difference methods. *Prerequisite:* linear algebra and calculus.

**MATH 502ab Numerical Analysis (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp)**

Computational linear algebra; solution of general nonlinear systems of equations; approximation theory using functional analysis; numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations. *Prerequisite:* MATH 425a and MATH 471.

**MATH 503 Stochastic Calculus for Finance (3, Sp)**

Stochastic differential equations. Bellman equation. Applications to option pricing. Kolmogorov equations and derivative securities. State prices, equivalent martingale measure. Optimal stopping, American options. Exotic options. *Prerequisite:* MATH 506 or MATH 507a.

**MATH 504ab Numerical Solution of Ordinary and Partial Differential Equations**

(a: 3, Sp; b: 3, Fa) *a:* Initial value problems; multistep methods, stability, convergence and error estimation, automatic stepsize control, higher order methods, systems of equations, stiff problems; boundary value problems; eigenproblems. *Prerequisite:* MATH 501 or MATH 502a or departmental approval. *b:* Computationally efficient schemes for solving PDE numerically; stability and convergence of difference schemes, method of lines; fast direct and iterative methods for elliptic equations. *Prerequisite:* MATH 501 or MATH 502a.

**MATH 505ab Applied Probability (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp)**

*a:* Populations, permutations, combinations, random variables, distribution and density functions conditional probability and expectation, binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions; laws of large numbers, central limit theorem. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval. *b:* Markov processes in discrete or continuous time; renewal processes; martingales; Brownian motion and diffusion theory; random walks, inventory models, population growth, queuing models, shot noise.

**MATH 506 Stochastic Processes (3)**

Basic concepts of stochastic processes with examples illustrating applications; Markov chains and processes; birth and death processes; detailed treatment of 1-dimensional Brownian motion. *Prerequisite:* MATH 407.

**MATH 507ab Theory of Probability (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp)**

*a:* Probability spaces; distributions and characteristic functions; laws of large numbers, central limit problems; stable and infinitely divisible laws; conditional distributions. *Prerequisite:* MATH 525a or MATH 570. *b:* Dependence, martingales, ergodic theorems, second-order random functions, harmonic analysis, Markov processes.

**MATH 508 Filtering Theory (3)**

Theory of random differential equations and stochastic stability; optimum linear and nonlinear filtering, with discussion of asymptotic behavior of filter. *Prerequisite:* MATH 507a.

**MATH 509 Stochastic Differential Equations (3)**

Brownian motion, stochastic integrals, the Ito formula, stochastic differential equations, analysis of diffusion processes, Girsanov transformation, Feynmann-Kac formula, applications. *Prerequisite:* MATH 505ab or MATH 507ab.

**MATH 510ab Algebra (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp)**

*a:* Group Theory: Isomorphism theorems, group actions, Sylow's theorems, simple and solvable groups; Field Theory: Galois correspondence, radical extensions, algebraic and transcendental extensions, finite fields.

*b:* Commutative Algebra: Integrality, Hilbert Basis theorem, Hilbert Nullstellensatz; Modules: modules over PIDs, chain conditions, tensor products; Noncommutative Rings: Jacobson radical, Artin-Wedderburn theorem, Maschke's theorem. *Prerequisite:* MATH 410, MATH 471.

**MATH 511abL Data Analysis (4-4)** (Enroll in PM 511abL)

**MATH 512 Financial Informatics and Simulation (Computer Labs and Practitioner Seminar) (3, FaSp)** Experimental laboratory trading for financial markets using double auctions: handling statistical packages for data analysis. Practical training in virtual market environments, using financial trading system software.

**MATH 520 Complex Analysis (3, Sp)** Theory of analytic functions — power series and integral representations, calculus of residues, harmonic functions, normal families, approximation theorems, conformal mapping, analytical continuation. *Prerequisite:* MATH 425ab.

**MATH 525ab Real Analysis (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp)** *a:* Measure and integration over abstract measure spaces, Radon-Nikodym theorem, Fubini's theorem, convergence theorems, differentiation. *Prerequisite:* MATH 425ab. *b:* Metric spaces, contraction principle, category, Banach spaces, Riesz representation theorem, properties of  $L_p$  Hilbert spaces, orthogonal expansions, Fourier series and transforms, convolutions. *Prerequisite:* MATH 525a.

**MATH 532 Combinatorial Analysis (3, Fa)** Inversion formulas, generating functions and recursions, partitions, Stirling numbers, distinct representatives, Ramsey's theorem, graph theory, block designs, difference sets, finite geometries, Latin squares, Hadamard matrices.

**MATH 533 Combinatorial Analysis and Algebra (3, Sp)** Advanced group theory; algebraic automata theory; graph theory; topics in combinatorial analysis.

**MATH 535ab Differential Geometry (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp)** Elementary theory of manifolds, Lie groups, homogeneous spaces, fiber bundles and connections. Riemannian manifolds, curvature and conjugate points, second fundamental form, other topics. *Prerequisite:* MATH 440.

**MATH 540 Topology (3, Sp)** Initial and final topologies, function spaces, algebras in  $C(Y)$ , homotopy, fundamental group, fiber spaces and bundles, smash products, loop spaces, groups of homotopy classes, CW-complexes. *Prerequisite:* MATH 440.

**MATH 541ab Introduction to Mathematical Statistics (a: 3, Sp; b: 3, Fa)** *a:* Parametric families of distributions, sufficiency. Estimation: methods of moments, maximum likelihood, unbiased estimation. Comparison of estimators, optimality, information inequality, asymptotic efficiency. EM algorithm, jackknife and bootstrap. *Prerequisite:* MATH 505a or MATH 407 or MATH 408. *b:* Hypothesis testing, Neyman-Pearson lemma, generalized likelihood ratio procedures, confidence intervals, consistency, power, jackknife and bootstrap. Monte Carlo Markov chain methods, hidden Markov models. *Prerequisite:* MATH 541a.

**MATH 542L Analysis of Variance and Design (3, Sp)** Least squares estimation in the linear model, analysis of variance and covariance, F-test, multiple comparisons, multiple regression, selection of variables; introduction to experimental design. Includes laboratory. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225, MATH 226, and MATH 208x.

**MATH 543L Nonparametric Statistics (3)** Distribution-free methods for comparisons of two or more samples, tests of randomness, independence, goodness of fit; classification, regression. Comparison with parametric techniques. Includes laboratory. *Prerequisite:* MATH 226, MATH 208x.

**MATH 544L Multivariate Analysis (3)** (Enroll in PM 544L)

**MATH 545L Introduction to Time Series (3, Fa)** Transfer function models; stationary, nonstationary processes; moving average, autoregressive models; spectral analysis; estimation of mean, autocorrelation, spectrum; seasonal time series. Includes laboratory. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225, MATH 226, and MATH 208x.

**MATH 546 Statistical Computing (3)** (Enroll in PM 546)

**MATH 547 Methods of Statistical Inference (3, Fa)** Statistical decision theory: game theory, loss and risk functions; Bayes, minimax, admissible rules; sufficiency, invariance, tests of hypotheses, optimality properties. Inference for stochastic processes. *Prerequisite:* MATH 407 or MATH 408.

**MATH 548 Sequential Analysis (3)**

Sequential decision procedures: sequential probability-ratio tests, operating characteristic, expected sample size, two-stage procedures, optimal stopping, martingales, Markov processes; applications to gambling, industrial inspection. *Prerequisite:* MATH 407 or MATH 408.

**MATH 550 Sample Surveys (3, Sp)** Theory of sampling and design of sample surveys; bias and precision; finite populations; stratification; cluster sampling; multistage, systematic sampling; non-sampling errors. *Prerequisite:* MATH 208x.

**MATH 555ab Partial Differential Equations**

**(a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp)** Second-order partial differential equations of elliptic, parabolic, and hyperbolic type; in particular, potential and wave equations. *Prerequisite:* MATH 425ab.

**MATH 565ab Ordinary Differential**

**Equations (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp)** Existence, uniqueness and continuation of solutions, differential inequalities, linear systems, Sturm-Liouville theory, boundary value problems, Poincaré-Bendixson theory, periodic solutions, perturbations, stability, fixed point techniques. *Prerequisite:* MATH 425ab.

**MATH 570ab Methods of Applied Mathematics**

**(a: 3, FaSp; b: 3, Sp)** *a:* Metric spaces, fundamental topological and algebraic concepts, Banach and Hilbert space theory. *Prerequisite:* MATH 425a or departmental approval. *b:* Hilbert spaces, normal, self-adjoint and compact operators, geometric and spectral analysis of linear operators, elementary partial differential equations. *Prerequisite:* MATH 570a.

**MATH 572 Applied Algebraic Structures**

**(3, Fa)** Elementary predicate logic, model theory, axiomatic set theory; relations, functions, equivalences; algebraic and relational structures; graph theory; applications of lattices, Boolean algebras; groups, rings, field.

**MATH 574 Applied Matrix Analysis (3, Fa)**

Equivalence of matrices; Jordan canonical form; functions of matrices; diagonalization; singular value decomposition; applications to linear differential equations, stability theory, and Markov processes.

**MATH 576 Applied Complex Analysis**

**and Integral Transforms (3, Fa)** Review of basic complex analysis; integral transforms of Laplace, Fourier, Mellin, and Hankel; applications to solutions of ordinary and partial differential equations; Wiener-Hopf technique. *Prerequisite:* MATH 475 or MATH 520.



**MATH 577ab Computational Molecular Biology Laboratory (a: 2, Sp; b: 2, Fa)**  
(Enroll in BISC 577ab)

**MATH 578ab Computational Molecular Biology (3-3, FaSp)** Applications of the mathematical, statistical and computational sciences to data from molecular biology.  
*a:* Algorithms for genomic sequence data: sequence and map assembly and alignment, RNA secondary structure, protein structure, gene-finding, and tree construction. *Prerequisite:* CSCI 570; *recommended preparation:* familiarity with the concepts of basic molecular biology as covered in BISC 320.  
*b:* Statistics for genomic sequence data: DNA sequence assembly, significance of alignment scores, hidden Markov models, genetic mapping, models of sequence evolution, and microarray analysis. *Prerequisite:* MATH 505a, MATH 541a.

**MATH 580 Introduction to Functional Analysis (3)** Basic functional analysis in Banach and Hilbert spaces. Weak topologies, linear operators, spectral theory, calculus of vector-valued functions. Banach algebras. *Prerequisite:* MATH 525ab.

**MATH 585 Mathematical Theory of Optimal Control (3, Fa)** Deterministic control: calculus of variations; optimal control; Pontryagin principle; multiplier rules and abstract nonlinear programming; existence and continuity of controls; problem of Mayer; dynamic programming. *Prerequisite:* MATH 570 and MATH 525a.

**MATH 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**MATH 592 Computational Molecular Biology Internship (3)** Industrial or genome-centered internship for students in the Computational Molecular Biology master's program. Real-world experience in applications. Open to M.S., Computational Molecular Biology students only.

**MATH 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**MATH 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm)** Course content will be selected each semester to reflect current trends and developments in the field of mathematics.

**MATH 600 Topics in Numerical Analysis (3, max 12)**

**MATH 601 Optimization Theory and Techniques (3, SpSm)** Necessary and sufficient conditions for existence of extrema with equality constraints; gradient methods; Ritz methods; eigenvalue problems; optimum control problems; inequality constraints; mathematical programming. *Prerequisite:* MATH 502ab.

**MATH 602 Galerkin Approximation Methods in Partial Differential Equations (3)** Galerkin methods of approximating solutions of elliptic boundary value problems in one and several dimensions; includes the use of spline functions and triangularizations.

**MATH 605 Topics in Probability (3, max 12)**

**MATH 610 Topics in Algebra (3, max 12)**

**MATH 612 Topics in Commutative Ring Theory (3, max 12)** Localization, structure of Noetherian rings, integral extensions, valuation theory, graded rings, characteristic functions, local algebra, dimension theory. *Prerequisite:* MATH 510ab.

**MATH 613 Topics in Noncommutative Ring Theory (3, max 12)** Jacobson radical, nil radical, nil rings and nil-potence, chain conditions, polynomial identity and group rings. Goldie theorems, current research. *Prerequisite:* MATH 510ab.

**MATH 620 Topics in Complex Analysis (3, max 12)**

**MATH 625 Topics in Real Analysis (3, max 12)**

**MATH 630 Topics in Number Theory (3, max 12)**

**MATH 635 Topics in Differential Geometry (3, max 12)** Topics to be chosen from the following: geometry of complex manifolds, relations between topology and curvature, homogeneous spaces, symmetric spaces, geometry of submanifolds. *Prerequisite:* MATH 535ab.

**MATH 641 Topics in Topology (3, max 12)**

**MATH 650 Seminar in Statistical Consulting (3)**

**MATH 665 Topics in Ordinary Differential Equations (3, max 12)**

**MATH 680 Nonlinear Functional Analysis (3)** Calculus in Banach spaces, degree theory, fixed point theorems. Study of compact, monotone, accretive and nonexpansive operators. *Prerequisite:* MATH 580.

**MATH 681 Selected Topics in Functional Analysis (3, max 12)** Course content will vary with professor and academic year offered. It will include topics of current interest in both linear and nonlinear functional analysis and their applications.

**MATH 685 Topics in Mathematical Control Theory (3, max 12)**

**MATH 689 Topics in Mathematical Physics (3, max 12)**

**MATH 700 Seminar in Numerical Analysis (3)**

**MATH 705 Seminar in Probability (3)**

**MATH 710 Seminar in Algebra (3)**

**MATH 725 Seminar in Analysis (3)**

**MATH 730 Seminar in Number Theory (3)**

**MATH 735 Seminar in Differential Geometry (3)**

**MATH 740 Seminar in Topology (3)**

**MATH 761 Seminar in Programming and Computability (3)**

**MATH 765 Seminar in Ordinary Differential Equations (3)**

**MATH 780 Seminar in Functional Analysis (3)**

**MATH 790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**MATH 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Multidisciplinary Activities

Richard Fliegel, Ph.D., *Associate Dean, Undergraduate Programs, USC College*  
(213) 740-2961  
Email: fliegel@college.usc.edu

Multidisciplinary Activities (MDA) courses are developed and taught by faculty from more than one program, department and/or school. These courses exist because of the college's interest in supporting interdisciplinary

teaching and research. A student's transcript indicates enrollment in a multidisciplinary activities course.

Students who enroll in MDA courses share a common interest in the subject matter, but are not necessarily majors in those disciplines. These courses can be used as electives for certain degree requirements and,

when indicated by the "g" suffix, for general education credit.

**Collaborative Learning Projects (CLP) and Individual Programs of Study (IPOS)**  
See Learner Centered Curricula, page 389.

## Courses of Instruction

### MULTIDISCIPLINARY ACTIVITIES (MDA)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**MDA 100abcd Introduction to the Health Professions (1-1-1-1, FaSp)** An introduction to the health professions, through lectures, discussions, clinical experiences, and visits to health care delivery sites; relationships with other clinicians and the community. Departmental approval required. Graded CR/NC.

**MDA 101x Health Professions: Prospects and Preparation (1, Sp)** Presentations by health professionals, introduced by faculty members from relevant academic units and followed by discussion with the speakers. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC. *Recommended preparation:* BISC 120L or BISC 220L; CHEM 150aL.

**MDA 105g Cultural Forms and Values I (4, FaSp)** Norms and patterns of civilizations associated with the Greco-Roman and European traditions and the legacy of those traditions in North America.

**MDA 125Lg Scientific Principles (4, FaSp)** Fundamental principles underlying a body of scientific knowledge and their evolution; the nature of scientific inquiry; how scientific knowledge is obtained and evaluated. A field experience or practical component required.

**MDA 140 Practicum in Multimedia Authorship (2, FaSp)** Introduction to the expressive potential of multimedia as a critical and creative tool, supplementing traditional forms of academic work. Graded CR/NC.

**MDA 155g Cultural Forms and Values II (4, FaSp)** Cultural norms and patterns of civilizations associated with Africa, Asia, Latin America, the Middle East, Native America, and elsewhere, alternative to those of the Greco-Roman and European traditions.

**MDA 165g Social Inquiry (4, FaSp)** Analyses of compelling local, national, and/or international issues; analytical tools examined systematically in a broad range of social phenomena. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**MDA 167g Marginal Groups in America (4, Fa)** Sociological and historical analysis of marginal populations in American society, including racial and ethnic minorities, teenage mothers, drug abusers, criminals, and the mentally ill. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**MDA 170g La Frontera: The U.S.-Mexico Borderlands (4)** Provides student with a multidisciplinary understanding of the U.S./Mexico border region. Topics to be covered include: space and place, internationalization, physical environment, gender relations and culture. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**MDA 175Lg Science and Technology (4, FaSp)** The nature of science and technology, based on a focused study of a single area of research; scientific principles, their technological applications, and social significance.

**MDA 200Lg The Cutting Edge: From Basic Science to the Marketplace (4, Sp)** An introduction to the basic sciences of physics, chemistry, biology, and geology, examining the fundamental concepts, experimental approaches, and technological applications. Course will show the interrelationships among the fields and societal ramifications of these cutting edge technologies. (Duplicates credit in MDA 125.)

**MDA 205g Cities and Civilization (4, FaSp)** Origins of cities, patterns of migration and resettlement, civic identities and the invention of public culture, from ancient Rome to contemporary Los Angeles.

**MDA 250 Internship for Liberal Arts: Work and Career – Theory and Practice (1-2, max 4, FaSpSm)** Students explore different understandings of work and career in American society while testing theories in an actual work setting.

**MDA 310 Introduction to Peace and Conflict Studies (4, Sp)** (Enroll in IR 310.)

**MDA 325 Case Studies in Modern Leadership (4, FaSp)** Study of a single leader or small set of leaders, including the strengths and weaknesses that distinguish them and the cultural forces that nurture them.

**MDA 330 The Armenian Heritage: History, Arts, and Culture (4, FaSp)** A multidisciplinary exploration of the Armenian cultural heritage through the ages – folklore, traditions, religious practices, literature, architecture, painting, sculpture, music, theatre, film and dance.

**MDA 333 Colloquium in Armenian Studies: Social and Cultural Issues (2, max 4, FaSp)** Analysis of political, social, and cultural issues by the instructor and visiting lecturers with expertise in specific areas of the Armenian Republic and Diaspora community. Graded CR/NC.

**MDA 365 The Art and Adventure of Leadership (4, Sp)** Areas of knowledge and kinds of competencies that are fundamental to the study and practice of leadership in a variety of settings.

**MDA 399ab Team Research Communities (4-4, FaSp)** Cross-disciplinary inquiry in the liberal arts. *a*: Research methodologies. *b*: Individual student and group projects contributing to the team's collaborative report.

**MDA 450 Individual Program of Study (4-18, max 18, FaSpSm)** An individual educational project approved by a faculty committee, combining directed research with internships, service learning, artistic or literary production, and/or other relevant educational activities. Open only to students with sophomore, junior or senior standing.

**MDA 460 Collaborative Learning Project (4-8, max 8, FaSpSm)** A project approved by a faculty committee, requiring students to collaborate on research or an original work in the literary, plastic, or performing arts. Open only to students with sophomore, junior or senior standing. Graded CR/NC.

**MDA 490 Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm)** Individual research, reading, writing and project development.

**MDA 501 Introduction to Visual Studies: Methods and Debates (4)** A critical introduction to the field of visual studies focusing on interdisciplinary approaches to images, objects, and visual technologies as well as key texts and interpretive debates. Students must be enrolled in a Ph.D. program at USC.

**MDA 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Fa)** The multidisciplinary, team-taught seminar addresses issues at the intersection of literary, visual, and material culture. The faculty team and specific topics studied will change each time the course is offered.

## Multimedia Scholarship

### Honors in Multimedia Scholarship

This program offers qualified undergraduate students an opportunity to approach their discipline(s) of study through the critical application of multimedia expression and scholarship. The student experience will be characterized by smaller classes taught by

leading faculty members and enriched by a program of lecture series, visiting scholars, symposia and conferences. For complete program requirements, see the Interdisciplinary Programs section, page 107.

## Neuroscience

Hedco Neurosciences Building 120  
(213) 740-6090  
FAX: (213) 740-5687  
Email: [wmcclure@usc.edu](mailto:wmcclure@usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/biosci/ngp](http://www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/biosci/ngp)

*Director:* Norberto Grzywacz, Ph.D.

*Participating Faculty:* See Biological Sciences, Computer Science, Biomedical Engineering, Philosophy, Psychology, Engineering, Gerontology, Medicine and Pharmacy in this catalogue.

### Bachelor of Arts in Neuroscience

*Coordinator:* William O. McClure

*Undergraduate Advisor:* Joon Kim,  
[yiljoon@college.usc.edu](mailto:yiljoon@college.usc.edu)

### Grade Requirements

A grade of C- or higher is required to count toward major requirements.

CORE REQUIREMENTS		UNITS
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
BISC 421	Neurobiology	4
PSYC 100	Introduction to Psychology	4
PSYC 274*	Statistics I	4
PSYC 326	Behavioral Neuroscience	4

\*An equivalent course may be substituted.

Three courses from each of the following lists are required.

CELLULAR, MOLECULAR AND SYSTEMS (CMS)		UNITS
ANTH 306	Primate Social Behavior	4
ANTH 308	Origins and Evolution of Human Behavior	4
ANTH 406	Theory and Method in Biological Anthropology	4
BISC 307L	General Physiology	4
BISC 320L	Molecular Biology	4
BISC 325	Genetics	4
BISC 330L	Biochemistry	4
BISC 411	Cell Biology	4
BISC 450L	Principles of Immunology	4
BISC 480	Developmental Biology	4
GERO 310	Physiology of Aging	4
GERO 414	Neurobiology of Aging	4

HP 320	Biological and Behavioral Basis of Disease	4
NEUR 524	Advanced Neurosciences I	4
PSYC 547	Functional Neuroanatomy	4
PSYC 548L	Functional Neuroanatomy Lab	2
PT 529	Life Span Motor Control	4
PT 534L	Neuroanatomy	4
PT 569	Fundamentals of Neuroscience	4

BEHAVIOR AND COGNITION (BC)		UNITS
ANTH 373	Magic, Witchcraft and Healing	4
CSCI 460	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	3
GERO 320	Psychology of Adult Development	4
GERO 415	Neuroaffective Disorders of Aging	4
HP 300	Theoretical Principles of Health Behavior	4
LING 301	Introduction to Phonetics and Phonology	4
LING 302	Introduction to Syntax and Semantics	4
LING 375	Sociolinguistics	4
NEUR 531	Molecular and Cellular Neurobiology	4
NEUR 532	Systems and Behavioral Neurobiology	3
PHIL 462	Philosophy of Mind	4
PHIL 465	Philosophy of Language	4
PSYC 540	Cognitive Neuroscience	4
PSYC	Any course except those listed in CMS above	4
SOCI 303	Sociology of Human Development	4
SOCI 305	Sociology of Childhood	4

### Honors Program in Neuroscience

An honors program is available to outstanding students already pursuing a B.A. degree in Neuroscience. This program offers students an opportunity to participate in undergraduate research, experience in writing an honors thesis summarizing the completed research and experience in an honors seminar. Honors students must register for NEUR 490x Directed Research, or an equivalent course in another department. NEUR 490x can replace one of the courses from either of the two lists above. Honors students are also required to take one semester of NEUR 494x or an equivalent course in addition to fulfilling all the requirements for the B.A. degree. Approval from the program in neuroscience is required before credit will be given for either of these two research-related courses in another department. The student earning honors in neuroscience must have a minimum overall GPA of 3.5 at graduation. This program leads to the designation on the transcript of Bachelor of Arts in Neuroscience with Honors.

### Minor in Neuroscience

*Coordinator:* William O. McClure, Ph.D.

The neuroscience minor is designed to acquaint students with a broad range of the problems and opportunities available in the study of the brain and the mind. The minor requires a core course, normally BISC 230, which will provide beginning knowledge of the biological aspects of brain function. In addition, four upper division courses (16 units) are required. These courses will be chosen in consultation with the advisors of the minor, and must constitute a logical area of study of some aspect of the neurosciences.

Appropriate departments include but are not limited to Anthropology, Computer Science, Gerontology, Linguistics, Philosophy and Psychology. At least one course must include a research component. Directed Research may be used to satisfy the requirement of one of the upper division courses.

Research in appropriate laboratories is encouraged but not required for completion of the minor. A grade of no less than B must be earned in each of the courses used to satisfy the neuroscience minor.

Application forms may be obtained from College Academic Services, CAS 100, or from the Neuroscience Program, Hedco Neurosciences Building 120.

### Master of Science in Neuroscience

*Coordinator:* Norberto Grzywacz, Ph.D.

Enrollment of graduate students as master's degree candidates is not encouraged and is reserved for special, terminal circumstances. To satisfy the requirements for the M.S. degree the student must take all the course work required of Ph.D. students for a minimum of 24 units. Completion of the degree requires the submission of a short, formal paper of original research that is approved by three members of the neuroscience graduate program faculty. Students must also satisfy residency and other requirements of the Graduate School.

### Doctor of Philosophy in Neuroscience

*Coordinator:* Norberto Grzywacz, Ph.D.

Application deadline: January 1

Breadth of interests and training are major features of the graduate program in neuroscience. Wide and varied skills in many research areas characterize the faculty of the program. Close contact between faculty and students is considered of major importance in this highly interdisciplinary field.

Training is given in several areas of specialization: behavioral and systems neuroscience, cellular and molecular neurobiology, cognitive neuroscience, computational neuroscience, neuroengineering and neuroscience of aging and development.

Applicants should normally have defined an interest in one or two specializations. A final choice of the specialization will be made during the first year.

### Admission Requirements

A baccalaureate degree in a field relevant to the student's graduate goals is required.

Appropriate fields would include neuroscience, biology, chemistry, computer science, linguistics, psychology and many areas of engineering. Undergraduate study should provide evidence of proficiency in mathematics, including statistics. Students planning to enter the specialization in computational and mathematical neuroscience should have taken course work in calculus and, where possible, linear algebra and computer programming. Applicants who are accepted with minor deficiencies are expected to correct these during the first year.

Applications require forms from both the university and the program. These may be obtained from: Coordinator, Graduate Program in Neuroscience, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089-2520.

### Degree Requirements

These degrees are awarded under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

### Advisory Committee

The student will be advised during the first year by the Graduate Affairs Committee. As soon as the student has selected a specialization, an Advisory Committee of appropriate faculty will be appointed. This committee will be chaired by the thesis advisor, when chosen. The purpose of the Advisory Committee is to help the student in the selection of courses and research; to monitor the student's progress; to insure preparation for the qualifying examination; and to administer that examination.



**Course Requirements**

A minimum of 60 units is required, consisting of formal courses, seminars and research credits. At least 24 of the 60 units are to be formal graduate course work (lecture or seminar courses). During the first year the student is expected to complete the core courses in neuroscience (NEUR 524), one key course, NEUR 538 Neuroscience Ethics and Professionalization, and two semesters of NEUR 539. Other courses in the area of specialization may also be taken in the first year and will be taken in subsequent years.

**Core Course:** NEUR 524 Advanced Overview of Neuroscience (4 units), will be taken by all students in the fall of their first year to provide an integrated multilevel view of neuroscience. To take the core course, students should have mastered the material currently taught in BISC 421. (Students will be expected to review a detailed syllabus and reading list for BISC 421 to identify their level of knowledge prior to their arrival at USC and will receive advice at Orientation on whether to take BISC 421 or read recommended material to remedy their deficiencies.)

**Key Courses:** All students will be required to complement their thesis-directed studies with a “breadth with depth” requirement by taking three key courses, one each from three of the four tracks listed below. Each key course will be for 3 or 4 units. (At least one of these courses will serve to advance thesis-related study as well.)

**CELLULAR, MOLECULAR AND DEVELOPMENTAL NEUROSCIENCE TRACK**

NEUR 531	Molecular and Cellular Neurobiology	4
BISC 426	Principles of Neural Development	4

**COGNITIVE NEUROSCIENCE TRACK**

PSYC 540	Cognitive Neuroscience	4
----------	------------------------	---

**COMPUTATIONAL NEUROSCIENCE AND NEUROENGINEERING TRACK**

BME 575L	Computational Neuroengineering	3
NEUR 535	Brain Theory and Artificial Intelligence	3

**SYSTEMS AND BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE TRACK**

NEUR 532	Systems and Behavioral Neurobiology	3
----------	-------------------------------------	---

All students are required to take NEUR 538 Neuroscience Ethics and Professionalization (1 unit).

It is required that all neuroscience Ph.D. students demonstrate competence in statistics in fulfillment of their Ph.D. requirements.

**Qualifying Examination**

The qualifying examination concentrates on the student’s ability to demonstrate a grasp of the major area of interest chosen and its relation to other areas of training offered in the program. The examination is partly written and partly oral and is designed to test the student’s ability to meet the demands of the profession.

**Dissertation**

An acceptable dissertation based on completion of an original investigation is required. The candidate must defend an approved draft of the dissertation in an oral examination.

**Courses of Instruction****NEUROSCIENCE (NEUR)**

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**NEUR 426 Principles of Neural Development (4, Sp)** (Enroll in BISC 426)

**NEUR 490x Directed Research (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**NEUR 494x Honors Thesis (2, FaSp)** Not available for graduate credit. Programmatic approval.

**NEUR 524 Advanced Overview of Neuroscience (4, Fa)** Study of the nervous system at multiple levels through the analysis of four themes: motor control; emotion, motivation, and decision-making; memory and learning; and vision. Open only to graduate students. *Prerequisite:* BISC 421.

**NEUR 531 Molecular and Cellular Neurobiology (4, Fa)** Introduces fundamental principles of advanced molecular and cellular neurobiology including proteins and nucleic acids, cell biology of neurons and glia, synaptic transmission and neuronal signaling. Open only to graduate students.

**NEUR 532 Systems and Behavioral Neurobiology (3, Fa)** Systems and behavioral neurobiology: hierarchical mechanisms controlling behavior, experimental techniques; perceptual (visual, auditory, somatosensory) systems; sensorimotor systems; motivated behavior; learning, memory and adaptation. Open only to graduate students. *Prerequisite:* NEUR 524.

**NEUR 533 Cognitive Neuroscience (4, Sp)** (Enroll in PSYC 540)

**NEUR 534L Computational Neuroengineering (3)** (Enroll in BME 575L)

**NEUR 535 Brain Theory and Artificial Intelligence (3)** (Enroll in CSCI 564)

**NEUR 538 Neuroscience Ethics and Professionalization (1, Fa)** Exposes students to ethical issues in scientific research, especially for neuroscience; scientific integrity and professional roles for the academician and neuroscientist. Open only to graduate students.

**NEUR 539 Seminar in Neurobiology (1, max 4, FaSp)** (Duplicates credit in former BISC 539.)

**NEUR 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Special topics providing background for instruction and research in neuroscience through lectures, discussions, assigned readings, and student presentations.

**NEUR 790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC. Open only to neuroscience graduate students.

**NEUR 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC. Open only to neuroscience graduate students.

## Ocean Sciences

Zumberge Hall of Science 117  
(213) 740-6106  
FAX: (213) 740-8801  
Email: waite@usc.edu  
[www.usc.edu/dept/earth](http://www.usc.edu/dept/earth)

*Director:* Douglas E. Hammond, Ph.D.

*Participating Faculty:* See Biological Sciences, Earth Sciences, Geography and Engineering in this catalogue.

Applications for the Ocean Sciences program should be routed through the affiliated departments and a separate letter sent to the Ocean Sciences Director, Douglas E. Hammond, USC Earth Sciences, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0740.

### Degree Programs

The Graduate Program in Ocean Sciences (GPOS) provides interdisciplinary education and training to prepare professional ocean scientists for careers in academia, industry,

and state and federal government. Students develop the ability to identify and solve significant problems in ocean sciences by using their training in several disciplines. They develop the ability to formulate and test hypotheses and integrate information and concepts about how the earth-ocean system is structured and how it functions. Training also is provided to develop skills in oral and written communication of technical and scientific information. Both M.S. and Ph.D. degree programs are offered; both require preparation of a thesis (M.S.) or dissertation (Ph.D.).

### Admission Requirements

All rules and regulations described in the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) and Graduate Admission (page 78) apply to students in the GPOS.

Official acceptance by the GPOS Admissions Committee is based on the recommendation of faculty from an affiliated department. Acceptance depends upon the applicant's letters of recommendation, research experience,

intended area of research, personal interview (whenever possible), and the availability of a faculty member willing to advise and sponsor the applicant.

A B.S. or B.A. degree in an appropriate field of natural science, engineering or mathematics is required for admission.

It is expected that applicants to the GPOS will have attained a scholarship average of at least "B" (3.0 GPA on a 4.0 scale) preferably in the natural sciences or mathematics. Applicants must have taken the GRE aptitude test (verbal and quantitative). Successful applicants typically score in excess of 600 on both verbal and quantitative parts of the exam.

Applicants should contact the GPOS office by mail or phone for an admission package. The GPOS admits students for both the fall and spring semesters; however, applicants for assistantships are encouraged to apply for the fall semester.

## Graduate Degrees

### Degree Requirements

Advanced degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

### Master of Science in Ocean Sciences

The program does not accept applicants for a Master of Science degree in ocean sciences. The M.S. degree is intended only as a transitional degree in the process of completing requirements for the Ph.D. in ocean sciences.

#### *Research Tool Requirements*

None required.

#### *Course Requirements*

The M.S. degree in Ocean Sciences requires at least 24 units of course work, including two core courses (OS 512 and 582). Four thesis units (OS 594) are also required. At least 16 units of course work must be at the 500-level or higher; no more than six units

can be directed research (OS 590); a maximum of four units with superior grades in approved course work may be transferred from an accredited graduate school. Students are required to maintain an overall GPA of 3.0 in all graduate work.

#### *Thesis*

Students should arrange for the appointment of a thesis advisor and committee after the first semester, or at the latest, after the first year of graduate work. The thesis committee should consist of the advisor plus two other faculty members, all of whom are generally selected from GPOS faculty. Once the committee is arranged, the student may make formal application to the Graduate School for the M.S. degree.

### Doctor of Philosophy in Ocean Sciences

#### *Research Tool Requirements*

To be determined by guidance committee.

#### *Course Requirements*

The Ph.D. degree in Ocean Sciences requires at least 27 units of formal course work (including seminars) of the 60 total units needed. Two core courses are required (OS 512, OS 582). No more than 15 units of 400-level course work may be applied. A maximum of 30 units may be transferred from an accredited graduate school.

Students are required to maintain an overall GPA of 3.0 in all graduate work.

Students may request permission to take the Ph.D. qualifying examination on completion of 24 units of course work, including two core courses in Ocean Sciences.

#### *Screening Procedure*

Students in the Ph.D. program must pass the screening procedure before their 25th unit of graduate credit. Screening consists of a review of the student's progress and is usually done by the GPOS Review Committee following a written recommendation by the student's advisor(s). Screening occurs at the end of each semester.

### Guidance Committee

The doctoral guidance committee is formed after the student has passed the screening procedure. The committee is appointed by the department with the advice of the student's research advisor. The five-member committee consists of the advisor, a minimum of three other members from the GPOS faculty, and one additional tenure-track faculty member. The committee must include faculty members from more than one academic department. A tenure-track faculty member must serve as research advisor or co-advisor. The committee consults with the student, recommends an appropriate program of study and administers written and oral qualifying examinations.

### Qualifying Examination

The student may request permission to take the Ph.D. qualifying examination upon completion of 24 units of course work, including two core courses in ocean sciences. The qualifying examination consists of a written and an oral part, both parts prepared, conducted and evaluated by the student's examination committee. The written examination will consist of a number of questions given on two consecutive days. Questions will be comprehensive in scope with respect to the student's chosen area of specialization and will be designed to test the student's conceptual, analytical and integrative ability and preparation.

The written part of the qualifying examination must be taken before the oral examination. The oral examination will be in the area of the student's intended research and will be based on a research project selected and developed by the student into a written proposition. The oral examination will be conducted and evaluated by the student's examination committee. The oral examination must be taken within one month of the written examination.

### Defense of the Dissertation

After the student has passed the qualifying examination, the guidance committee recommends to the Graduate School that the student be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree. Following admission to candidacy the student must register for OS 794 Dissertation every semester, except summers, until the degree is awarded.

Once the qualifying examination is passed, the student is required, as soon as possible, to appoint a dissertation committee, using an appointment of committee form which can be found on the Graduate School Web site ([www.usc.edu/schools/GraduateSchool](http://www.usc.edu/schools/GraduateSchool)). All or some of the guidance committee may be nominated. Until a dissertation committee is appointed, the guidance committee will have responsibility for the student's program of study. The student must undertake an original investigation of a problem in ocean sciences. The topic must be approved by the student's dissertation committee and will usually be based on the written proposition presented in the qualifying examination.

A dissertation based on the student's research must be approved by the student's dissertation committee. The student must then defend the dissertation. The process for submission of the dissertation to the Graduate School can be found on the Graduate School Web site under "Current Students-Thesis and Dissertations." This process should be started approximately one month before the defense, and the student must allow adequate time after the defense for final copy preparation.

The dissertation must conform to the general regulations described in *Regulations for Format and Presentation of Theses and Dissertations*, also available from the Graduate School Web site. Additional regulations and information on the organization and preparation of the dissertation are provided in *Directions for Preparation of Dissertations and Research Reports as Required by the Graduate Program in Ocean Sciences/ University of Southern California*, available in the GPOS office.

### Interdisciplinary Programs

The Graduate Program in Ocean Sciences is designed to be interdisciplinary, reflecting the nature of the field that combines principles of physical, chemical, geological and biological oceanography to solve relevant problems in the ocean environment.

## Courses of Instruction

### OCEAN SCIENCES (OS)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**OS 512 Introduction to Chemical and Physical Oceanography (3, 2 years, Fa)** Principles of physical, chemical, and geological oceanography including discussions of air-sea interaction, biogeochemical cycling and the role of the ocean in modulating climate and atmospheric composition; discussion section will cover formulation of basic calculations that illustrate these principles. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 105bL, MATH 126.

**OS 582 Advanced Biological Oceanography (4, Fa)** (Enroll in BISC 582)

**OS 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**OS 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**OS 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Irregular)** Course contents each semester will be selected to reflect current trends and new developments in the field of Ocean Sciences.

**OS 790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**OS 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Peace and Conflict Studies

**Contact: School of International Relations  
Von KleinSmid Center 301  
(213) 740-6278  
FAX: (213) 742-0281**

The peace and conflict studies minor is an interdisciplinary approach to the related questions of what causes war and what produces peace. Utilizing theoretical and empirical methods, students will examine both conflict resolution and building sustainable peace. Students will explore these topics throughout their curriculum, and then apply them in the world through their internship opportunity.

### Requirements for the Minor in Peace and Conflict Studies

In addition to the university requirements for minor programs (see page 59), students must complete two required courses, three electives and a one-semester internship.

#### Required Courses

Students must complete IR 310 Introduction to Peace and Conflict Studies and IR 318 Conflict Resolution and Peace Research.

#### Internship

Students must complete a one-semester internship with a peace-related organization. The internship gives students the opportunity to apply their classroom knowledge through supervised fieldwork. The organization for which work is done must be approved by the program in advance.

#### INTERNSHIP COURSES (4 UNITS)

IR 491*	Field Study	1-8
MDA 250	Internship for Liberal Arts: Work and Career-Theory and Practice	1-2
POSC 395	Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship	2-8

#### Required Electives

Students must also complete a total of three electives — one course from Conflict and Its Resolution, Peace and Justice and an additional elective from any of the lists below.

#### ELECTIVES IN CONFLICT AND ITS RESOLUTION (CHOOSE AT LEAST ONE)

ANTH 371	Cross-Cultural Research on Urban Gangs	4
ANTH 499	Special Topics	4
GEOG 120	Geopolitics	4
HIST 235	War and the American Experience	4
HIST 344	The Vietnam War, 1945-1975	4
IR 315*	Ethnicity and Nationalism in World Politics	4
IR 327*	International Negotiation	4
IR 381*	Introduction to International Security	4
IR 386*	International Terrorism and Liberal Democracy	4
IR 402*	Theories of War	4
IR 427*	Seminar on Economics and Security	4
POSC 345	International Law	4
POSC 366	Terrorism and Genocide	4

#### ELECTIVES IN PEACE AND JUSTICE (CHOOSE ONE)

ANTH 345	Politics, Social Organization, and Law	4
IR 306*	International Organizations	4
IR 325*	Rich and Poor States in the World Political Economy	4
PHIL 337	History of Modern Political Philosophy	4
PHIL 437	Social and Political Philosophy	4
POSC 421	Ethnic Politics	4
POSC 476	Contemporary Political Thought	4
REL 341	Ethics in a Technological Society	4
REL 462	Religion and Violence	4
SOCI 342	Race Relations	4
SOCI 360	Social Inequality: Class, Status, and Power	4
SOCI 425	Crowds, Publics, and Social Movements	4

#### ADDITIONAL ELECTIVE (CHOOSE AT LEAST ONE FROM THIS LIST OR LISTS ABOVE)

ANTH 335	Comparative Muslim Societies	4
ANTH 380	Sex and Gender in Anthropological Perspective	4
COMM 308	Communication and Conflict	4
HIST 352	The American Civil War	4
HIST 361	20th Century U.S. History	4
HIST 365	The Second World War	4
HIST 414	Contemporary Europe	4
HIST 422	European Intellectual and Cultural History: The 20th Century, 1920 to the Present	4
HIST 441	Modern World History	4
HIST 473	Colonial Latin America Seminar	4
JOUR 483	Negotiating and Reporting Global Change	4
POSC 380	Political Theories and Social Reform	4
POSC 381	Sex, Power and Politics	4
SWMS 301	Introduction to Feminist Theory and the Women's and Men's Movement	4
SWMS 364	Racial and Ethnic Women in America	4

\*International Relations majors must take four non-IR courses (16 units) for this minor.



## Philosophy

Mudd Hall of Philosophy  
(213) 740-4084  
FAX: (213) 740-5174  
Email: [philos@college.usc.edu](mailto:philos@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/philosophy](http://www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/philosophy)

*Director:* Scott Soames, Ph.D.

### Faculty

*Distinguished Professor and Linda MacDonald  
Hilf Chair in Philosophy:* James Higginbotham,  
Ph.D.\*

*Provost's Professor of Philosophy and Law:* Gary  
Watson, Ph.D.

*Professors:* Gregory Keating, Ph.D. (*Law*);  
Frank Lewis, Ph.D.; Sharon Lloyd, Ph.D.;  
Andrei Marmor, Ph.D. (*Law*); Edwin McCann,  
Ph.D.\*; Kevin W. Robb, Ph.D.\*; Scott  
Soames, Ph.D.; James Van Cleve, Ph.D.; Gary  
Watson, Ph.D. (*Law*); Dallas Willard, Ph.D.\*;  
George Wilson, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* Zlatan Damnjanovic,  
Ph.D.; John H. Dreher, Ph.D.; Janet Levin,  
Ph.D.; Mark Schroeder, Ph.D.; Kadri  
Vihvelin, Ph.D., L.L.B.; Gideon Yaffe, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors:* Kenneth Easwaran, Ph.D.;  
Stephen Finlay, Ph.D.; David Manley, Ph.D.;  
Jacob Ross, Ph.D.

*Emeritus University Professor and Emeritus  
Dean of the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences:*  
S. Marshall Cohen, M.A.\*

*Emeritus Professor:* John Hospers, Ph.D.,  
D.Litt.

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching  
award.

### Undergraduate Programs

The School of Philosophy offers courses in most areas of philosophy, including philosophy of mind, philosophy of language, epistemology, metaphysics, logic, philosophy of science, political philosophy, ethics, aesthetics, the history of philosophy, phenomenology and existentialism. The major in philosophy is designed to acquaint students with the fundamental problems of Western thought and introduce them to the concepts and techniques necessary for independent philosophical thinking; it is equally intended to provide a broadening perspective for the various areas of specialization in the natural and social sciences and in literature and the arts. The school also offers a minor in philosophy and in theories of art.

### Graduate Programs

The School of Philosophy offers a Master of Arts in Philosophy, a joint degree with the USC Gould School of Law and a Doctor of Philosophy in Philosophy.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Philosophy

The School of Philosophy offers two major options: the major in philosophy and the major in philosophy with an emphasis on ethics, law and value theory.

The major in philosophy requires eight courses in philosophy; six of these must be at the upper-division level. One of the eight courses must be selected from the following list: PHIL 300, PHIL 315, PHIL 320, PHIL 350 or PHIL 360. Students are strongly encouraged to take one of these courses before taking any 400-level courses. Three of the eight courses must satisfy the distribution requirement: at least one course from each of the three categories listed.

History of Philosophy: PHIL 315, PHIL 320, PHIL 345, PHIL 410, PHIL 411, PHIL 415, PHIL 421, PHIL 422, PHIL 423, PHIL 424, PHIL 427, PHIL 434.

Ethics, Law and Value Theory: PHIL 330, PHIL 335, PHIL 337, PHIL 340, PHIL 345, PHIL 430, PHIL 437, PHIL 440, PHIL 442.

Systematic Philosophy: PHIL 350, PHIL 360, PHIL 385, PHIL 427, PHIL 428, PHIL 460, PHIL 462, PHIL 463, PHIL 465, PHIL 470, PHIL 480, PHIL 485, PHIL 486.

The major with an emphasis on ethics, law and value theory requires the student to complete all of the requirements for the major in philosophy, with the further requirement that three of the eight courses completed are from the distribution category of ethics, law and value theory. The major with emphasis on ethics, law and value theory requires eight courses in philosophy, of which six must be upper-division courses; one course from the list of 300-level courses above; one course from the list of history of philosophy courses; one course from the list of systematic philosophy courses; and three courses from the list of ethics, law and value theory courses.

### Philosophy Major with Honors

The philosophy major with honors requires the student to complete one of the major options with a GPA in the major of at least 3.5 and also complete a ninth course, PHIL 494 Senior Thesis, with a grade of B or better. Intent to complete the philosophy major with honors normally should be registered with the

philosophy advisor no later than the second semester of the junior year. Students who intend to graduate with honors are encouraged to complete PHIL 350.

Undergraduates who are considering graduate school in philosophy should, in addition to consulting with the undergraduate advisor, consult with the graduate advisor on a regular basis until graduation. The School of Philosophy strongly urges that future philosophy graduate students major with honors, enroll in PHIL 350 for credit, and consider (in consultation with the philosophy advisors) taking at least one graduate course for undergraduate credit.

### Double Major

Double majors are encouraged but a student must work in close consultation with the undergraduate advisor.

### Bachelor of Arts with a Combined Major in Linguistics and Philosophy

See Linguistics, page 393.

### Bachelor of Arts in Philosophy, Politics and Law

This interdisciplinary major combines in a systematic and structured way basic education in philosophy, political theory and elements of law. It may be of particular interest to students contemplating post-graduate work in law; those interested in a career in public service or politics; and those attracted by the rigor of philosophy, and its attention to foundational issues, who are also interested in politics and law. Students are exposed to a wide range of conceptual and methodological approaches, while learning enough philosophy and political science to leave a choice of options for graduate schools. The major requires nine classes, distributed as follows.

REQUIREMENTS	UNITS
One lower-division class from the following:	
PHIL 140 Contemporary Moral and Social Issues	4
PHIL 141 The Professions and the Public Interest in American Life	4
PHIL 262 Mind and Self: Modern Conceptions	4
POSC 130 Law, Politics and Public Policy	4

Students who satisfy one of their general education requirements by taking a core, thematic options course of comparable scope and content, can, at the discretion of the director of the School of Philosophy and the philosophy undergraduate advisor for this major, substitute that course for one of the above.

One course in logic:	
PHIL 350 Symbolic Logic	4
PHIL 351 Reasoning and Logic	4

One course in philosophy of law:	
PHIL 430 Philosophy of Law	4
PHIL 431 Law, Society, and Politics	4

One additional course in moral and political philosophy:	
PHIL 335 Theoretical Models of Leadership	4
PHIL 337 History of Modern Political Philosophy	4
PHIL 340 Ethics	4
PHIL 437 Social and Political Philosophy	4
PHIL 440 Contemporary Ethical Theory	4
PHIL 442 History of Ethics to 1900	4
PHIL 443 Value Theory	4

One course in the history of philosophy or a systematic area of philosophy:

History of philosophy:	
PHIL 300 Introduction to the Philosophical Classics	4
PHIL 315 History of Western Philosophy: Ancient Period	4
PHIL 317 History of Western Philosophy: Medieval Period	4
PHIL 320 History of Western Philosophy: Modern Period	4
PHIL 423 The Critical Philosophy of Kant	4
PHIL 426 20th Century European Philosophy	4
PHIL 427 20th Century Anglo-American Philosophy	4
PHIL 428 Anglo-American Philosophy since 1950	4

Systematic areas of philosophy:	
PHIL 360 Epistemology and Metaphysics	4
PHIL 462 Philosophy of Mind	4
PHIL 463 Theories of Action	4
PHIL 465 Philosophy of Language	4
PHIL 470 Theory of Knowledge	4

One course in constitutional politics:	
POSC 335 Political Parties, Campaigns, and Elections	4
POSC 340 Constitutional Law	4
POSC 426 The United States Supreme Court	4
POSC 444 Civil and Political Rights and Liberties	4

One course in comparative or international politics and law:	
ANTH 345 Politics, Social, Organization and Law	4
POSC 345 International Law	4
POSC 440 Comparative Law and the Judicial Process	4
POSC 448a The Politics of Peace: Human Rights	4

One course in politics, law, and public policy:	
POSC 347 Environmental Law	4
POSC 395 Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship	4
POSC 443 Law in Film	4
POSC 452 Critical Issues in Law and Public Policy	4
SWMS 349 Women and the Law	4

One course in law:	
LAW 300 Concepts in American Law	4

### Minor in Philosophy

The minor in philosophy requires the completion of five philosophy courses, at least four of which are upper-division courses. All minors must complete one of PHIL 300, PHIL 315, PHIL 320, PHIL 340, PHIL 350 or PHIL 360. and must complete one course from each of the subject area lists.

#### Subject Area Lists

History of Philosophy: PHIL 101, PHIL 115, PHIL 220, PHIL 315, PHIL 320, PHIL 410, PHIL 411, PHIL 415, PHIL 421, PHIL 422, PHIL 423, PHIL 424, PHIL 425, PHIL 426, PHIL 427, PHIL 473.

Ethics, Law and Value Theory: PHIL 140, PHIL 141, PHIL 155, PHIL 330, PHIL 335, PHIL 337, PHIL 338, PHIL 340, PHIL 345, PHIL 430, PHIL 434, PHIL 437, PHIL 440, PHIL 442, PHIL 445, PHIL 446.

Systematic Topics: PHIL 262, PHIL 360, PHIL 361, PHIL 385, PHIL 428, PHIL 450, PHIL 460, PHIL 462, PHIL 463, PHIL 465, PHIL 470, PHIL 480, PHIL 485, PHIL 486.

### Minor in Theories of Art

Theorizing about the arts takes place in the discipline of philosophy (aesthetics) as well as in all the individual disciplines concerned with the individual arts. Some of the issues involved (is perspective a matter of convention?; how does acting differ in cinema and in theatre?) are specific to a particular discipline or disciplines, but their discussion typically involves very general issues (in the cases mentioned, issues about the nature of convention or of artistic media) and many of the issues manifest themselves in all these disciplines (the relation of intention to interpretation; the epistemological and moral status of the arts; the nature of evaluative judgments). The understanding of these issues can be greatly enhanced by studying them as they arise in different arts and in different theoretical traditions. The minor should be of interest to students with an interest in philosophy, or students in any of the arts who are interested in their theoretical dimensions.

There are no entrance requirements for the minor, which requires six courses (23 or 24 units, depending on course selection).

All students must take PHIL 242 Theories of Art (4 units) and select five courses from the following:

AHIS 250	Modernity and Difference: Critical Approaches to Modern Art	4
ARCH 314	Theory and Criticism: Recent Trends and Developments	3

COLT 391	Literary Criticism from Plato to Postmodernism	4	<b>Minor in Critical Approaches to Leadership</b> See Interdisciplinary Studies, page 370.	(1- 4), and one additional course from either category 2 or 3.
COLT 454	Aesthetic Philosophy and Theory	4		
ENGL 479	History of Literary Criticism	4	<b>Minor in Philosophy for Business, Law, and the Professions</b> The aim of the minor is to give students headed for business, law or the professions a strong set of critical, analytic and expository skills, while providing them with a broad humanistic perspective not found in professional education. Students are required to take five courses, at least four of which must be upper division. They must take one course from each of the following categories	1. Logic: PHIL 350 or PHIL 351  2. Law, Leadership, and the Professions: PHIL 141, PHIL 330, PHIL 335, PHIL 430, PHIL 431  3. Ethics, History of Ethics, and Value: PHIL 140, PHIL 340, PHIL 345, PHIL 361, PHIL 440, PHIL 442  4. Systematic Philosophy: PHIL 262, PHIL 360, PHIL 385, PHIL 427, PHIL 428, PHIL 460, PHIL 462, PHIL 465, PHIL 470
ENGL 480	Modern Literary Criticism: Theory and Practice	4		
PHIL 445	Philosophy of the Arts	4		
PHIL 446	Aesthetics and the Film	4		
THTR 404	Acting Theory	4		

## Graduate Degrees

The objective of the graduate program in philosophy is to equip suitably prepared and talented students to function effectively as teachers, thinkers and writers on philosophical topics in the Western tradition. The program provides for a wide range of studies within philosophy, but emphasizes the history of philosophy, both classical and modern, along with the traditional core disciplines: ethics, epistemology, metaphysics and logic.

Because philosophy is as much a special manner of intellectual activity as it is a special subject matter, the graduate student is expected not only to master major works in the historical and contemporary literature of philosophical thought, but also to develop the ability to engage in the ongoing process of philosophical research and dialogue.

### Admission Requirements

An applicant for admission normally has an undergraduate major in philosophy, but programs may be arranged for promising students who do not. At least three letters of recommendation from the student's undergraduate teachers should be sent to the chair, graduate admissions, of the school. All applicants are required to take the verbal and quantitative General Tests of the Graduate Record Examinations.

### Degree Requirements

These degrees are awarded under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

### Master of Arts in Philosophy

The department does not accept applicants for a Master of Arts degree in philosophy. The M.A. degree is intended only as a transitional degree in the process of completing requirements for the Ph.D. in philosophy.

A student may obtain an M.A. in philosophy by fulfilling the following requirements: a minimum of 36 units in the USC philosophy school, at least 24 of which must be at the 500 level. Requirements include: PHIL 500, PHIL 503 and a 500-level course in each of the following three areas: metaphysics and epistemology, ethics and other value theory, and history of philosophy. Of the remaining four required (4-unit) courses, only four units of PHIL 590 are applicable to the degree. A publishable research paper is also required.

### Progressive Degree Program in Philosophy and Law

The progressive degree program permits exceptional undergraduate students with a major or minor in philosophy to receive both an undergraduate degree and the Master of Arts in Philosophy and Law within five years. A minimum G.P.A. of 3.5, two letters of recommendation and outstanding performance in philosophy courses are required for admission to this program. For other requirements of the progressive degree program, see page 84.

### Master of Arts in Philosophy and Law

A total of 36 units are required for the degree, including at least 24 units in philosophy. Twelve of these must come from completing the specialization and breadth requirements. The former requires students to take a 4-unit, 500-level course in philosophy on a topic spanning philosophy and law. The latter requires students to take PHIL 500 or PHIL 503, plus another 4-unit, 500-level course in philosophy on a topic that does not span philosophy and law, including but not limited to topics in metaphysics, epistemology, philosophy of language, philosophy of science, ethics, aesthetics and history of philosophy. Students must also demonstrate a basic proficiency in symbolic logic, typically by passing, at a sufficiently high level, one of a specified range of 4-unit courses in logic offered by the School of Philosophy. The law requirement for this degree consists of two courses in the Gould School of Law. The first must be either LAW 503 Contracts or LAW 509 Torts I. The second must be either LAW 504 Criminal Law or LAW 508 Constitutional Law. Students who elect to take LAW 504 would normally also take 1 unit of PHIL 590 as an accompaniment. Degree candidates must also write a master's thesis on some subject in legal philosophy. At least one of the thesis advisors must have an appointment in the School of Philosophy.

**Juris Doctor/Master of Arts, Philosophy**

Students must complete 24 units in the USC School of Philosophy and 69 units in the USC Gould School of Law.

*First Year:* Required law school curriculum.

*Second and Third Years:* The School of Philosophy prefers that students take at least one philosophy course each semester. During the four semesters, students must take at least 16 units at the 500-level, including PHIL 450 Intermediate Symbolic Logic or PHIL 510 Philosophical Logic and PHIL 500, and PHIL 503, one 400- or 500-level course in ethics or social/political philosophy or aesthetics or philosophy of law; one 400- or 500-level course in metaphysics or epistemology or philosophy of language or philosophy of science or philosophy of mind; one 400- or 500-level course in the history of ancient or early modern philosophy; passage of the second year review that shall include a research paper based on a completed seminar paper and completion of a publishable research paper. Students must also complete 36 additional law units.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Philosophy**

Application deadline: January 1

*Course Requirements*

The minimum number of course credits required for the Ph.D is 60 units. No more than 8 of these units may be from 590 courses and no more than 8 of these units may be from 400-level courses in the School of Philosophy. PHIL 450 does not count toward this maximum of 8 units of 400-level courses in the School of Philosophy. No more than eight of these units may be earned in 794 Doctoral Dissertation. Each student must pass PHIL 450 or PHIL 510 with a grade of B or better and must pass both PHIL 500 and PHIL 503 with a grade of B+ or better. Both PHIL 450 or PHIL 510 and both PHIL 500 and PHIL 503 must be satisfactorily completed by the end of the second year.

The student may take up to two courses in a field of study related to philosophy. The Ph.D. dissertation may be written in any area of philosophy for which adequate supervision is available from within the university. Ph.D. students are also required to show evidence of practical or editorial training, or their equivalent.

*Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirement*

A foreign language examination, specified by the school, in French, German, Latin or classical Greek is required. The faculty may approve a replacement of the language requirement by a research tool requirement,

consisting of an approved course or examination in a subject essential to the student's research program. The course or examination must be passed before the qualifying examination is attempted.

There are three levels of evaluation in the Ph.D. program prior to the dissertation:

*Distribution Requirement*

There is a distribution requirement of six courses at the 500 level in the School of Philosophy, one each from the following six areas: (1) epistemology (broadly construed, including philosophy of science), (2) metaphysics (broadly construed, including philosophy of mind and language), (3) ethics, (4) other value theory, (5) history of ancient philosophy, (6) history of modern philosophy. PHIL 500, PHIL 503 and PHIL 590 courses cannot count toward this requirement. The courses in the systematic area will be taught in the tradition of Anglo-American analytic philosophy. For courses straddling two areas (for example, history of ancient philosophy and metaphysics; history of modern philosophy and ethics), instructors will indicate on the syllabus which requirement the course will satisfy. Courses dealing with subject matter within more than one of the six areas listed may be used to satisfy any of the areas encompassed by the course although no single course may be used to satisfy two requirements at once. All distribution requirements must be completed by the end of the fifth semester.

*Screening Procedure*

Students in the Ph.D. program must pass a screening procedure before undertaking their 25th unit (seventh course) of graduate credit. This will be based on a review of the student's work to date, and will take into account not only information acquired but also those intellectual qualities and capacities that are essential for good work in philosophy: the capacity to think and write on philosophical issues with clarity, consistency and thoroughness; the ability to understand in detail what is involved in the meaning and justification of philosophical claims or positions; the ability to recognize and to draw out fine conceptual distinctions and to perceive their logical relationships; and strong intellectual curiosity and independence of thought.

*Student Reviews*

Graduate student progress is reviewed on a regular basis each term. In addition, apart from the screening procedure, there are more formal reviews conducted at the end of the 4th and 6th semesters of study, as described below.

In the fourth semester of study, normally the spring of the second year, each student shall submit two papers, approximately 8000 words each, in different fields of philosophy (ordinarily two substantially revised papers previously submitted in seminars). The choice of papers should be made in consultation with the Graduate Advisor. The second year evaluation will be made on the basis of faculty review of the submitted papers and consideration of the student's total record.

For the review following the sixth semester of study, students are to select one from a list of pre-designated areas in philosophy and to master the material on a pre-assigned reading list of important works in that area. At the beginning of the 6th semester, each student will take a written examination, designed by the faculty of the School of Philosophy, on the materials covered in the relevant reading list followed by an oral examination exploring their knowledge of the field. This examination must be passed by the end of the 6th semester. The examining committee for each student will consist of faculty conversant with the field and appointed by the School.

*Qualifying Examination*

This examination consists of a written prospectus of the proposed dissertation and an in-depth oral examination on the form and subject matter of the proposed dissertation. All faculty members may inspect the prospectus and be present at the oral, but evaluation of the qualifying examination is the responsibility of the student's guidance committee. The examination is not passed if two or more members of the guidance committee find it unsatisfactory.

The qualifying examination is not offered in the summer. Those who intend to take this examination must meet all the conditions specified in the section on general requirements for the Ph.D. Students are expected to pass the qualifying exam by the end of the 7th semester. Students who have not passed the qualifying exam by the end of the 7th semester will be subject to faculty review, and may not be allowed to continue in the program.

*Doctoral Dissertation*

When the student passes the qualifying examination, a dissertation committee (see Graduate Advisement), replacing the guidance committee, is appointed by the director of the school in consultation with the student and the philosophy faculty. Normally, the guidance committee simply becomes the dissertation committee. This committee and the candidate will then agree upon how the dissertation is to be developed and written. The dissertation must be an original contribution to some



well-defined area in philosophy, and must give evidence of ability to do respectable, large-scale research, thinking, and writing in the field. The school requires the defense oral when the research and writing of the dissertation is substantially complete. Attendance at this oral examination is open to all members of the university faculty, but the examination is conducted and evaluated by the candidate's dissertation committee. The faculty normally works with the dissertations only in the fall and spring semesters, and the student should plan accordingly.

### Graduate Advisement

In addition to the departmental graduate advisor, who has the formal role in graduate advising, each student will be matched with a personal advisor, who will share responsibility with the graduate advisor for monitoring a student's progress semester by semester. The graduate advisor is available to counsel any graduate student on all aspects of the graduate program. A student's personal advisor will consult informally with the student semester by semester on how to interpret his or her grades and especially the written reports provided by the instructor for each course in which the student is enrolled, discuss informally the student's selection of courses

each semester, and generally keep track of the student's progress in the program. At the appropriate time, the student will consult his or her advisor concerning the appointment of a faculty committee for guidance and supervision. An official guidance committee will be appointed at the time the student passes the screening examination; for the rules governing its establishment and makeup, see General Requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy degree in the Graduate School section. The guidance committee will meet with the student soon after its appointment, and at least once each academic year thereafter.

## Courses of Instruction

### PHILOSOPHY (PHIL)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**PHIL 101g Philosophical Foundations of Modern Western Culture (4)** The influence on modern Western culture of philosophical thought about reality, knowledge and morality as developed by such philosophers as Descartes, Leibniz and Kant.

**PHIL 115g Ancient Greek Culture and Society (4)** Focus on the literary achievement from the beginning of Greek literature to the fourth century with a special emphasis on the philosophers.

**PHIL 137gm Social Ethics for Earthlings and Others (4, FaSp)** A systematic study of contemporary issues in social and political philosophy engaging multimedia works of science fiction to illuminate classic Western moral and political theories.

**PHIL 140g Contemporary Moral and Social Issues (4)** Application of philosophical theories in ethics to problems such as racial and sexual discrimination, I.Q., and social justice, rights of animals, law and morality, and privacy. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**PHIL 141g The Professions and the Public Interest in American Life (4)** The study of the nature and role of professionals in life and society, forces that shape and direct them, foundations and applications of professional ethics. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**PHIL 155g Modern Philosophy and the Meaning of Life (4)** Modern philosophical treatments of the problem of the meaning or purpose of human life; special attention to Existentialism.

**PHIL 220g Science, Religion and the Making of the Modern Mind (4)** Philosophical and religious implications of the scientific revolution of the 17th century and the Darwinian revolution in the 19th century.

**PHIL 225g Love and its Representations in Western Literature, Philosophy, and Film (4, FaSp)** Key works that have shaped the European and American cultural inheritance, with a special focus on the nature of love (and marriage or domesticity). *Concurrent enrollment:* MDA 140.

**PHIL 242 Theories of Art (4)** An introduction to general theories of art and to issues concerning particular arts such as literature and drama, photography and film, painting, architecture and music.

**PHIL 250ab Elementary Formal Logic (2-2, FaSp)** Critical reasoning skills and their many everyday applications; theory of logically correct reasoning and its associated formal techniques.

**PHIL 262g Mind and Self: Modern Conceptions (4)** Philosophical problems about the nature of mind associated with the rise of modern science; topics include the mind/body relation, personal identity, rationality and freedom.

**PHIL 285Lg Knowledge, Explanation, and the Cosmos (4)** Examination of philosophical problems related to modern cosmology, including knowledge of the unobservable, the nature of space and time, and the origin of the universe.

**PHIL 300 Introduction to the Philosophical Classics (4)** An examination of philosophical works which have had a profound impact on the nature of Western thought.

**PHIL 315 History of Western Philosophy: Ancient Period (4)** Major figures in the history of Western philosophical thought from the pre-Socratics to the Hellenistic period; emphasis on Plato and Aristotle.

**PHIL 317 History of Western Philosophy: Medieval Period (4)** Central themes in Jewish, Christian and Islamic philosophy from late antiquity through the scholastic period.

**PHIL 320 History of Western Philosophy: Modern Period (4)** The development of philosophy from the 16th to the 19th centuries; emphasis on Continental Rationalism, British Empiricism, and the philosophy of Kant.

**PHIL 330 Theories of Law (4)** Examination of some of the major classical and contemporary theories of the nature and functions of law and of its relation to morality.

**PHIL 335 Theoretical Models of Leadership (4, FaSp)** Political philosophers and social theorists on leadership: political obligation; the art of government; leadership in civil society and counter-cultural dissent; models of cosmopolitan leadership.

**PHIL 337 History of Modern Political Philosophy (4)** Analysis of some of the main political philosophies of the modern era; emphasis on the ethical and metaphysical foundations of political philosophy.

**PHIL 338 Political Economy and Social Issues (4, Sp)** (Enroll in ECON 338)

**PHIL 340 Ethics (4)** Leading approaches to moral thinking, such as theological ethics, egoism, utilitarianism, and the moral philosophies of Kant, Rawls, and others. (Duplicates credit in former PHIL 240.)

**PHIL 345 Greek Ethics (4)** Examination of the progress of the ethical thought and legal and political institutions of ancient Greece with an emphasis on the Nichomachean Ethics of Aristotle.

**PHIL 347 Philosophy in Literature (4)** Philosophical content in representative European and American literature; philosophical problems about literature such as the nature of truth and meaning in fiction.

**PHIL 350 Symbolic Logic (4, Fa)** Introduction to formal logic through two formal systems: propositional calculus, quantification theory; consistency, completeness, other advanced topics. Especially for philosophy, mathematics, science, and engineering majors.

**PHIL 351 Reasoning and Logic (4)** Study of reasoning as a strategy for arriving at knowledge in dependence upon logical theory. Logical theories are developed alongside historically influential strategies of reasoning. Not open to freshmen.

**PHIL 355 Existentialism (4)** A critical survey of major 19th and 20th century existentialist writers, including Kierkegaard, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, Kafka, Nietzsche, Camus, and Sartre.

**PHIL 360 Epistemology and Metaphysics (4)** Examination of problems in metaphysics and/or epistemology. Conducted at the intermediate level.

**PHIL 361 Philosophy of Religion (4)** The existence of God; mysticism, miracles and the possibility of disembodied existence; the problem of evil; religion and morality; the meaning of religious language.

**PHIL 385 Science and Rationality (4)** Examination of the rationality of the scientific enterprise, and of the relation between science and human values.

**PHIL 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**PHIL 410 Early Greek Thought (4)** A study of the Greek thinkers from Homer to the age of Socrates; emphasis on the pre-Socratic philosophers.

**PHIL 411 Plato (4)** Detailed study of the evolution of Plato's thought as revealed in selected dialogues.

**PHIL 415 Western Philosophy from Aristotle to St. Thomas (4)** Intensive examination of select figures and problems in the history of philosophy in the late Greek and early Medieval period; emphasis on Aristotle and St. Thomas.

**PHIL 421 Continental Rationalism (4)** Development of philosophy on the continent from the 17th to the 19th centuries; emphasis on the philosophical works of Descartes, Leibniz, and Spinoza.

**PHIL 422 British Empiricism (4)** Development of philosophy in Great Britain from the 17th to the 19th centuries; emphasis on Locke, Berkeley, and Hume.

**PHIL 423 The Critical Philosophy of Kant (4)** Intensive study of the philosophical works of Kant.

**PHIL 424 19th Century Philosophy (4)** Leading figures and movements in 19th century philosophy; works of such philosophers as Hegel, Schopenhauer, Mill, Nietzsche, and Bradley.

**PHIL 425 American Philosophy (4)** Leading figures and movements in American philosophy; works of such philosophers as Jonathan Edwards, Charles Peirce, William James, John Dewey, and C.I. Lewis.

**PHIL 426 20th Century European Philosophy (4)** Main philosophers and movements from 1900, including the major developments within phenomenology and existentialism, the emergence of structuralism and hermeneutics.

**PHIL 427 20th Century Anglo-American Philosophy (4)** Leading figures and movements in recent Anglo-American philosophy; Russell (logical atomism), Dewey and Lewis (pragmatism), Ayer and Carnap (positivism), Wittgenstein and Austin (linguistic analysis).

**PHIL 428 Anglo-American Philosophy since 1950 (4, FaSp)** Covers the period starting with Ludwig Wittgenstein's "Philosophical Investigations" and continuing through Saul Kripke's "Naming and Necessity," and beyond.

**PHIL 430 Philosophy of Law (4)** The nature of law, legal realism, legal positivism; concepts used in law, such as punishment, responsibility, insanity, negligence, strict liability; law and morality.

**PHIL 431 Law, Society, and Politics (4, Fa)** A systematic presentation of the main philosophical perspectives on the interactions between law and the social-political aspects of our lives.

**PHIL 437 Social and Political Philosophy (4)** The nature of man and society, the nature and justification of state and government, political rights and political obligation, justice and equality.

**PHIL 440 Contemporary Ethical Theory (4)** Ethical theories in the 20th century; contemporary theories of value and obligation; metaethical theories; intuitionism, naturalism, and non-cognitivism; concepts of justice, human rights, and freedom.

**PHIL 442 History of Ethics to 1900 (4)** An historical and critical study of the great moral philosophers, including Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Kant, and the British moralists.

**PHIL 443 Value Theory (4)** The evaluation of individual and social ends; consideration of such topics as values and rational choice, the good of a person, hedonism, welfare, ideals, and utopias.

**PHIL 445 Philosophy of the Arts (4)** Principal theories of the nature of, and response to, art; examination of form and content in various arts; consideration of the role of criticism.

**PHIL 446 Aesthetics and the Film (4)** Problems in the philosophy of art raised by film, such as the notion of "cinematic"; the nature of interpretation of films; criteria for evaluating films.

**PHIL 450 Intermediate Symbolic Logic (4, Sp)** Review of propositional and quantificational logic; elementary set theory; alternative proof systems. *Prerequisite:* PHIL 350.

**PHIL 455 Phenomenology and Existentialism (4, Irregular)** Close study of major writings of Husserl, Heidegger, and Sartre.

**PHIL 460 Metaphysics (4)** Systematic introduction to basic concepts, including identity, difference, existence, individuals, substance, quality, and relation; emphasis on idealism, materialism, and the ontology of intentionality.

**PHIL 462 Philosophy of Mind (4)** Philosophical analysis of concepts of mind and mental phenomena, such as emotion, intention, and sensation; consideration of the mind/body problem and contemporary responses to it.

**PHIL 463 Theories of Action (4)** Systematic investigation of classical and contemporary theories of action and study of "action-concepts" central to recent developments in meta-ethics and metaphysics.

**PHIL 465 Philosophy of Language (4)** The nature of communication, meaning, reference, truth, necessity, speech acts, convention, and language.

**PHIL 470 Theory of Knowledge (4)** Discussion of the nature and scope of human knowledge; consideration of such concepts as meaning, evidence, perception, belief, and certainty.

**PHIL 473 Wittgenstein (4)** A detailed study of the philosophical works of Ludwig Wittgenstein.

**PHIL 480 Philosophy of Mathematics (4)** The nature of mathematical truth and the nature of mathematical entities.

**PHIL 485 Development of Physical Science (4)** Concepts central in the advance of physical science such as the concepts of space, time, mass, force; philosophical problems concerning quantum mechanics.

**PHIL 486 Methodologies of the Sciences (4)** Comparison of the methodologies of the natural, social, and/or behavioral sciences; consideration of such topics as the concept of scientific law, prediction, explanation, confirmation.

**PHIL 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**PHIL 494 Senior Thesis (4)** Independent studies for philosophy majors, and guidance in the preparation of the senior thesis for students who wish to graduate with honors in philosophy. Not open to graduate students.

**PHIL 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Selected topics in various specialty areas within philosophy.

**PHIL 500 Introduction to Contemporary Philosophical Literature (4, Fa)** Analysis of selected philosophical problems and theses of current interest; explication of major contemporary papers and/or books is emphasized.

**PHIL 501 Seminar in Recent Philosophy (4, max 16, Sp)** Contemporary philosophical issues and literature.

**PHIL 503 Introduction to Contemporary Philosophical Literature on Value (4, Sp)** Analysis of selected philosophical problems and theses of current interest; explication of major contemporary papers and/or books is emphasized.

**PHIL 505 Pro-Seminar in Central Topics in Contemporary Philosophy (4, Irregular)** Key developments in central areas of philosophy are used to provide training in philosophical analysis, criticism, and the writing of precise philosophical prose.

**PHIL 510 Philosophical Logic (4, Sp)** Applications of logical theory to contemporary philosophical research. Elements of model theory, recursion theory; Goedel's Incompleteness results; modal logic and its interpretations. *Recommended preparation:* PHIL 350.

**PHIL 515 Studies in Ancient and Medieval Philosophy (4, max 16)** Problems in research in selected portions of ancient and medieval philosophy.

**PHIL 520 Studies in Modern Philosophy (4, max 16)** Problems in research in selected portions of modern philosophy.

**PHIL 525 Seminar in Phenomenology (4)** The origin, principles, and development of the phenomenological movement from Brentano to Merleau-Ponty.

**PHIL 530 Seminar in Philosophy of Law (4)** Theories of the nature of law; emphasis on recent writing; legal concepts such as rights, powers, liability, legal responsibility, law, and morality.

**PHIL 537 Seminar in Social and Political Philosophy (4, max 16)** Advanced literature on selected topics in social and political philosophy, including the nature of law, man, and society; ideals such as justice and freedom.

**PHIL 540 Seminar in Ethics (4, max 16)** Advanced topics and literature in ethical theory.

**PHIL 545 Seminar in Aesthetics (4)** Advanced topics in the philosophy of the arts. Contemporary views on such problems as the nature of art and the role of criticism.

**PHIL 550 Advanced Topics in Formal Logic (4)** Consistency and completeness of the predicate calculus; truth and validity; rudiments of model logic. *Prerequisite:* PHIL 450.

**PHIL 551 Seminar in the Philosophy of Logic (4)** Advanced topics in logic and/or philosophy of logic.

**PHIL 560 Seminar in Metaphysics (4, max 16, Fa)** Advanced topics in metaphysics.

**PHIL 565 Philosophy of Language (4, Irregular)** Philosophical issues in the empirical study of language concerning the relationship between linguistic meaning and the use of sentences to assert and convey information.

**PHIL 570 Seminar in Epistemology (4, max 16)** Advanced topics in epistemology.

**PHIL 585 Seminar in Philosophy of Science (4, max 16)** Advanced topics in the philosophy of science.

**PHIL 589 Writing for Publication in Philosophy (4, max 8, Sp)** Intensive writing seminar in which students read cutting-edge philosophy and take supervised steps towards crafting critical essays for publication. *Prerequisite:* PHIL 500, PHIL 505.

**PHIL 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**PHIL 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**PHIL 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Major trends of current thought; specific topics to be announced.

**PHIL 636 Seminar in Semantics (3, max 12)** (Enroll in LING 636)

**PHIL 790 Research (1-12)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**PHIL 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Physical Education

Physical Education Building 108  
(213) 740-2488  
Fax: (213) 821-1058  
Email: [phed@college.usc.edu](mailto:phed@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/phed](http://www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/phed)

*Director:* Steve VanKanegan, M.S.

*Administrative Coordinator:* Amber Harris, M.P.W.

### Faculty

*Lecturers:* Timothy L. Burton, M.Ed.; John Jessee, M.S.; Danielle Roman, M.S.; Jennifer Rooney, M.S.; Steve VanKanegan, M.S.

The physical education program provides a variety of offerings in fitness and activities classes designed to promote health and general fitness based upon individual goals and needs. Fitness classes focus primarily on development of muscle strength, muscle endurance, cardiorespiratory endurance, flexibility, general wellness principles and nutritional guidelines. Activities classes stress fundamental techniques, tactics, rules, etiquette and the importance of leisure time activities to physical, mental and social well-being.

### General Requirements

No more than four units of physical education activity courses may be applied to a student's overall unit requirement, toward his or her USC degree.

Registration in courses PHED 102ab-156 is contingent upon assessment of students' knowledge and competence in performance during the first two class meetings. Students who wear glasses while participating in vigorous activities must secure departmental approval of provisions made for eye protection in courses PHED 140-143. Course PHED 165 is reserved for students who are reporting for regular freshman or varsity athletic squads.

To obtain a prerequisite waiver to take a *b* class before having taken the *a* section, the instructor's approval and signature are needed. Students should be aware that in the future they cannot take the prerequisite course in the activity for credit after having it waived.

## Courses of Instruction

### PHYSICAL EDUCATION (PHED)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

#### PHED 102ab Weight Training (1-1, FaSp)

*a:* Improvement of body shape, muscle endurance, and muscle strength; understanding of weight training and nutrition principles that can be utilized for future weight training development. *b:* Training techniques and application of advanced weight training principles through weekly workouts; personal trainer certification exam preparation.

#### PHED 104ab Self-Defense (1-1, FaSp)

*a:* Basic instruction of self-defense for beginners; strategies for standing and ground fighting situations with and without weapons. *b:* Intermediate instruction involving more advanced fighting strategies and techniques.

#### PHED 106ab Physical Conditioning (1-1, FaSp)

*a:* Improvement in cardiorespiratory endurance, body composition, muscle endurance and flexibility; running, circuit training, resistance exercises; fitness principles and nutrition to develop individualized program. *b:* Advanced training methods focusing on continuing gains in fitness level.

#### PHED 108 High Stress Physical Conditioning (1)

Rigorous physical conditioning with emphasis on distance running and development of cardiovascular and upper body strength. A challenging regimen to enhance stamina and endurance. *Prerequisite:* PHED 106*b* or permission of instructor.

#### PHED 110ab Swimming (1-1, FaSp)

*a:* Instruction and practice in basic strokes for beginners and intermediate swimmers; elementary springboard diving; water safety techniques; endurance training as a fitness program. *b:* Advanced instruction and practice of strokes; advanced endurance training.

#### PHED 114 Lifesaving (1)

American Red Cross Senior Lifesaving. *Prerequisite:* PHED 110*ab* or ability to pass Skills Test II.

#### PHED 120ab Yoga (1-1, FaSp)

*a:* Introduction to meditation, breathing techniques and postures as a means towards relaxation; increase muscle flexibility; understanding of basic anatomy and nutritional guidelines. (Duplicates credit in former PHED 120.) *b:* A continuing study of intermediate and advanced yoga postures, breathing techniques and meditation as a means toward relaxation and stress-reduction.

#### PHED 129ab Aerobics (1-1, FaSp)

*a:* Aerobic exercise focusing on cardiorespiratory endurance encompassing a variety of training methods such as high/low impact aerobics, body sculpting, circuit training and nutritional guidelines. *b:* Group exercise teaching techniques and application of fitness principles through weekly workouts; group fitness certification exam preparation.

#### PHED 131 Step Aerobics (1, FaSp)

Development of physical fitness components through step aerobics; total body workout utilizing step movements and body sculpting exercises.

#### PHED 137 Gymnastics (1, FaSp)

Basic techniques of tumbling and apparatus work; rope climbing, stunts, pyramids; history, rules, scoring, and etiquette of gymnastic competition.

#### PHED 139ab Volleyball (1-1, FaSp)

*a:* Introduction to beginning and intermediate volleyball skills, rules, game tactics, and strategies. Emphasis on the development of: passing, setting, hitting, serving, blocking, and digging. *b:* Advanced techniques; focus on offenses and defenses used in game situations.



**PHED 140abc Tennis (1-1-1, FaSp)** *a:* Fundamental instruction of basic strokes for beginners and intermediate players; rules, scoring, court etiquette, strategies; singles and doubles; practice and match play. *b:* Reinforcement of basic strokes and instruction of advanced strokes; advanced strategies; singles and doubles; practice and match play. *c:* Development of strokes and strategies for advanced tournament players; drills and matches.

**PHED 143ab Racquetball (1-1, FaSp)**

*a:* Instruction of basic stroke technique for beginners and intermediate players; rules, scoring, game tactics; practice of strokes and competition. *b:* Development of advanced skills and strategies; singles and doubles practice and competition.

**PHED 150 Table Tennis (1, FaSp)** Fundamental instruction of basic strokes for beginning and intermediate players; rules, scoring strategies; singles and doubles; practices and match play.

**PHED 154ab Soccer (1-1, FaSp)** *a:* Development of basic skills for beginners, intermediate and advanced players; rules, positioning elements of play, small group and team tactics; full field scrimmages. *b:* Advanced development of skills, positioning, tactics and conditioning.

**PHED 155 Golf (1, FaSp)** Basic skills development and knowledge in stance, grip and swing mechanics; course strategy; use of woods, irons and putting; history rules and etiquette.

**PHED 156ab Basketball (1-1, FaSp)** *a:* Basic skill development in dribbling, passing, shooting, rebounding and defense; rules, history, and etiquette; drills and full court games. *b:* Development of advanced skills; team strategy; offenses and zone defenses; drills and full court games.

**PHED 160 Stress Management for Healthy Living (2, FaSp)** Instruction on the effects of stress as it relates to work, sport and academics; coping strategies are discussed and applied through physical conditioning interventions.

**PHED 161 First Aid (1, FaSp)** First Aid safety education and infant, child, and adult CPR; demonstrated proficiency and successful completion of exam prepares students for Red Cross certification. (Duplicates credit in former PHED 171.)

**PHED 165 Varsity Athletics (1, max 4)**

Participation in the university's inter-collegiate programs as sanctioned and governed by the PAC-10 Conference and/or the NCAA. Graded CR/NC.

## Physics and Astronomy

**Main Departmental Office**  
Seeley G. Mudd Building 407  
(213) 740-0848  
FAX: (213) 740-8094  
Email: [physdept@college.usc.edu](mailto:physdept@college.usc.edu)  
[physics.usc.edu](http://physics.usc.edu)

**Undergraduate Office**  
Seeley G. Mudd Building 407  
(213) 740-1140  
FAX: (213) 740-8094

*Chair:* Werner Däppen, Ph.D.

**Faculty**

*University Professor and Professor of Physics and Education:* Lloyd Armstrong, Jr.

*Professors:* Itzhak Bars, Ph.D.; Gerd Bergmann, Ph.D.; N. Eugene Bickers, Ph.D.\*; Hans M. Bozler, Ph.D.; Tu-nan Chang, Ph.D.\*; P. Daniel Dapkus, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering*); Werner Däppen, Ph.D.\*; Jack Feinberg, Ph.D.\*; Christopher M. Gould, Ph.D.\*; Martin A. Gundersen, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering*); Stephan Haas, Ph.D.\*; Robert

W. Hellwarth, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering*); Clifford Johnson, Ph.D.\*; Darrell L. Judge, Ph.D.; Rajiv Kalia, Ph.D.; Vitaly Kresin, Ph.D.; Joseph Kunc, Ph.D. (*Aerospace Engineering*); Anthony J. Levi, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering*); Anupam Madhukar, Ph.D. (*Materials Science*); Aiichiro Nakano, Ph.D. (*Computer Science*); Dennis Nemeschansky, Ph.D.; Robert C. Penner, Ph.D. (*Mathematics*); Krzysztof Pilch, Ph.D.; Edward J. Rhodes, Jr., Ph.D.\*; Hubert Saleur, Ph.D.; Robin Shakeshaft, Ph.D.; Priya Vashishta, Ph.D. (*Materials Science*); Andrey Vilesov, Ph.D. (*Chemistry*); William G. Wagner, Ph.D.; Nicholas P. Warner, Ph.D.\*

*Associate Professors:* Todd A. Brun, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering*); Daniel Lidar, Ph.D. (*Chemistry*); Jia Grace Lu, Ph.D.; Elena Pierpaoli, Ph.D.; Richard S. Thompson, Ph.D.; Paolo Zanardi, Ph.D.; Chongwu Zhou, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering*)

*Assistant Professor:* Mohammed El-Naggar, Ph.D.

*Research Professors:* Geraldine J. Peters, Ph.D.; Chung-Yung (Robert) Wu, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Professors:* Robert K. Cole, Ph.D.; Melvin A. Daybell, Ph.D.; Harriet H. Forster, Ph.D.; William G. Spitzer, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering and Materials Science*)\*

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

**Degree Programs**

The Department of Physics and Astronomy offers the Bachelor of Science in Physics, Bachelor of Science in Astronomy, Bachelor of Science in Physics/Computer Science, Bachelor of Arts in Physics, Bachelor of Arts in Astronomy, Bachelor of Science in Biophysics, Bachelor of Science in Physical Sciences, a minor in physics or astronomy, Master of Science in Physics, Master of Science in Physics for Business Applications, Master of Arts in Physics and Doctor of Philosophy in Physics.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Bachelor of Science in Physics

This program is intended primarily for students who are interested in a career in physics.

REQUIRED LOWER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
CHEM 115aLbL**	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
MATH 245	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I	4
PHYS 161L*	Advanced Principles of Physics I	4
PHYS 162L*	Advanced Principles of Physics II	4
PHYS 163L*	Advanced Principles of Physics III	4
PHYS 190	Freshman Colloquium	
REQUIRED UPPER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
MATH 445	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering II	4
PHYS 304	Mechanics	4
PHYS 316	Introduction to Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics	4
PHYS 408ab	Electricity and Magnetism	4-4
PHYS 438ab	Introduction to Quantum Mechanics and its Applications	4-4
PHYS 440	Introduction to Condensed Matter Physics	4
PHYS 492L	Senior Laboratory	4
PHYS 493L	Advanced Experimental Techniques	4
Total units		77

\*PHYS 151L, PHYS 152L and PHYS 153L may be substituted for the sequence PHYS 161L, PHYS 162L and PHYS 163L.

\*\*CHEM 105aLbL may be substituted for the sequence CHEM 115aLbL.

### Bachelor of Science in Astronomy

This program is intended primarily for students who are interested in a career in astronomy.

REQUIRED LOWER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
MATH 245	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I	4
PHYS 161L*	Advanced Principles of Physics I	4
PHYS 162L*	Advanced Principles of Physics II	4
PHYS 163L*	Advanced Principles of Physics III	4
REQUIRED UPPER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
ASTR 400	The Solar System	4
ASTR 410	Stellar Astronomy	4
ASTR 420	Galaxies and Cosmology	4
ASTR 440	Astrophysics	4
MATH 445	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering II	4
PHYS 304	Mechanics	4
PHYS 316	Introduction to Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics	4
PHYS 408a	Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 438ab	Introduction to Quantum Mechanics and its Applications	4-4
PHYS 493L	Advanced Experimental Techniques	4
Total units		72

\*PHYS 151L, PHYS 152L and PHYS 153L may be substituted for the sequence PHYS 161L, PHYS 162L and PHYS 163L.

### Bachelor of Science in Physics/Computer Science

This program is intended for students with dual interests in physics and computer science who wish to complete the essential courses for both majors within their normal four-year career.

REQUIRED LOWER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
CSCI 101L	Fundamentals of Computer Programming	3
CSCI 102L	Data Structures	3
CSCI 200L	Object-Oriented Programming	3
CSCI 201L	Principles of Software Development	3
CSCI 271	Discrete Methods in Computer Science	3
EE 101	Introduction to Digital Logic	3

MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 225	Linear Algebra and Linear Differential Equations	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
MATH 245	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I	4
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4

REQUIRED UPPER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
CSCI 303	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	3
CSCI 402x	Operating Systems	3
EE 357	Basic Organization of Computer Systems	3
MATH 445	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering II	4
PHYS 304	Mechanics	4
PHYS 408ab	Electricity and Magnetism	4-4
PHYS 438ab	Introduction to Quantum Mechanics and its Applications	4-4
PHYS 495	Senior Project	2
Total units		81

### Bachelor of Arts in Physics

This program is intended for students with an interest in physics who may not intend to pursue a career in physics.

REQUIRED LOWER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
CHEM 105aLbL**	General Chemistry	4-4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
MATH 245	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I	4
PHYS 161L*	Advanced Principles of Physics I	4
PHYS 162L*	Advanced Principles of Physics II	4
PHYS 163L*	Advanced Principles of Physics III	4
PHYS 190	Freshman Colloquium	1

REQUIRED UPPER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
MATH 445	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering II	4
PHYS 304	Mechanics	4
PHYS 316	Introduction to Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics	4
PHYS 408a	Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 438a	Introduction to Quantum Mechanics and its Applications	4
PHYS 492L	Senior Laboratory	4
Choose one:		4
PHYS 408b	Electricity and Magnetism	
PHYS 438b	Introduction to Quantum Mechanics and its Applications	
PHYS 440	Introduction to Condensed Matter Physics	
PHYS 493L	Advanced Experimental Techniques	
Total units		65

\*PHYS 151L, PHYS 152L and PHYS 153L may be substituted for the sequence PHYS 161L, PHYS 162L and PHYS 163L.

\*\*CHEM 115aLbL may be substituted for the sequence CHEM 105aLbL.

**Bachelor of Arts in Astronomy**

This program is intended for students with an interest in astronomy who may not intend to pursue a career in the field.

REQUIRED LOWER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
MATH 245	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I	4
PHYS 161L*	Advanced Principles of Physics I	4
PHYS 162L*	Advanced Principles of Physics II	4
PHYS 163L*	Advanced Principles of Physics III	4

REQUIRED UPPER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
ASTR 400	The Solar System	4
ASTR 410	Stellar Astronomy	4
ASTR 420	Galaxies and Cosmology	4
ASTR 440	Astrophysics	4
PHYS 304	Mechanics	4
PHYS 316	Introduction to Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics	4
PHYS 493L	Advanced Experimental Techniques	4
Total units		56

\*PHYS 151L, PHYS 152L and PHYS 153L may be substituted for the sequence PHYS 161L, PHYS 162L and PHYS 163L.

**Bachelor of Science in Biophysics**

This program is intended for students with an interest in the interdisciplinary field of biophysics. The degree program provides the physics and biology background necessary for the field while simultaneously fulfilling medical school entrance requirements.

REQUIRED LOWER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
BISC 120L	General Biology: Organismal Biology and Evolution	4
BISC 220L	General Biology: Cell Biology and Physiology	4
CHEM 115aLbL*	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
MATH 245	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I	4
PHYS 161L**	Advanced Principles of Physics I	4
PHYS 162L**	Advanced Principles of Physics II	4
PHYS 163L**	Advanced Principles of Physics III	4

REQUIRED UPPER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
BISC 320L	Molecular Biology	4
BISC 330L	Biochemistry	4
BISC 421	Neurobiology	4
CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
MATH 445	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering II	4
PHYS 304	Mechanics	4
PHYS 316	Introduction to Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics	4
PHYS 408a	Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 438a	Introduction to Quantum Mechanics and its Applications	4
Total units		84

\*CHEM 105aLbL may be substituted for the sequence CHEM 115aLbL.

\*\*PHYS 151L, PHYS 152L and PHYS 153L may be substituted for the sequence PHYS 161L, PHYS 162L and PHYS 163L.

**Bachelor of Science in Physical Sciences**

This program is intended for students with an interest in the physical sciences. The program is designed to allow students interested in teaching at the secondary level to enroll in courses required for the California Single Subject Teaching credential offered through the School of Education.

REQUIRED LOWER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
CHEM 115aLbL**	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 153L	Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics	4

REQUIRED UPPER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
Astronomy elective*		4
Chemistry elective*		4
Earth Science elective*		4
Physics elective*		4
Three additional electives from these fields*		12

\*Upper division courses must be applicable to majors in their respective departments.

\*\*CHEM 105aLbL may be substituted for the sequence CHEM 115aLbL.

OTHER COURSES		UNITS
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
Total units		64

**Department Requirements for a Minor in Physics**

The physics minor is open to all students. Engineering students must take a minimum of three upper division courses unique to the minor.

REQUIRED COURSES		28 UNITS
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
MATH 245	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I	4
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 153L	Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics	4

ELECTIVES — CHOOSE 3		12 UNITS
PHYS 304	Mechanics	4
PHYS 316	Introduction to Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics	4
PHYS 408a	Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 438a	Introduction to Quantum Mechanics and its Applications	4
Total units		40

### Department Requirements for a Minor in Astronomy

The astronomy minor is open to all students. A minimum of three courses taken toward the minor must be unique to the minor.

REQUIRED COURSES		24 UNITS
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4

PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 153L	Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics	4

ELECTIVES — CHOOSE 3		12 UNITS
ASTR 400	The Solar System	4
ASTR 410	Stellar Astronomy	4
ASTR 420	Galaxies and Cosmology	4
ASTR 440	Astrophysics	4
Total units		36

### Grade Point Average in Major Subject

A GPA of C (2.0) or higher is required in all upper division courses taken in the department for all of the above major degree programs. A grade of C (2.0) or higher is required in all courses in the department specifically listed as subject requirements.

### Advisement

Advisement is required for all B.S. and B.A. degree candidates in the department. Students should meet with their departmental academic advisor at least once a semester to review the direction of their academic programs. Students who have not met with an advisor should contact the director of undergraduate affairs. Students are also encouraged to seek the advisement of faculty members whose specializations are appropriate to their intended field of graduate study.

### Undergraduate Research Opportunities

Students are encouraged to become familiar with the research programs of the faculty in the department. Students who intend to pursue a Ph.D. and a career in research in physics or astronomy following graduation are strongly encouraged to become involved directly in one of the research programs, whether as summer research assistants or as part-time laboratory assistants during the academic year. Specific research opportunities will depend upon individual faculty research programs.

## Graduate Degrees

The Department of Physics and Astronomy offers graduate study at the master's and doctoral degree levels. The graduate program prepares students for professional careers in research, teaching and developmental applications of physics.

Entering students spend time in intensive course work providing a broad background in advanced physics regardless of degree objective. Subsequent study involves a mix of course work, practical training and independent research (depending on degree objective). The doctoral program affords exceptionally close collaboration between students and faculty.

### Research Areas: Experimental, Theoretical and Computational

Opportunities for research are offered in atomic, molecular and optical/laser physics, astrophysics, elementary particle theory, string theory, quantum field theory, earthquake physics, helioseismology, condensed matter physics, quantum electronics/nonlinear optics, space physics and ultralow temperature physics.

### Degree Requirements

Graduate degrees in the Department of Physics and Astronomy are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Graduate study in physics is divided into three degree objectives:

### Master of Science and Master of Arts in Physics

#### Admission Requirements

The prerequisite for admission for a master's degree in the Department of Physics and Astronomy is a bachelor's degree in physics or a related field. All applicants for admission must take the Graduate Record Examinations, including the Physics Subject Test. Transcripts of undergraduate records as well as transcripts of any graduate-level courses are required. The TOEFL is required of international students applying for a teaching assistantship and is strongly advised for those applying for admission only. Applicants may be admitted as a degree candidate at the beginning of fall or spring semester.

#### Residence

All M.S. and M.A. degree students normally take at least three courses for each of two semesters. A total of 24 units of credit is required for graduation. Admitted students may transfer a maximum of 4 units of credit to apply toward the degree requirements.

#### Foreign Language Requirement

There is no foreign language requirement for the M.S. or M.A.

### Course Requirements

**Option A** M.S. in Physics: The M.S. degree requires satisfactory completion of seven courses (exclusive of PHYS 500 and PHYS 594), of which no more than one course may be PHYS 590 Directed Research. In addition, satisfactory completion of a thesis (and 4 units of PHYS 594) is required.

**Option B** M.A. in Physics: The M.A. degree requires satisfactory completion of eight courses (exclusive of PHYS 500 and PHYS 590) plus a high level of performance on the comprehensive examination.

The required courses for either option are PHYS 504, PHYS 508a and PHYS 558a. For either option at least five courses must be at the 500 level or higher and remaining courses at the 400 level or higher; at least five courses must be in physics. All required physics courses must be passed with a grade of B- or better. No upper division courses required for the B.A. in physics at USC may be counted for credit toward the M.A. or M.S. degree.

### Comprehensive Examination

All master's degree candidates are required to take the departmental screening examination not later than during their second semester (excluding summer). This examination serves as the required comprehensive examination for the M.A. degree. A high level of performance is required for the M.A. degree, and a superior level is required for admission to (or continuation in) the Ph.D. program.



### Master of Science in Physics for Business Applications

#### *Admission Requirements*

The prerequisite for admission to the Master of Science in Physics for Business Applications is a bachelor's degree in physics, chemistry, mathematics, engineering or related field. Applicants should have previous upper division course work in electricity and magnetism and quantum mechanics/modern physics. All applicants for admission must take the Graduate Record Examinations general test and are encouraged to take the Physics Subject Test. Transcripts of undergraduate records as well as transcripts of any graduate-level courses are required. The TOEFL is required of international students applying for a teaching assistantship and is strongly advised for those applying for admission only. Applicants may be admitted to the program at the beginning of fall or spring semester.

#### *Residence*

All full-time M.S. degree students are expected to take three courses toward the degree for each of the first three semesters. Part-time students are expected to complete at least three courses per calendar year. A total of 36 units of credit is required for graduation. Admitted students may transfer a maximum of 8 units of credit to apply toward degree requirements.

#### *Foreign Language Requirement*

There is no foreign language requirement for the M.S. degree.

#### *Computer Language Requirement*

By the end of the first semester in residence, students are required to demonstrate a skill level in programming in C or C++. This skill may be demonstrated by a practical exam or by passing a relevant computer language course.

#### *Course Requirements*

The M.S. in Physics for Business Applications degree requires completion of 36 units of course work plus satisfactory submission of a final technical report. The physics requirement is 17 units of courses, including PHYS 516, PHYS 518, PHYS 520, PHYS 558a, PHYS 650 and PHYS 692. The business requirement is 12 units of courses. Business courses may be selected from one of three tracks: Corporate Finance (GSBA 510, GSBA 548 and one of GSBA 518 or GSBA 543 are required with electives chosen from FBE 529, FBE 531, FBE 532 and FBE 562); Information Systems (GSBA 518 or GSBA 543 required with electives chosen from IOM 533, IOM 535, and IOM 540); or Operations Management (GSBA 518 or GSBA 543 required with electives chosen from IOM 525, IOM 537, IOM 581, IOM 582 and IOM 583). Alternative business tracks can be taken with departmental approval.

An additional 6 units of technical electives are required, to be chosen from PHYS 408b, PHYS 440, PHYS 504, PHYS 510, PHYS 558b, MATH 407, MATH 408 or CSCI 480. Alternative technical electives can be taken with departmental approval. All required courses must be passed with a grade of B- or better.

#### *Final Technical Report*

All students in physics are required to submit a final technical report within one semester of completion of the internship PHYS 692. This report will be reviewed by the department to establish both its technical merit and the quality of written communication skills of the master's student. A grade will be registered for PHYS 692 upon satisfactory review of the final report.

### Doctor of Philosophy in Physics

#### *Admission Requirements*

The prerequisite for admission to the doctoral program in the Department of Physics and Astronomy is a bachelor's (or master's) degree in physics or related field. All applicants for admission must take the Graduate Record Examinations, including the Physics Subject Test. Transcripts of undergraduate records as well as transcripts of any graduate-level courses are required. The TOEFL is required of international students applying for a teaching assistantship and is strongly advised for those applying for admission only. Applicants may be admitted to the program at the beginning of the fall or spring semester.

Application deadline: January 1

#### *Residence*

Ph.D. students in physics normally enroll in three courses for each of the first four semesters in graduate school. A total of 60 units of credit is required for graduation. Students admitted to the Ph.D. program may transfer a maximum of 30 units of credit to apply toward degree requirements. For students admitted with Advanced Standing (entry with an appropriate completed graduate degree from an accredited institution), a minimum of 36 units of course work beyond that graduate degree, exclusive of PHYS 794, will be required.

#### *Foreign Language Requirement*

There is no foreign language requirement for the Ph.D.

#### *Course Requirements*

The student is expected to have prepared for understanding all branches of physics. A minimum of 11 graduate courses in physics, excluding graduate colloquium, dissertation and directed research courses, taken at this university and elsewhere, is required. The required courses for the Ph.D. are PHYS 504, 508ab, PHYS 510, PHYS 518, and PHYS 558ab plus four elective graduate courses

in physics. In addition, four units of PHYS 500 and PHYS 794 are required. All required physics courses (except 500 and 794) must be passed with a grade of B- or better. After passing the qualifying examination the student must register for PHYS 794 Doctoral Dissertation each fall and spring semester.

#### *Screening Procedure*

Any student proceeding toward the Ph.D. in physics must pass the departmental screening examination at a superior level. The exam must be taken not later than during the second semester (excluding summers, but including time in the M.A./M.S. program) in the department. New advanced students who have passed an equivalent comprehensive examination at a well-recognized research university with superior grades may apply to the departmental examination committee for an oral interview in order to be exempted from the written screening examination. A faculty member who supervises the research of such a student in the department must support this application.

#### *Guidance Committee*

The graduate advisor serves as advisor to incoming students and assists in the appointment of the guidance committee, which is formed after the screening examination has been passed. After the student passes the qualifying examination and a dissertation topic is approved, the five-member guidance committee becomes known as the dissertation committee and is responsible for monitoring the candidate's progress and for approving the final content and form of the dissertation.

#### *Qualifying Examination*

The qualifying examination must be attempted not later than during the fifth semester (or in the case of advanced students, the third semester) in the department (excluding summer). The Ph.D. qualifying examination contains a written part and an oral part. The written part consists of a critical review by the student of a published work selected by the guidance committee and of a research proposal prepared by the student on the area in which the student intends to do a doctoral dissertation. The oral part expands on the written part.

#### *Dissertation*

A doctoral dissertation in physics is expected to be an extensive description of original research carried out by the student. A complete discussion of reported research in relation to previous work by others is essential.

#### *Defense of the Dissertation*

The dissertation must be defended in a final oral examination. The candidate must be prepared to answer general questions in the field as well as specific questions regarding the dissertation.

## Courses of Instruction

### ASTRONOMY (ASTR)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**ASTR 100Lxg The Universe (4, FaSp)** Survey of the universe: planets, satellites, comets, stars, nebulae, galaxies. Practical component includes planetary observations and dark-sky field trip. Not available for major credit.

**ASTR 104L Special Laboratory (1, FaSp)** Laboratory component for ASTR 100Lxg for transfer students with equivalent lecture credit from another institution. For transfer students only. Graded CR/NC.

**ASTR 200Lxg Earth and Space (4)** Study of earth as a physical object and an object in space. Topics include seismic events, earth interior, other planets, formation of the sun and earth. Not available for major credit.

**ASTR 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**ASTR 400 The Solar System (4, 2 years, Fa)** Earth's motions; planets and their satellites; comets; meteorites; interplanetary matter; elementary celestial mechanics. *Prerequisite:* MATH 226.

**ASTR 410 Stellar Astronomy (4, 2 years, Sp)** The nature and dynamics of the sun, stars, star clusters, interstellar medium, and the structure of our galaxy. *Prerequisite:* MATH 126.

**ASTR 420 Galaxies and Cosmology (4, 2 years, Fa)** Galaxies and clusters of galaxies: their content, structure, dynamics, distribution, and motions; observational cosmology. *Prerequisite:* PHYS 153L or PHYS 163L.

**ASTR 440 Astrophysics (4, 2 years, Sp)** Introduction to the theory of stellar structure, stellar atmospheres, the evolution of the sun and stars. *Prerequisite:* PHYS 153L or PHYS 163L.

**ASTR 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* one upper division course in astronomy and departmental approval.

### PHYSICS (PHYS)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**PHYS 030x Tools for Physics (2, Fa)** Elementary course to prepare students for Physics 151L; emphasis on techniques for problem solving in physics. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

**PHYS 051x Problem Solving in Mechanics and Thermodynamics (1)** Intensive practice in solving elementary problems within a student-centered learning environment. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC. *Concurrent enrollment:* PHYS 151L.

**PHYS 100Lxg The Physical World (4, FaSp)** The fundamentals of physics presented with emphasis on the structure and beauty of physical laws. Practical component will relate these laws to commonly encountered events. Not available for major credit.

**PHYS 125Lg Physics for Architects (4, Sp)** Fundamental laws and principles of physics with emphasis on the application of physical principles to the problems of architecture. Lecture, 4 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. (Duplicates credit in PHYS 135abL.) *Prerequisite:* MATH 108.

**PHYS 135abL Physics for the Life Sciences (4-4, FaSpSm)** Fundamental laws and principles of physics emphasizing areas related to life sciences; prerequisite for biological sciences, medicine, dentistry, and pharmacy. Lecture, 4 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. (Duplicates credit in PHYS 125L.) *Prerequisite:* Passing of Math Placement Exam or MATH 108 or MATH 125 or MATH 126 or MATH 226.

**PHYS 151Lg Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics (4, FaSpSm)** Gateway to the majors and minors in Physics and Astronomy. Statics and dynamics of particles and rigid bodies, conservation principles, gravitation, simple harmonic oscillators, thermodynamics, heat engines, entropy. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* MATH 125 or MATH 126 or MATH 226.

**PHYS 152L Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism (4, FaSpSm)** Electrostatics, magnetostatics, electrical circuits, wave motion, sound waves, electromagnetic waves. Lecture, 4 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* PHYS 151L, MATH 126; *corequisite:* MATH 226.

### PHYS 153L Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics (4, FaSpSm)

Geometrical optics, interference, diffraction, special relativity, quantum mechanics, atomic physics, solid state physics. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* PHYS 152L.

**PHYS 161L Advanced Principles of Physics I (4, Sp)** Gateway to the majors and minors in Physics and Astronomy. Introductory treatment intended for well-qualified students. Dynamics of particles and rigid bodies, conservation laws, wave motion, thermodynamics, heat engines, entropy. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* MATH 125; *corequisite:* MATH 126.

**PHYS 162L Advanced Principles of Physics II (4, Fa)** Electrostatics, magnetostatics, electrical circuits, electrical and magnetic properties of matter, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves, propagation of light. Lecture, 4 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Corequisite:* MATH 226; *recommended preparation:* PHYS 161L.

**PHYS 163L Advanced Principles of Physics III (4, Sp)** Interference and diffraction of waves, special relativity, quantum mechanics, atomic physics, nuclear physics, condensed matter physics, elementary particles. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* PHYS 162L.

**PHYS 190 Freshman Colloquium (1, Fa)** Introduction to current research activities of the faculty of the Department, and topics of current and popular interest among the wider community of physicists. Graded CR/NC.

**PHYS 200Lxg The Physics and Technology of Energy: Keeping the Motor Running (4, FaSp)** Investigation of energy technologies, including development and implementation issues. Topics include the industrial revolution, electromagnetic induction, power transmission, combustion engines, fission and fusion. Not available for major credit.

**PHYS 304 Mechanics (4, Fa)** Dynamics of particles, kinematics of rotations, rigid body motion, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formalism, theory of small vibrations. *Prerequisite:* PHYS 151L or PHYS 161L, MATH 245.

**PHYS 316 Introduction to Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics (4, 2 years, Sp)** First, second, and third thermodynamic laws; thermodynamic potentials, applications; distribution laws, kinetic theory, transport phenomena, specific heats. *Prerequisite:* PHYS 152L or PHYS 161L, MATH 226.

**PHYS 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**PHYS 408ab Electricity and Magnetism (a: 4, Fa; b: 4, Sp)** *a*: Electrostatics; thermal, chemical, magnetic effects of steady currents; DC circuits. *b*: Electromagnetic induction; AC circuits; Maxwell's equations. *Prerequisite*: PHYS 152L or PHYS 162L; *corequisite*: MATH 245 (for PHYS 408a), MATH 445 (for PHYS 408b).

**PHYS 438ab Introduction to Quantum Mechanics and its Applications (a: 4, Sp; b: 4, Fa)** *a*: Concepts and techniques of quantum mechanics; free and bound states, the hydrogen atom. *b*: Relativity, atomic spectra, quantum statistics, nuclear models, nuclear reactions, elementary particles. *Prerequisite*: PHYS 304; *corequisite*: MATH 445.

**PHYS 440 Introduction to Condensed Matter Physics (4, Irregular, Sp)** Crystal structures, x-ray diffraction, thermal properties of solids, diamagnetism and paramagnetism, free-electron model of metals, semiconductors, ferromagnetism, superconductivity, imperfections in crystals. *Corequisite*: PHYS 438a.

**PHYS 472 Introduction to Lasers and Laser Systems (3, Fa)** (Enroll in EE 472)

**PHYS 473L Lasers and Optics Laboratory (3, Sp)** (Enroll in EE 473L)

**PHYS 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**PHYS 492L Senior Lab (4, Fa)** Projects will include experiments in mechanics, thermodynamics, electricity and magnetism. Emphasis on laboratory work with discussion of theoretical background. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 6 hours. *Prerequisite*: PHYS 152L.

**PHYS 493L Advanced Experimental Techniques (4, Sp)** Development of modern experimental techniques, including computer interface with data acquisition hardware and data analysis by software, applied specifically to experiments in modern physics. Emphasis on laboratory work with discussion of theoretical background. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 6 hours. *Prerequisite*: PHYS 152L.

**PHYS 495 Senior Project (2)** An original project will be constructed applying computer technology (in either hardware or software) to produce a result useful in the physics classroom or laboratory.

**PHYS 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 4)** Lectures and discussions on specialized topics in physics.

**PHYS 500 Graduate Colloquium (1, Max 4, FaSp)** Topics of current research interest in physics and astronomy. Lectures directed to physics graduate students by faculty of the department and by outside speakers. Graded CR/NC.

**PHYS 502 Advanced Optics (3, Irregular)** Interaction of light and matter; laser oscillation condition; optical resonators; spectroscopy; pumping mechanisms; characteristics of dielectric, semiconductor, gas, and liquid lasers; topics in nonlinear optics.

**PHYS 504 Advanced Mechanics (3, Fa)** Newtonian formulation of dynamics; Hamilton's principle; Lagrangian formulation; rigid body motion; Hamiltonian formulation; Hamilton-Jacobi theory; vibrations.

**PHYS 508ab Advanced Electricity and Magnetism (a: 3, Sp; b: 3, Fa)** *a*: Electrostatics, boundary value problems, multipole expansions, microscopic models of matter, magnetostatics. *b*: Maxwell's equations, potentials and gauge transformations; electromagnetic waves; wave guides; electromagnetic radiation; special relativity.

**PHYS 510 Methods of Theoretical Physics (3, Fa)** Vector analysis; infinite, asymptotic Fourier series; complete sets; Dirac delta function; Fourier, Laplace transforms; Legendre functions; spherical harmonics; Sturm-Liouville theory; orthogonal polynomials; gamma-factorial function; complex variables.

**PHYS 514 Methods of Experimental Physics (3, Irregular)** Techniques of general utility in contemporary physics research, with emphasis on the use of commercially available instrumentation.

**PHYS 516 Methods of Computational Physics (3, Sp)** Introduction to algorithm development. Integration of ordinary differential equations; chaotic systems; molecular dynamics; Monte Carlo integration and simulations; cellular automata and other complex systems. *Recommended preparation*: ability to program in C or C++.

**PHYS 518 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics (3, Fa)** Principles of, and relations between, thermodynamics and statistical mechanics; ensembles, partition function formalism; quantum statistics of non-interacting particles; fluctuations.

**PHYS 520 Methods for Complex Systems (3, Fa)** Probabilities, random walks, generalized central limit theorems, probabilities in thermodynamics, critical phenomena, self-organized criticality, phenomenology of catastrophes, dynamical systems and examples from outside physics.

**PHYS 530 Relativity (3, Irregular)** Fundamentals of the special theory and applications to classical and quantum physics; the principle of equivalence; tensor analysis and Einstein's theory of gravitation; relativistic cosmology. *Recommended preparation*: PHYS 504a, PHYS 508a.

**PHYS 540 Solid State Physics (3, Fa)** Fundamental concepts and techniques in solid state physics; electron gas at metallic densities; semiclassical transport; crystallography; band structure; phonons; screening; superconductivity; magnetic ordering. *Recommended preparation*: PHYS 518a, PHYS 558a.

**PHYS 558ab Quantum Mechanics (a: 3, Sp; b: 3, Fa)** *a*: General formulation of quantum mechanics with applications; theory of measurement; exactly solvable problems; angular momentum formalism. *b*: Approximation schemes and applications to atomic and molecular physics and scattering theory; identical particles; electromagnetic properties of atoms.

**PHYS 566 Neural Network Self-Organization (3, Sp)** (Enroll in CSCI 566)

**PHYS 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**PHYS 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**PHYS 640 Advanced Condensed Matter Physics (3, Sp)** Magnetism, magnons; superconductivity; transport phenomena; many-body effects; interacting electron gas; Hartree-Fock theory; neutron and x-ray scattering; and other selected topics. *Recommended preparation*: PHYS 540, PHYS 558b.

**PHYS 650 Topics in Current Research (2, Fa)** Course content will vary each year. It will include topics of current interest in research conducted in academia and industry.

**PHYS 668 Advanced Quantum Mechanics (3, Sp)** Relativistic wave equations; second quantization of Klein-Gordon, Dirac and Maxwell fields; applications in quantum electrodynamics and condensed matter physics. *Recommended preparation:* PHYS 558b.

**PHYS 669ab Group Theory and Symmetries in Physics (3-3, Irregular)** *a:* Abstract group theory; representation theory; point groups; selection rules; crystal tensors; molecular vibrations; rotation group; SU(2); Wigner-Eckart theorem; crystal-field splitting; time-reversal symmetry; gauge invariance; SU(3) and quarks. *b:* Application of group theory in field theory and particle physics: Lie groups and representations, Young tableaux, Dynkin diagrams, Poincare group, classical groups and supergroups, gauge theories. *Recommended preparation:* PHYS 558b.

**PHYS 670 High Energy Physics (3, Irregular)** Elementary particles and the fundamental forces acting on them. Quarks, leptons, symmetries, gauge invariance, spontaneously broken symmetry, electroweak theory, quantum chromodynamics grand unified theory, strings. *Recommended preparation:* PHYS 668.

**PHYS 678 Relativistic Quantum Field Theory (3, Irregular)** Computational methods in relativistic quantum field theory: Feynman path integral, covariant perturbation theory, regularization, renormalization group, and non-perturbative techniques. *Recommended preparation:* PHYS 668.

**PHYS 680 Advanced Quantum Field Theory (3, Irregular)** Renormalization, quantization of gauge theories, non-Abelian gauge theories, quantum chromodynamics, spontaneous symmetry breaking, the standard model, anomalies. *Recommended preparation:* PHYS 678.

**PHYS 692 Internship (3 or 6, max 6, FaSpSm)** Field application of physics in a business or industry setting; part-time employment. Project to be jointly defined by student, employer and professor. Open to M.S. Physics for Business Applications degree candidates only.

**PHYS 710 Selected Topics in Experimental Physics (3, max 6)** Course content will vary yearly with current interest. Topics covered may include superconducting quantum interference devices, scanning tunneling microscopy, and laser cooling and trapping of single atoms.

**PHYS 720 Selected Topics in Theoretical Physics (3, max 6)** Course content will vary yearly with current interest. Topics covered may include field theory, many body theory, Green's functions, dispersion theory, and group theory.

**PHYS 730 Selected Topics in Particle Physics (3, max 6)** Various advanced phases of particle physics. Content will vary yearly; emphasis on superstring theories, advanced topics in quantum gravity, and field theory. *Recommended preparation:* PHYS 678.

**PHYS 740 Selected Topics in Condensed Matter Physics (3, max 6)** Course content will vary yearly with current interest. Topics covered may include theory of superconductivity, high temperature superconductivity, Green's functions in condensed matter physics, magnetism and transport in disordered metals.

**PHYS 750o Off Campus Studies (3, max 9)** Course work taken on campus at Caltech as part of the Caltech-USC cross-registration program. Graded CR/NC.

**PHYS 790 Research (1-12)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**PHYS 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Political Economy and Public Policy

Van KleinSmid Center 328A  
(213) 740-2138  
FAX: (213) 740-0281  
Email: [cwise@usc.edu](mailto:cwise@usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/economics/grad/index.htm](http://www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/economics/grad/index.htm)

*Directors:* John Odell and Carol Wise  
(*International Relations*)

*Participating Faculty:* See Economics, International Relations and Political Science in this catalogue.

The graduate program in political economy and public policy (PEPP) is offered jointly by the Department of Economics, the School of

International Relations and the Department of Political Science. It is concerned with interactions between politics and economics and their relations to the policy process. It prepares students for careers in teaching, research, industry and government. A Doctor of Philosophy degree, normally requiring three to five years of study, is offered. The Master of Arts degree (M.A.) in PEPP requires successful completion of a comprehensive examination and 32 units of approved course work or the completion of at least 24 units of approved course work and completion of an acceptable thesis accompanied by registration in PEPP 594ab. Students who have already completed requirements for

a M.A. degree in either economics, international relations, or political science will normally be able to apply much of their master's program toward meeting requirements for the Ph.D. degree in PEPP. These programs are no longer admitting new students.

A student admitted to the Ph.D. program in PEPP who also wishes to pursue a Master of Arts (M.A.) in Economics or Political Science should apply directly to one of those departments for separate admission to the respective M.A. program.



## Graduate Degrees

### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

### Master of Arts in Political Economy and Public Policy

The graduate program in Political Economy and Public Policy does not admit students whose objective is a master's degree. However, if a student accepted into the program does not have a master's degree, it is strongly recommended that he or she complete the requirements for the M.A. in the process of work toward the Ph.D. degree. This involves 32 units of approved course work or at least 24 units of approved course work and completion of an acceptable thesis accompanied by registration in PEPP 594ab.

### Doctor of Philosophy in Political Economy and Public Policy

#### Course Requirements

Applicants are no longer being accepted to this program. The minimum number of course credits required for the Ph.D. is 62 units (16 courses), exclusive of 794 Doctoral Dissertation. Each student must satisfy (a) core requirements and (b) area requirements.

#### A. Core requirements include 38 units (10 courses) as follows:

Economic Theory (3 courses, 12 units) — ECON 500 or ECON 503, ECON 501 or ECON 505, ECON 527.  
 Political Theory (1 course, 4 units) — POSC 530 or POSC 650 or POSC 652.  
 International Political Economic Theory (1 course, 4 units) — IR 500 or IR 501 or IR 541.  
 Methodology (2 courses, 8 units) — ECON 511 or ECON 513 and POSC 600 or equivalent.  
 Political Economy (3 courses, 10 units) — PEPP 539 and PEPP 695, ECON 634 or PEPP 538.

#### B. Area requirements: The Ph.D. candidate must select option 1, 2 or 3.

#### Option 1: Comparative and Developmental Political Economy (6 courses, 24 units from a and b)

a. Comparative/Developmental Economics (3 courses, 12 units) — PEPP 639 or ECON 541 or ECON 546 and two of the following: ECON 523, ECON 634 (if not taken above), ECON 538, ECON 541 (if not taken above), ECON 546 (if not taken above), ECON 604, ECON 639 (if not taken above), ECON 644.

b. Comparative/Developmental Politics (3 courses, 12 units) — POSC 520 or IR 545 and any two of the following: POSC 520 (if not taken above), POSC 640; IR 545. Middle East and North Africa — POSC 535; IR 581  
 Europe — POSC 630; IR 543  
 The USSR — POSC 633, POSC 637  
 Latin America — POSC 632; IR 556  
 Asia and the Pacific — POSC 633, POSC 634, POSC 637; IR 561, IR 563  
 Africa — POSC 636; IR 557

#### Option 2: Politico-Economic Institutions and Processes (6 courses, 24 units from a and b)

a. Economic Analysis and Public Policy  
 ECON (3 courses, 12 units), selected as follows: PEPP 639 or ECON 537 or ECON 634 and any two of the following (may include an approved course not on this list): ECON 523, ECON 537; PEPP 538 (if not taken above), PEPP 639 (if not taken above); ECON 657, ECON 671, ECON 680, ECON 681.  
 b. Politics and the Policy Process  
 POSC/IR (3 courses, 12 units), selected as follows: POSC 510 or IR 521 and any two of the following: POSC 510 (if not taken above), POSC 546, POSC 556, POSC 610, POSC 611, POSC 612, POSC 618, POSC 621, POSC 622, POSC 641, POSC 670; IR 506, IR 517, IR 521, IR 524, IR 543, IR 547, IR 599.

#### Option 3: International Political Economy (6 courses, 24 units from a and b)

a. International Economics  
 PEPP 639 or ECON 650 and any two of the following (may include one approved course not on this list): PEPP 639, ECON 523, ECON 541, ECON 546, ECON 634, ECON 644, ECON 650, ECON 651.  
 b. International Relations  
 IR 541\* (if not taken above) and any two of the following (may include one approved course not on this list): IR 506, IR 542, IR 543, IR 544, IR 545, IR 547, IR 550, IR 553, IR 599; POSC 546, POSC 670.

\*If this course has been taken to fulfill a core requirement, one or more of the courses listed should be taken.

#### Screening Procedure

The screening procedure, administered no later than the semester in which the student has completed 24 units of study, includes review of course grades and may also include a written examination. Normal preparation would include 24 units (six courses) drawn from the core requirements described above. If the student successfully completes the screening procedures, he or she continues toward the Ph.D. degree.

#### Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirements

The student is expected to complete the language/research tool requirement of the program. Normally, this is fulfilled by successful completion of the quantitative research method component of the core requirements. A knowledge of one major foreign language is required only if it is necessary for the student's major area of specialization or research.

#### Guidance Committees

The guidance committee, established upon successful completion of the screening procedure, consists of five members: one representing economic theory and the history of economic theory; one representing political thought and the history of political thought; one representing the student's major area of concentration from the Department of Economics; one representing the student's major area of concentration from the Department of Political Science or the School of International Relations; and one serving as an outside member of the committee from an outside department. The guidance committee helps the student plan a program of study, recommends proper preparation for the qualifying examination, and administers the oral portion of the examination.

#### Qualifying Examination

Qualifying examinations are scheduled by the PEPP Office twice per year, once each in the fall and spring semesters, respectively. Successful completion of the screening procedure and establishment of a guidance committee are prerequisite to scheduling the qualifying examination.

The qualifying examination is composed of two written examinations, one in contending perspectives, and one in general political economy; one from applied political economy, history of economic and political thought, or general political economy, and an oral examination, normally including an initial dissertation proposal.

The written examinations presume that students have successfully completed at least five theory courses in political economy, as specified above, and at least four (out of six) courses in their designated applied field. These examinations, however, test the student in political economy as a whole, not merely in a particular course or set of courses. They presume familiarity with the literature, notably, the sources listed in "Basic Works in Political Economy," available at the PEPP Office.

The oral component of the qualifying examination is conducted by the student's guidance committee members, and must be scheduled to occur within 60 days following the written examinations. At the oral examination, the student may be given the opportunity to elaborate or clarify questions from the written examinations, including (since written examinations will normally provide some degree of choice) questions which the student chose not to answer. The student will also be expected to discuss his or her prospective dissertation topic with the guidance committee. The student is therefore expected to prepare a brief written dissertation prospectus in advance of the oral examination. In exceptional circumstances and with the concurrence of the chairperson of the guidance committee, the dissertation proposal requirement may be postponed for a period of up to three months.

#### *Dissertation*

The Ph.D. dissertation will typically constitute original research in political economy, including a critical review of the literature in the relevant area. Each student begins preliminary work on the dissertation in the semester in which the qualifying examination is scheduled. A dissertation proposal is presented at the time of the qualifying oral examination or within three months thereafter. The bulk of the work on the dissertation should be completed within the following two years.

#### *Dissertation Committee*

Upon passing the qualifying examination, a student is admitted to candidacy. After admission to candidacy, the student is expected to register for 794 Dissertation (two semester minimum). The student is expected to register in 794 each semester, until the dissertation and all other degree requirements are completed. In addition to the primary chair from one of the three departments, the

dissertation committee is composed of a secondary chairperson from a second department and a third faculty member from the third department or an outside department, who will serve as outside member. A faculty member from the Economics Department must serve as either primary or secondary chair.

#### *Defense and Submission of the Dissertation*

When the dissertation committee agrees that the student has essentially completed the research and a satisfactory draft of the dissertation has been written, the oral defense is scheduled. If the dissertation committee agrees to pass the student, all suggested extensions, modifications and corrections are incorporated into the final draft which must be approved by all members of the committee.

See the Graduate School section, page 96, regarding submission of the dissertation.

## Courses of Instruction

### **POLITICAL ECONOMY AND PUBLIC POLICY (PEPP)**

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

#### **PEPP 538 Values and Social Analysis (4)** (Enroll in ECON 538)

**PEPP 539 Political Economy (4, Fa)** Scope, methodology, and literature of political economy; public policy and policy formation; economic bases of politics; political dimensions of economic activity.

**PEPP 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded CR/NC.  
*Recommended preparation:* 24 approved units of course work.

**PEPP 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)**  
Selected topics in political economy and public policy as developed by the instructor.

#### **PEPP 634 Political Economy of Institutions (4)** (Enroll in ECON 634)

**PEPP 639 Contemporary Economic Policy: Theory and Practice (4)** (Enroll in ECON 639)

**PEPP 695 Seminar in Political Economy (2, Sp)** Current research in political economy and public policy presented by outside scholars, faculty, and students. Graded CR/NC.

**PEPP 790 Research (1-12)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**PEPP 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Political Science

Von KleinSmid Center 327  
(213) 740-6998  
FAX: (213) 740-8893  
Email: [posc@college.usc.edu](mailto:posc@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/posc](http://www.usc.edu/posc)

*Chair:* Ann N. Crigler, Ph.D.\*  
Email: [acrigler@college.usc.edu](mailto:acrigler@college.usc.edu)

#### **Faculty**

*Anna H. Bing Dean's Chair in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences:* Howard Gillman, Ph.D. (*Political Science, History and Law*)

*USC Associates Chair in Social Science:* Mark E. Kann, Ph.D.\*

*Professors:* Terry Cooper, Ph.D. (*Policy, Planning and Development*); Ann Crigler, Ph.D.; Richard H. Dekmejian, Ph.D.; Mary Dudziak, J.D. (*Law*); Susan Estrich, J.D.

(*Law*); James Ferris, Ph.D. (*Policy, Planning, and Development*); Elizabeth Garrett, J.D. (*Law*); Tom Gilligan, Ph.D. (*Business*); Elizabeth Graddy, Ph.D. (*Policy, Planning and Development*); Nora Hamilton, Ph.D.; Thomas Hollihan, Ph.D. (*Communication*); Sharon Lloyd, Ph.D. (*Philosophy*); John Matsusaka, Ph.D. (*Finance and Business Economics*); Dan Mazmanian, Ph.D. (*Policy, Planning, and Development*); Edward McCaffery, J.D. (*Law*); Glenn Melnick, Ph.D. (*Policy, Planning, and*

*Development*); Michael B. Preston, Ph.D.\*; Alison D. Renteln, Ph.D.\*; Stanley Rosen, Ph.D.\*; Eliz Sanasarian, Ph.D.\*; Edwin Smith, J.D. (*Law*); Matthew Spitzer, J.D. (*Law*); Shui Yan Tang, Ph.D. (*Policy, Planning, and Development*); Priscilla Wohlstetter, Ph.D. (*Education*)

*Associate Professors*: John E. Barnes, Ph.D.\*; Kareem U. Crayton, J.D. (*Law*); Ange-Marie Hancock, Ph.D.; Juliet Musso, Ph.D. (*Policy, Planning, and Development*); Leland Saito, Ph.D. (*Sociology*); Jefferey M. Sellers, Ph.D.; Marita Sturken, Ph.D. (*Communication*); Janelle Staci Wong, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors*: Ricardo Ramirez, Ph.D.; Apichai Shipper, Ph.D.; Nicholas Weller, Ph.D.

*Adjunct Assistant Professor*: Olu K. Orange, J.D.

*Emeritus Professors*: Carl Q. Christol, Ph.D., L.L.B., L.L.D. (Hon.)\*; John R. Schmidhauser, Ph.D.; George O. Totten III, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Associate Professor*: Joseph L. Nyomarkay, Ph.D.\*

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

The Department of Political Science divides political science into four broad fields: American politics, political thought, comparative politics, and law and public policy. The department offers regional specialization in six areas: Latin America, East Asia, Western

Europe, Russia and Eastern Europe, the Middle East, and Africa. The Jesse M. Unruh Institute of Politics provides local internships for students as part of their course work or as independent study (see page 442).

### Degree Programs

The Department of Political Science offers: the B.A.; minors in political science; law and society; race, ethnicity and politics; human rights; and political organizing in the digital age. The department also offers M.A. and Ph.D. degrees under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School, as well as a dual Ph.D. in Politics and International Relations/Juris Doctor with the USC Gould School of Law.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Advisement

The department has faculty and staff advisors who provide academic advisement, career counseling and advisement to pre-law students and those wishing to go on to graduate studies. All majors are encouraged to see their advisor.

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Political Science

Department majors are required to take nine courses (36 units) in political science. At least two of the nine courses must be selected from the four 100-level core courses: POSC 100 Theory and Practice of American Democracy, POSC 110 Ideology and Political Conflict, POSC 120 Comparative Politics, POSC 130 Law, Politics and Public Policy.

In addition, at least six of the nine courses must be at the 300-level or above, including at least one course in each of the following four fields: American politics, political thought, comparative politics, and law and public policy. No more than one course (or four units) of POSC 395 or POSC 490x may be counted toward the 36 unit departmental requirements.

Students who have a double major in political science and in another department in the social sciences, may, with prior permission of the department undergraduate advisor, substitute one upper division course from the second major for one upper division political science course. In the development of an undergraduate program, students should consult periodically with the political science undergraduate advisor and/or with departmental faculty.

### Area Specialization

While majoring in political science and fulfilling the department requirements, a student may elect to emphasize a particular regional area in the fields of comparative government, diplomacy and international politics. Regional specializations are offered in six areas: East Asia, Western Europe, Latin America, Middle East, Africa, Russia and Eastern Europe. With the approval of the faculty, a student may organize an academic program in such a way as to fulfill the general education language requirements with the language or languages of the regional area specialization. In addition, it is assumed the student will fulfill other social sciences and humanities requirements and electives with courses focusing on the history and culture of the particular area of specialization. Such a pattern of courses at the undergraduate level will strengthen a student's qualifications for graduate-level area programs, as well as for various forms of foreign service.

### Bachelor of Arts, Philosophy, Politics and Law

This interdisciplinary program consists of nine courses chosen from PHIL, POSC, LAW and ANTH. See Philosophy, page 416.

### Political Science Minor

Students who minor in political science must take five courses, 20 units, in political science. Students can either pursue course work in a traditional subfield (American politics, comparative politics, law and public policy, or political theory) or in a specific issue area of concentration (civil liberties and human rights, race, ethnicity, and gender, urban political problems, Asian politics, etc.).

Those who focus their studies on a traditional subfield must take the lower-level introductory course in that subfield: POSC 100 Theory and Practice of American Democracy (American politics); POSC 110 Ideology and Political Conflict (political theory); POSC 120 Comparative Politics (comparative politics) or POSC 130 Law, Politics and Public Policy (law and public policy).

Students pursuing the minor must also take four upper-division courses, three of which must be in the chosen subfield. Students choose from a predetermined list of courses divided by subfield in consultation with and approval of the department's undergraduate student advisor.

Those who pursue a specific issue area of concentration are required to take the department's designated gateway course, POSC 120 Comparative Politics, and at least three upper-division courses in the issue area of concentration. A fourth upper division course must be taken in the issue area of concentration or a complementary area. The upper division courses are chosen in consultation with and approval of the department's undergraduate student advisor.

### Human Rights Minor

The protection of human rights has become a matter of international concern. Despite widespread media coverage of violations, flagrant abuses occur daily throughout the world. The human rights minor provides students with in-depth knowledge about various human rights issues.

Drawing together classes from a range of departments in and outside the College of Letters, Arts and Science, this interdisciplinary minor will cover the theoretical foundations of human rights, historical and current developments, case studies and policies. Students will be required to take their learning outside the classroom through an internship or by teaching human rights in the community and will be encouraged to join relevant student organizations.

Total unit requirements for the minor are 18\*. Students take one core course in human rights, POSC 448a The Politics of Peace. In addition, the minor requires two courses dealing with international human rights, one domestic human rights related course and a community involvement experience through the Department of Political Science.

*Required Courses (16 units)*

POSC 448a

Two international human rights courses selected from:

ANTH 330, HIST 456, HIST 365, IR 310, IR 315, IR 316, IR 318, IR 325, POSC 366, POSC 440, POSC 456, PPD 382, REL 335

One domestic human rights course selected from:

COMM 412, FREN 370, GEOG 350, GERO 435, JOUR 466, POSC 333, POSC 380, POSC 441, POSC 444, PPD 342, PPD 439, SOCI 356, SOCI 360

*Community Involvement (2 units)*

Students are required to take their learning outside the classroom through an internship with a focus in human rights, teaching human rights in the community or an independent project. Students who choose the internship must enroll in POSC 395 and those who choose do an independent project must enroll in POSC 490x. Approval is needed to enroll in POSC 395 and POSC 490x.

\* POSC majors must take four courses (16 units) outside of the Political Science Department for a total of 22 units.

**Law and Society Minor**

This interdisciplinary program focuses on the effect of law on society as well as the ways in which social forces influence the legal system. The idea is that students will understand the law if they look beyond “law on the books” to “law in action.” Thus, it is important to study key legal institutions such as the legal profession, the judiciary, juries, the police, legislatures, and administrative agencies. In addition, the minor introduces students to legal policies like plea bargaining and the death penalty, and the constitutional principles that underlie political debates

about them, e.g., equal protection, due process and privacy.

The requirements for the minor include seven courses (28 units). All students are required to take POSC 130 Law, Politics, and Public Policy. Three component political science upper division courses are required, one from each category:

- A. Constitutional Law (POSC 340 or POSC 444)
- B. International Law (POSC 345 or POSC 448a)
- C. Policy Analysis (POSC 333, POSC 347, POSC 395, POSC 432, POSC 435, POSC 436, POSC 440, POSC 441, POSC 442, POSC 443, POSC 448b or POSC 452)

Three elective courses are required, one from each category. Non-political science majors must take at least one upper-division elective course; all three elective courses must be upper-division for political science majors.

- A. Humanistic/Historical (PHIL 340, PHIL 430 or POSC 426)
- B. Sociology (SOCI 351 or SOCI 353)
- C. Other (ANTH 345, COMM 421, ECON 434, LAW 200x or PSYC 355)

Take one course from each of the following seven categories:

1. Core – POSC 130
2. Constitutional Law – POSC 340, POSC 426 or POSC 444
3. International Law – POSC 345 or POSC 448a
4. Policy Analysis – POSC 333, POSC 347, POSC 395, POSC 432, POSC 435, POSC 436, POSC 440, POSC 441, POSC 442, POSC 443, POSC 448b or POSC 452
5. Humanistic/Historical – PHIL 340, PHIL 430
6. Sociology – SOCI 351 or SOCI 353
7. Other – ANTH 345, COMM 421, ECON 434, LAW 200x or PSYC 355

At least four classes must be unique to the minor. Political science majors must take upper-division courses only from categories 5, 6 and 7. Non-political science majors must take at least one upper-division course from 5, 6 or 7.

**Race, Ethnicity and Politics Minor**

The interdisciplinary minor in race, ethnicity and politics helps students analyze and critically evaluate contemporary race relations and how race matters in politics today.

*Requirements: Five courses (20 units)\**

All students are required to take POSC 421 Ethnic Politics. In addition, students must also take one course from each category: Race and Gender in a Global Context, Comparative Racial Politics, Social/Historical (Racial Perspective) and Racial Formation. The following is a list of courses that fulfill each category.

CORE REQUIREMENT		UNITS
POSC 421	Ethnic Politics	4

POLITICAL SCIENCE UPPER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
--	--	-------

Choose one course from each of the groups below:

*Race and Gender in a Global Context*

POSC 350	Politics of Latin America	4
POSC 351	Middle East Politics	4
POSC 352	Politics of Southeast Asia	4
POSC 354	Japanese Politics	4
POSC 356	Politics in the People's Republic of China	4
POSC 358	Politics of Sub-Saharan Africa	4
POSC 430	Political Economy of Mexico	4
POSC 431	Political Economy of Central America	4
POSC 452	Critical Issues in Law and Public Policy	4
POSC 456	Women in International Development	4
POSC 464	Politics of Russia and Eastern Europe	4

*Comparative Racial Politics*

POSC 320	Urban Politics	4
POSC 328	Asian American Politics	4
POSC 424	Political Participation and American Diversity	4
POSC 427	Black Politics in the American Political System	4
POSC 428	Latino Politics	4
POSC 441	Cultural Diversity and the Law	4
POSC 442	The Politics of Human Differences: Diversity and Discrimination	4
POSC 444	Civil and Political Rights and Liberties	4



**ELECTIVES** **UNITS**

Choose one course from each of the groups below:

*Social/Historical*

HIST 265	Understanding Race and Sex Historically	4
HIST 318	Early American Indian History	4
HIST 341	American Social History	4
HIST 347	Urbanization in the American Experience	4
HIST 357	The New South	4
SOCI 142	Diversity and Racial Conflict	4
SOCI 155	Immigrant America	4
SOCI 342	Race Relations	4
SOCI 432	Racial and Ethnic Relations in a Global Society	4

*Racial Formation*

AMST 301	America, the Frontier, and the New West	4
AMST 320	Social Construction of Race and Citizenship	4
AMST 365	Leadership in the Community – Internship	4
AMST 385	African American Culture and Society	4

\*Political science majors are required to take seven courses (28 units).

Political science majors must take four courses (at least three must be upper division) from the Social/Historical and the Racial Formation categories. At least four classes must be unique to the minor and not taken for additional major, minor or general education credit.

**Political Organizing in the Digital Age Minor**

The digital environment is changing the face of political organization, both in domestic American electoral politics and in the methods used by transnational social movements to call attention to problems around the globe. Howard Dean’s use of the Internet to fund his 2004 presidential campaign has made other candidates aware of the political power of the Web in fundraising and grass-roots orchestration of local (and “global”) events.

This minor should be of interest to students majoring in international relations, political science or other programs who plan to use technology to affect contemporary national and international affairs. As with all minors, students must choose four courses dedicated exclusively to this minor and four courses outside their major departments. These may, but need not be, the same four courses.

This minor is intended to help students engage in domestic and international political organizing by creating Web sites, podcasting and using other new technologies. It should help students secure internships and jobs with political and international organizations, and generally improve their abilities to change the world.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

Choose one class from each of the following five lists:

*I. Domestic Political Organizing*

POSC 315	Regulation of Elections and Political Finance	4
POSC 335	Political Parties, Campaigns, and Elections	4
POSC 422	Political Attitudes and Behavior	4
POSC 424	Political Participation and American Diversity	4
POSC 437	Mass Media and Politics	4

*II. Transnational Social Movements*

IR 305	Managing New Global Challenges	4
IR 306	International Organizations	4
IR 324	Multinational Enterprises and World Politics	4
IR 371	Global Civil Society: Non-Governmental Organizations in World Politics	4

*III. New Technologies in Organizing*

ITP 304	Technologies for Building Online Political Campaigns	4
---------	--	---

*IV. The Context of Political Organizing*

COMM 321	Communication in the Virtual Group	4
COMM 489	Campaign Communication	4
IR 308	Globalization: Issues and Controversies	4
IR 325	Rich and Poor States in the World Political Economy	4
IR 330	Politics of the World Economy	4
IR 444	Issues and Theories in Global Society	4
POSC 300	Principles, Institutions, and Great Issues of American Democracy	4
POSC 345	International Law	4
POSC 371	The Non-profit Sector and the Public Interest	4
POSC 427	Black Politics in the American Political System	4
POSC 428	Latino Politics	4
POSC 451	Politics of Resources and Development	4
POSC 456	Women in International Development	4
PPD 372	Public Service in an Urban Setting	4

*V. Capstone Class*

The capstone class allows students to engage more deeply in one of the contributing areas of study.

COMM 487	Communication and Global Organizations	4
IR 327	International Negotiation	4
ITP 413x	Interactive Web Development	4
POSC 395	Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship	4

Total: Five courses, 20 units

**Interdisciplinary Russian Area Studies Minor**

See Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures, page 459.

**Interdisciplinary Peace and Conflict Studies Minor**

See Peace and Conflict Studies Program, page 414.

**Critical Approaches to Leadership Minor**

See the Department of Interdisciplinary Studies, page 370.

**Political Science Honors Program**

The department offers an honors program for outstanding undergraduate students in the junior and senior years. The two semester program emphasizes a specialized topic (a different area each year) in political science. The organization of the course during the first semester follows the seminar model, emphasizing independent research, discussion, and oral and written reports. In the second semester, the student is required to write a thesis under the direction of a faculty member. Students are admitted to the program after careful screening on the basis of their academic record and a personal interview. Classes are limited to about 10 students.

The department also offers an honors sequence for freshmen and sophomores, POSC 190ab. The first semester is a small seminar of about 10 students. The second semester is a continuation with a major research paper due as the final.

**Political Science Honor Societies**

There are two honor societies of special interest to political science majors. Pi Sigma Alpha stimulates scholarship and interest in the subject of government by providing tangible recognition to students who have excelled in the field. Political science majors are eligible to join after successful completion of at least three upper division courses in political science. An overall grade point average of 3.5 or higher is required, with a minimum of 3.5 in all political science classes.

The second honor society is Blackstonians. This is a pre-law honor society for undergraduate students designed to recognize academic excellence, assist the student in his or her preparation for law school, and expand the knowledge of the legal profession. Membership is restricted to students who have completed at least 32 units (16 of which must be from USC), but not more than 118 units, and have maintained at least a 3.5 grade point average.

## Graduate Degrees

### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

All graduate students are required to maintain regular contact with the graduate coordinator to assure compliance with departmental regulations.

### Master of Arts in Politics and International Relations

Only students who have a degree objective of obtaining the Ph.D. will be admitted into the Politics and International Relations program. However, interested students can obtain a M.A. degree while pursuing the Ph.D. The degree is awarded upon successful completion of (a) 28 units, including three of the five courses in the program's core theory and methodology sequence, a master's thesis and registration in POSC 594ab or IR 594ab; and (b) the approval of the master's thesis by the thesis committee.

### Doctor of Philosophy in Politics and International Relations

Application deadline: December 1

The Ph.D. degree is awarded to students who have demonstrated in-depth knowledge of the complex problems and processes of politics and international relations and the ability to make an original research contribution. The degree requirements are fulfilled by successfully completing a minimum of 60 units beyond the B.A., the Ph.D. screening process, three fields of concentration, a substantive paper or M.A. thesis, a foreign language requirement, qualifying examinations, a dissertation proposal, and a written dissertation and its oral defense. In short, the prospective candidate for the Ph.D. in Politics and International Relations must demonstrate superior scholarship in course

### Mock Trial Team

The department hosts the USC Mock Trial Team. This trial advocacy training program is designed to develop students' knowledge of substantive areas of civil law, criminal law and evidence. Additionally, public speaking skills are honed and societal mores are explored. Legal concepts, sociocultural theory and presentational skills are then applied through

work and the ability to make an original contribution of knowledge in the discipline.

### Admission to the Ph.D. Program

The faculty of the Department of Political Science and the School of International Relations welcome talented candidates from a variety of academic backgrounds. While a prior degree in political science or international relations is not necessary, it is strongly recommended that applicants have completed at least some course work in related fields and subjects, including political theory, statistics and social science research methods.

Admission decisions are based on consideration of applicants' prior academic performance, as reflected in course grades, the results of the Graduate Record Examination, and letters of recommendation. Students must also submit a statement of intent that demonstrates a seriousness of purpose, a high level of motivation and a desire to benefit from our faculty's areas of expertise or interest. Applicants also are required to submit a sample of their written work in English, preferably a research-oriented paper. Business, government and other practical experiences may also be taken into account.

Students with many different academic profiles are admitted into the program. However, applicants should understand that the admissions process is highly competitive. Students entering the program typically have a cumulative undergraduate grade point average of approximately 3.5 from an accredited university in the United States or equivalent credentials from a non-U.S. institution, scores of 600 or better on each of the portions of the GREs, a TOEFL score of 600 (for those students for whom English is not their native language) and superior letters of recommendation from those who are in a position to evaluate a student's ability to excel in a Ph.D. program.

participation in courtroom advocacy competitions nationwide and local public interest advocacy assignments. Academic credit is earned through POSC 398. Membership on the team is required to enroll.

### Ph.D. Screening Process

At the end of their third semester, students will be reviewed by a screening committee made up of five faculty members appointed by the chair of the Department of Political Science and the director of the School of International Relations. Two faculty members will be drawn from the core research design classes and two from the core theory classes. The fifth committee member will be chosen by the student. This committee will review the student's progress, including grades and written faculty evaluations of course work.

The committee will be responsible for deciding, at an early stage in the student's career, if the student is unlikely to finish the Ph.D. program. After reviewing the student's record, the committee may decide to (1) continue the student, (2) not continue the student and admit the student into a terminal M.A. degree program or (3) fail the student's performance in the screening process, i.e., not continue the student in the M.A. or Ph.D. programs.

### Course Requirements

All doctoral candidates must complete a five-course core theory and methodology sequence. They must include a classics-oriented two-semester political, social, comparative and international theory sequence (POSC 530 and IR 500), a multivariate statistics course (IR 514 or POSC 600) and a philosophies/methodologies of social inquiry course (IR 513 or POSC 500). Finally, in their second, third or fourth year, they must take an approved advanced research methods course.

The selection of additional courses should be guided by the distribution requirements of the Ph.D. program. Students will choose three fields of concentration, at least two of which are from those regularly offered in politics and international relations. The student may also seek approval from the director of the Ph.D. program and the steering committee to create a different field of concentration. Each field of concentration requires completion of three graduate level courses, including the core course in standard fields, with an average grade of B or better. Additional courses necessary to complete the 60 units required by the Graduate School should be taken in consultation with faculty advisors and the *Guidelines for Graduate Study in Politics and International Relations*.

#### *Fields of Concentration*

The fields of concentration include: American politics; comparative politics/regional studies; culture, gender and global society; foreign policy analysis; international political economy; international politics and security; law and public policy; political theory; and urban and ethnic politics in global society.

#### *Foreign Language*

As a prerequisite for taking the qualifying examination, students must demonstrate intermediate proficiency in a foreign language. This requirement can be met through course work, examination or establishing native speaker status. Students should contact the director of the Politics and International Relations program for details.

#### *Substantive Paper or M.A. Thesis*

To show evidence of the capacity to conduct original research and before taking the qualifying exam, each student will submit a substantive paper or M.A. thesis. This written work must be approved by two regular faculty members from the Ph.D. program in politics and international relations.

#### *Qualifying Examinations*

Students are eligible to take the qualifying exam upon successful completion of the Ph.D. screening process, required field course work with a grade of B or better, a substantive paper or USC M.A. thesis relevant to the program and all other Ph.D. requirements except those directly related to the Ph.D. dissertation. Ordinarily, students will take the qualifying exams no later than the seventh semester in the Ph.D. program. Students will be examined in two of their three fields of concentration. The third field will be completed by taking at least three courses and passing each with a grade of B or better. The guidance committee will evaluate the quality of these two written exams as evidence of the capacity to define and complete a Ph.D. dissertation.

The written examinations are closed book and will be administered over two days at least once per academic year. Examination questions will be written by a committee of the tenure track faculty in each field. The chair of the Department of Political Science and the director of the School of International Relations will appoint one faculty member from each field to coordinate the writing of the relevant field exam. The field exam coordinators will then seek assistance from other faculty in their field, including those with whom the student has studied, to compose the written examination questions.

In accordance with the Graduate School requirements, the oral portion of the student's qualifying examination will be administered by his or her guidance committee. The oral examination will be based on the student's two written field exams. The guidance committee will be made up of five members. Two members, one from each field, will be designated by the director of the Ph.D. program in consultation with the student's principal advisor. In consultation with his or her principal advisor, the student will select the other two field examiners and the outside member of the guidance committee. Final approval of the guidance committee requires the signature of the chair of the Political Science Department and the director of the School of International Relations.

Students will pass the qualifying examinations if no more than one member of the committee dissents after reviewing the student's record at USC and performance on the written and oral parts of the qualifying exams. At the discretion of the examination committee, students who do not pass the exams may be allowed to retake the qualifying exams the next time they are offered. Students are admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. when they have completed the university residency requirement and passed the written and oral portions of the Ph.D. qualifying examinations.

#### *Dissertation*

Upon completion of the qualifying examinations, the student selects in consultation with the dissertation advisor a three-person dissertation committee, including one external member, who will provide guidance and judge the quality of the dissertation. Within six months of completing the qualifying examinations, students should have a formal defense of the dissertation proposal before their dissertation committee. The Ph.D. is earned upon the successful public defense and submission of the written dissertation by the student before the dissertation committee.

Consult the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section (page 93) of this catalogue regarding time limitations for completion of the degree and other Graduate School requirements.

All graduate students considering an academic career should generally have research, teaching and advisement experiences as part of their program of study.

#### **Juris Doctor/Doctor of Philosophy in Politics and International Relations**

Application deadline (for Ph.D.): December 1

The Politics and International Relations program and the USC Gould School of Law jointly offer a dual degree program leading to the J.D./Ph.D. degree. Applicants must apply to the politics and international relations program and the law school and meet the requirements for admission to both. In addition to the LSAT, students interested in this program are required to take the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE).

In the first year students take their course work in the law school exclusively. To earn the J.D., all students (including dual degree students) must complete 35 numerically graded law units at USC after the first year. The associate dean may make exceptions to this rule for students enrolled in law honors programs. The second and third years include a total of 40 units of courses in political science and international relations and 40 units of law. Students must complete a five-course core theory and methodology sequence. They must include a classics-oriented, two-semester political, social, comparative and international theory sequence (currently POSC 530 and IR 500), a multivariate statistics course (such as IR 514 or POSC 600) and a philosophies/methodologies in social inquiry course (IR 513 or POSC 500). Finally in their second, third or fourth year, they must take an approved advanced research methods course.

To obtain a Ph.D. in Politics and International Relations, students must pass the screening process. After the completion of required field course work with a grade of B or better, a substantive paper or USC M.A. thesis relevant to the program, students must take a Ph.D. qualifying examination in two of their three fields of concentration. The third field will be completed by taking at least three courses and passing each with a grade of B or better. The final requirement, following successful completion of the qualifying examination, is a doctoral dissertation.

### Doctor of Philosophy in Political Economy and Public Policy

The Department of Political Science, the Department of Economics and the School of International Relations jointly offer a program of study leading to the Ph.D. degree and to the M.A. degree in the process of work toward the Ph.D. degree. Applicants must apply to the Graduate School and meet the admission requirements of all three departments.

Required courses include both core requirements and area requirements. Core requirements include courses in economic theory and history of economic theory; history of political thought; scope, methodology and research methods; and political economy and public policy. Area requirements include courses drawn from one of the following three areas of concentration: comparative and developmental political economy; politics, economics and the policy process; and international political economy.

For a detailed description of this program, see the Political Economy and Public Policy section of this catalogue, page 431.

## Courses of Instruction

### POLITICAL SCIENCE (POSC)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**POSC 100 Theory and Practice of American Democracy (4)** Theoretical, institutional, and functional aspects of American national, state, and local government and politics; contemporary issues. Recommended for freshmen and sophomores.

**POSC 110 Ideology and Political Conflict (4)** Modern political ideologies; their assumptions, perceptions, and prescriptions regarding political stability and social injustice: anarchism, communism, socialism, liberalism, conservatism, and fascism.

**POSC 120 Comparative Politics (4)** Gateway to the major in political science. Comparative analysis of political institutions and processes in selected industrial, developing and socialist countries, in terms of contrasting ideologies, parties, elites, and economies.

**POSC 130g Law, Politics and Public Policy (4)** Interaction between law and politics; overview of the American legal system; value conflicts and public policy questions which arise within it. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**POSC 165g Modern Times (4)** Explores the current major social and political issues that confront scholars, leaders, and citizens in today's modern world. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**POSC 190ab Politics and Society (4-4)**  
*a:* Honors seminar for freshmen and sophomores. *b:* Continuation of work begun in first semester. Open only to freshman and sophomore Political Science majors only.

**POSC 201x Law and Politics: Electing a President (4)** (Enroll in LAW 201x)

**POSC 210gm Social Issues in Gender (4)** (Enroll in SWMS 210gm)

**POSC 220g Critical Issues in American Politics (4)** Examination of enduring political issues, as well as the political processes and institutions. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**POSC 250 Critical Issues in Comparative Politics (4)** Critical analysis of major issues in comparative politics such as dependency, crises in political legitimacy, political violence and terrorism, political corruption, genocide, and comparative revolutions.

**POSC 255g Cultures, Civilizations and Ethnicities in World Politics (4)** Theories and case studies of conflict and coexistence between cultures, civilizations and ethnic groups in the context of the countervailing force of Western socio-economic globalization.

**POSC 260 Global Ethnic Politics (4)** A comparative analysis of multi-ethnic societies through case studies of inter-ethnic conflict and coexistence, conflict resolution, prevention of genocide and defense of human rights.

**POSC 300 Principles, Institutions, and Great Issues of American Democracy (4)** Underlying principles of American democracy; major issues of contemporary public policy in national and state institutions.

**POSC 311 Political Analysis (4)** Methodological and theoretical problems of micro-analytic studies in political science. Techniques of data collection and assimilation.

**POSC 315 Regulation of Elections and Political Finance (4)** The role money plays in elections and public decisions: disclosure requirements, limits on campaign contributions and expenditures, regulation of radio/television time, tax incentives, public funding.

**POSC 320 Urban Politics (4)** Evolution of contemporary institutions; differing views of community power; major policies; state and federal relations to local governments; metropolitan community problems.

**POSC 321 Urban Political Problems (4)** Social problems and governmental policy in the urban environment, emphasizing such problem areas as education, environment, race, police and the system of criminal justice, and poverty.

**POSC 322 Social Construction of Race and Citizenship (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in AMST 320)

**POSC 323 Applied Politics: Civic Engagement and Leadership (4, Sp)** Provides students with the knowledge and skills necessary to become active in politics based on understanding the history, theory, and practices of public participation.

**POSC 325 State Politics (4)** American state politics from a comparative perspective. Examines political processes, differing policy outcomes and the impact of social change on system performance.

**POSC 328 Asian American Politics (4, FaSp)** Examines political attitudes, behavior and participation of Asian Americans in diverse U.S. society.

**POSC 333m Stigma and Society: Physical Disability in America (4)** Political activity involving disabled persons; development of public policy regarding disabled citizens. (Duplicates credit in former POSC 233.)



**POSC 334 Interest Groups and Elite Behavior (4)** Introduction to interest group and elite views of the American system, including recent interest group theory and findings and the general critiques of power distribution in American society.

**POSC 335 Political Parties, Campaigns, and Elections (4)** Organization and function of political parties, nominations and elections, strategy and tactics of campaigning, professional candidate management finance, political machines, voting behavior.

**POSC 340 Constitutional Law (4)** Development of constitutional law by the courts; leading cases bearing on major constitutional issues; the federal system; powers of government; civil liberties.

**POSC 343 Courts and Society (4)** (Enroll in LAW 343)

**POSC 345 International Law (4)** Nature, origin, and development of international law; basic principles analyzed and illustrated with cases.

**POSC 347 Environmental Law (4)** Introduces students to central concepts and theories in environmental law and regulation; analyzes present environmental laws and regulations.

**POSC 349 Women and the Law (4, Fa)** (Enroll in SWMS 349)

**POSC 350 Politics of Latin America (4)** Theories of development and nation-building; revolutionary and evolutionary modernization; role of history, culture, socioeconomic conditions in affecting political structures and functions.

**POSC 351 Middle East Politics (4)** Political development in the Middle East, emphasizing historical, cultural, and socioeconomic conditions affecting political structures and functions; modernization and countervailing social, economic, and religious forces.

**POSC 352 Politics of Southeast Asia (4)** Theories of development and nation-building; revolutionary and evolutionary modernization; role of history, culture, socioeconomic conditions in affecting political structures and functions.

**POSC 354 Japanese Politics (4)** Contemporary Japanese politics, political economy, and political processes. How political systems are organized; roles of bureaucrats, politicians, interest groups, and social activists in policymaking. *Recommended preparation:* POSC 120.

**POSC 355 Politics of East Asia (4)** Institutions and processes of advanced societies; political culture, interest articulation and aggregation, the governmental process.

**POSC 356 Politics in the People's Republic of China (4)** The Chinese revolution; social, political, and economic developments in post-1949 China; China after Mao Zedong (Mao Tse-tung).

**POSC 358 Politics of Sub-Saharan Africa (4)** Theories of development and nation-building; revolutionary and evolutionary modernization; role of history, culture, socioeconomic conditions in affecting political structures and functions.

**POSC 360 Politics of Anglo-American Political Systems (4)** Institutions and processes of advanced societies; political culture, interest articulation and aggregation, the governmental process.

**POSC 363 Cities and Regions in World Politics (4)** Cities and the rise of states; globalization and localization; federalism and decentralization; comparative politics of urban regions in developed and developing countries. *Recommended preparation:* comparative or urban politics.

**POSC 365 World Political Leadership (4)** Comparative analysis of theories of power and leadership; application to leaders from western democracies, Third World, and socialist countries. Societal consequences of their policies.

**POSC 366 Terrorism and Genocide (4)** Comparative analysis of the determinants of political violence, terrorism, and genocide and their social and moral consequences; application of theories to contemporary case studies.

**POSC 370 European Political Thought I (4)** Basic concepts of Western political thought from Plato through the contract theorists.

**POSC 371 European Political Thought II (4)** Western political thought since the French Revolution. Rise of Marxist socialism, communism, anarchism, fascism, National Socialism, other doctrines; the democratic tradition; new theories of the state.

**POSC 374 The American Founders: Visions, Values and Legacy (4)** Analysis of the political thought of the American Founders; consideration of alternative visions of patriarchalism, republicanism, and liberal democracy; exploration of Founders' core values and their impact on issues of race, class, and gender.

**POSC 375 American Political Thought (4)** Historical and topical review of American political philosophy from the Puritans to the present. Special emphasis on such recurrent themes as equality, democracy, and racism.

**POSC 377 Asian Political Thought (4)** Major systems of political thought in Chinese, Japanese, and other Asian cultural traditions. Confucianism, Buddhism, Islam, and other classical systems and their present-day adaptations under the impact of communism and democracy.

**POSC 380 Political Theories and Social Reform (2 or 4)** Political theories and philosophies in modern times and their relation to public policy and social reform.

**POSC 381 Sex, Power, and Politics (4)** An evaluation of the ways in which different ideologies, institutions, and policies contribute to differences in political power between men and women.

**POSC 385 Population, Society, and Aging (4)** (Enroll in SOCI 385)

**POSC 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**POSC 391 Honors I: Undergraduate Seminar (4, Fa)** Selected topics in designated area of political science. Discussion of readings and presentation of papers.

**POSC 392 Honors II: Undergraduate Thesis (4, Sp)** Thesis written under supervision, based on research begun in Honors I.

**POSC 395 Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship (2-8, max 8)** Intensive experience in governmental and political offices. Minimum time requirement; evaluation by office and intern report required. *Prerequisite:* permission of Director of Institute of Politics and Government.

**POSC 398L Trial Advocacy: Theory and Practice (1, 2, 4, max 8, FaSp)** Course covering substantive law, evidence, public speaking and use of societal mores in courtroom advocacy. Open only to Mock Trial team members.

**POSC 420 Practicum in the American Political Process (4)** Fieldwork in governmental institutions and processes.

**POSC 421 Ethnic Politics (4)** Analysis of the political behavior and roles of ethnic and racial groups in the American political system; public policy issues and patterns of political action are examined.

**POSC 422 Political Attitudes and Behavior (4)** The citizen's political world; political socialization, opinion formation and dissemination; development of political cultures and subcultures; political mobilization; personality and politics.

**POSC 423 Presidents and the Presidency (4)** Presidential coalition; sources of presidential power; recent leadership styles; decision-making within the presidency.

**POSC 424m Political Participation and American Diversity (4, Fa)** Examines how diverse groups in the U.S. interact with the American political system.

**POSC 425 Legislative Process (4)** Individual behavior and decision-making within legislatures; changing executive-legislative functions; legislative functions; relationships to political systems in comparative perspective.

**POSC 426 The United States Supreme Court (4)** Role of the court in American politics; overview of major decisions; the politics of appointment; the process of decision-making; impact of judicial decisions. *Recommended preparation:* POSC 130.

**POSC 427 Black Politics in the American Political System (4)** The effects of the organization of the American political system and its operations on blacks and other minorities.

**POSC 428 Latino Politics (4, Fa)** Analysis of the historic and contemporary roles of Latinos in the American political system; patterns of political participation and representation are examined.

**POSC 430 Political Economy of Mexico (4)** Examination of contemporary Mexico: the role of the state in the Mexican economy; development of the government party and opposition groups.

**POSC 431 Political Economy of Central America (4)** Focus on economic, social, and political structures and processes in the region and in specific countries, especially Guatemala, El Salvador, and Nicaragua.

**POSC 432 The Politics of Local Criminal Justice (4)** Roles and behavior of major legal and political participants in the criminal justice system including the police, the legal profession, judges, and the public.

**POSC 435 Politics and the Economy (4)** Major techniques, politics, and values involved in the allocation of social and economic resources. Includes such topics as determination of priorities in budgetary processes, economic regulation, control of environmental change, and policies for science.

**POSC 436 Environmental Politics (4)** The political realities of selected environmental issues; resolving and implementing social priorities; interests, attitudes, strategies, and tactics of pressure groups; institutional biases and opportunities.

**POSC 437 Mass Media and Politics (4)** Analysis of political content of mass media. Audience response to alternative sources of political information. Consideration of the institutional and economic as well as political aspects of the mass media.

**POSC 439 Critical Issues in American Politics (4)** Intensive examination of critical issues of particular interest in the field of American politics.

**POSC 440 Comparative Law and the Judicial Process (4)** Analysis of courts in comparative perspective; judicial decision-making and development of public policy through the judicial process; theories of law and jurisprudence. *Recommended preparation:* POSC 340.

**POSC 441m Cultural Diversity and the Law (4)** Jurisprudential approach to the study of cultural differences. Consideration of circumstances under which law should accommodate cultural diversity in the United States and abroad.

**POSC 442m The Politics of Human Differences: Diversity and Discrimination (4)** A comparative perspective on social and cultural forces that affect American laws and policies concerning discrimination on the basis of race or ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation, age, and disability.

**POSC 443 Law in Film (4)** Analysis of the depiction of law in film; use of film to explore topics in jurisprudence and the politics of law and courts. *Recommended preparation:* POSC 130.

**POSC 444 Civil and Political Rights and Liberties (4)** An examination of debates and controversies surrounding the nature and scope of civil rights and civil liberties. *Recommended preparation:* POSC 340 or POSC 440.

**POSC 448ab The Politics of Peace (4-4)** Issues of social justice, large-scale social change, high technology, impacts on human survival, and uses of national and international institutions. *a:* Human rights. *b:* Arms limitation, control, and disarmament.

**POSC 449 Political Psychology (4)** Psychological forces shaping politics and persons, processes and interactions; emphasis on political socialization and cognitive and affective orientations to politics.

**POSC 450 Political Development (4)** Choice of models in nation-building; party and other means of mass mobilization; elite recruitment and differentiation; peculiarities of cultures and subcultures; integration of ethnic and other minorities; political socialization and secularization; legitimization.

**POSC 451 Politics of Resources and Development (4)** Comparison of relationships between rich and poor countries involving political and economic resources and prospects for development; impact on industrialized states; interdependence; new international economic order.

**POSC 452 Critical Issues in Law and Public Policy (4)** Intensive examination of special topics in the field of law and public policy.

**POSC 453 Political Change in Asia (4)** Modernization and political development in China and Japan; Asia's economic "miracles" (Taiwan, Japan, Korea, etc.); nationalism and communist movements in East and South-east Asia.

**POSC 456 Women in International Development (4)** How various developmental theories analyze the role of women as producers and how Third World women are increasing their role in development.

**POSC 463 European Politics (4)** Institutions, cultures and politics of western Europe, eastern Europe and Russia; internationalization; historical and contemporary political, economic, and social change.

**POSC 464 Politics of Russia and Eastern Europe (4)** Culture, society, and politics in Russia and in Eastern Europe. Contemporary political institutions and processes.

**POSC 469 Critical Issues in Comparative Politics (4)** Intensive examination of critical issues of particular interest in the field of comparative politics.

**POSC 476 Contemporary Political Thought (4)** 20th century political philosophy dealing with major movements in psychological, existential, socialist, and nationalist thought as they bear upon the crisis of political authority in our time.

**POSC 479 Critical Issues in Political Thought (4)** Intensive examination of critical issues of particular interest in the field of political thought.

**POSC 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**POSC 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)****POSC 500 Methods of Political Science (4)**

Empirical political research: social science logic; theory construction; measurement; research design; sampling; data generation; secondary analysis; report and proposal writing; research ethics.

**POSC 510 American Politics and Policy Processes (4)** Survey of literature; examination of approaches, concepts, and issues in the field of American politics and policy processes.

**POSC 512 Linkage Politics (4)** Empirical and theoretical investigations of the points at which subnational, national, and international politics converge, overlap, or are otherwise interdependent.

**POSC 519 Field Research Methods in Comparative Politics and International Studies (4)** (Enroll in IR 519)

**POSC 520 Comparative Politics (4)** Survey of literature; examination of approaches, concepts, and issues in the field of comparative politics.

**POSC 525 Cities, Regions and Global Society (4)** Comparative and historical examination of cities and regions as political settings, as elements of states and international relations, and as sites of transnational economic and social change.

**POSC 530 Political Theory (4)** Survey of literature; examination of approaches, concepts, and issues in the field of political theory.

**POSC 535 Seminar in North African and Middle Eastern Politics (4)** Comparative and area study approaches, nation-building; political cultures; mobilization of human and natural resources; political recruitment, integration, socialization, and conflict.

**POSC 539 Political Economy and Public Policy (4)** (Enroll in PEPP 539)

**POSC 540 Law and Public Policy (4)** National and comparative approaches to law and politics in organized societies; law as a policy science; administration of justice; political forces influencing legal change.

**POSC 545 Critical Issues in Politics and Policy (4, Fa)** Selected topics in politics and policy; focus on current issues shaping the U.S. and the world.

**POSC 546 Seminar in Environmental Policy (4)** Issues and theories involved in the formulation, implementation, and effectiveness of different environmental policies.

**POSC 554 Women in Global Perspective (4)** (Enroll in SWMS 554)

**POSC 556 Seminar in Disability and Rehabilitation Policy (4)** Examination of physical disability as a policy issue from a cross-national and multidisciplinary perspective; attitudes toward disability; income maintenance, health care, and related programs.

**POSC 560 Feminist Theory (4)** (Enroll in SWMS 560)

**POSC 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**POSC 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**POSC 600 Seminar in Advanced Research Methods (4)** Multivariate analysis of data, computer applications, and research report preparation; multiple regression; analysis of variance; factor analysis and related techniques; time series analysis. *Prerequisite:* POSC 500.

**POSC 610 Seminar in Political Parties (4)** Parties and the political system; formal and informal organization and roles; comparative party systems.

**POSC 611 Seminar in the Executive and Legislative Processes (4)** Selected research topics; comparative analyses.

**POSC 612 Seminar in Urban Politics (4)** Problems of government and politics in urban, county, and metropolitan areas. Comparative community politics.

**POSC 618 Seminar in Problems of American Politics (4)** Theoretical and methodological problems in American politics with emphasis on emerging research paradigms.

**POSC 619 Seminar in Supreme Court Politics (4)** Role of the Supreme Court in the American political system. Influences on judicial decision making; appointment and decision making processes; scope of judicial power. *Recommended preparation:* POSC 540.

**POSC 621 Seminar in Public Law (4)** Problems and research in American constitutional and administrative law and in modern jurisprudence.

**POSC 622 Seminar in Political Attitudes and Behavior (4)** Determinants, nature, and consequences of political attitudes and behavior exploring psychological-sociological models, political socialization and learning, and factors affecting trends in attitudes and behavior.

**POSC 623 Seminar in American Constitutional Development (4)** Evolution of American constitutional law; the influence of social, economic, and political changes on constitutional interpretation. *Prerequisite:* POSC 510 or POSC 540.

**POSC 624 Seminar in American Constitutional Law and Theory (4)** Contemporary debates and research on the nature of constitutional interpretation, separation of powers, federalism, civil and political rights and liberties.

**POSC 630 Seminar in European Politics (4)** Selected research topics in comparative European politics; political culture, socialization, parties, legislative and executive processes.

**POSC 632 Seminar in Latin-American Politics (4)** Comparative analysis of the political structure and institutions of Latin America; participation and alienation; democracies and dictatorships; political forces.

**POSC 633 Seminar in East Asian Politics (4)** Comparative analysis of revolutionary and evolutionary modernization; the roots of political thought and behavior; peripheral area relationships; present-day political processes.

**POSC 634 Seminar in Southeast Asian Politics (4)** Comparative analysis of political forces, ideologies, processes, and institutions.

**POSC 636 Seminar in African Politics (4)** Comparative analysis of political forces, ideologies, and institutions in African nations south of the Sahara.

**POSC 637 Seminar in Chinese Politics (4)** Guided research and discussion on the governmental process in the People's Republic of China including leadership, ideology, and popular participation.

**POSC 640 Seminar in Problems of Comparative Politics (4)** Theoretical and methodological problems in comparative politics; approaches to comparative analysis; problems and trends.

**POSC 641 Seminar in Comparative Judicial Policies, Processes, and Behavior (4)** Cross-national and intranational comparative analysis of judicial policies and processes; legal and judicial elites.

**POSC 648 International Human Rights Law and Policy (4)** Historical and contemporary consideration of human rights issues in world politics. Examination of the philosophical foundations of human rights and the institutions that enforce international standards.

**POSC 650 Seminar in Western Political Philosophy (4)** Research and special problems.

**POSC 651 Seminar in Non-Western Political Philosophy (4)** Research and special problems.

**POSC 652 Seminar in American Political Philosophy (4)** Research and special problems.

**POSC 660 Seminar in Problems of Contemporary Political Thought (4)** Research and special problems.

**POSC 670 Seminar in International Law (4)** Topics and cases illustrating general principles and problems. Special research.

**POSC 695 Social Science Theory (4)** Philosophic foundations of social science, empirical theories current in social science; the relationship between empirical theory and social research.

**POSC 790 Research (1-12)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**POSC 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Jesse M. Unruh Institute of Politics

Von KleinSmid Center 263  
(213) 740-8964  
FAX: (213) 740-3167  
Email: [unruhins@usc.edu](mailto:unruhins@usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/unruh](http://www.usc.edu/unruh)

*Director:* Dan Schnur, B.A.

*Associate Director:* Kerstyn Olson, M.A.

The Jesse M. Unruh Institute of Politics sponsors events designed to introduce students to the world of practical politics. Each semester, the institute offers intern positions with government, political and advocacy offices in the Los Angeles metropolitan area and beyond. The institute also sponsors a lecture series that brings prominent political and governmental leaders to USC to speak to small groups of students in an informal setting. In the spring, the institute organizes a seminar in Sacramento at which students from colleges and universities throughout California meet with legislators, lobbyists and members of the media to discuss important issues in state politics.

### Political Student Assembly

The Unruh Institute of Politics works closely with the Political Student Assembly (PSA). PSA was formed in January 2006 as a division of the Student Affairs Program Board and seeks to actively involve students in campus, state and national political issues. A student-run organization, the PSA strives

to raise political awareness and inspire active involvement in contemporary political processes. PSA serves as an umbrella organization for many of the campus student groups that consider themselves politically oriented. Although members may hold strong political views, PSA is a non-partisan organization that is concerned with promoting civic-engagement, rather than a particular political viewpoint.

### Directed Government and Political Leadership Internship

Students volunteer to work in one of over 500 political and governmental offices throughout the Los Angeles area, in Sacramento and in Washington, D.C., enabling them to gain firsthand political experience. As interns, students acquire basic political understanding and skills in government, campaign, media, legal or advocacy organizations. Through their assignments, students have the opportunity to develop an understanding of the many ways in which people are important to politics and politics to people.

By gaining hands-on experience in government and politics, student interns develop real-world political and job skills to assist them in their future careers. Many talented interns are fortunate enough to secure full-time employment based upon their internship experience.

Students enroll in POSC 395 Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship, for two to eight units. Students can enroll in POSC 395 during the fall, spring or summer. In the summer, students can apply for institute-sponsored fellowships to help defray tuition and living expenses.

### Unruh Undergraduate Scholars

Each semester, the institute accepts a select number of undergraduates to work closely with a faculty member in the Political Science Department on a research project. These students, known as Unruh Undergraduate Scholars, must be nominated by a faculty member to participate in this program. The program provides students with knowledge and research skills that will assist them in future careers in politics and government. At the end of the semester, fellows present their research at a special seminar.

Students enroll in POSC 490x Directed Research for four units.



## Professional Writing Program

### Office of Advanced and Professional Programs

Mark Taper Hall 355

(213) 740-3252

FAX: (213) 740-5002

Email: [mpw@college.usc.edu](mailto:mpw@college.usc.edu)

[www.usc.edu/mpw](http://www.usc.edu/mpw)

*Director:* Brighde Mullins, M.F.A.

### Master of Professional Writing

The program is designed for individuals pursuing writing as a career. Fields included are fiction, screenwriting, poetry, stageplay and non-fiction. Program faculty are successful writers whose experience in writing and knowledge of publishing bring professional expertise to the classroom.

The academic curriculum offers seminars and workshops focusing on the development of students' work and on marketing the book, play and film script. The degree is specifically intended for writers, preferably those interested in working in more than one genre.

#### *Admission Requirements*

Admission to the program is based upon possession of a baccalaureate degree from an accredited college or university, with a minimum 3.0 GPA. When possible, interviews will be conducted with applicants. Adequate scores on the General Test of the Graduate Record Examinations, three letters

of recommendation and a work sample of at least 10 pages are required.

#### *Degree Requirements*

Thirty units of work are required for the MPW degree. MPW 900 Survey of Professional Writing (3 units) is required and normally will be taken during the first year. In addition, 15 units are required in the student's major field (fiction, poetry, non-fiction, cinema or drama), including one to six units of MPW 994 Professional Writing Project, in which a final project is developed in consultation with the director of the program and an appropriate faculty advisor. The remaining 12 units consist of electives from the writing curriculum. Students are required to submit a proposal describing their individual final projects to the director at least six weeks prior to the beginning of any semester in which they plan to enroll in MPW 994. There are no foreign language or thesis requirements.

### Progressive Degree Program in Master of Professional Writing

The progressive degree program permits exceptional undergraduate students to receive both a Bachelor of Arts and a Master of Professional Writing within five years. It is intended for students with extraordinary MPW preparation and performance who demonstrate a superior level of overall scholarship.

#### *Admission*

Applicants may apply after the completion of 64 units of course work applicable to their undergraduate degree since graduating from high school. (AP units, IB units and course work taken prior to high school graduation are excluded). Applicants must submit their applications before completing 96 units of course work. Normally, the application is submitted in the fall semester of the third year of enrollment at USC. The application for admission to a progressive degree program must be accompanied by a departmentally approved course plan proposal and two letters of recommendation from USC faculty members in the Master of Professional Writing program.

#### *Awarding of Degrees*

Progressive degree program students must fulfill all of the requirements for both the bachelor's degree and the master's degree, including a master's thesis. The unit requirement for the master's degree can be reduced by as much as one-third. The degrees may be awarded separately, but the master's degree will not be awarded before the undergraduate degree.

#### *Time Limits*

The time limit for completing a progressive degree program is 12 semesters.

Further details about progressive degrees can be found on page 84.

## Courses of Instruction

### PROFESSIONAL WRITING PROGRAM (MPW)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**MPW 460 Playwright's Workshop (4, max 8)** Development of full-length plays from staged readings to a finished, producible work. Class involves the writer with directors, technicians, and actors in shaping plays with an eye toward professional production. Lecture and laboratory.

**MPW 900 Survey of Professional Writing (3, FaSpSm)** Analysis of genres, characteristics of narration, stylistic editing, and the role of the writer in contemporary society. Required of all MPW majors.

**MPW 910 The Literary Marketplace (3, FaSp)** The writer in the professional world: agents, contracts, copyright, adaptations, manuscript preparation, and editing.

**MPW 915 Writing Humor: Literary and Dramatic (3, FaSp)** Analysis of the specifics of humor — wit, irony, satire, parody and farce — through examples taken from various genres; discussion/workshop on incorporating humor in students' work.

**MPW 920 Principles of Dramatic Structure (3, FaSpSm)** Analysis of techniques in preparing scripts for various media; practice in adapting materials from non-dramatic forms.

**MPW 925 Advanced Nonfiction Writing (3, max 6)** The writing of longer nonfiction works: organization of material, subject choice, and interviewing techniques.

**MPW 930 Story Conference (3, FaSp)** Development of a synopsis idea for stageplay or screenplay via a professional producer/writer story conference approach. Emphasis on character, scene structure, advancement of storylines. *Prerequisite:* writing sample.

**MPW 940 Literature and Approaches to Writing the Novel (3, Sp)** Discussion and analysis of literary classics and their influences as applicable to the writing of today's novel; development of book-length fiction.

*Prerequisite:* departmental approval; MPW 960*ab* recommended.

**MPW 950 Technical Writing (3, FaSp)** Preparation of technical material and reports for management; detailed descriptions of processes, equipment, and systems.

**MPW 960 Fiction Writing Workshop (3, max 9)** Development and analysis of book-length fiction; concentration on narration, characterization, point of view, and clarity of style.

**MPW 965 Seminar in Playwriting (4, max 8)** An extensive examination of dramatic forms: classroom analysis and production of material culminating in work demonstrating professional promise.

**MPW 970 Principles of Poetic Techniques (3, Fa)** Beginning analysis of techniques in the writing of poetry as they relate to form and content; concentration on individual student poetry. Contemporary poetry surveyed.

**MPW 980 Advanced Poetry Writing (3, max 6)** Advanced analysis of modern poetic techniques; concentration on individual student poetry; emphasis on producing publishable literary poetry.

**MPW 985 Master Class in Drama (3, max 6)** The development of a short stageplay from idea to stage reading.

**MPW 990 Directed Research (1-4, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the program director. Graded CR/NC.

**MPW 994 Professional Writing Project (1-6, FaSpSm)** Supervised preparation of a full-length manuscript in student's major concentration: fiction, non-fiction, poetry, or drama-cinema-television. Credit upon completion of project. Graded IP/CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* taken last semester of study.

**MPW 999 Special Topics (2-4, max 9, FaSpSm)** Studies in specific genres, techniques or aspects of the writing craft.

## Psychology

Seeley G. Mudd Building 501  
(213) 740-2203  
FAX: (213) 746-9082  
Email: [psyc@college.usc.edu](mailto:psyc@college.usc.edu)  
[college.usc.edu/psyc/home](http://college.usc.edu/psyc/home)

*Chair:* Margaret Gatz, Ph.D.\*

### Faculty

*University Professor and William M. Keck Chair in Biological Sciences:* Richard F. Thompson, Ph.D.

*Dana Dornsife Chair in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences:* Hanna Damasio, M.D.

*David Dornsife Chair in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences:* Antonio Damasio, M.D., Ph.D.

*Harold Dornsife Neurosciences Chair:* Irving Biederman, Ph.D.

*William M. Keck Chair in Cognitive Neuroscience:* Zhong-Lin Lu, Ph.D.

*Provost's Professor of Psychology and Business:* Wendy Wood, Ph.D.

*Mendel B. Silberberg Professor of Social Psychology:* Norman Miller, Ph.D.

*Professors:* Elaine Andersen, Ph.D.; Michael A. Arbib, Ph.D. (*Computer Science, Biological Sciences*); Laura A. Baker, Ph.D.; Antoine Bechara, Ph.D.; Irving Biederman, Ph.D.; Sarah W. Bottjer, Ph.D. (*Biological Sciences*); Kathleen C. Chambers, Ph.D.; Antonio Damasio, M.D., Ph.D.; Hanna Damasio, M.D.; Gerald C. Davison, Ph.D.\* (*Gerontology*); Michael E. Dawson, Ph.D.; Caleb E. Finch, Ph.D. (*Gerontology*); Margaret Gatz, Ph.D.; Ernest Greene, Ph.D.; Bob G. Knight, Ph.D. (*Gerontology*); David G. Lavond, Ph.D.; Steven Lopez, Ph.D.; Zhong-Lin Lu, Ph.D.; Thomas D. Lyon, J.D., Ph.D. (*Law*); Franklin R. Manis, Ph.D.\*; Gayla Margolin, Ph.D.; John J. McArdle, Ph.D.; Sarnoff A. Mednick, Ph.D.; Beth E. Meyerowitz, Ph.D.; Lynn Miller, Ph.D. (*Communication*); Norman Miller, Ph.D.; Shrikanth Narayanan, Ph.D. (*Engineering*); Carol A. Prescott, Ph.D.; Stephen J. Read, Ph.D.; Elyn R. Saks, J.D. (*Law*); Dan Simon, S.J.D. (*Law*); Steven Yale Sussman, Ph.D. (*Institute for Prevention Research, Medicine*); Larry Swanson, Ph.D. (*Biological Sciences*); Richard F. Thompson, Ph.D.; Penelope K. Trickett (*Social Work*); Rand Wilcox, Ph.D.; Elizabeth Zelinski, Ph.D. (*Gerontology*)

*Associate Professors:* JoAnn M. Farver, Ph.D.; Stanley J. Huey, Jr., Ph.D.; Richard S. John, Ph.D.; Brian Lickel, Ph.D.; Stephen A. Madigan, Ph.D.; Bartlett Mel, Ph.D. (*Biomedical Engineering*); Toben Mintz, Ph.D.; David Schwartz, Ph.D.; Bosco S. Tjan, Ph.D.; David A. Walsh, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors:* John Monterosso, Ph.D.; Biing-Jiun Shen, Ph.D.; Justin Wood, Ph.D.

*Lecturers:* Miranda C. Barone, Ph.D.; Brian Baucom, Ph.D.; Ashley Borders, Ph.D.; Kim Lindsey, Ph.D.

*Clinical Professors:* A. Steven Frankel, Ph.D.; Ernest R. Katz, Ph.D.; Jonathan S. Kellerman, Ph.D.; Marie Poulsen, Ph.D.

*Clinical Assistant Professors:* Robert Gore, Ph.D.; Barry S. Reynolds, Ph.D.

*Adjunct Professors:* Lynne Bernstein, Ph.D.; Joseph Hellige, Ph.D.; Adrian Raine, D.Phil.

*Adjunct Associate Professor:* Brian Lickel, Ph.D.

*Adjunct Assistant Professors:* Allen Azizian, Ph.D.; Monique Fleming, Ph.D.; Angela Lau, Ph.D.; Jasmine Tehrani, Ph.D.

*Professor (research):* Nancy Pedersen, Ph.D.

*Associate Professor (research):* Susan Luczak, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors (research):* Karen M. Hennigan, Ph.D.; Julian Jamison, Ph.D.; Kelly Kadlec, Ph.D.; Jonas Kaplan, Ph.D.; Gui Xue, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors (teaching):* Laurence Robert Gore, Ph.D.; Ann Renken, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Professors:* Norman Cliff, Ph.D.; William W. Grings, Ph.D.; Donald J. Lewis, Ph.D.; Albert R. Marston, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Associate Professor:* Milton Wolpin, Ph.D.

**Academic Program Staff**

*Clinical Associates:* Joel Becker, Ph.D.; Barbara Cadow, Ph.D.; Kenneth Cole, Ph.D.; Berta Davis, Ph.D.; Lisa Davis, Ph.D.; Vivian Fernandez-Credidio, Ph.D.; Beth Leedham, Ph.D.; Karen Meiselman, Ph.D.; Pamela Oliver, Ph.D.; Berta Ortiz, Ph.D.; Cynthia G. Pearson, Ph.D.; Joanne Steuer, Ph.D.; Charles Weinstein, Ph.D.; Marian Williams, Ph.D.

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

The Department of Psychology offers five topical areas: (1) Cognitive, which analyzes the biological and social bases of phenomena and abilities such as appetitive behavior learning, memory, perception, decision making, social understanding, emotion, intelligence, behavior disorders, language development and language comprehension — among humans and related higher animals; (2) Developmental, which studies changes in behavior — cognitive, linguistic, social and emotional — from childhood through adolescence and adulthood into old age; (3) Clinical, which focuses on the ways people cope, or have difficulty coping, with problems in behavior, emotions, social interaction, aging, health-related behavior, and substance use and abuse; (4) Biological, which examines the biological bases of behavior, including behavioral genetics, behavioral endocrinology, and cognitive neuroscience; and (5) Social, which

examines normal human nature and conduct, develops and tests theories concerning the consequences of our social condition and its potential improvement.

In addition, the department offers a joint major in linguistics/psychology and participates in the college's interdisciplinary program in neuroscience.

Research is integral to psychology; it enables the faculty to make contributions in the field and to be more effective teachers. Undergraduate students are encouraged to work with members of the faculty on research projects. The most direct way for students to participate in research is to enroll in a directed research course, but it is also possible to take part in ongoing research in less formal ways.

## Undergraduate Degrees

**Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Psychology**

*Grade Requirement*

A grade of C- or higher is required to count a class toward major requirements.

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
MATH 116*	Mathematics for the Social Sciences	4
PSYC 100	Introduction to Psychology	4
PSYC 274**	Statistics I	4

\*At least one math course of 2.67 units or more is required. MATH 116 or a course of a comparable or higher level is required. Students with a strong math background may profit from a more advanced class.

Twenty-eight upper division psychology units are required, including:

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
PSYC 314L**	Research Methods	4

\*\* It is recommended that no more than two upper division psychology courses be taken prior to the completion of PSYC 274 and PSYC 314.

One course from each of four of the following five lists is also required:

COGNITIVE		UNITS
PSYC 301L	Cognitive Processes	4
PSYC 304L	Sensation and Perception	4
PSYC 305	Learning and Memory	4

**DEVELOPMENTAL** UNITS

PSYC 336L	Developmental Psychology	4
PSYC 337L	Adult Development and Aging	4

**CLINICAL** UNITS

PSYC 360	Abnormal Psychology	4
PSYC 361	Introduction to Clinical Psychology	4
PSYC 461	Seminar in Abnormal Psychology	4

**BIOLOGICAL** UNITS

PSYC 320	Principles of Psychobiology	4
PSYC 326	Behavioral Neuroscience	4
PSYC 404L	Psychophysiology of Emotion	4
PSYC 420	Animal Behavior	4
PSYC 426	Motivated Behaviors	4

**SOCIAL** UNITS

PSYC 355	Social Psychology	4
PSYC 359	Interpersonal Relations	4

Two 400-level psychology courses other than 490x totaling eight units are also required. PSYC 461 may not count toward this requirement if it is being used to satisfy the clinical category above. PSYC 404, PSYC 420 and PSYC 426 may not count toward this requirement if used to satisfy the biological category above.

An additional psychology course, either upper or lower division of at least 2.67 units is required.

**Bachelor of Arts, Social Sciences, with an Emphasis in Psychology Requirements**

The required courses are: PSYC 100, one math class of 2.67 units or more (MATH 116 is recommended; students with a strong math background may profit from a more advanced course); PSYC 274; and eight upper division courses in departments in the social sciences, including five in the Department of Psychology and three outside the department but within the division. These may be any 300- or 400-numbered courses.

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with a Combined Major in Linguistics and Psychology**

For the lower division: LING 210, PSYC 100 and PSYC 274 are required. For the upper division the following courses are required: LING 301 and LING 302; PSYC 314L; two courses selected from LING 380, LING 401, LING 402, LING 403, LING 405, LING 407, LING 406/PSYC 406, LING 410, LING 415, LING 466 and LING 485; three additional courses selected from PSYC 301L, PSYC 326, PSYC 336L, PSYC 337L, PSYC 424, PSYC 433, PSYC 406/LING 406. See Department of Linguistics, page 393.

**Minor in Psychology**

The minor requires six courses: PSYC 100 and five additional courses:

One course is required in each of three of the five topic areas listed under Major Requirements. PSYC 314L may be used to fulfill one of these topic areas.

Two elective PSYC courses. One must be upper division, 300-level or higher.

**Limitations:**

1. Students must complete at least 16 upper division PSYC units.
2. No more than four units of PSYC 490x is applicable to the minor.
3. Each of the six courses must be at least 2.67 units.

**Minor in Psychology and Law**

This interdisciplinary minor brings together courses in psychology that focus on the social, clinical, cognitive and societal aspects of psychology and how it relates to law. This knowledge is augmented with courses from the Gould School of Law that identify the relationship between mental health, social psychology and law.

Twenty-four units are required for the minor. A minimum of four courses (16 units) must be unique to the minor. Psychology majors and students majoring in social sciences with an emphasis in psychology may “double count” up to two courses toward the major and minor; however, they must take a minimum of four courses that do not apply to the major.

*Required courses*

PSYC 100 or LAW 200 (PSYC 100 is a prerequisite to upper division PSYC classes). Psychology majors must take both courses.

*Elective Requirements*

At least two upper division courses in Psychology taken from the following list: PSYC 301, PSYC 304, PSYC 355, PSYC 360, PSYC 454, PSYC 463, PSYC 465.

At least two upper division Law classes from the following list: LAW 402, LAW 403, LAW 404.

No more than one course from the following list may be used to complete the four unique courses requirement: ANTH 355, ANTH 371, SOCI 350, SOCI 351, SOCI 353.

**Minor in Consumer Behavior**

This interdisciplinary minor explores consumer thinking from the perspective of psychology, marketing, economics, anthropology, sociology and other departments interested in popular culture. Why do people form the attitudes and impressions they do? How do individual factors, culture, mass media, economics and social trends influence people's decisions? See Interdisciplinary Programs, page 105.

**Minor in Critical Approaches to Leadership**

See the Department of Interdisciplinary Studies, page 370.

**Honors Program**

The department offers an honors program for outstanding students in the B.A., Psychology major who desire advanced research training in preparation for graduate work in the social sciences or in professional schools. The primary focus of the honors program is the completion of a research study under the guidance of a faculty advisor. Students are admitted to the program in the fall semester of their junior year. To be eligible for admission, a student must have an overall GPA of at least 3.5 at the time of application to the program. This program is not available to students majoring in Social Sciences with an emphasis in Psychology. Students in the honors program complete all major requirements, including PSYC 380 Junior Honors Seminar during the spring semester of their junior year and PSYC 480 Senior Honors Seminar during the spring semester of their senior year. Students complete an honors thesis

proposal as part of the Junior Honors Seminar and must submit a completed senior honors thesis by April 1 of the senior year. Students are also expected to have an overall GPA of at least 3.5 at the time of graduation. For further information, contact the undergraduate advisor.

**Progressive Degree Program in Psychology**

This progressive degree program permits superior students to complete all requirements for both the B.A. and the M.A. degrees in psychology in five years. Students may apply on completion of 64 units of course work, but not later than the end of their junior year (or the completion of 96 units). To be eligible for admission, students must have at least a 3.5 overall GPA and must have completed PSYC 274 Statistics and PSYC 314 Research Methods with at least a B+ in each. The application for admission to a progressive degree program must be accompanied by an approved course plan proposal and letters of recommendation from two USC faculty members (at least one in the Department of Psychology who agrees to mentor the student). The requirements for both the B.A. and M.A. degrees must be satisfied. Further details about progressive degrees can be found on page 84.

**Psi Chi**

Psi Chi is the national honor society in psychology. Membership is open to graduate and undergraduate men and women who meet the minimum qualifications. Psi Chi is a member of the Association of the College Honor Societies and is an affiliate of the American Psychological Association and the American Psychological Society.

## Graduate Degrees

The Department of Psychology offers an M.A. in Psychological Science and an M.S. in Human Behavior as well as a variety of programs leading to the Ph.D. degree. They fall within five major groupings: (1) clinical science, including specializations in adult clinical, clinical-aging and child and family; (2) developmental psychology, including child and adolescent development and adult development and aging; (3) brain and cognitive science, including cognitive neuroscience, behavioral neuroscience, clinical neuroscience and behavioral genetics; (4) quantitative methods; and (5) social psychology.

All of the specialty areas provide training for careers in research, teaching and applied work.

**Admission Requirements.**

Psychology courses required for admission are an introductory course, a course in statistics, a course in research methods or experimental psychology and at least one of the following: comparative psychology, physiological psychology, sensation and perception, learning and memory, motivation, and emotion; and at least one course from each of the following lists: (1) one or more of comparative psychology, physiological psychology, sensation and perception, learning and memory, motivation, and emotion; and (2) one or more of developmental psychology, social psychology, abnormal psychology, personality, and history of psychology. Additional courses are desirable, as is work in the biological, physical and social sciences, in mathematics and in philosophy.

Students with less background in psychology but outstanding undergraduate records in related fields are also encouraged to apply.

Students are selected on the basis of undergraduate records, scores on the Graduate Record Examinations General Test, course background, letters of evaluation, personal statement of interests and goals and evidence of research skills or interests (e.g., publications or participation in research projects).

The faculty of each specialty area select the students to be admitted in that area. Because of this procedure, applicants should designate the specialty area to which they seek admission.



Application for admission in psychology requires submission of two sets of material: special departmental forms and university application forms. Students are admitted only for study beginning in the fall semester; both sets of completed application forms must be submitted by December 1 for admission the following fall.

**Degree Requirements**

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

**Master of Arts in Psychological Science**

The M.A. in Psychological Science is designed for superior students who wish to further their research training and to acquire the methodological background and hands-on research experience to define their scholarly interests and to pursue graduate education, professional degrees or careers requiring advanced skills in research and writing. This is a terminal degree. Students who wish to pursue their doctorate at USC should apply directly to the Ph.D. program initially.

*Admission Requirements*

A minimum 3.5 cumulative GPA in the bachelor's degree and grades of at least B+ in an undergraduate statistics and an undergraduate methods course are required for admission.

This program requires a minimum of 24 units at the graduate level.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS** **UNITS**

One statistics or methods course from the following:		
PSYC 501	Statistics in Psychological Research	4
PSYC 503L	Regression and the General Linear Model	4
PSYC 504	Research Design	4
PSYC 616	Research Techniques for Non-Experimental Social Science	4
PSYC 524	Research Design in Developmental Psychology	4
Three courses, spanning at least two of the following five areas:		
<i>Cognitive</i>		
PSYC 506	Learning and Cognition	4
PSYC 510	Visual Cognition	4
<i>Developmental</i>		
PSYC 531	Psychology of Adult Differentiation and Aging	4
PSYC 533	Cognitive Development in Children	4

PSYC 534	Social and Emotional Development in Children	4
PSYC 580	Seminar in Aging	4
<i>Biological</i>		
PSYC 516	Survey of Physiological Psychology	4
PSYC 544	Psychophysiology	4
PSYC 545	Neuropsychology	4
PSYC 547	Functional Neuroanatomy	4
PSYC 555	Introduction to Functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging	4
<i>Clinical</i>		
PSYC 514	Psychopathology	4
PSYC 660	Seminar in Clinical Psychology	4, max 8
<i>Social</i>		
PSYC 512	Seminar in Social Psychology	4

The student must take 2 units of PSYC 590 Directed Research each semester.

*Thesis Requirement*

The student will enroll in PSYC 594a during fall semester and PSYC 594b during spring semester and will complete a final paper (either an empirical paper or an extensive review paper) that is written in publication format. The student will submit the thesis to the faculty mentor and two other psychology faculty members by May 1 and will schedule a one-hour committee meeting to defend the master's thesis prior to graduation.

**Master of Arts in Psychology**

The department does not admit students whose objective is this master's degree. However, if a student accepted in the program does not have a master's degree, the department strongly recommends completion of the requirements for the M.A. in Psychology in the course of work toward the Ph.D. degree. This involves 24 units of course work and a thesis.

**Master of Science in Human Behavior**

Seeley G. Mudd, Room 501  
(213) 740-2222  
Fax: (213) 746-9082  
Email: [mhb@college.usc.edu](mailto:mhb@college.usc.edu)  
[www.college.usc.edu/mhb](http://www.college.usc.edu/mhb)

*Program Director:* Ernest Greene (Professor, Department of Psychology)

This Master of Science program (MHB) is designed for individuals who wish to pursue a career in a non-academic field where knowledge of human behavior is essential to effective job performance. The program stresses practical applications of psychological principles, including attitude formation, persuasion, negotiation and job satisfaction.

Applicants who have majored in a behavioral science field, e.g., psychology, sociology, political science or anthropology, are considered for admission to the program. Applicants must have received their baccalaureate degree by the semester in which they begin the program. Applicants must apply for admission to the Graduate School, and satisfy all requirements for admission. In addition, the applicant must submit a statement of professional goals and two letters of recommendation directly to the Department of Psychology. The application process can begin at any time, with required materials submitted as they become available. A decision regarding admission to the MHB program is provided on or before April 15.

Thirty-two units of course credit is required for the MHB degree. These units are taken from an inventory of courses that are specified for the MHB program, which is available from Psychology Department staff. PSYC 550ab, PSYC 591ab and PSYC 592 are required. Relevant courses include PSYC 505, PSYC 513, PSYC 516, PSYC 517, PSYC 616 and PSYC 622. PSYC 505, PSYC 513, PSYC 517 and PSYC 622 are acceptable for any semester in which they are offered. The program for a given cohort of students begins in the fall semester. The normal expectation is that students take 12 units as a full-time course load in the fall, 15 units in the spring, and complete 3 units of internship and PSYC 592 MHB Treatise (2 units) the following summer to complete requirements for the MHB degree.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology**

*Residency Requirement*

A minimum of 24 graduate units at USC is required for the doctoral degree.

*Course Requirements*

Each student must take at least 36 substantive units in psychology at USC during the first three years. Students must complete one statistics and/or research methods course as well as a set of core courses that cover topics in brain and cognitive sciences and clinical, developmental and social areas, the specifics of which are provided in the department's handbook for graduate students. Additional course requirements vary according to specialty area.

*Research Requirement*

During the first and second year, students work on either a master's thesis or a research report of comparable scope and quality. A research project done at USC is required of all students (by the conclusion of the summer following the student's second year), regardless of prior graduate work.

*Internship Requirement*

The equivalent of three years' graduate status is required in all Ph.D. programs by the Graduate School. Students in the clinical (and clinical-aging) program must complete, in addition, at least one full year of internship at a facility approved by the clinical faculty.

*Screening Procedure*

The student's ability to master graduate-level course material is first evaluated after completion of no more than 24 units, and not later than the third semester of graduate work at USC. The final screening procedure is the successful completion of a second-year project requirement. This evaluation is based on the student's performance in courses taken and on an evaluation of the student's research competence as reflected in the second year research project. The project is evaluated by a committee of three faculty, including the student's primary advisor.

Additionally, students are evaluated each year based on advisor input, course work and research progress.

*Guidance Committee*

In preparation for the qualifying examination, each student assembles a five-person guidance committee to direct the student's program of studies and evaluate research competence. The committee continues to serve until after the qualifying examination has been passed, the dissertation topic approved,

and the student admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. At that time the student assembles a dissertation committee of four or more members (usually consisting of members of the guidance committee, one of whom must be a faculty member from outside the department), who advise on and evaluate the dissertation.

*Qualifying Examination*

The qualifying examination evaluates the student's ability to conduct independent scholarship and research. The student is evaluated based on oral and written presentation of two elements: a written review paper or written exam and the dissertation proposal. The qualifying examination is planned, administered and evaluated by the student's guidance committee. It should be taken no later than during the fifth semester.

*Doctoral Dissertation*

A student is expected to engage in research activity throughout his or her graduate career, leading up to and culminating in the Ph.D. dissertation. The dissertation is based on an original investigation, usually involving empirical data.

*Defense of the Dissertation*

The defense may be either a defense oral, based on an approved preliminary copy of the dissertation, or a final oral, based on the final version of the dissertation.

*Advisement*

Each student has a major advisor who is usually in the specialty area. The guidance committee should be formed at least one semester before the student takes the qualifying examination. Advisement concerning graduate school requirements may also be sought from the staff graduate advisor and the faculty member serving as director of graduate studies.

*Internship Requirement*

Students in the clinical program must complete, in addition, at least one full year of internship at a facility approved by the clinical faculty.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology (Clinical) and Master of Public Health (Health Promotion)**

Application deadline (for Ph.D.): December 1

The Ph.D./M.P.H. dual degree combines knowledge of clinical psychology research and practice with an understanding of health from a population perspective. The student enrolls primarily in the clinical science doctoral program, while taking additional course work for the M.P.H. During the second and subsequent years, course work is taken in both programs. The dissertation is undertaken through the Department of Psychology.

## Courses of Instruction

**PSYCHOLOGY (PSYC)**

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**PSYC 100 Introduction to Psychology**

**(4, FaSpSm)** Factors that influence human behavior, including learning, thinking, perception, motivation, and emotion; analysis of determinants of development, adjustment, and maladjustment.

**PSYC 165Lg Drugs, Behavior and Society**

**(4, Irregular)** An integrative systems perspective of drugs; including their historical, economic, and cultural importance, psychopharmacology, addiction, relationship to crime, and therapeutic use in treating psychological disorders.

**PSYC 200Lg Love and Attachment (4)**

Love and attachment are examined using the integrative methods of psychobiology combining interdisciplinary contributions from evolutionary, developmental, physiological, neurological, cultural, social, and theoretical perspectives.

**PSYC 201Lg The Science of Happiness (4)**

Evaluates scientific research on human happiness. Integrates research from psychology, economics, and neuroscience in the evaluation of personal and public policy choices.

**PSYC 210gm Social Issues in Gender (4)**

(Enroll in SWMS 210gm)

**PSYC 230Lxg Brain, Mind and Machines:**

**Topics in Neuroscience (4, Sp)** (Enroll in BISC 230Lxg)

**PSYC 274 Statistics I (4, FaSp)** Introduction to the use of statistics in psychology: basic ideas in measurement; frequency distributions; descriptive statistics; concepts and procedures in statistical inference. *Recommended preparation:* PSYC 100, MATH 116

**PSYC 275Lg Language and Mind (4, FaSp)**

(Enroll in LING 275Lg)

**PSYC 300 Human Diversity: The Psychology of Individual Differences (4, Irregular)**

How and why people differ from one another. Emphasizes the balance between both social and biological forces shaping individuality.

**PSYC 301L Cognitive Processes (4, Irregular)**

Experimental and theoretical aspects of human memory, perception, thinking, and language. Lectures, demonstrations, and individual experiments. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 304L Sensation and Perception (4, Irregular)**

Receptor processes and stimulus organization; traditional topics in the perception of objects, space, time. Laboratory demonstrations and exercises. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 305 Learning and Memory (4, Irregular)** Principles involved in classical and operant conditioning. Concentration on basic causes of behavior; consideration of the relevance of simple behavioral laws to complicated human behavior. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 314L Research Methods (4, FaSp)** Experimental and other research methods in psychology; nature and concepts of scientific method. Laboratory exercises. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 and PSYC 274.

**PSYC 315 Psychological Measurement (4, Irregular)** Modern tests of ability, intelligence, and achievement. Measurement of attitudes and personality traits. Principles of construction and validation of tests. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 and PSYC 274.

**PSYC 320 Principles of Psychobiology (4, Fa)** The integrative study of bio-behavioral systems. Evolutionary, developmental, ecological, social, ethological, and physiological factors mediating representative behavioral and psychological phenomenon are examined in detail. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 326 Behavioral Neuroscience (4, FaSp)** Neural bases of behavior. Concentration on sensory and motor processes and the interaction of neural, chemical, and hormonal systems. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 336L Developmental Psychology (4, FaSp)** Child and adolescent behavior and associated theories; exploration of the continuity between child and adult behavior. Laboratory projects. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 337L Adult Development and Aging (4, FaSp)** Genetic, physical, and social influences during adult years on perception, learning and memory, intelligence, personality, social roles, and normal and deviant behavioral patterns. Laboratory demonstrations and exercises. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 340 History of Psychology (4, Irregular)** Early Greek and medieval background; later European developments; modern psychological systems; current trends. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 355 Social Psychology (4, FaSp)** Theoretical and experimental analysis of human behavior. Social processes involved in attitudes, conformity, compliance, interpersonal perception, liking, affiliation, aggression, altruism, and group dynamics. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 359 Interpersonal Relations (4, FaSp)** Theories and research on person perception, attribution processes, interpersonal attraction and romantic love, freedom and causality, social comparison phenomena. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 360 Abnormal Psychology (4, FaSp)** The commonly diagnosed behavior pathologies; biological, social, cultural, and developmental antecedents of abnormal behavior; principles of learning, perception, and motivation, as they relate to psychopathology. Not open to students with credit in PSYC 461. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 361 Introduction to Clinical Psychology (4, Irregular)** Introduction to the scientist-practitioner model of clinical psychology, including research methods, psychological assessment and diagnosis, psychotherapeutic interventions, and treatment of special populations. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 372 Human Sexuality (4, Sp)** Psychological and physiological base of sexuality; gender identity, childbearing, birth control, venereal diseases; dysfunctions and treatments.

**PSYC 380 Junior Honors Seminar (2-4, max 8, FaSp)** Advanced study of scientific inquiry in psychology with in-depth analysis of current research by faculty in the Psychology Department. Preparation for senior honors thesis research. *Corequisite:* PSYC 314L.

**PSYC 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**PSYC 391 Directed Field Experience in Psychology (1-4, max 4, FaSp)** Individual field experience and independent study supervised by an on-site professional and USC faculty sponsor. Open only to psychology majors and minors. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100; *recommended preparation:* minimum of three courses completed in psychology.

**PSYC 401 Evolutionary Psychology (4)** Evolutionary and genetic basis of human behavior, including intelligence, sexual behavior, criminal behavior, and violence. Etiology of human diversity, including sex, race, and individual differences. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100; *recommended preparation:* PSYC 274.

**PSYC 404L Psychophysiology of Emotion (4, Irregular)** Introduction to the scientific study of emotional behavior. Emphasizes research into relations between physiological and psychological variables underlying emotional experience. Demonstrations and laboratory. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100, PSYC 274, and PSYC 314.

**PSYC 405 Child Language Acquisition (4)** (Enroll in LING 405)

**PSYC 406 Psycholinguistics (4, Irregular)** Experimental and theoretical aspects of how spoken and written language is produced and understood, learned during childhood, and affected by brain damage. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or LING 210.

**PSYC 407 Atypical Language (4)** (Enroll in LING 407)

**PSYC 415L Psychological Measurement (4, Fa)** Classical and modern approaches to psychological measurement; scaling; test construction; true score reliability model; generalizability theory; validity; decision theoretic selection; item analysis; item response theory. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 314L.

**PSYC 420 Animal Behavior (4, Irregular)** Sensory systems, central nervous system design, instinctive behavior, motivation, learning, social behavior, and the evolution of behavioral adaptations. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 421L Applied Multivariate Statistical Methods (4, max 8, Sp)** Multivariate analysis emphasizing model estimation and testing; topics vary, e.g., multiple regression, logistic regression, factor analysis, multilevel linear modeling, structural equation modeling, multiway frequency analysis. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 314L.

**PSYC 422 Human Judgment and Decision Making (4, Sp)** Descriptive and normative models of decision making; topics include probability judgments, inference, correlation, emotion, mental accounting, decision analysis, lens model, equity, social dilemmas, time, risk. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 314L.

**PSYC 424 Neuropsychology (4, Irregular)** Effects of brain damage on human behavior and abilities, particularly language, memory, and emotion. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 and PSYC 326.

**PSYC 425 Functional Imaging of the Human Brain (4, Sp)** Introduction to the physical and physiological bases of Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), and principles of functional MRI, safety, design and analysis of experiments, and operation. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100, PSYC 274.

**PSYC 426 Motivated Behaviors (4, Irregular)** Social, environmental, and physiological influences on behaviors associated with aggression, eating, reproduction, and sleep. Will focus on behavioral disorders such as violence, anorexia/bulimia, sexual abuse, and insomnia. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 430 Social Development of Infants, Children and Adolescents (4)** An analysis of selected topics and issues in child social development. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100; *recommended preparation:* PSYC 274, PSYC 314L, PSYC 336L.

**PSYC 433 Children's Learning and Cognitive Development (4, Irregular)** Examination of contemporary psychological theory and research on the development of cognitive skills, including language, memory, reading, and mathematics. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 336L.

**PSYC 434 Intelligence, Problem Solving and Creativity (4)** Psychometric and experimental approaches to the study of intelligence, problem solving, reasoning and creativity, including analysis of mental test construction and validity. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 and PSYC 274.

**PSYC 437 Adolescent Development (4, FaSp)** The adolescent years from both an applied and a research-oriented perspective. Topics include physical, cognitive, and moral development; socialization; and sexual and sex-role development. (Duplicates credit in former PSYC 338.) *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 438 Behavioral Genetics (4, Irregular)** Inheritance and evolution of behavioral characteristics in man and other species. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 274.

**PSYC 451 Formation and Change of Attitudes (4, Irregular)** Effects of socialization, personal influence, propaganda and social structure on private attitudes and public opinion. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 and PSYC 355.

**PSYC 453 Intergroup Relations (4)** Examination of the nature of relations between human groups and the psychological mechanisms relating to intergroup conflict, war, genocide, stereotyping, prejudice, and discrimination. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 355.

**PSYC 454 Social Cognition (4, Irregular)** Theory and research on cognitive processes in social behavior, to include social inference, cognition and emotion, the Self, social categorization, person memory, and attribution processes. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100; PSYC 355 recommended.

**PSYC 457 Applied Social Psychology (4, Irregular)** Practical applications of theories and research in social psychology. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval; *recommended preparation:* PSYC 355.

**PSYC 461 Seminar in Abnormal Psychology (4, Irregular)** In-depth study of the several paradigms of psychopathology and therapy with reliance on original sources as well as standard textbook readings. Not open to students with credit in PSYC 360. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 462m Minority Mental Health (4, Irregular)** The influence of culture, ethnicity, race and gender on human behavior. Mental health issues relevant to ethnic minorities in the U.S.

**PSYC 463 Criminal Behavior (4, Irregular)** Genetic, biological, psychological, and sociological characteristics of those who evidence criminal behavior; theoretical formulations to be reviewed and appraised. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 464 Psychology of Marriage and the Family (4)** Theories and research on family relationships across the life span, including research methods, cultural and developmental perspectives, communication, conflict, attachment, individual psychopathology and family violence. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 465 Introduction to Forensic Psychology (4)** Survey of current topics, technologies and techniques. Students acquire a basic understanding of how forensic psychologists contribute their unique expertise to the American legal system. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 469 Schizophrenia Research (4, Sp)** Current research on possible causes of schizophrenia. Topics: history, diagnosis, genetics, neural development, obstetrics, psychosocial factors, brain imaging, psychopharmacology, premorbid signs and aging. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100; *recommended preparation:* read current professional journals related to schizophrenia.

**PSYC 480x Senior Honors Seminar (2-4, max 8, FaSp)** Advanced study of empirical approaches in psychology. Progress presentations and evaluations of Senior Honors Thesis research. In-depth exploration of issues in science. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* senior standing in Psychology Undergraduates Honors Program.

**PSYC 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSp)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**PSYC 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSp)** Selected topics in the various specialty areas within psychology. Topic will vary from semester to semester. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

**PSYC 501 Statistics in Psychological Research (4, Fa)** Principles of descriptive and inferential statistics for psychological research; introduction to analysis of variance and regression. Computer methods. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 274.

**PSYC 502 Analysis of Variance and Experimental Design (4, Sp)** Experimental designs and their analyses of variance beyond straightforward factorial, nested, or repeated measures designs. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 501.

**PSYC 503L Regression and the General Linear Model (4, Fa)** Multiple regression as a tool in experimental and non-experimental data; analysis of variance and covariance as regression on coded variables. Computer applications Laboratory exercises. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 501.

**PSYC 504 Research Design (4, Sp)** Intensive review of research methods in the behavioral sciences. Problem analysis, formulation of research propositions, and procedures for research inference.

**PSYC 505 Research Methods in Applied Social Psychology (4, Fa)** Various research techniques that are useful in a variety of different real world settings, such as business, governmental agencies and charities. Open only to psychology graduate students.

**PSYC 506 Learning and Cognition (4, Irregular)** Survey of learning theory and research, including conditioning and information-processing approaches with human and animal subjects.

**PSYC 508 Historical Foundations of Psychology (4, Irregular)** History of psychology: clinical, cognitive, developmental, experimental, quantitative, and social; epistemology and philosophy of science as applied to psychology.

**PSYC 510 Visual Cognition (4, Irregular)** The behavioral, neural, and computational aspects of real-time shape recognition will be examined, along with implications for imagery, reading, concepts, and attention.

**PSYC 512 Seminar in Social Psychology (4, max 8, Fa)** Problems and theories of the person in the social context. Person perception, interpersonal relations, attitude dynamics, social systems.

**PSYC 513 Attitudes and Social Influence (4, Fa)** Current theories of attitudes and behavior, measurement, attitudes as predictors of behaviors, effects on changing attitudes and behavior. Open only to psychology graduate students.

**PSYC 514 Psychopathology (4, Fa)** Study of psychopathology: in-depth survey of theory and research concerning psychological disorders; introduction of diagnosis. (One of three clinical psychology core courses: PSYC 514, PSYC 515, PSYC 619.)



**PSYC 515 Clinical Assessment (4, Fa)** Study of clinical assessment: test construction, measurement and prediction of behavior, major cognitive and personality assessment instruments. (One of three clinical psychology core courses: PSYC 514, PSYC 515, PSYC 619.)

**PSYC 517 Group Dynamics and Leadership (4, Sp)** Theory and research on effective teams and characteristics of strong leaders. Negotiation, morale-building, managing expectancies, utilization of cultural diversity as a strength. Open only to psychology graduate students.

**PSYC 520 Test Analysis (4, Irregular)** Factor analytic theory. Classical test theory. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 501.

**PSYC 524 Research Design in Developmental Psychology (4, Irregular)** Review and practice in the analysis and design of experimental and quasiexperimental paradigms for research on ontogenetic age changes and generational differences in behavior.

**PSYC 531 Psychology of Adult Differentiation and Aging (4, Irregular)** Present findings on changes in organization of behavior after physical maturity; drives, emotions, learning and memory, thinking and problem solving, achievement, psychophysiology. *Prerequisite:* B.A. in psychology.

**PSYC 533 Cognitive Development in Children (4, Sp)** Review of theories of cognitive development. Analysis of research on brain functioning, perception, memory, language, reasoning and academic skills from birth to adolescence. Open to graduate students in psychology.

**PSYC 534 Social and Emotional Development in Children (4, Fa)** Theories of social and emotional development, including socio-cultural perspectives. Analysis of research on temperament, social relationships, individuation and moral development from birth to adolescence. Open to graduate students in psychology.

**PSYC 535ab Proseminar in Life-Span Developmental Psychology (4-4, Irregular)** Theory and research in human developmental perception, learning, intelligence, and psychophysiological processes.

**PSYC 540 Cognitive Neuroscience (4, Sp)** An examination of the major components of cognition (e.g., perception, memory, intelligence) in terms of the neural coding characteristic of the relevant brain areas.

**PSYC 544 Psychophysiology (4, max 8, Irregular)** Recent research on relations between basic psychological states (e.g., cognition, learning, emotion) and physiological response processes (e.g., autonomic responses, covert muscle activity).

**PSYC 545 Neuropsychology (4, Irregular)** Brain mechanisms underlying perceptual and cognitive functioning: brain damage, loss of function, and clinical assessment.

**PSYC 546 Current Topics in Cognitive Neuroscience (4, max 8)** Analysis of selected, recent advances of perception, memory, attention, and conceptualization, as revealed by neuroimaging; behavioral, drug, primate single-unit studies; cognitive deficits and evolutionary perspectives. *Recommended preparation:* some background in behavior science, neuroscience, or computational science.

**PSYC 547 Functional Neuroanatomy (4, Irregular)** Regional organization and systems of the mammalian nervous system and their functions.

**PSYC 548L Functional Neuroanatomy Laboratory (2, Irregular)** Laboratory on the regional organization and systems of the mammalian nervous system and their functions. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 547.

**PSYC 550ab Proseminar in Human Behavior (a: 4, Fa, b: 4, Sp)** The nature of the human mind, social interactions, conflicts, cooperative behavior, mutual influence and effectiveness. Application of psychological principles to the dynamics of commercial entities. Open only to MHB students.

**PSYC 551 Decision Neuroscience (4)** Neuroscientific studies attempting to understand the neural basis of judgment and decision-making, social behavior, and market economics. *Recommended preparation:* PSYC 547.

**PSYC 555 Introduction to Functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging (4, FaSp)** The physical and physiological bases of MRI and fMRI. Design and analysis of fMRI experiments. Operation of a magnetic resonance imaging system.

**PSYC 574 Topics in Engineering Approaches to Music Cognition (3, max 6)** (Enroll in ISE 575)

**PSYC 575 Multivariate Analysis of Behavioral Data (4, Irregular)** Multivariate statistical techniques; multiple regression, univariate and multivariate analysis of variance, factor analysis, and canonical correlation. Computer methods in data analysis. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 501.

**PSYC 576 Psycholinguistics (3, Fa)** (Enroll in LING 576)

**PSYC 577 Analysis of Covariance Structures (4, Irregular)** Multivariate analysis of non-experimental data, including structural equation modeling, path analysis, and confirmatory factor analysis. Computer applications using variety of optimization routines and purpose-written software. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 503.

**PSYC 578 Workshop in Quantitative Methods (4, max 8)** Practical, hands-on experience in the application of selected quantitative methods to empirical data. Includes training in use of relevant computer software. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 501 and either PSYC 502 or PSYC 503.

**PSYC 580 Seminar in Aging (4-8, Irregular)** Review of the literature on selected aspects of aging. Identification of problems, issues of theory and interpretation, and implications for research design.

**PSYC 585 Biological Basis of Learning and Behavior (4, Irregular)** Survey of data, concepts, and methods of attempts to determine physical substructure of learning and behavior.

**PSYC 586 Advanced Psycholinguistics (3, max 9)** (Enroll in LING 586)

**PSYC 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSp)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**PSYC 591ab Internship in Human Behavior (a: 3, Sp; b: 3, Sm)** Internships in non-university settings, such as business, governmental agency, or NGO. Graded CR/NC. Open only to MHB students.

**PSYC 592 MHB Treatise (2)** Requires a research paper of substantial length and high quality that integrates the Internship experience with concepts and principles of human behavior. Graded CR/NC. Open only to MHB students.

**PSYC 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSp)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**PSYC 595 Practicum in Clinical Psychology (1-4, max 12, FaSp)** Supervised experience in interviewing skills and assessment, including psychological test administration and the preparation of reports. Graded CR/NC.

**PSYC 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** Selected topics in the various speciality areas within psychology at the graduate level. Topic will vary from semester to semester.

**PSYC 606 Seminar in Learning and Memory (4, max 8, Irregular)** Basic problems and experimental data related to understanding the nature of learning processes.

**PSYC 607 Seminar in Behavioral Neuroscience (4, max 8, Irregular)** Selected topics considered in the contexts of recent experimental developments and current theoretical trends.

**PSYC 610 Seminar in Information Processing in the Nervous System (4, max 8, Irregular)** Current issues in research on short term retention, recognition, and recall; sensory filtering and attention; information processes in human skill; limits of capacity.

**PSYC 612 Seminar in Advanced Social Psychology (4, max 16, Irregular)** An intensive consideration of selected concepts, theories, and research problems in social psychology. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 512.

**PSYC 616 Research Techniques for Non-Experimental Social Science (4, Irregular)** Quasi-experimental designs; causal inference from correlational research, techniques for evaluating measures of attitude, personality, and social motives: observational methods; content analysis; sampling and survey techniques.

**PSYC 619 Psychological Intervention (4, Sp)** Study of clinical psychological treatment: research and theory about major psychological approaches to intervention. (One of three clinical psychology core courses: PSYC 514, PSYC 515, PSYC 619.)

**PSYC 621 Seminar in Quantitative Psychology (4, max 12, Irregular)** Selected topics in mathematical psychology.

**PSYC 622 Decision Analysis and Behavioral Decision Theory (4, Irregular)** Normative and descriptive theories and research on human decision-making, with special emphasis on applications to real social decision problems.

**PSYC 660 Seminar in Clinical Psychology (4, max 8, Irregular)** Selected topics in clinical psychology.

**PSYC 663 Computational and Cognitive Neuroscience (4)** (Enroll in CSCI 663)

**PSYC 675 Seminar in Experimental Child Psychology (4, max 8)** A treatment of current research with children, specializing in problems of learning and motivation.

**PSYC 676 Seminar in Psycholinguistics (3, max 12)** (Enroll in LING 676)

**PSYC 680 Seminar in Psychopathology (4, max 8, Irregular)** Selected topics in psychopathology.

**PSYC 691ab Internship in Clinical Psychology (0-0, FaSp)** Supervised clinical work in an approved mental health setting. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* good standing in clinical program and departmental approval.

**PSYC 695 Advanced Practicum in Clinical Psychology (1-4, max 12, FaSp)** Didactic practicum combining theory and research on psychological intervention with clinical practice in assessment and treatment, focused on particular client groups or disorders. Graded CR/NC.

**PSYC 790 Research (1-12, FaSp)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**PSYC 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-0, FaSp5m)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Religion

Ahmanson Center 130  
(213) 740-0270  
FAX: (213) 740-7158  
Email: religion@college.usc.edu  
[www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/religion](http://www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/religion)

*Director:* Robert Company, Ph.D.

### Faculty

*Myron and Marian Casden Directorship of the Casden Institute for the Study of the Jewish Role in American Life and Professor of Religion:* Bruce Zuckerman, Ph.D.

*Knight Chair in Media and Religion:* Diane Winston, Ph.D. (*Communication and Religion*)

*John R. Tansey Chair in Christian Ethics and Professor of Religion:* Rev. Cecil (Chip) Murray, Rel.D.

*Alton M. Brooks Professor of Religion:* James Heft, Ph.D.

*Leonard K. Firestone Professor of Religion:* Donald Miller, Ph.D.

*Professors:* Lisa Marie Bitel, Ph.D. (*History and Gender Studies*); Robert Company, Ph.D. (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Ronald R. Garet, Ph.D., J.D. (*Law*); Ronald F. Hock, Ph.D.\*; Bruce E. Zuckerman, Ph.D.\*

*Associate Professors:* Sheila Briggs, M.A.; Paul Lichterman, Ph.D. (*Sociology*)

*Assistant Professors:* David Albertson, M.Div.; Jane Iwamura, Ph.D.\* (*American Studies and Ethnicity*); James McHugh, Ph.D.; Lori Rachele Meeks, Ph.D. (*East Asian Languages*

*and Cultures*); Anne Porter, Ph.D. (*Art History and Classics*); Megan Reid, Ph.D.; Roberto Lint Sagarena, Ph.D.\* (*American Studies and Ethnicity*)

*Adjunct Assistant Professor:* Katharine Harrington, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Professors:* Henry B. Clark, Ph.D.; Robert Ellwood, Ph.D.; Gerald A. Larue, Th.D.; John B. Orr, Ph.D.; J. Wesley Robb, Ph.D., L.H.D.\*

*Emeritus Associate Professors:* John P. Crossley, Jr., Th.D.\*; William W. May, Ph.D.; Alvin S. Rudisill, Ph.D.

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

The School of Religion offers undergraduate courses in biblical studies; ancient near eastern religion, east and south Asian religions, including Hinduism, Buddhism and Taoism; religions in Latin America; contemporary North American religions; the histories of Judaism, Christianity and Islam; the sociology of religion; religion and gender; and topics in religious ethics. Courses are designed to facilitate a critical and comparative understanding of religious traditions in the light of the most current scholarship.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Religion

The department major requires REL 301 Introduction to the Study of Religion (preferably taken at the beginning of the student's major courses) and REL 401 Seminar in Religious Studies. In addition, students will select six upper division courses for a total of 24 units from the list below. The total unit requirement for the major is 32 upper-division units.

REL 311, REL 312, REL 315, REL 316, REL 317, REL 319, JS 321, CLAS 323, REL 325, REL 329, REL 330, REL 331, REL 332, REL 333, REL 334, REL 335, REL 336, REL 339, REL 341, REL 360, JS 361, REL 364, REL 366, REL 375, JS 382, REL 394, REL 414, REL 415, REL 417, COMM 425, COMM 426, EALC 431, REL 433, REL 435, REL 440, REL 442, REL 455, REL 460, REL 461, REL 462, JS 467, REL 468, REL 469, REL 471, REL 473, REL 474, REL 479, REL 481, HIST 482, REL 483, REL 493, REL 494, REL 495, REL 499

Students who intend to do graduate work in some area of religious studies are encouraged to concentrate their course selections in the area of their preference and to begin learning the languages that are essential for study in that area. This includes modern languages such as French, German, Chinese or Japanese, and perhaps an ancient language.

Students also have the opportunity to receive regular USC course credit for courses taken at Hebrew Union College. Students have the option to take occasional courses at Hebrew Union College or to declare an emphasis in Judaic Studies (see the requirements indicated below for more information).

### Religion Major with Honors

Majors who wish to graduate from the university with honors in religion must achieve a minimum 3.5 grade point average in the major at the time of graduation. In addition to completing the required 32 units listed above, candidates for honors must register for REL 491x Undergraduate Honors Research, in which they must complete an acceptable senior honors project in religion. The total unit requirement to graduate with honors is 36 upper division units.

### Honor Society

Theta Alpha Kappa is a national honor society for those involved in the study of religion at the undergraduate and graduate level. It is open to declared majors who have completed at least three semesters of college and at least 12 units of religion courses. Students must have a GPA of at least 3.5 in major courses and an overall GPA of at least 3.0.

### Judaic Studies Emphasis Major

A Bachelor of Arts in Religion with an emphasis in Judaic Studies is offered cooperatively with the School of Religion and Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion. Students will complete all requirements for the bachelor of arts in religion. In fulfilling these requirements, students who choose the Judaic Studies emphasis will select any three of the following courses: REL 312; JS 321, JS 361, JS 382, JS 467.

As a prerequisite for participation in the Judaic Studies emphasis, students must enroll in either JS 100 Jewish History or JS 180 Introduction to Judaism. In addition, students who elect the Judaic Studies emphasis must complete HEBR 120, HEBR 150, and HEBR 220, which may be used to fulfill the college's language requirement.

The total number of units to graduate with the Judaic Studies emphasis major is 36 units. This does not include the Hebrew language requirement.

### Degree Programs

The School of Religion offers the Bachelor of Arts in Religion, a B.A. with an emphasis in Judaic Studies, a minor in religion, a minor in ancient religion and classical languages, an M.A. and Ph.D. in Religion and Social Ethics, a joint Ph.D. with Hebrew Union College, and a dual degree with the USC Gould School of Law.

### Bachelor of Arts in Interdisciplinary Archaeology

See Anthropology, page 260, for a full description of the major.

### Religion Minor

Students taking the religion minor must enroll in REL 301 Introduction to the Study of Religion. In addition, they must complete four upper division courses selected from those listed in the religion major requirements. The total unit requirement for the minor is 20 units.

Students who wish to focus their minor in Jewish studies must minor in Judaic Studies.

### Ancient Religion and Classical Languages Minor

This minor is offered collaboratively by the Classics Department and the School of Religion. It is designed for students who want exposure to Greek or Latin and are interested in the broader ancient Mediterranean world. Students are encouraged to investigate ancient studies through archaeology, Greek and Roman culture, politics, religion, mythology, literature, and biblical studies in accord with their individual interests.

Students in good standing may apply for admission to the program. Application forms may be obtained from the School of Religion.

The ancient religion and classical languages minor requires three classics courses (including two semesters of Greek or Latin) and three religion courses from the following list:

JS 361, REL 311, REL 312, REL 317, REL 325, REL 394, REL 471, REL 473, REL 474, REL 493, REL 494, REL 495

Four upper division courses (16 units) are required. Normally students will take two upper division courses in classics and two upper division religion courses from the list above. An exception to this may occur when a

student's two language courses are both taken at the lower division level. In that case, three upper division religion courses from the list above may count toward the degree. Students must take six courses for a total of 24 units to complete the minor.

#### **Bioethics Minor**

See Biology, page 273, for a full description of the minor.

#### **Interdisciplinary Law and Society Minor**

See Department of Political Science, page 434.

#### **Judaic Studies Minor**

See Judaic Studies, page 384, for a full description of the minor.

#### **Critical Approaches to Leadership Minor**

See the Department of Interdisciplinary Studies, page 370 for a full description of the minor..

## Graduate Degrees

The School of Religion offers graduate study at the master's and doctoral degree levels in the field of religion and social ethics. Graduate work in religion and social ethics is designed to develop critical reflection upon problems of norms, values, social institutions and specific social issues within the framework of theological, philosophical and social scientific disciplines.

Graduate study in religion and social ethics is divided among three areas of concentration:

*Area I. Religious and Philosophical Approaches to Social Ethics* Studies the formation and historical development of social ethical traditions as they grow out of religious and philosophical commitments. Attends especially to such issues as the relationship of religious faith to the moral life, the relationship between religious and philosophical ethics, foundational and non-foundational perspectives on social ethics, ethical absolutism and ethical relativism, and religious and philosophical visions of a just society.

*Area II. Religion and Culture* Focuses on the social and cultural contexts, both ancient and modern, within which religious faith and moral character develop and religious and moral decisions are made. Concerns itself with such issues as the role of institutions in mediating religion, community, human services, and perceptions of the good life and good society; how the religious and moral character of individuals and groups is formed in particular social and cultural contexts; and how and why norms and values change. Makes use of field studies and other empirical research methods.

*Area III. Ethical Analysis and Policy Formation* Develops the capability to make sound judgments about ethical issues and to relate these judgments to policy formation. Relates theological, philosophical, legal and social

scientific theories and methods to the analysis of questions of justice and rights in society. Special emphasis is given to ethical issues in medicine, business and the impact of technology on society and culture. Utilizes the case study method along with more traditional models of decision-making, goal-setting and the devising of strategies for positive social change.

#### **Degree Requirements**

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School. Decisions regarding the number of transfer credits to be awarded will be made on a case-by-case basis by the faculty of the School of Religion.

#### **Core Course Requirement**

##### *General Requirements*

Doctoral students are expected to take three core courses, one in each of the three areas of concentration: Area I, 507 Social Ethics; Area II, REL 531 Sociology of Religion; Area III, REL 560 Normative Analysis of Issues. Master's students are expected to take two of the core courses offered during their year of residency. At least one core course is offered each semester. Students are expected to take one core course each semester until the core requirement is met.

##### *Normal Load*

A normal, full-time load is two or three courses (eight or 12 units) each semester.

#### **Master of Arts in Religion and Social Ethics**

The M.A. degree program consists of 24 units of graduate-level course work and either a comprehensive examination or a thesis. A maximum of one third of the 24 units may be taken at the 400 level. No foreign language is required for the master's degree.

Master's degree students are expected to take two of the core courses offered during their year of residency and four additional elective courses for a total of six courses. The comprehensive examination consists of two half-day, four hour examinations, primarily in the areas of two of the core courses offered in the year of a student's residency, but with some attention to the third area. The master's degree with comprehensive examination option may be completed in two semesters of full-time work (12 units each semester). The thesis option requires research on a specific topic and requires registration in REL 594ab Master's Thesis in addition to the 24 units of required course work.

#### **Doctor of Philosophy in Religion and Social Ethics**

##### *Course Requirements*

Sixty units of course work are required for the Ph.D. degree, including units of previous graduate work for which credit is allowed. Since students normally complete between 16 and 20 units a year, three years are required to complete the course work for students who have done no previous graduate study. Time of residency is contingent upon the background and preparation of the student.

In addition to the 12-unit core requirement, each student is required to take four elective units in each area of concentration. Students are also expected to take courses in areas which will support their dissertation work. Such courses may be offered in related departments in the university as well as in the School of Religion and should be selected in consultation with an advisor.

A maximum of eight units of 794 Doctoral Dissertation may be applied toward the 60 unit total requirement. A 3.0 GPA must be maintained in course work. Students are screened by a faculty committee after completion of 20 units (16 units for transfer students), and advised as to whether they should continue with the Ph.D. program.



Students with deficient backgrounds in the history of ethics are urged, after consultation with their advisors, to take one of the following three courses: PHIL 442 History of Ethics to 1900, REL 500 History of Theological Ethics or REL 504 Ethics in the History of Western Religious Thought.

#### *Foreign Language Requirement*

The School of Religion requires a reading knowledge of one modern foreign language. The student should pass the language examination by the end of the first full year of residency. The language requirement must be met before a student will be permitted to take the qualifying examination.

#### *Qualifying Examination*

A student is admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree when the qualifying examination is successfully completed. The qualifying examination consists of five separate examinations: (a) three, three-four hour examinations in each of the three areas of concentration based on a combination of core bibliographies available for each area and student bibliographies. The Area III examination is a case study that deals directly with an issue that requires discussion of rights and justice, utilizes decision-making models and results in policy formation; (b) a three-four hour examination in the area of the student's special interests and/or dissertation area; (c) a two-hour oral examination in which the student is questioned about the written examinations.

Students whose preparation for the dissertation could be facilitated by a case study more extensive than is feasible for a three-four-hour in-house examination may avail themselves of the following option: Instead of taking the Area III examination (case study) and the special interest area examination as two separate examinations, students may collapse the two into a 72-hour, take-home case study in the dissertation area.

Upon successful conclusion of the qualifying examination, the student immediately forms a dissertation committee, and submits to the dissertation committee within one month a 10-12 page dissertation proposal. The dissertation committee discusses the proposal with the student, suggests necessary alterations and additions, and bibliography, and requires the student to submit a final proposal for approval within one month.

#### *Dissertation*

The final stage of the program is the submission of an acceptable dissertation based on original investigation. The dissertation must show technical mastery of a special field, evidence of independent research, and the analytical and interpretive ability expected of a scholar.

#### **Joint Doctor of Philosophy Program in Religion and Social Ethics with Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion**

In conjunction with Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion, the Ph.D. Program in Religion and Social Ethics may be taken with a concentration in Judaic Studies. Applicants should apply to USC; applications will be considered jointly with Hebrew Union College. Individual programs may be developed within the parameters for religion and social ethics set forth above.

#### **Dual Degree Program in Law and Religion and Social Ethics**

The School of Religion, in conjunction with the USC Gould School of Law, offers a dual degree in law and religion and social ethics. The goal of this program is to provide the highest level of education and academic preparation to students committed to both disciplines. Students completing this program will be fully prepared to function as practicing lawyers, as well as to teach. Requirements for this dual degree are listed in the law school, page 723. To earn the J.D., all students (including dual degree students) must complete 35 numerically graded law units at USC after the first year. The associate dean may make exceptions to this rule for students enrolled in law school honors programs.

#### **Professional Ethics**

Students interested in bioethics, business ethics or professional ethics may develop an area of concentration in one of these fields. These fall under Area III.

## Courses of Instruction

### **RELIGION (REL)**

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**REL 111g The World of the Hebrew Bible (4)** The Hebrew Bible in the cultural setting of the Ancient Near East; the formation of theological and ethical concepts which have shaped Western culture.

**REL 121g The World of the New Testament (4)** Historical investigation of New Testament characters, events, ethics and theology in relation to its social, intellectual, and religious contexts in the Jewish and Greco-Roman world.

**REL 131g Religions of Asia (4)** Traces the development of religious thought in India, China and Japan, from earliest times to the present, paying attention to certain recurrent themes or motifs.

**REL 132g Religions of the West (4)** Examination of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam in their origins and their development in relation to Western civilization.

**REL 133g Religions of Latin America (4)** Examines the diverse and complex religious traditions of Latin America.

**REL 134gx Introduction to Buddhist Literature (4)** Focus primarily on works of Buddhist literature written in a variety of genres. Introduction of basic teachings that link Buddhist traditions across time and space.

**REL 135gx Religions of China (4)** Historical and thematic survey of Chinese religious history from earliest times to the present.

**REL 140g Religion and Ethical Issues (4)** How major Western religious orientations affect deliberation concerning issues such as reproductive technologies and abortion, physician-assisted death, civil disobedience, homosexuality, economic justice, and just war. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**REL 145m Religion in Los Angeles (4)** Examines the variety of different religious groups and movements in Los Angeles, one of the world's finest laboratories for studying religious innovation, diversity, and pluralism.

**REL 150g Religion and Immigration (4)** Study of social and cultural consequences of immigration through the lens of religion. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**REL 301 Introduction to the Study of Religion (4, Fa)** Analysis of alternative paths to spirituality, survey of major critics and interpreters of religious commitment. Majors should take at beginning of major course work.

**REL 311 The Bible in Western Literature (4)** Comparative analysis of biblical works and how they were employed by various writers in major works of Western literature.

**REL 312 Biblical Wisdom Literature (4)** Survey of and inquiry into the biblical wisdom literature; emphasis on the Book of Job.

**REL 315 Thought and Life of Islam (4)** History, thought, institutions, and religious practices of Islam.

**REL 316 Women and the Islamic Tradition (4, Fa)** Overview of social and legal status of women in Islamic society, past and present. Examination of social roles established both for and by Muslim women.

**REL 317 Ancient Near Eastern Myth and Literature (4)** A close consideration of ancient Near Eastern myths — especially those from Mesopotamia and Canaan — with special attention to their influence on the Bible.

**REL 319 Religious and Ethical Issues in Death and Dying (4)** Analysis of religious and ethical approaches to death and dying, including refusal of treatment for competent and incompetent patients, voluntary and involuntary euthanasia, and resuscitation.

**REL 323 Aegean Archaeology (4)** (Enroll in CLAS 323)

**REL 325 Religious Experience in the Greco-Roman World (4)** Varieties of religious experience as reflected in the literature, art, and cultic practices of the Hellenistic world.

**REL 329 Themes in the Religions of China (4)** A study of selected themes in the history of Chinese religions and culture. Compares cases and materials from several historical periods and religious traditions.

**REL 330 Themes in the Religions of South Asia (4)** History, teaching, and practice of Hinduism, Buddhism, and other religious traditions of India and Southeast Asia.

**REL 331 Religions of East Asia (4)** History, teaching, and practice of the religions of China, Tibet, and Japan.

**REL 332 Religions of Japan (4)** The development of religious thought and practice in the Japanese islands, with Buddhism and Shinto being the most prominent.

**REL 333 Religion in the Borderlands (4)** Survey of religious history of U.S./Mexico borderlands. Emphasis is given to definitions of place and transformations in culture and forms of belief.

**REL 334 Religion and Colonial Encounter (4)** Survey of religious responses to colonial encounter in the Americas. Emphasis given to study of religious innovations of Americans, Africans, and Europeans.

**REL 335 Gender, Religion, and Sexuality (4)** The construction of gender and sexuality in Western religious traditions; its continued impact on contemporary intellectual, cultural, and social life.

**REL 336m Re-viewing Religion in Asian America (4)** Interdisciplinary analysis of the religions traditions, institutions, and experiences of Asians and Pacific Islanders in the U.S.

**REL 339 Studies in the History of Christianity (4)** In-depth exploration of one of the pivotal moments in the history of Christianity and Western society.

**REL 341 Technology, Culture, and Ethics (4)** Examination of value questions arising from the impact of technology on individuals, social institutions, and culture.

**REL 360 Ethical Issues in the New Medical Revolution (4)** Multimedia-oriented analysis of issues; definition of life and death; research on human subjects, health care delivery, euthanasia, abortion, genetic counseling, behavior control.

**REL 364 Judeo-Christian Ethics (4)** Traces the historical development of major ideas governing western religious accounts of the good life, including justice, righteousness, virtue, charity, duty, happiness, and ethics itself.

**REL 366 Religion and Social Change (4)** Empirical and theoretical analysis of social change and its effect on religious institutions as well as the impact of religious movements on society.

**REL 375 Conflict and Change and the Ethics of Business (4)** Impact of recent events and developments on the ethics of business, such as civil rights, affirmative action, professionalism, consumerism, ecology, changing life styles, and government regulation.

**REL 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**REL 394 Near Eastern and Mediterranean Archaeology (4)** Study of archaeology and excavated artifacts from the ancient Near East with reference to Biblical studies.

**REL 401 Seminar in Religious Studies (4, Sp)** Survey of methods and selected issues in the field of religious studies; required of all majors during their junior or senior year. (Duplicates credit in former REL 399.) *Recommended preparation:* REL 301.

**REL 414 History of Islamic Law (4, Sp)** Examines legal methods and religious sources used in Islamic law. Emphasis is placed on the way cultural developments affect legal thought and the administration of justice.

**REL 415 Seminar in Buddhism (4)** Seminar on selected aspects of the Buddhist tradition.

**REL 417 Seminar in South Asian Religions (4)** Exploration of particular themes and/or traditions in South Asian religions.

**REL 425 Communicating Religion (4)** (Enroll in COMM 425)

**REL 426 Religion, Media and Hollywood: Faith in TV (4)** (Enroll in COMM 426)

**REL 431 The Taoist Tradition (4)** (Enroll in EALC 431)

**REL 433 Seminar in Mysticism (4)** Exploration of the mystical texts and practices of different religious traditions, their claims of special or immediate religious experience, and their conflicts with institutional authorities.

**REL 435 Religious Thought After the Enlightenment (4)** Changes in religious thought between the late 18th and early 20th centuries in the wake of the emergence of modernity in the West.

**REL 440 Christian Thought in the 20th Century (4)** Examination of dynamic new directions taken by Christian understandings of self, God, and salvation in response to the novel conditions of modern culture, politics and philosophy.

**REL 441 Origins of Modern Theology (4)** 19th century liberal, rationalist, and historical theology.

**REL 442 Religion and Science (4)** Explores whether religion and science offer competing or complementary models for understanding the world and the human place within it.

**REL 455 Philosophy of Religion: Bases of Belief and Disbelief (4)** Rational and empirical foundations for religious faith and for skepticism.

**REL 460 Senior Seminar: Medical Ethics (4)** Analysis of ethical problems related to new developments in medical science. Graded CR/NC.

**REL 461 Business and Society (4)** Theories of corporate social responsibility from contrasting points of view and the relation of social responsibility to theories of management ethics, utilizing case studies.

**REL 462 Religion and Violence (4)** Religious and moral perspectives on war, pacifism, violent and non-violent protest, and religion-based terrorism and militia.

**REL 468 Sociology of Religion (4)** The role of religion in modern society from the standpoint of sociological theory and research.

**REL 469 Black Religion in America (4)** Historical, sociological, and theological analysis of the nature and role of black religion in the American setting.

**REL 471 Jesus (4)** A study of major interpretations of the figure of Jesus, with focus on the interaction between religious traditions and culture.

**REL 473 Advanced Hebrew Bible Studies (4)** Consideration of specific topics in Old Testament studies; particular topics determined each semester.

**REL 474 Advanced New Testament Studies (4)** Consideration of specific topics in New Testament studies. Particular topics determined each semester.

**REL 479 Seminar in Christian Thought (4)** Studies a theme, period, or problem from the history of Christian thought within its intellectual and social context.

**REL 481 History of Religion in America (4)** Intellectual, institutional, and social history of religion in America from colonial times to the present.

**REL 482 Jesus in American History and Culture (4)** (Enroll in HIST 482)

**REL 483 Religion and Popular Culture in the United States (4, Sp)** Critical analysis of the relationship between religion, mass media, and popular cultural forms in the U.S. *Recommended preparation:* REL 301.

**REL 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**REL 491x Undergraduate Honors Research (4)** Individual research for honors in the major leading to a substantial project. Open only to religion majors at the junior or senior level.

**REL 493 The Art and Archaeology of Religion: Beginnings (4)** Examination of history of religion through its material expression: art, architecture and artifact. Exploration of different themes and time periods.

**REL 494 Advanced Near Eastern and Mediterranean Archaeology (4, max 8, Irregular)** Laboratory work in special Near Eastern archaeological problems; emphasis on ceramic analysis, conservation techniques, dating processes, and excavation report evaluation.

**REL 495 Field Methods in Archaeology (2-6)** Archaeological field study emphasizing current paradigms of data collection and evaluation; social scientific study of material culture and its relationship to religious expression.

**REL 499 Special Topics in Religion (2-4, max 8)** Selected topics in religious studies.

**REL 500 History of Theological Ethics (4)** The ethical thought of major theological thinkers in the patristic, medieval, Reformation, and modern periods.

**REL 501 Theories and Methods in Religious Ethics (4)** Classical and contemporary writers on the interpretation of religious ethics. Perspectives from the history, phenomenology and the social scientific study of religious ethics.

**REL 503 Theories of Rights and Justice (4)** Naturalist, utilitarian, contractarian, and Marxian conceptions of rights and distributive justice; their history and contribution to contemporary social ethics.

**REL 504 Ethics in the History of Western Religious Thought (4)** Ethics in the thought of key religious thinkers in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam from the first to the 19th centuries.

**REL 505 Contemporary Theological Ethics (4)** The current state of Reformation and Catholic ethics in comparison with current theological ethics influenced by the Enlightenment.

**REL 506 Tradition and Community in Western Religious Thought (4)** Analysis of how religious identity has been formed in Western history through the definition of tradition and community.

**REL 507 Social Ethics (4)** Major traditions of religious social ethics in the U.S. in their development from European antecedents to their current states. *Prerequisite:* graduate standing.

**REL 508 Ethics of Liberation Theology (4)** Analysis of a major movement in contemporary theological ethics in its societal context and relationship to the institutional church and traditional Christian ethics.

**REL 509 Early and Medieval Religious Thought in the West (4)** Religious thought in the West from pre-Augustine to post-Thomas Aquinas. Emphasis on primary texts: Augustine, Boethius, Anselm, Averroes, Maimonides, and Thomas.

**REL 510 Biblical Ethics — Old Testament (4)** Old Testament ethics, with emphasis on the historical, institutional, and literary context.

**REL 512 Biblical Ethics — New Testament (4)** New Testament ethics, with emphasis on the historical, institutional, and literary context.

**REL 515 Comparative Religious Ethics (4)** A comparative study of ethical thought and practice in cultures and of persons shaped by the major world religions.

**REL 516 Modern Continental Religious Thought (4)** The effects of the Enlightenment on Jewish, Catholic, and Reformation thought of the 19th century, and of the latter on 20th century religious thought.

**REL 520 The Christian Pragmatism of Reinhold Niebuhr (4)** Examination of Niebuhr's life and writings, critical analysis of significance regarding social gospel, Neo-orthodoxy, Marxism, New Deal, World War II, and the Cold War.

**REL 530 Social Theory in Religious Social Ethics (4)** Relationship of sociological theory and methodology to the normative analysis of social institutions, social policy, and cultural values.

**REL 531 Sociology of Religion (4)** Examination of major classical and contemporary theorists, the impact of social change on religious institutions, and the social role and function of religion.

**REL 532 Moral Issues in Urban Religion (4)** The history, theologies, and practices of urban religious institutions: an examination of moral issues in the changing interaction between religion and urban culture.

**REL 535 The Hermeneutics of Moral Expression (4)** Comparison of the conceptions of moral meaning and methods for interpreting moral expressions (such as scriptures, myths, laws, and dreams) in structuralism, symbolism, and hermeneutics.

**REL 542 Seminar in the Philosophical Study of Religion (4)** (Enroll in PHIL 542)

**REL 543 Radicalism and Reform in Religious Social Ethics (4)** Critical and historical analysis of radical and reformist themes in 20th century religious social criticism, particularly in the American situation.

**REL 544 Law, Politics, and the Religious Conscience (4)** 19th century backgrounds. Church-state issues; religious communities as political agents; religious rhetoric and public political rhetoric.

**REL 545 Moral Assessment of Changing American Character (4)** Examination of analyses of American character; specific attention to changing cultural values and alternative normative critiques.

**REL 560 Normative Analysis of Issues (4)** Methods of case study analysis which identify and draw upon ethical theory and result in public policy recommendation.

**REL 565 Seminar in Bioethics (4)** Ethical issues in death and dying, human experimentation, genetic engineering, behavior modification, health care delivery, abortion, and others.

**REL 567 Seminar in Business Ethics (4)** Critical evaluation of ethical issues in the relation between business and society; focus on value conflicts in resolution of issues.

**REL 568 The Rights of Groups (4)** Legal and moral rights of religious, racial, ethnic, and communal groups; sources and criticisms of group claims in sociology, ethics, and jurisprudence.

**REL 570 Ethical Assessment of Technology (4)** Analysis of psychological, social, and cultural impact of technology; formulation of normative social policy regarding military, computer, communications, energy, pollution, and behavior control technologies.

**REL 572 Freedom, Justice and Order in Social Policy (4)** Significance of, and conflicts between central social values; their applications to specific contemporary social policy questions.

**REL 575 The Ethics of Women's Liberation (4)** The methodologies of feminist ethics, their emergence out of the academic disciplines and women's movement, and their applications to social policy issues.

**REL 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**REL 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**REL 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)**

**REL 600 Advanced Seminar in Religious and Philosophical Approaches to Social Ethics (4, max 8)** Ontological and positivistic bases of social ethics.

**REL 602 The Evolution of Roman Catholic Thought (4)** The modern Roman Catholic description of the development of doctrine in the light of its ancient, medieval and modern sources.

**REL 626 Seminar in Jewish Ethics (4)** (Enroll in Judaic Studies 626)

**REL 630 Advanced Seminar in Religion and Culture (4, max 8)** Moral expression as critical of and shaped by institutions and cultures.

**REL 660 Advanced Seminar in Ethical Analysis and Policy Formation (4, max 8)** Ethical reflection on the making of private and public policies from a moral perspective.

**REL 790 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**REL 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Slavic Languages and Literatures

Taper Hall of Humanities 255  
(213) 740-2735  
FAX: (213) 740-8550  
Email: [slavic@college.usc.edu](mailto:slavic@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/schools/college/sll](http://www.usc.edu/schools/college/sll)

*Chair:* Thomas Seifrid, Ph.D.\*

### Faculty

*Professors:* John Bowlt, Ph.D.\*; Sharon Carnicke, Ph.D. (*Theatre*); Sarah Pratt, Ph.D.\*; Thomas Seifrid, Ph.D.\*; Alexander Zholkovsky, Ph.D.\*

*Associate Professors:* Marcus Levitt, Ph.D.; Roumyana Pancheva, Ph.D. (*Linguistics*)

*Assistant Professor:* Brad Damare, Ph.D.\*

*Senior Lecturer:* Tatiana Akishina, Ph.D.

*Lecturer:* John Adam Peters III

*Emeritus Professor:* Anthony M. Mlikotin, Ph.D.

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

### Undergraduate Programs

The Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures offers a major in Russian at the undergraduate level and minors in Russian and Russian Area Studies. The major combines thorough preparation in the Russian language with the study of Russian literature, art and culture. Particular emphasis is placed on developments in contemporary Russia. Students are required to study four semesters

of Russian language as a prerequisite to the major. The major itself requires an additional three semesters of language study, three semesters of an advanced seminar on Russian culture (with varying content), and two elective courses, either in Russian literature and culture (in translation or Russian, depending on course scheduling) or in Russian area studies.

### Graduate Programs

The Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures offers, under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School, the Master of Arts and the Doctor of Philosophy in Slavic Languages and Literatures and in Linguistics.



## Undergraduate Degrees

### Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Russian

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
SLL 120	Beginning Russian I	4
SLL 150	Beginning Russian II	4
SLL 220	Intermediate Russian I	4
SLL 250	Intermediate Russian II	4
REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
SLL 310	Advanced Russian in Popular Culture	4
SLL 321	Russian Culture, or	
SLL 330	Russian Thought and Civilization	4
SLL 340	Intercultural Communication in Russian	4
SLL 465	Seminar in Russian Studies (taken three times, with varying content)	4, max 12

And two elective courses approved by the undergraduate advisor.

## Graduate Degrees

### Admission Requirements

An undergraduate major in Slavic languages and literatures or equivalent is a prerequisite for graduate work. Undergraduate major requirements must include four language and four literature courses at the upper division level.

### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Transfer credit to be applied toward the master's degree must have been earned no earlier than seven years prior to the date of application (or 10 years for a Ph.D.).

### Master of Arts in Slavic Languages and Literatures

The department does not accept applicants for a Master of Arts degree in Slavic languages and literatures. The M.A. degree is intended only as a transitional degree in the process of completing requirements for the Ph.D. in Slavic languages and literatures.

### Minor in Russian

Lower division requirements for the major plus three upper division elective courses chosen from the following (at least two of the areas must be represented): Russian language (SLL 310, SLL 340, SLL 420); Russian literature and culture taught in Russian (SLL 321, SLL 465); Russian literature, art and culture taught in translation (SLL 330, SLL 344, SLL 345, SLL 348, SLL 378).

### Minor in Russian Area Studies

#### Lower Division Requirements

Four semesters of Russian language (SLL 120, SLL 150, SLL 220 and SLL 250), or its equivalent.

#### Upper Division Requirements

The core course, SLL 330 Russian Thought and Civilization; one course outside the Slavic department, from among the following: HIST 324, HIST 328, HIST 415, HIST 416, HIST 417, HIST 424; IR 345, IR 346, IR 439, IR 483; POSC 464; and one elective, to be chosen from among: any upper division SLL course in Russian literature, art or culture; HIST 320, HIST 324, HIST 415, HIST 416, HIST 417, HIST 424; IR 345, IR 346, IR 439, IR 483; POSC 464.

Note: the course taken to fulfill the requirement outside the Slavic department cannot also count as an elective.

A student must complete 30 units in Russian, three units of which may be taken in a related department. Students who lack undergraduate preparation in any given area may be required to take appropriate courses at the 400 level before enrolling in 500-level courses. Command of spoken and written Russian must be demonstrated; a proficiency examination must be taken at the beginning of the first semester of study and again before the completion of the degree to demonstrate sufficient progress. Written and oral examinations or a thesis are required on completion of course work. The thesis is an honors option. The departmental Graduate Committee will consider thesis requests on the basis of a student's performance in graduate courses, units completed, and individual background in Russian literature. The thesis may be taken in lieu of four units of course work.

REQUIRED COURSES	UNITS	
SLL 500	Topics in Advanced Russian (2 units each semester to total 8 units)	8
SLL 501	Proseminar in Russian Literature	3
SLL 516	Structure of Modern Russian: Morphology	3
SLL 530	Early Russian Literature and Culture (11th-17th Centuries), or	
SLL 532	18th Century Russian Literature	3

Two courses in 19th century Russian literature, and two courses in 20th century Russian literature (one course in Russian art or culture may be substituted for one course in either 19th or 20th century literature).

One elective may be selected from relevant courses in any department with approval of the graduate advisor.

### Doctor of Philosophy in Slavic Languages and Literatures

Application deadline: December 1

The course of study leading to the Ph.D. in Slavic Languages and Literatures requires 30 units of course work beyond the M.A. Requirements include: demonstrated proficiency in spoken and written Russian; reading knowledge of French and German (in exceptional cases a second Slavic language may substitute for either French or German. Instruction in Slavic languages other than Russian is not scheduled on a regular basis); comprehensive examinations in primary and secondary fields of concentration; dissertation. Required courses are: SLL 510 or SLL 512, SLL 548, SLL 584, SLL 585; and two courses selected from SLL 650, SLL 660, and SLL 665.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics***Specialization in Slavic*

Application deadline: January 1

See Linguistics (page 395) in this catalogue.

**Certificate in Foreign Language Teaching**

The Certificate in Foreign Language Teaching provides certification in the theory and practice of second or foreign language teaching for student language teachers concurrently enrolled in graduate degree programs in foreign languages or related graduate programs at USC; for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages; for external candidates concurrently enrolled in similar programs

at accredited colleges or universities; or for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages. The certificate is meant to supplement graduate study in the literature or linguistics of foreign languages. It is also meant to supplement classroom teaching. Refer to the Department of Spanish and Portuguese (page 471) for course work requirements.

## Courses of Instruction

### SLAVIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES (SLL)

For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**SLL 020 Course in Reading Russian (2)** For graduate students wishing to use Russian as a scholarly tool. Emphasis on basic grammar and reading skills. Graded CR/NC.

**SLL 025 Course in Reading Russian (2)** Continuation of SLL 020. Reading of authentic materials from Russian press and students' areas of interest. For graduate students only. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* SLL 020.

**SLL 120 Beginning Russian I (4)** Introduction to the Russian language with emphasis on basic conversational skills, major points of grammar, and reading.

**SLL 121 Introductory Serbo-Croatian I (4)** Basic grammar; oral drills and written exercises; analysis of structural differences between the Croatian and Serbian usages.

**SLL 122 Elementary Polish I (4)** Structure of the language, pronunciation, basic communication, and reading in modern Polish.

**SLL 130ab Elementary Czech (4-4)** *a:* Structure of the language, basic grammar, pronunciation, and oral communication. Readings in Czech; discussion of Czech history and culture. *b:* Continuation of SLL 130*a*. *Prerequisite:* SLL 130*a*.

**SLL 150 Beginning Russian II (4)** Continuation of SLL 120. *Prerequisite:* SLL 120.

**SLL 151 Introductory Serbo-Croatian II (4)** Continuation of SLL 121. *Prerequisite:* SLL 121.

**SLL 152 Elementary Polish II (4)** Continuation of SLL 122. *Prerequisite:* SLL 122.

### SLL 199 Chess and Critical Thinking (2)

Analysis of significant chess games, reflecting societal attitudes toward science, competition, art, gender, psychology, politics, and technology. Graded CR/NC.

**SLL 200 Russian Moral Dilemmas in the 20th Century (4)** Examines the primary moral experiences of Russian society in its transition from tsarism through communism and beyond.

**SLL 201 Contemporary Russian Culture and Society (4)** (SS only) Introduction to the culture, politics, and economics of contemporary Russia. Offered only as part of the International Summer Session in Russia. *Prerequisite:* SLL 120.

**SLL 210 Masterpieces of the Russian Short Story (4)** Critical reading of selected masterpieces of the Russian short story; works by Gogol, Turgenev, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, Babel, Pasternak, Solzhenitsyn, and others. In English.

**SLL 220 Intermediate Russian I (4)** Development of thematic conversational skills with emphasis on extended dialogue. Review of basic morphology with special attention to verbs of motion. Reading of authentic material is emphasized. *Prerequisite:* SLL 120, SLL 150.

**SLL 221 Intermediate Serbo-Croatian (4)** Practice in conversation and composition. Readings in the Croatian and Serbian literatures, and the Yugoslav national epic. *Prerequisite:* SLL 151.

**SLL 222 Readings in Polish Literature I (4)** Continuation of elementary Polish and introduction to outstanding works in Polish literature. *Prerequisite:* SLL 122 and SLL 152.

**SLL 250 Intermediate Russian II (4)** Continuation of SLL 220. Development of proficiency in conversation skills, reading, and writing. *Prerequisite:* SLL 220.

**SLL 252 Readings in Polish Literature II (4)** Continuation of SLL 222. *Prerequisite:* SLL 222.

**SLL 270ab Russian for Native Speakers (4-4)** *a:* For native Russian speakers who cannot read or write Russian. Emphasis on essentials of grammar, vocabulary, and orthography, and the reading and writing of simple texts in Russian. *b:* Continuation of SLL 270*a*.

**SLL 300 The Russian Novel (4)** The rise of the novel as the dominant form in Russian literature of the 19th century. Major works by Gogol, Turgenev, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, and others. In English.

**SLL 301 Russian Literary Avant-Garde (4)** Russian modernism and the avant-garde: development of modern sensibility in literature and the arts from 1880 to 1930. Readings in Chekhov, Sologub, Bely, Mayakovsky, and others. Conducted in English.

**SLL 302 Modern Russian Literature (4)** Survey of the major developments in Russian literature during the 20th century, from modernism to the post-Soviet era. Readings in English.

**SLL 303 Contemporary Russian Literature (4)** Developments in Russian Literature from the 1960s to the present. Literature of moral resistance directed against official cultural models. In English.

**SLL 310 Advanced Russian in Popular Culture (4)** Advanced conversation topics, readings and analysis of Russian press, films and other popular materials. Advanced grammar. Conducted in Russian. *Prerequisite:* SLL 250; *recommended preparation:* SLL 120, SLL 150, SLL 220.

**SLL 321 Russian Culture (4)** Survey of Russian civilization from the beginnings to the Soviet period focusing on major cultural and artistic trends. Lectures and readings in Russian. *Prerequisite:* four semesters of Russian.

**SLL 330g Russian Thought and Civilization (4)** Russian cultural identity from its beginnings until today. The Eastern Orthodox tradition, its traumatic confrontation with Western culture, and their continuous interaction. *Concurrent enrollment:* MDA 140.

**SLL 340 Intercultural Communication in Russian (4)** Advanced language training focusing on specific issues of communication with Russians. Analysis and translation of literary texts. Advanced syntax. Conducted in Russian. *Prerequisite:* SLL 250; *recommended preparation:* SLL 120, SLL 150, SLL 220.

**SLL 344 Tolstoy: Writer and Moralist (4)** Tolstoy's major works in the context of his ethical views. Readings and lectures in English.

**SLL 345 Literature and Philosophy: Dostoevsky (4)** Dostoevsky's novels as psychological and philosophical analyses of modern alienated man. Readings in Dostoevsky and selections from Gide, Kafka, Camus, and Sartre. Conducted in English.

**SLL 346 Russian Drama and the Western Tradition (4)** Representative plays from the 18th century to the present. Development of the Russian theater in the European context. Conducted in English.

**SLL 348 Nabokov's Novels: Art and Exile (4)** Survey of Vladimir Nabokov's novels written in Europe and America from the 1920s-1960s. Primary focus on the structure of the novels and their themes of art and emigration. Readings in English.

**SLL 370 Advanced Russian for Native Speakers (4)** For students with basic oral proficiency in Russian who need to develop native fluency in an array of genres and situations. Emphasis on advanced grammar, reading (literary and scholarly texts), written expression (scholarly, administrative, and business genres), spelling, and punctuation.

**SLL 378 Modern Russian Art (4)** Changing concepts of aesthetic value as expressed in the development of 19th and 20th century Russian art (painting and architecture).

**SLL 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**SLL 420 Seminar in the Russian Language (4)** Survey and detailed analysis of selected topics in the Russian language. *Prerequisite:* SLL 325.

**SLL 465 Seminar in Russian Studies (4, max 12)** Readings and discussion in Russian of current topics in Russian culture, politics and society. Content varies each time offered. *Prerequisite:* SLL 250.

**SLL 470x Reading Scholarly Russian (4)** Practical experience in reading current Russian scholarly works in student's field in the sciences, humanities, or social sciences. Not available for major credit to Slavic majors. *Prerequisite:* SLL 220.

**SLL 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**SLL 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)**

**SLL 500 Topics in Advanced Russian (2, max 8)** Study of Russian required for graduate work and professional activities. *Prerequisite:* four years of college Russian.

**SLL 501 Proseminar in Russian Literature (3)** Introduction to graduate study of Russian literature: research methods, bibliography, transliteration, development of critical writing skills.

**SLL 510 Old Church Slavonic (3)** Study of the earliest recorded Slavic language; linguistic interpretation of original texts; knowledge of a Slavic language or general linguistics will be helpful.

**SLL 512 History of the Russian Language (3)** Phonetic, morphological, syntactical changes from common Slavic to the present. Russian literary language; influence of 19th century Russian authors and old church Slavic on contemporary Russian.

**SLL 514 Structure of Modern Russian: Phonology (3)** Articulatory phonetics, phonemics, morphophonemics, and intonational patterns of modern Russia. *Prerequisite:* three years of college Russian.

**SLL 516 Structure of Modern Russian: Morphology (3)** Essential issues in current linguistic description of the syntax and morphology of modern Russian. Considers word order, negation, verbal aspect.

**SLL 530 Early Russian Literature and Culture (11th-17th Centuries) (3)** Major monuments of medieval Russian literature examined in their cultural, literary, and theological context, with special emphasis on issues of genre. Focus on problems of Russian cultural identity and Russia's complex relationship to Byzantine and Western traditions. *Prerequisite:* SLL 510 and SLL 514.

**SLL 532 18th Century Russian Literature (3)** Major works and genres of the 18th century. The development of a "modern" literary tradition, focusing on problems of Russia's indigenization of Western literary movements (classicism and sentimentalism).

**SLL 542 Symbolism (3)** Russian symbolist literature; cultural and philosophical background of this late 19th and early 20th century movement. *Prerequisite:* three years of college Russian.

**SLL 544 Russian Short Story (3)** Pushkin, Gogol, Dostoevsky, Turgenyev, Tolstoy, Chekhov. *Prerequisite:* three years of college Russian.

**SLL 545 19th Century Russian Poetry (3)** Analysis of major works of 19th century Russian poetry in the context of developing aesthetic principles and cultural history. *Prerequisite:* SLL 501.

**SLL 546 The Russian Novel (3)** Genre of the novel as exemplified in the works of one or more Russian authors. Readings from Gogol, Turgenyev, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, and others. *Prerequisite:* three years of college Russian.

**SLL 548 History of Russian Literary Criticism (3)** History and principles of literary criticism in Russia with attention to major periods and movements from the early 19th century through the Formalists.

**SLL 555 Soviet Literature I (1917-1953) (3)** The course surveys the major writers and literary schools of Soviet literature in the crucial period from the Revolution to the death of Stalin.

**SLL 557 Soviet Literature II (1953-present) (3)** De-Stalinization of Soviet culture, the reappropriation of Russia's literary past, and new directions in contemporary literature.

**SLL 575 Socialist Realism (3)** The course examines the origins, doctrine, and ideology of socialist realism, the predominant, and officially prescribed, aesthetic of Soviet literature.

**SLL 584 Russian Fiction and the West (3)** A survey of major Russian fiction in the context of Western European literary movements from the late 18th through late 19th centuries. The course presumes the students' basic acquaintance with the major monuments.

**SLL 585 20th Century Russian Literary Criticism (3)** Relationship between practical and theoretical literary criticism: Formalism and Structuralism, Sociological school, and Bakhtin; theoretical approaches applied to specific literary texts.

**SLL 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**SLL 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**SLL 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)**

**SLL 650 Seminar in Russian Literature (3, max 9)** Detailed study of single literary period, movement or genre; two or more selected authors; specific school of literary criticism. May be repeated, with departmental permission, if content of the seminar is different. *Prerequisite:* three years of college Russian; *recommended preparation:* one year of graduate study.

**SLL 660 Seminar on a Single Author or Work (3, max 9)** Theme varies from year to year. An author or major work will be selected for intensive study; research paper required. May be repeated, with departmental permission, if content of the seminar is different. *Prerequisite:* three years of college Russian; *recommended preparation:* one year of graduate study.

**SLL 665 Seminar in Russian Culture and the Arts (3, max 9)** Subject varies from year to year. A trend or major figure will be studied in its cultural and artistic contexts. May be repeated, with departmental permission, if content of the seminar is different. *Prerequisite:* three years of college Russian; *recommended preparation:* one year of graduate study.

**SLL 790 Research (1-12)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**SLL 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Sociology

Kaprielian Hall 352  
(213) 740-3533  
FAX: (213) 740-3535  
Email: [uscsoci@college.usc.edu](mailto:uscsoci@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/dept/sociology](http://www.usc.edu/dept/sociology)

*Chair:* Timothy Biblarz, Ph.D.

### Faculty

*Professors:* Lynne Casper, Ph.D.; Barry Glassner, Ph.D.; Sharon Hays, Ph.D.; Pierrette Hondagneu-Sotelo, Ph.D.\*; Paul Lichterman, Ph.D.; Michael Messner, Ph.D.\*; H. Edward Ransford, Ph.D.\*; Merril Silverstein, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* Timothy Biblarz, Ph.D.\*; Nina Eliasoph, Ph.D.; Elaine Bell Kaplan, Ph.D.; Adele Pillitteri, Ph.D.; Leland Saito, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors:* Amon Emeka, Ph.D.; Macarena Gomez-Barris, Ph.D.; Kelly Musick, Ph.D.; Veronica Terriquez, Ph.D.; Jody Agius Vallejo, Ph.D.

*Research Professor:* Jon Miller, Ph.D.\*

*Emeritus Professors:* Constance Ahrons, Ph.D.; Vern Bengtson, Ph.D. (*Gerontology*); Lamar T. Empey, Ph.D.; Malcolm Klein; Thomas E. Lasswell, Ph.D.\*; Maurice D. Van Arsdol, Jr., Ph.D.

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

### Undergraduate Programs

The Department of Sociology offers a departmental major. The greater Los Angeles area provides a natural laboratory for studying such sociological themes as race relations, work and the workplace, the family in a changing society, population trends and crime. Some of the undergraduate courses involve

field research in the urban environment. The department also offers a minor in sociology to students majoring in other disciplines, a minor in forensics and criminality and a variety of interdisciplinary minors.

### Honors Program

Students with high GPAs in the major and overall (3.5 in the major and 3.25 overall) will be eligible to participate in an honors program consisting of two senior honors seminars and the completion of a significant piece of research under faculty guidance. Honor students will complete all major requirements and will take SOCI 494 and SOCI 495 in place of two theme area courses. SOCI 313 and SOCI 494 are prerequisites for SOCI 495.

### Graduate Programs

The Department of Sociology offers the Master of Arts in Sociology and Doctor of Philosophy in Sociology.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Sociology

Nine sociology courses to include: SOCI 313, SOCI 314, SOCI 370, and may include one lower division course (SOCI 200). The elective upper division sociology courses are grouped into four theme areas: Theme Area I: *Deviance*, consisting of SOCI 350, SOCI 351

and SOCI 353; Theme Area II: *Social Inequality*, consisting of SOCI 342, SOCI 355, 356, SOCI 360, SOCI 364, SOCI 366, SOCI 376, SOCI 386, SOCI 432, SOCI 435, SOCI 437, SOCI 455; Theme Area III: *Social Organization*, consisting of AMST 357, SOCI 315, SOCI 331, SOCI 340, SOCI 345,

SOCI 375, SOCI 408, SOCI 420, SOCI 422, SOCI 430, SOCI 445, SOCI 470, SOCI 475; and Theme Area IV: *Population and Family Studies*, consisting of SOCI 303, SOCI 305, SOCI 320, SOCI 335, SOCI 369, SOCI 385, SOCI 425, SOCI 460. Students must choose



their sociology electives from a minimum of two theme areas. Honor students will complete all major course requirements and will take SOCI 494 and SOCI 495 in place of two theme area courses.

### Sociology Minor Requirements

The department offers four emphases within the minor in sociology. There are no prerequisites before adding the minor. Students choosing the general emphasis take four upper division sociology courses (16 units), one course from each of the four theme areas. See Major Requirements for the theme areas.

Those pursuing the health and social welfare emphasis will take four upper division courses, three of which must be from the following cluster:

SOCI 305	Sociology of Childhood	4
SOCI 360	Social Inequality: Class, Status and Power	4
SOCI 369	The Family in a Changing Society	4
SOCI 475	Medical Sociology	4

Plus one other upper division course from any theme area.

Students selecting the industrial relations and human resources emphasis complete three courses from the following cluster:

SOCI 340	Organizations: Bureaucracy and Alternatives to Bureaucracy	4
SOCI 342	Race Relations	4
SOCI 360	Social Inequality: Class, Status and Power	4
SOCI 430	Work and the Workplace	4

Plus one other course from any theme area other than social organization.

Students in the deviant behavior and the law emphasis take four upper division courses, three of which must be from the following cluster:

SOCI 350	Deviant Behavior	4
SOCI 351	Sociology of Juvenile Delinquency and the Juvenile Justice System	4
SOCI 353	Sociology of Crime and of the Criminal Justice System	4
SOCI 360	Social Inequality: Class, Status and Power	4

Plus one other upper division course from any theme area other than deviance.

See an undergraduate advisor for further details on requirements for the minor.

### Minor in Forensics and Criminality

The interdisciplinary minor in forensics and criminality was designed for students interested in the study of law, deviant behavior or careers in the criminal justice system. In this program, students study psychological and/or ethical issues related to criminal behavior, consider criminality in the context of social class analysis, and learn about the American system of criminal justice. Twenty units are required, 4 at the lower division and 16 at the upper division level.

Students should choose a curriculum for their minor based on their academic interests.

Those students interested in white collar crime, for example, might choose POSC 130 Law, Politics, and Public Policy at the lower division level, REL 375 Conflict and Change and the Ethics of Business, SOCI 350 Deviant Behavior, PHIL 340 Philosophy of Law and PPD 342 Crime and Public Policy.

Those who are interested in the criminal justice system might choose LAW 200x Law and Society, REL 341 Ethics in a Technological Society, SOCI 351 Sociology of Juvenile Delinquency and the Juvenile Justice System, POSC 340 Constitutional Law and POSC 432 The Politics of Local Criminal Justice.

Those interested in individual and social determinants of deviancy might take PSYC 100 Introduction to Psychology, PSYC 360 Abnormal Psychology, or PSYC 463 Criminal Behavior, or PSYC 465 Introduction to Forensic Psychology; SOCI 360 Social Inequality: Class, Status, and Power, LAW 402 Psychology and Law and SOCI 353 Sociology of Crime and of the Criminal Justice System.

### LOWER-DIVISION REQUIREMENT (4 UNITS) UNITS

Choose one course from:

AMST 101	Race and Class in Los Angeles	4
LAW 200x	Law and Society	4
PHIL 140	Contemporary Moral and Social Issues	4
POSC 130	Law, Politics, and Public Policy	4
PSYC 100	Introduction to Psychology	4
PSYC 155	Psychological Perspectives on Social Issues	4
PSYC 165L	Drugs, Behavior, and Society	4
SOCI 142	Diversity and Racial Conflict	4
SOCI 150	Social Problems	4
SOCI 200	Introduction to Sociology	4

### UPPER DIVISION REQUIREMENTS (16 UNITS) UNITS

Choose one course from each group below:

#### *The Individual in Society*

PSYC 355*	Social Psychology, or	
SOCI 320	Social Psychology	4
PSYC 360*	Abnormal Psychology	4
PSYC 463*	Criminal Behavior	4
PSYC 465*	Introduction to Forensic Psychology	4
REL 341	Ethics in an Technological Society	4
REL 375	Conflict and Change and the Ethics of Business	4

\* Prerequisite: PSYC 100

#### *Social Class and Criminality*

SOCI 350	Deviant Behavior	4
SOCI 351	Sociology of Juvenile Delinquency and the Juvenile Justice System	4
SOCI 360	Social Inequality: Class, Status, and Power	4

#### *The System of Criminal Justice*

LAW 402	Psychology and Law	4
LAW 403	Mental Health Law	4
PHIL 430	Philosophy of Law	4
PHIL 437	Social and Political Philosophy	4
POSC 340	Constitutional Law	4
POSC 426	The United States Supreme Court	4
POSC 444	Civil and Political Rights and Liberties	4
PPD 340	The American System of Justice	4

#### *Crime and Punishment*

POSC 432	The Politics of Local Criminal Justice	4
PPD 342	Crime and Public Policy	4
SOCI 353	Sociology of Crime and of the Criminal Justice System	4

Total requirements: five courses (20 units)

### Interdisciplinary Minors

American Studies and Ethnicity (see American Studies and Ethnicity, page 254).

Bioethics (see Bioethics, page 273).

Children and Families in Urban America (see Social Work, page 902).

Education in a Pluralistic Society (see Education, page 548).

Law and Society (see Political Science, page 434).

Managing Human Relations (see Interdisciplinary Programs, page 106).

Race, Ethnicity and Politics (see Political Science, page 434).

## Graduate Degrees

The Department of Sociology offers programs of study leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree. The master's programs are designed to develop technical skills in social science research and provide some theoretical training in sociology. The Ph.D. is directed toward the training of theoretically and methodologically sophisticated sociologists who have an enduring commitment to the practice and teaching of sociology.

### Deadline

Applicants must complete their applications by December 1. Consideration for university fellowships is possible as early as November for students whose applications are complete.

### Prerequisites

All applicants must have a bachelor's degree, a GPA of at least 3.0, and one or more courses in either undergraduate statistics or college algebra.

### Criteria

Admission to regular graduate status ordinarily requires possession of a bachelor's degree, a GPA of at least 3.0, one or more courses in undergraduate statistics and/or college algebra, and three letters of recommendation. The GRE is also required; scores of 550 or better on each of the verbal, quantitative and analytic portions of the GRE are preferred. International applicants must also submit their score on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Approximately 6-8 students enroll each year from the available pool of applicants. Each application receives careful attention and is judged in terms of the full set of criteria.

A limited number of graduate course units taken elsewhere may be considered for transfer into the graduate program. These units are transferred in on a course-by-course basis.

### Application Procedures

The following steps should be followed in applying for graduate study:

1. Submit the following to the University Admission Office:
  - (a) A completed University of Southern California Application form with appropriate fee;
  - (b) official transcripts of all undergraduate and graduate work;
  - (c) the official results of the three general aptitude scores of the Graduate Record Examinations (verbal, quantitative and analytic);
  - (d) for international students, a TOEFL score.

2. Submit the following to the Admissions Committee of the Sociology Department:
  - (a) A completed Departmental Graduate Application form;
  - (b) official transcripts of all undergraduate and graduate work;
  - (c) one example of written work (normally a paper written for a course) of no more than 20 pages;
  - (d) three letters of recommendation from persons who can write about your academic performance and your potential as a social scientist.

### Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

### Residence

All graduate students must be in residence and must take at least eight units of graduate work each semester (except during Advanced and Qualifying Examinations), prior to work on the dissertation.

### Master of Arts in Sociology

The department does not admit students whose objective is a master's degree. However, if a student accepted in the program does not have a master's degree, the department strongly recommends completion of the requirements for the M.A. in the course of work toward the Ph.D. degree.

### Doctor of Philosophy in Sociology

#### Course Requirements

A minimum of 60 graduate units is necessary for the Ph.D., among which are the following required courses: SOCI 510, SOCI 520, SOCI 521, SOCI 523 or SOCI 524, SOCI 610, and SOCI 621. In addition, each student must specialize in two subareas of sociology and must take at least 8 units in each area such as: urban sociology, complex organizations, stratification, ethnic relations, sociology of aging, medical sociology, communication and culture, deviance, sociology of gender, demography, and so on.

### Screening Procedure

Normally, students must complete the screening procedure during the third semester of enrollment. Students will have completed two full semesters of work by this point and, hence, will have taken no fewer than 16 and no more than 24 units, including at least three of the following: SOCI 510, SOCI 521, SOCI 522, SOCI 523 or SOCI 524, SOCI 610, and SOCI 621. Students are evaluated on subject matter competence and satisfactory progress. When the screening procedure is successfully completed, the student has one semester in which to form a guidance committee.

### Empirical Paper

Each student is required to complete an independent empirical research project which is approved by two members of his or her guidance committee. In some instances, this requirement may be met by acceptance of a satisfactory master's thesis from some other university.

### Foreign Language Requirement

The department does not generally require proficiency in a foreign language; however, as with other courses outside the department, a student's guidance committee may in some cases require proficiency in a foreign language.

### Qualifying Examinations

Following the completion of their empirical papers and most of their course work, students are required to take a written and oral examination in their two specialty areas. If the written examination is passed, the oral part of the examination can be devoted to a preliminary discussion of dissertation plans. When these are completed successfully, the student is advanced to Ph.D. candidacy.

### Dissertation

After the dissertation is completed, the student and the dissertation committee, in conjunction with the department chair, may elect either a defense oral or a final oral examination in defense of the dissertation. The defense oral is normally chosen in sociology.

## Courses of Instruction

### SOCIOLOGY (SOCI)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**SOCI 142gm Diversity and Racial Conflict (4, FaSp)** Introduction to the causes and effects of contemporary race relations in a diverse U.S. society. Exploration of racial conflict at the personal and institutional levels. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**SOCI 150gm Social Problems (4, Fa)** Analysis of factors in current American social problems: crime, delinquency, prostitution, family disorganization, race relations, mental illness. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**SOCI 155g Immigrant America (4, FaSp)** Examination of the immigrant experience in the United States. Comparative analysis of social context of migration, formation of immigrant communities, and social integration of immigrants. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**SOCI 169gm Changing Family Forms (4, FaSp)** The peculiarity of the “modern” Western family system in historical and cross cultural perspective; focus on the “postmodern” family crisis in the United States. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

**SOCI 200m Introduction to Sociology (4)** Basic concepts of sociology with special reference to group life, social institutions, and social processes.

**SOCI 250gm Grassroots Participation in Global Perspective (4)** Theory and history behind the ideal of “the local, grassroots volunteer”: a direct link between theory and research using Los Angeles as a case study.

**SOCI 275 Sociology of Everyday Life (4)** The social philosophy of understanding everyday life; describing and analyzing forms of interaction, emotions, knowledge, and the social self.

**SOCI 303 Sociology of Human Development (4)** Group processes and group-individual interactions which explain the characteristics of human development at various stages of life.

**SOCI 305m Sociology of Childhood (4)** Social construction of childhoods; children’s social relations and cultures; issues of childcare, poverty, violence, and children’s rights; effects of children on adults.

**SOCI 313 Sociological Research Methods (4, FaSp)** Logic of theory construction, research design, elementary data collection and analysis. Lecture and laboratory.

**SOCI 314 Sociological Statistics (4, FaSp)** Sociological measurement, univariate description, elementary correlation, introduction to statistical inference.

**SOCI 315 Sociology of Sport (4)** Relationship between sport and politics, racism, and sexism; player and fan violence; sports for children; sport in the educational setting; drug abuse among athletes.

**SOCI 320 Social Psychology (4)** Process of interaction and communication by which persons influence and are influenced by others; development of self, role behavior, attitudes and values, social norms, cultural conditioning.

**SOCI 331 Cities (4)** Organization of urban society, including such topics as segregation, urban decay, local politics, residential change, and community conflict.

**SOCI 335 Society and Population (4)** World population trends and their consequences: determinants of fertility, mortality, and migration; development of elementary models of population change.

**SOCI 340 Organizations: Bureaucracy and Alternatives to Bureaucracy (4)** Importance of organizations in social life; techniques for using and changing organizations; examination of strategies for building and sustaining nonbureaucratic organizations.

**SOCI 342m Race Relations (4, FaSp)** Past and present relations between the White majority and the “conquered minorities” (Blacks, Chicanos, American Indians), as well as Asian immigrants; conflict vs. assimilation perspectives.

**SOCI 345 Social Institutions (4)** Cultural and interactional aspects of social institutions as complex social systems; religious, political, industrial, and familial institutions.

**SOCI 350 Deviant Behavior (4)** Current theories of origin, distribution, and control of deviant behavior; examination of processes involved in the career deviance of drug addicts, alcoholics, sexual deviants, gamblers, and mentally disordered.

**SOCI 351 Sociology of Juvenile Delinquency and the Juvenile Justice System (4, Sp)** Past and current theories of youth crime; gangs and other forms of youth deviance; the changing response of the police, courts, and public to these behaviors.

**SOCI 353 Sociology of Crime and of the Criminal Justice System (4, Fa)** Nature and trends in crime, policing, courts, and correctional agencies in relation to past, current, and prospective changes in society.

**SOCI 355m Immigrants in the United States (4)** Social construction of historical and contemporary immigration to the United States, including causes of migration, immigration policies, and the socioeconomic integration of immigrants.

**SOCI 356m Mexican Immigrants in a Diverse Society (4, Fa)** Effects of class, global inequality, legal status, gender, racial/ethnic, and language differences in distinguishing Mexican immigrant populations from the U.S.-born population; differentiation among Mexican immigrants.

**SOCI 357m Latino Politics (4)** (Enroll in AMST 357m)

**SOCI 360m Social Inequality: Class, Status, and Power (4, FaSp)** Inequalities in wealth, prestige, and power in the United States; the American class structure and the extent of upward mobility in that structure.

**SOCI 364m Racial and Ethnic Women in America (4, FaSp)** (Enroll in SWMS 364m)

**SOCI 366m Chicana and Latina Experiences (4)** Sociological examination of Chicana and Latina experiences in the western region of the United States; issues of family, work, media, education and sexuality.

**SOCI 369 The Family in a Changing Society (4, Fa)** Changing family patterns; personality development; family unity, predicting success in marriage; the family in transition; crises such as economic changes, death, divorce; family reorganization.

**SOCI 370 Introduction to Sociological Theory (4, FaSp)** Historical and contemporary approaches to sociological theory; analysis of conceptual frameworks applied to the study of society and social interaction.

**SOCI 375m Asian Americans: Ethnic Identity (4)** Cultural images and stereotypes, gender, immigration history, social class, politics, and social problems in Asian American communities.

**SOCI 376m Contemporary Issues in Asian American Communities (4)** Survey of current social and political issues facing Asian American communities with emphasis on Los Angeles region; design and implementation of community-based research projects.

**SOCI 382 Judaism as an American Religion (4)** (Enroll in JS 382)

**SOCI 385 Population, Society, and Aging (4, Fa)** Study of population characteristics related to the problems and processes of aging.

**SOCI 386m Men and Masculinity (4)** (Enroll in SWMS 385m)

**SOCI 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**SOCI 408 Volunteers, Non-Governmental Organizations, and Everyday Politics (4, FaSpSm)** Theory, practice, and history of civic life. Examines communication, personal obligation, collective imagination, and political representation, in grassroots, state-sponsored, and non-governmental organization-sponsored civic associations around the world. *Prerequisite:* SOCI 370.

**SOCI 420 Sociology of Violence (4, FaSp)** Theoretical, conceptual and analytical skills in the study of collective violence, its legacies, and how society deals with it.

**SOCI 422 Social Groups (4)** Analysis of structure and function of social groups, to include families, university groups, professional associations, encounter groups, and juvenile gangs.

**SOCI 425 Crowds, Publics, and Social Movements (4, FaSp)** Spontaneous, expressive and creative forms that support or revolutionize society, including topics such as audiences, student unrest, tax revolts, patriotism, uprisings, and women's movements.

**SOCI 430m Work and the Workplace (4)** Contrasting views of work in contemporary societies; technological change in the workplace; opportunity, inequality, conflict, and alienation in different occupations.

**SOCI 432m Racial and Ethnic Relations in a Global Society (4, FaSp)** Examination of race/ethnic relations with U.S. and selected countries from a global perspective, causes and social effects of globalization on people's lives and on U.S. attitudes and political policies.

**SOCI 435m Women in Society (4)** Women today in the labor force, in politics, and in the family. Past and contemporary attempts to expand the position of women in society.

**SOCI 437 Sexuality and Society (4)** Historical and contemporary sexual issues (pornography, prostitution, rape) examined in light of Victorianism, Freudianism, Marxism, scientific sexology, feminism, gay liberationism, and sexual conservatism.

**SOCI 445 Political Sociology (4, Irregular)** Political power, conflict and apathy; public symbols, debate and discourse; nationalism; relations between politics, provision of social services and economics in comparative and historical perspective. *Prerequisite:* SOCI 370.

**SOCI 455m Gender and Sport (4)** (Enroll in SWMS 455m)

**SOCI 460 Key Issues in Contemporary International Migration (4, Irregular)** Overview of contemporary patterns of international migration and its implications for receiving and sending countries, with a special emphasis on immigration to the United States.

**SOCI 470 Development and Social Change in the Third World (4)** Theories and case studies on social, economic, political, and cultural development and change in the Third World: Latin America, Asia, or Africa.

**SOCI 475 Medical Sociology (4)** Social and cultural factors in causation of disease, health care utilization and health care delivery.

**SOCI 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**SOCI 494 Sociology Honors Seminar I (4, Fa)** Advanced seminar involving extensive reading, research and discussions. Selected subjects; offered in fall only and restricted to honors students. Acceptance into the Honors Program.

**SOCI 495 Sociology Honors Seminar II (4, Sp)** Seminar in workshop form to accompany completion of Senior Honors Thesis under faculty guidance. Acceptance into Honors Program. *Prerequisite:* SOCI 313, SOCI 494.

**SOCI 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)** An interdisciplinary examination of selected emerging issues.

**SOCI 510 Sociological Theory I (4, Fa)** Developments in sociological theory from the discipline's 19th century origins to World War II.

**SOCI 520 Qualitative Research Methods (4, Fa)** Seminar in epistemologies, ethics, and techniques of qualitative research. Critical reading and practice in social observation, interviewing, fieldwork, and research design. Preparation of IRB proposal.

**SOCI 521 Quantitative Methods and Statistics (4, Fa)** Introduction to the logic and methods of quantitative analysis in sociology; covers the basic elements of designing and research, summarizing and exploring patterns in data, and making generalizations about populations based on characteristics of samples. *Prerequisite:* SOCI 314.

**SOCI 523 Advanced Methods — Quantitative Research (4, Sp)** Advanced research methodology in survey technique, evaluation research, instrument construction, and demographic analysis. *Prerequisite:* SOCI 522.

**SOCI 524 Advanced Methods — Qualitative Research (4, Sp)** Seminar and practicum in conducting and interpreting original qualitative research. *Prerequisite:* SOCI 520.

**SOCI 530 Work, Occupations and Social Change (4)** Processes and consequences of technological change. Structure and dynamics of work organizations. Sociological and anthropological works which pertain to the organization of the work process.

**SOCI 535 Sociology of Culture (4, FaSp)** Cultural theories and forms of cultural analysis appropriate for sociological research; critical examination of theory and research on how culture relates to social structure, social inequality, politics, institutions, and everyday interaction. *Recommended preparation:* SOCI 510 or prior undergraduate or graduate course work in social science or communication studies.

**SOCI 540 Methods of Population and Ecological Analysis (2-4, Sm)** Measures of population; ecological structure and change; life table methods; population estimates, projections, forecasts; distributional analysis and evaluation of demographic and ecological data. *Prerequisite:* SOCI 521.

**SOCI 544 Population Trends: Public and Private Policies (4, Sm)** World and national population trends; causes and implications for economic, health, and social policies.

**SOCI 545 Seminar in World Population Problems (4)** Demographic characteristics of the major regions of the world; social, economic, and political implications of population trends and methods of demographic analysis. *Prerequisite:* SOCI 335.



**SOCI 547 Computer Applications to Sociology and Other Social Sciences (4, Sm)** Adaptations of hardware and software to specific social science research and teaching needs.

**SOCI 548 Fertility Control Policies (4, Sm)** Fertility control policies, and their consequences, including family planning and other pronatalist and antinatalist programs.

**SOCI 549 Migration Policies (4)** Analysis of migration and population redistribution; policies affecting such migration and redistribution.

**SOCI 550 Seminar in Organizational Analysis (4)** Literature evaluation, theory building, and research in the area of large-scale organizations and other types of institutionalized groups. *Prerequisite:* graduate standing.

**SOCI 551 Seminar in Social Stratification (4)** Critique of research literature and research methods in the area of social class and social stratification; major theories and theoretical implications of current research.

**SOCI 552 Sex and Gender in Society (4, Fa)** The social organization of gender in the contexts of work, families, intimacy, sexuality, reproduction, violence. Variations by race, ethnicity, social class. Processes of social change.

**SOCI 554 Women in Global Perspective (4)** (Enroll in SWMS 554)

**SOCI 555 Seminar in Race Relations (4, Sp)** Current racial problems in the United States and other countries; critiques of race relations literature.

**SOCI 560 Feminist Theory (4)** (Enroll in SWMS 560)

**SOCI 562 Crime and the Criminal Justice System (4)** Analysis of selected problems in the etiology of crime and a survey of the processes of social control by the criminal justice system and the community.

**SOCI 563 Seminar in Juvenile Delinquency (4)** Theoretical and research contributions on the causes, prevention, and treatment of delinquent behavior.

**SOCI 566 Seminar in Social Deviance (4)** Deviance and social rules in groups and communities; contemporary social policies involving ethnic, cultural, and social factors.

**SOCI 575 Seminar in Immigration (4, FaSm)** Survey of key theoretical approaches and relevant issues in immigration studies. Themes include: transnationalism, globalization, gendered migration, segmented assimilation, immigrant labor markets, social incorporation and citizenship. Open to Ph.D. in Sociology students only.

**SOCI 580 Seminar in Aging (4)** Research seminar to review identification of problems, issues of theory, and methodology and implications for research designs.

**SOCI 590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**SOCI 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**SOCI 599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSp)** Seminar in selected topics in sociology.

**SOCI 610 Sociological Theory II (4, Sp)** Developments in sociological theory from World War II to the present.

**SOCI 621 Quantitative Methods and Statistics II (4, Sp)** Casual modeling and the inter-relationships among social phenomena: covers the basic elements of casual inference and generalizability, linear regressions analysis, and categorical data analysis. *Prerequisite:* SOCI 521.

**SOCI 628 Theories of Aging (4)** (Enroll in GERO 628)

**SOCI 635 Seminar in Social Structure (4)** Research and theory development on the interrelations among the various structures that comprise social systems. An examination of large societal units. *Prerequisite:* advanced graduate standing.

**SOCI 650 Topical Issues in Crime and Delinquency (2-4)** Seminar in selected topics in criminology.

**SOCI 664 Seminar in Advanced Methodology (4, max 8)** Issues and problems in advanced research design and data analysis.

**SOCI 790 Research (1-12, FaSp)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**SOCI 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-0, FaSpSm)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## Sophomore Seminars

Sophomore Seminars focus on topics of current interest in research and scholarship. They are small classes that encourage close interaction between faculty and students.

During the fall and spring semesters, sophomores earn 2 units of credit through participation in these weekly seminars. During intensive special sessions, sophomores earn 1 unit of credit. These courses emphasize active exploration of the life of the mind through a variety of classroom activities and assignments.

To encourage a relaxed interchange of information and ideas, each seminar is graded credit/no credit and limited in enrollment to 18 students.

Sophomore Seminars will be offered for the fall and spring semesters in a variety of subjects. They will also be offered during intensive special sessions. Individual topics will be indicated in the *Schedule of Classes* under the SSEM designation.

## Courses of Instruction

### SOPHOMORE SEMINARS (SSEM)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**SSEM 200 Sophomore Seminar (1-2, max 2, FaSp and Special Sessions)** Special seminar courses for sophomores; limited to 18 students; topics will vary; graded CR/NC. Open to sophomores only.

## Spanish and Portuguese

Taper Hall of Humanities 156  
(213) 740-1258  
FAX: (213) 740-9463  
Email: [spandept@college.usc.edu](mailto:spandept@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/dept/spanish](http://www.usc.edu/dept/spanish)

*Chair:* Sherry Marie Velasco, Ph.D.\*

### Faculty

*Professors:* Mario Saltarelli, Ph.D.; Carmen Silva-Corvalán, Ph.D.\*; Sherry Marie Velasco, Ph.D.

*Associate Professors:* Roberto Ignacio Díaz, Ph.D.\*; Gabriel Giorgi, Ph.D.\*; Maarten van Delden, Ph.D.

*Assistant Professors:* Daniela Bleichmar, Ph.D. (*Art History*); Erin Graff Zivin, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Professor:* Paul Ilie, Ph.D.

*Emeritus Associate Professor:* J. Ramón Araluce, Ph.D.

### Academic Program Staff

*Director of Spanish Language Program:* Gayle Fiedler Vierma, Ph.D.

### Associate Faculty with Titles in Spanish and Portuguese

Marsha Kinder, Ph.D. (*Cinematic Arts*); Moshe Lazar, Ph.D. (*Comparative Literature*); Teresa McKenna, Ph.D. (*English*); Alexander Moore, Ph.D. (*Anthropology*)

\*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

### Undergraduate Programs

The Department of Spanish and Portuguese offers both a major and a minor in Spanish, emphasizing the language, linguistics and culture of Spain and Latin America.

With an intellectual commitment to multiculturalism and interdisciplinarity, the undergraduate program actively explores the transnational intersection of various aspects of Spanish and Latin American culture, including literature, folklore, cinema, art, music and architecture. While living and studying in 21st century Los Angeles — the ideal site for thinking about the planet's increasingly trans-cultural condition — students are challenged to consider and reconsider a number of important issues: the growing importance of popular culture in Iberia, Latin America and Latino USA; the role of race, class and gender within Spanish and Latin American society; the crucial impact of diasporas and migrations on our contemporary cultural landscape; among many others.

The department encourages students to combine a Spanish major with a double major or minor in another discipline either within the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences or other schools at USC. Faculty undergraduate advisors are available to help provide information and assistance to students wishing to explore these various options.

The department also offers basic language instruction in both Spanish and Portuguese through which students can satisfy their foreign language requirement.

### Graduate Programs

The Department of Spanish and Portuguese offers a Master of Arts in Spanish and a Doctor of Philosophy in Spanish under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School.

### Spanish Undergraduate Students Association (SUSA)

Students majoring or minoring in Spanish are eligible to join SUSA, the Spanish Undergraduate Students Association. Each year SUSA sponsors a variety of activities which enrich the cultural, intellectual and academic experience of the undergraduate student.

### Sigma Delta Pi, ETA Chapter

USC's ETA Chapter of the Spanish National Honorary Society is one of the charter chapters of an association that now has over 400 chapters. Spanish majors and minors with outstanding academic records can apply for membership each year. The USC chapter also sponsors yearly cultural activities to which all students of Spanish are invited.

## Undergraduate Degrees

### General Information

#### *Spanish Language Proficiency Examination*

Students who have studied Spanish in high school are required to take a placement test, administered by the University Testing Bureau. Credit is given only for course work taken above the level of proficiency determined by the examination. Students with no record of previous instruction in Spanish are not required to take the placement examination and should contact the department for assistance.

#### *Courses in Spanish*

All courses at the 200, 300 and 400 levels are conducted in Spanish unless otherwise noted in the course descriptions that follow. Courses are kept small to allow for maximum interaction between students and professors.

#### *Advisement*

Every year faculty members are assigned to serve as Spanish undergraduate advisors and mentors, providing advice prior to registration and throughout the academic year.

### Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Spanish

#### REQUIRED COURSES - LOWER DIVISION

(8 UNITS)		UNITS
SPAN 265	Spanish for Communication: Society and the Media	4
SPAN 266	Spanish for Communication: Arts and Sciences	4

#### REQUIRED COURSES - UPPER DIVISION

(16 UNITS)		UNITS
Two of the following literature courses:		
SPAN 304	Survey of Fiction	4
SPAN 306	Survey of Drama	4
SPAN 308	Survey of Poetry	4

#### One of the following language courses:

SPAN 310	Structure of Spanish	4
SPAN 315	Advanced Grammar and Translation	4

#### One of the following culture courses:

SPAN 320	Iberian and Latin American Cultures: Readings on Society	4
SPAN 321	Iberian and Latin American Cultures: Readings on the Arts	4

Electives (16 units):

Four other upper division courses in language, literature or culture.

Only one section of SPAN 316x may be taken for major or minor credit.

### Honors Program

The B.A. in Spanish with Honors is available to students who have a GPA of at least 3.5 in courses counted for major credit and an overall GPA of 3.0 (by the time of graduation). Desire to complete the major with honors typically should be approved by a department faculty member no later than the second semester of the junior year. To complete the honors program the student must write an honors thesis in Spanish in conjunction with a 400-level course. The thesis, in the range of 25-30 pages (6,250-7,500 words), must be endorsed by a departmental honors committee by April 1 of the senior year.

### Minor in Spanish

#### REQUIRED COURSES - LOWER DIVISION

(8 UNITS)		UNITS
SPAN 265	Spanish for Communication: Society and the Media	4
SPAN 266*	Spanish for Communication: Arts and Sciences	4

#### UPPER DIVISION (16 UNITS)

Any four courses at the 300- or 400-level

#### BASIC LANGUAGE \*\*

		UNITS
SPAN 120	Spanish I	4
SPAN 150	Spanish II	4
SPAN 220	Spanish III	4

\*The second 260-type course may be taken concurrently with upper division courses.

\*\*Majors and minors must meet one of the following prerequisites: a score of 5 in the Spanish language or literature advanced placement (AP) exam, a score of 620 in the Spanish achievement exam, a score of "Met" in the USC Language Placement exam, or the successful completion of SPAN 220. Students must have departmental approval.

Students who place beyond SPAN 220 in the USC language placement exam who have never taken a course in Spanish must complete SPAN 240 before they can register in SPAN 265 or SPAN 266.

### Minor in Latin American Studies

The Latin American Studies minor recognizes the lasting importance of U.S.-Latin American relations. The overriding goal is to encourage students to learn more about Latin America by combining conceptual, area and language studies during their time at USC. The purpose of this 20-unit minor is to deepen students' knowledge of Latin America by offering courses from multiple disciplines within a context of close faculty guidance. The gateway requirement of one four-unit course provides the student with options in both humanities and the social sciences, and the designated electives are similarly meant to allow students to blend these specialties.

For fulfillment of the requirements for the minor a student must choose four classes outside of his or her major department dedicated exclusively to the minor (which may be the same four classes). After the gateway course, these elective courses must be spread across at least two disciplines and/or departments.

#### *Required Courses*

One of the following 4-unit gateway introductory courses: REL 133, COLT 250, HIST 273, HIST 372, IR 364, IR 365, POSC 350.

If the student has chosen a lower-division (100- or 200-level) course among the introductory choices, all area electives must be at the upper-division (300- or 400-) level.

#### *Elective Requirements*

Four courses (16 units) from the following list: AHIS 127, AHIS 128, AHIS 318, AHIS 319, AHIS 411, ANTH 425, COLT 250, ECON 340, GEOG 335, HIST 272, HIST 370, HIST 371, HIST 372, HIST 374, HIST 451, HIST 456, HIST 470, HIST 473, HIST 474, IR 364, IR 365, IR 408, IR 426, IR 454, IR 465, IR 466, PORT 250, POSC 350, POSC 430, POSC 431, SOCI 366, SOCI 420, SPAN 320, SPAN 321, SPAN 372, SPAN 495.

## Graduate Degrees

The degree programs in Spanish provide an optimal academic environment for students interested in advanced studies and research in the fields of Hispanic literatures and linguistics. M.A. students in the Spanish programs pursue a course of study designed to develop a broad knowledge of the subject matter within the framework of traditionally established intellectual concepts, as well as in the light of current developments in the field. Ph.D. students are encouraged to devise individualized programs of specialization in keeping with the highest standards of scholarship. The Spanish graduate programs are integrated with other programs in the university, (e.g., comparative literature and general and applied linguistics), providing a nationally competitive center for advanced studies in Hispanic literatures and linguistics.

### Admission Requirements

#### *Master of Arts*

An undergraduate major in Spanish is required; however, programs may be arranged for promising students who have not completed such a major. A formal application, personal statement, three letters of recommendation, and a writing sample should be submitted to the department. All applicants are required to take the complete Graduate Record Examinations.

#### *Doctor of Philosophy*

In addition to the admission requirements for the master's degree, a high level of accomplishment at the master's level is required.

### Degree Requirements

Graduate degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 83) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 93) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

#### **Master of Arts in Spanish**

Thirty-two units, including SPAN 511 and either SPAN 595 (literature emphasis) or SPAN 596 (linguistics emphasis), are required. A minimum of 21 units must be at the 500-level or higher. For those specializing in literature, broad coverage of all periods and genres of both Spanish and Spanish American literature is expected. For those specializing in linguistics, coverage of major areas, both theoretical and applied, is required. Combinations of literature and linguistics are possible.

Eight units may be taken in other departments with approval of the graduate advisor.

Facility and correctness in the use of spoken and written Spanish are required. All applicants for the degree must pass a comprehensive written examination, with an added oral component, in either literature or linguistics or a combination of these. Reading knowledge of one language in addition to Spanish and English is required. Evidence of such knowledge must be approved by the Graduate Studies Committee, upon petition by the student. Such reading knowledge may be demonstrated by the completion of courses in the foreign language, with the passage of an exam testing proficiency in reading comprehension and translation, or by such other methods of evaluation as may be approved by the Graduate Studies Committee upon petition by the student. All candidates for the M.A. in Spanish are encouraged to teach a Spanish course in the department. A screening procedure is conducted at the end of the first year in residence.

#### **Doctor of Philosophy in Spanish**

All applicants for the Ph.D. in Spanish are encouraged to teach a Spanish course in the department.

#### *Course Requirements*

In addition to fulfilling the requirements listed for the master's degree, applicants for the doctorate must complete 28 additional units of course work (60 unit minimum). Students who have not taken SPAN 511 and either SPAN 595 or SPAN 596 or their equivalents elsewhere, must take SPAN 511 and the other relevant course in addition to the minimum of 60 units.

#### *Minor Requirement*

Students must fulfill a minor requirement consisting of two graduate courses taken at the 500-level or above in the Department of Spanish and Portuguese. These two courses must be in Hispanic linguistics for students specializing in literature, and in Hispanic literature for students specializing in linguistics. In one of these courses a grade of B- or better must be achieved; the other course may be taken pass/no pass.

#### *Screening Procedure*

At the end of each student's first year of course work at the doctoral level, a screening procedure is conducted by all faculty members with whom the student has studied in order to determine whether the individual is progressing satisfactorily toward the degree objective.

#### *Foreign Language Requirement*

Reading knowledge of two languages in addition to Spanish and English is required; each student's guidance committee specifies which languages are to be offered. Reading knowledge may be demonstrated by the completion of courses in the foreign language, with the passage of an exam testing proficiency in reading comprehension and translation, or by such other methods of evaluation as may be approved by the student's guidance committee.

#### *Guidance Committee*

Immediately after a student's screening committee declares, after the first year of doctoral course work, that the student is making good progress toward the degree objective, the student and a graduate advisor select a guidance committee. The members of the committee advise the student in the selection of course work and conduct the qualifying examination.

#### *Qualifying Examination*

**Literature:** A four-hour comprehensive exam on both Spanish and Spanish American literature, based on an initial core list to which additional titles will be added by the student, in consultation with the guidance committee, to reflect Peninsular or Spanish American emphasis; two, three-hour exams selected from among the following: an approved field outside the department, a genre, a period, critical theory, a movement, a figure; one of the two exams just mentioned may be replaced by a paper presented at a national conference or a paper accepted for publication by a nationally-circulated, refereed journal, either option to be reviewed and approved by the guidance committee; an oral exam consisting of an explication de texte, clarification of the written sections and a defense of the dissertation prospectus.

**Linguistics:** A six-hour comprehensive examination, based on an initial core reading list to which additional titles will be added, for three different areas in the field (applied, historical, sociolinguistics, syntax, etc.); one of the three areas just mentioned may be replaced by a paper presented at a national conference or a paper accepted for publication by a nationally-circulated, refereed journal, either option to be reviewed and approved by the guidance committee; a four-day take-home exam in the major area of concentration; students choosing a second minor in literature may instead elect to be examined on an area in this field (a genre, a period, a movement, etc.); an oral exam clarifying the written portions and also a defense of the dissertation prospectus.



*Dissertation*

When the student passes the qualifying examinations and advances to doctoral candidacy, a dissertation committee of three members is appointed by the department chair in consultation with the candidate and the guidance committee. One faculty member serves as the dissertation director and aids the candidate in developing a dissertation on a topic in Hispanic linguistics or literature which can be considered to be original and of significance to scholarship.

*Defense of the Dissertation*

The department utilizes a defense oral examination in which the candidate, after completing the dissertation, discusses it with the committee and makes any changes required prior to typing in final form.

**Certificate in Foreign Language Teaching**

The Certificate in Foreign Language Teaching provides certification in the theory and practice of second or foreign language teaching for student language teachers concurrently enrolled in graduate degree programs in foreign languages or related graduate programs at USC; for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages; for external candidates concurrently enrolled in similar

programs in accredited colleges or universities; or for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages. The certificate is meant to supplement graduate study in the literature or linguistics of foreign languages. It is also meant to supplement classroom teaching. Therefore all candidates for this certificate are required to have taught a second or foreign language for at least one academic year at USC or elsewhere. At USC, this requirement and the course work requirements can be fulfilled concurrently, but external candidates are required to show proof of such teaching experience as a condition of admission.

In addition to teaching, certificate candidates must complete a minimum of four courses (minimum of 12 units) in four areas of study — linguistics, language acquisition, language teaching methodology, and the teaching of literacy or the literature or culture of a second or foreign language.

*Requirements for Completion*

The program consists of a practicum and a minimum of four courses: one each in linguistics, language acquisition, language teaching methods, and the teaching of literacy, literature or culture.

*Linguistics:* (minimum of 3 units) LING 411x Linguistics and Education or, with permission of instructor, an appropriate course in the linguistics of a particular language.

*Language Acquisition:* (minimum of 3 units) CTSE 409 Foundations of Language Education or, with permission of instructor, LING 527 Second Language Acquisition or an appropriate alternative course.

*Language Teaching Methods:* (minimum of 3 units) CTSE 537 Methods in Bilingual Education and in Teaching English as a Second Language or EALC 562 Teaching of the East Asian Languages or SPAN 511 Techniques and Procedures of Teaching Spanish as a Second Language or an appropriate alternative course.

*Literacy/Literature/Culture:* (minimum of 3 units) EDHP 586 Teaching Reading and Writing in a Second Language for the Literate Student or an appropriate course in teaching of the literature or culture of a particular language.

## Courses of Instruction

### SPANISH AND PORTUGUESE

#### SPANISH (SPAN)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

**SPAN 020x Spanish for Reading Knowledge (0)**

Preparation for the ETS standardized examination, with readings related to the student's major area. Offered upon sufficient demand. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

**SPAN 120 Spanish I (4)** For students with limited proficiency in Spanish. Practice in listening comprehension, oral communication, elementary reading and writing. *Prerequisite:* Spanish placement exam.

**SPAN 150 Spanish II (4)** Continuation of SPAN 120; increased emphasis on listening comprehension, oral communication, reading, and writing. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 120.

**SPAN 220 Spanish III (4)** Continuation of SPAN 150; intensive work in listening comprehension, oral communication, reading and writing, with emphasis on free expression; readings related to Hispanic culture and civilization. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 150.

**SPAN 240 Spanish IV (4, FaSp)** Intensive review of Spanish grammar with emphasis on four skills. Audiovisual materials and readings related to Hispanic culture and civilization. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 220.

**SPAN 245 Spanish Through Social Issues in Costa Rica (4, Sm)** (Costa Rica Summer Program only). Intensive review of Spanish grammar with emphasis on four skills. Audiovisual materials, guest speakers, and readings related to the history and culture of Costa Rica. *Concurrent enrollment:* SPAN 220.

**SPAN 250x Spanish for Business Communication (4)** Four-skills language and culture course for intermediate-high Spanish students interested in Business/Communications. Prepares students to communicate in the Spanish-speaking commercial market in a linguistically sensitive manner. Not available for credit to Spanish majors and minors. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 240.

**SPAN 265 Spanish for Communication: Society and the Media (4, FaSp)** Writing-intensive course designed to develop students' communicative skills through grammar review, readings on current issues and exposure to media. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 220; *recommended preparation:* SPAN 266.

**SPAN 266 Spanish for Communication: Arts and Sciences (4, FaSp)** Writing-intensive course designed to develop students' communicative skills through extensive reading of literary and scientific materials. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 220.

**SPAN 304 Survey of Fiction (4, FaSp)** A survey of Spanish and Latin American fiction from the Middle Ages to the present, acquainting students with various critical and theoretical approaches to narrative. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 265 and SPAN 266.

**SPAN 306 Survey of Drama (4, FaSp)** A survey of Spanish and Latin American plays from the Middle Ages to the present, acquainting students with various critical and theoretical approaches to drama. (Duplicates credit in former SPAN 305.) *Prerequisite:* SPAN 265 and SPAN 266.

**SPAN 308 Survey of Poetry (4, FaSp)**

A survey of Spanish and Latin American poetry from the Middle Ages to the present, acquainting students with various critical and theoretical approaches to verse. (Duplicates credit in former SPAN 305.) *Prerequisite:* SPAN 265 and SPAN 266.

**SPAN 310 Structure of Spanish (4, FaSp)**

A systematic study of the structure of Spanish. Topics include fundamental aspects of the sound system; word classes; sentences and their meaning; linguistic change and variation; standard and colloquial usage. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 265 and SPAN 266.

**SPAN 311 Advanced Spanish Through Contemporary Issues: Oral Emphasis (4, Sm)**

(Summer sessions abroad) Advanced Spanish with emphasis on grammar and oral communication. *Recommended preparation:* SPAN 265 or SPAN 266.

**SPAN 315 Advanced Grammar and Translation (4, FaSp)**

Contrastive study of Spanish and English structures designed to explore the similarities and differences between the two languages and to familiarize students with translation techniques. Emphasis on a variety of text types with the aim of increasing linguistic and cultural appreciation of the Spanish language. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 265 and SPAN 266.

**SPAN 316x Spanish for the Professions (4, max 8, FaSp)**

The language and culture of a particular area of study or profession, such as medicine and healthcare, political and social sciences, business and the law. Limited to 4 units for major or minor credit. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 265 and SPAN 266.

**SPAN 320 Iberian and Latin American Cultures: Readings on Society (4, FaSp)**

Introduction to the study of Iberian and Latin American cultural patterns through readings on such topics as history, gender, ethnicity, and politics. (Duplicates credit in former SPAN 360 and former SPAN 370.) *Prerequisite:* SPAN 265 and SPAN 266.

**SPAN 321 Iberian and Latin American Cultures: Readings on the Arts (4, FaSp)**

Introduction to the study of Iberian and Latin American cultural forms through readings on the visual arts, cinema, architecture and music. (Duplicates credit in former SPAN 360 and former SPAN 370.) *Prerequisite:* SPAN 265 and SPAN 266.

**SPAN 341 Advanced Conversation and Culture (4)**

(Madrid Summer Program) Conversation based on study of Spanish art and architecture. Field trips.

**SPAN 350 Cultural Cross-Currents of the Iberian Middle Ages (4, FaSp)**

Selected readings from 1040 to 1499 examining the rich cultural diversity of the Iberian Middle Ages in the symbiosis of Christian, Moslem and Jewish traditions. (Duplicates credit in former SPAN 377 and former SPAN 450.) *Recommended preparation:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 306 or SPAN 308.

**SPAN 352 The Transatlantic Golden Age: New Worlds Real and Imagined (4, FaSp)**

Selected readings from 1500 to 1700 exploring Renaissance and baroque visions of the classical and new worlds. *Recommended preparation:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 306 or SPAN 308.

**SPAN 372 Modern and Contemporary Latin American Fiction (4, FaSp)**

Study of major trends in Latin American fiction from the 1930s to the present with a focus on narrative experimentation. *Recommended preparation:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 306 or SPAN 308.

**SPAN 373 Modern and Postmodern Spanish Fiction (4, FaSp)**

An exploration of the literary and filmic narratives of contemporary Spain focusing on the major historical and cultural movements of the 20th century. (Duplicates credit in former SPAN 378.) *Recommended preparation:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 306 or SPAN 308.

**SPAN 375 Latin American Cultural and Literary Theory (4)**

(Enroll in COLT 375)

**SPAN 380 Literature of Mexico (4)** Principal writers and their works from Colonial times to the present. Non-majors may write assignments in English. *Recommended preparation:* advanced comprehension of oral and written Spanish.

**SPAN 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**SPAN 391 Introduction to Contemporary Spanish Literature (USC Madrid Center) (4)**

Readings in contemporary Spanish literature. Includes lectures by recognized Spanish writers and scholars.

**SPAN 405 History of the Spanish and Portuguese Languages (4)**

Development of sounds, forms, words, meanings and structures from their origins to modern Spanish and Portuguese. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 310 or SPAN 315.

**SPAN 412 Spanish Rhetoric and Style (4, FaSp)**

Close grammatical and rhetorical analysis of a variety of text types (general, literary, technical, journalistic) as the basis for practice in advanced written and oral expression as well as translation. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 310 or SPAN 315.

**SPAN 413m Social and Geographic Varieties of Spanish (4, Fa)**

Historical, social, and cultural elements represented in the dialectal diversity of the Spanish language; fieldwork in bilingual communities in the United States. Majors prepare assignments in Spanish, non-majors in English. Conducted in Spanish and English. *Prerequisite:* reading knowledge of Spanish.

**SPAN 420 Spanish Language Acquisition (4, FaSp)**

A study of the bilingual acquisition of Spanish and English by children, and of Spanish as a second language by adults; focus on linguistic, psychological and social factors. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 310 or SPAN 315.

**SPAN 442 Advanced Reporting in Spanish (4)**

(Enroll in JOUR 442)

**SPAN 455 Picaresque Itineraries: Empire and Its Discontents (4, FaSp)**

A study of the rise of the picaresque novel in Spain and Latin America as a medium for social, political, and cultural criticism. *Recommended preparation:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 306 or SPAN 308.

**SPAN 460 Don Quijote (4)**

A thematic, structural, and stylistic analysis of Cervantes' masterpiece. *Recommended preparation:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 306 or SPAN 308.

**SPAN 462 Literary Cartographies of Latin America and Spain, 1810-1898 (4, FaSp)**

Comparative analysis of Spanish and Latin American literatures with a focus on trans-Atlantic relations and the rise of such movements as romanticism, realism, and modernismo. *Recommended preparation:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 306 or SPAN 308.

**SPAN 464 Introduction to Contemporary Spanish Theatre (4)**

(Madrid Center only) Historical evolution of the contemporary Spanish theatre; readings of dramatic texts supported by attendance at live stage performances. *Recommended preparation:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 306 or SPAN 308.

**SPAN 465 Cultural Perspectives of the Iberian Peninsula: Multiple Groups and Their Interaction (4, Sm)**

(Madrid Summer Program) Study of cultural plurality in the Iberian Peninsula. *Recommended preparation:* SPAN 265 or SPAN 266.

**SPAN 466 Argentina, Society and the Arts (4, Sm)**

Study of the arts in the cultural landscape of Argentina and in the context of developments in Europe, Latin America and the United States. *Recommended preparation:* SPAN 265 or SPAN 266.

**SPAN 470 Literature and Media in Latin America (4)**

(Enroll in COLT 470)

**SPAN 481 Literature and Popular Culture (4, FaSp)** An examination of popular culture and literary genres with an emphasis on the evolving canons and identities of Latin America and Spain. *Recommended preparation:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 306 or SPAN 308.

**SPAN 482 Literature and the City (4, FaSp)** An examination of the literary representations of urban spaces and cultures within the context of Iberian, Latin American, and U.S. Latino societies. *Recommended preparation:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 306 or SPAN 308.

**SPAN 483 Literature and Gender (4, FaSp)** An examination of gender, sexuality, and power in Iberian and Latin American literatures and cultures. *Recommended preparation:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 306 or SPAN 308.

**SPAN 484 Studies in Visual and Material Culture (4, FaSp)** An examination of the role of visual and material culture in cultural and social context in the Hispanic world, focusing on a selected time period and geographical region. *Recommended preparation:* SPAN 265 and SPAN 266 if taken for Spanish major credit.

**SPAN 490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)** Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

**SPAN 495 Seminar for Majors and Minors (4)** Two options: (1) Study of a major work or writer, a principal literary theme or movement; or (2) a selected topic in Spanish language and linguistics. *Recommended preparation:* two courses in the upper division in the same area as the seminar topic (e.g., language or literature).

**SPAN 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)**

**SPAN 511 Techniques and Procedures of Teaching Spanish as a Second Language (3)** Practical classroom application of language teaching methods; evaluation of available textbooks; critique of master classes.

**SPAN 513 Spanish Morphology and Phonology (3, FaSp)** A survey of research on the interaction between Spanish morphology and phonology in light of critical readings and discussion of selected studies as contributions to the general theory of grammar. (Duplicates credit in former SPAN 512.)

**SPAN 514 Spanish Syntax (3, FaSp)** A survey of Spanish syntax in the light of critical readings and discussion of selected studies and their comparative contribution to grammatical theory.

**SPAN 515 Spanish Grammar in Discourse (3, FaSp)** Semantic and pragmatic approaches to the analysis of the structure of Spanish sentences and discourse.

**SPAN 516 Historical Aspects of Spanish and Portuguese (3, FaSp)** Processes of language change in the development of the Spanish and Portuguese languages from their origin in spoken Latin to their modern stage.

**SPAN 517 Spanish Applied Linguistics (3, FaSp)** Modern theories of first and second language acquisition and their application to Spanish.

**SPAN 518 Spanish Sociolinguistics (3, FaSp)** Principles of sociolinguistics and dialectology: sociolinguistic patterns in the Hispanic languages.

**SPAN 520 Critical Theory of Literary Genres (3, max 9)** Introduction to the theory of modern literary genres (drama, narrative fiction, poetry).

**SPAN 523 Studies in Medieval Literature (3, max 6)** Representative medieval texts, emphasizing major authors, genres and literary movements, within their historical and critical contexts. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 450.

**SPAN 524 Literature of the Golden Age (3, max 9)** Poetry, prose narrative or drama; representative works with their historical, generic and critical contexts; issues of genre and countergenre. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 352.

**SPAN 526 The Hispanic Enlightenment (3)** Literary, philosophical and historical writings in the Hispanic world in relation to the general European background of the Enlightenment.

**SPAN 529 Studies in 19th Century Spanish Literature (3)** Studies of works, historical background and criticism of the major movements of the 19th century in Spain; romanticism, realism, naturalism and spiritualism.

**SPAN 530 Modern Spanish Narrative (3)** Main currents in Peninsular Spanish fiction from Baroja to Goytisolo, with emphasis on social commentary and its literary premises.

**SPAN 531 Studies in 20th Century Spanish Literature (3, max 6)** Fiction and essay, or drama and poetry of the generations of 1898, 1915, 1927, 1936 and contemporary Spain.

**SPAN 532 20th Century Spanish Poetry (3)** Main currents in Peninsular poetry from Post-Romanticism to the present day, including the poetics of Vanguardism and Neorealism.

**SPAN 533 Spanish American Colonial Literature (3)** Major works of Spanish American literature, from the conquest to the 18th century, with emphasis on the chronicles, epic poetry and baroque literature.

**SPAN 534 Studies in 19th Century Spanish American Literature (3)** Major works and literary trends in Spanish American literature from independence to the end of the 19th century.

**SPAN 535 Studies in Spanish American Modernismo (3)** Poetry and prose of Spanish American modernismo; emphasis on both the poetics and literary practice of key figures, including Martí, Darío, and others.

**SPAN 536 20th Century Spanish American Poetry (3)** Major 20th century poets and poetic movements in Spanish America; emphasis on poets such as Castellanos, Huidobro, Mistral, Neruda, Sabines, Vallejo, and others.

**SPAN 537 Spanish American Narrative from Modernismo to the Sixties (3)** Representative texts of narrative fiction from modernism to the sixties, emphasizing major authors such as Darío, Quiroga, Borges, Azuela, and Asturias. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 520 (narrative fiction).

**SPAN 538 Literature of the "Boom" (3)** Representative texts of major "boom" authors such as Cortázar, Donoso, Fuentes, García Márquez, and Vargas Llosa within their critical, cultural and socio-economic contexts. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 520 (narrative fiction) or departmental approval.

**SPAN 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**SPAN 594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

**SPAN 595 Research Methods and Literary Criticism (3)** Form, style, and mechanics of conducting, organizing and presenting research; bibliography; orientation in modern critical theory.

**SPAN 596 Research Methods in Spanish Linguistics (3)** Examination of various research methods as applied to the study of the Spanish language; mechanics of organizing, conducting and presenting research in Spanish linguistics.

**SPAN 600 Seminar on Research in Medieval Spanish Literature (3)** Evolution of critical theory and its application to research in medieval Spanish literature. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 450, SPAN 523, or departmental approval.

**SPAN 601 Seminar in Golden Age Drama (3, max 6)** Dramatic theory and practice in 16th and 17th century Spain; development of comedia from Torres Naharro to Calderon de la Barca.

**SPAN 605 Seminar in Spanish Romanticism and Realism (3)** Origin and nature of Spanish romanticism and realism in relation to their European counterparts. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 529.

**SPAN 607 Seminar on Literary Movements and Ideologies in Spain (3, max 6)** Examination of the arguments for including figures in the generations of 1898, 1915, 1927 and 1936 in Spain and the literary movements included in them. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 531.

**SPAN 631 Seminar in the Spanish American Baroque (3)** Analysis of major literary works of the Spanish American baroque in their historical, generic and critical context.

**SPAN 632 Seminar in Spanish American Romanticism, Realism, Naturalism (3, max 6)** Romantic, realist, or naturalist literary movements in Spanish America; emphasis on theoretical framework, cultural context of each movement and problems in Spanish American literary history. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 534.

**SPAN 635 Seminar in Vanguard and Neo-Vanguard Movements in Spanish America (3)** Studies of significant avant-garde movements, groups, literary magazines and texts of the period between the World Wars and recent decades.

**SPAN 636 Seminar in Recent Trends in Spanish American Literature (3, max 6)** Studies of drama, narrative fiction, poetry, or non-fiction prose, or a combination thereof; representative texts and critical issues raised by literary production after the 1960s. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 520 (drama, narrative fiction, or poetry).

**SPAN 637 Seminar in Spanish American Non-Fictional Prose (3)** Discussion of major texts of Spanish American non-fictional prose, including chronicles of discovery and conquest, the modern essay and testimonial literature.

**SPAN 638 Seminar in 20th Century Spanish American Fiction (3, max 6)** Studies of major authors, texts and trends in 20th century Spanish American narrative fiction; problems in the critical theory of narrative.

**SPAN 651 Topics in Hispanic Literature (3, max 9)** Seminars on literary movements, themes or problems.

**SPAN 652 Seminar on a Major Topic in Hispanic Linguistics (3, max 9, FaSp)** Analysis of selected topics of current interest as reflected primarily in the most recent literature.

**SPAN 672 Seminar in Spanish Morphophonology (3, max 9, FaSp)** Selected topics in Spanish morphology and phonology.

**SPAN 674 Seminar on Spanish Syntax and Semantics (3, max 9, FaSp)** Detailed analysis of topics in modern Spanish syntax and semantics.

**SPAN 676 Seminar in Diachronic Aspects of the Hispanic Languages (3, max 9, FaSp)** In-depth analysis of a particular topic in the historical development of the Hispanic languages.

**SPAN 677 Seminar in Spanish Applied Linguistics (3, FaSp)** Critical study and analysis of major issues related to the teaching and learning of Spanish as a first or a second language.

**SPAN 678 Seminar in Hispanic Sociolinguistics (3, max 9, FaSp)** Selected topics in Hispanic sociolinguistics: social and geographic language varieties, language contact, discourse analysis, synchronic variation and processes of change in Spanish.

**SPAN 700 Colloquium in Hispanic Literature and Linguistics (1, max 3)** Discussion and presentation of papers on a variety of topics in the areas of Hispanic language and literature. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* any 600 level Spanish seminar.

**SPAN 750 Seminar on a Major Hispanic Author or Work (3, max 9)** Specialized topics for small groups of students.

**SPAN 790 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

**SPAN 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)** Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

## PORTUGUESE (PORT)

**PORT 120 Portuguese I (4, FaSp)** For students with no proficiency in Portuguese. Practice in listening comprehension, oral communication, elementary reading and writing.

**PORT 150 Portuguese II (4, FaSp)** For students with some language proficiency in Portuguese; increased emphasis on listening, comprehension, oral communication, reading, and writing. Students will be required to take a Portuguese placement exam in the Spanish and Portuguese Department.

**PORT 220 Portuguese III (4, FaSp)** Intensive work in listening comprehension, oral communication, reading and writing, with emphasis on free expression; readings related to Portuguese culture and civilization. *Prerequisite:* PORT 150.

**PORT 240 Portuguese IV (4)** Four-skills course with review of grammar. Writing and reading intensive. Authentic materials related to Lusobrazilian culture and civilization. *Prerequisite:* PORT 220.

**PORT 250g Cultures of Brazil and Lusophone Africa (4, FaSp)** Comparative study of Brazil in the context of the Lusophone (Portuguese-speaking) world, especially Portugal's former colonies in Africa. Materials drawn from literature, visual culture, music and cultural theory.

**PORT 390 Special Problems (1-4)** Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

**PORT 590 Directed Research (1-12)** Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.



## Thematic Option

College Academic Services Building 200  
(213) 740-2961  
(800) 872-2961  
Email: vonhelm@usc.edu  
[www.usc.edu/thematicoption](http://www.usc.edu/thematicoption)

*Director:* Penelope Von Helmolt, Ph.D.

Thematic Option, the university's general education core honors program, is an alternative to regular core general education requirements. The program is interdisciplinary and provides a strong intellectual community.

The program teaches students to formulate ethical questions, to analyze and understand the reasoning behind views that differ from their own, to recognize the roles that historical, political and social forces play in matters of personal choice, and to express their views coherently in writing. Thematic Option can be arranged to fit any major.

To maintain small classes and allow for extensive discussion, Thematic Option is limited to 200 students each year. Students must be highly motivated, with a record of academic achievement. The average Thematic Option student has cumulative SAT scores above 2200 and an "A" high school GPA. The program is rigorous and requires extensive reading and writing.

### Program Requirements

The Thematic Option honors curriculum consists of four interdisciplinary core classes taught around distinct themes: CORE 101 Symbols and Conceptual Systems; CORE 102 Culture and Values; CORE 103 The Process of Change in Science; and CORE 104 Change and the Future.

CORE 111 Writing Seminar I and CORE 112 Writing Seminar II make up the eight units of writing to meet the university requirement. The classes are accompanied by individual, bi-weekly tutorials. CORE 111, which requires concurrent enrollment with an affiliated CORE 102, focuses on critical thinking and analysis, focusing on academic argument and reasoning through close reading of primary texts. CORE 112 teaches students to convey complex ideas and to advance sophistication of essay structure, grounded argument, and to identify and address specific audiences persuasively in academic discourse.

The core curriculum is supplemented by two theme courses — one in the natural sciences

and the other in either the humanities or the social sciences — chosen in consultation with a Thematic Option advisor.

### Liberal Arts Modules

Liberal Arts Modules are a college-wide honors opportunity that bring together students with substantial training in their respective disciplines to study a common subject area using multiple approaches while participating in a cross-disciplinary dialogue.

Liberal Arts Modules provide a unique opportunity for interdisciplinary study with peers and faculty from different disciplines. The themes and topics change each semester depending on faculty participation. Students are exposed to different approaches to societal issues, gain experience working collaboratively with peers from other academic areas, apply their knowledge to new subject areas and focus sustained critical attention on disciplinary methods of inquiry.

A typical module includes four classes: three small seminars and one CORE 498 course. The program requires simultaneous enrollment in one of the three seminars and in CORE 498, for a total of 8 units.

Students with at least junior standing and a major/minor GPA of at least 3.0 are eligible to apply. Preference is given to students pursuing double majors or other major/minor combinations in the liberal arts. Students graduating with a B.A. or USC College B.S. degree who complete a module and maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.5 will have "Distinction in Liberal Arts" listed on their USC Transcript.

### REQUIREMENTS (8 UNITS)

Simultaneous registration in CORE 498 and a Special Topics 499 class that is part of the Liberal Arts Module.

### Thematic Approaches to Humanities and Society Minor

The interdisciplinary minor in Thematic Approaches to Humanities and Society allows students to examine a range of thematic and theoretical approaches to understanding culture and society from multiple standpoints in the humanities. The minor is rich in course and schedule options, enabling students with an interest in the humanities to continue their studies. It also includes co-curricular events and advisement from Thematic Option staff. Thematic approaches to humanities and society builds on the intellectual

community developed in the Thematic Option honors program and is open to all interested students.

The minor focuses on themes such as interdisciplinary perspectives and modes of inquiry; approaches to criticism and history; reification, ideology, contextualization; and knowledge, human diversity and social relations. Students choose six 4-unit classes, including one lower division elective, one upper division Thematic Option class (CORE 301 Modes of Inquiry), and four upper division electives. Students also complete a 2-unit reading salon (CORE 200 Liberal Arts Reading Salon).

### REQUIREMENTS, LOWER DIVISION

(CHOOSE ONE, 4 UNITS)

CLAS 150, CLAS 151, CORE 102, HIST 101, HIST 102, PHIL 115, REL 132

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS (6 UNITS)

COURSE REQUIREMENTS (6 UNITS)		UNITS
CORE 200	Liberal Arts Reading Salon	2
CORE 301	Modes of Inquiry	4

### REQUIREMENTS, UPPER DIVISION (16 UNITS)

Enroll in four of the following, at least one from List A, one from List B and not more than one from List C. Not more than two may come from any one department. Courses must be chosen in consultation with a Thematic Option advisor.

#### LIST A

*Early:* CLAS 310, CLAS 320, CLAS 333, CLAS 470, EALC 340, EALC 345, EALC 350, EALC 355, EALC 365, PHIL 345, REL 311, REL 315, REL 317

*Modern:* COLT 426, COLT 445, EALC 332, EALC 335, EALC 342, EALC 352, EALC 354, FREN 446, GERM 370, GERM 372, PHIL 337, PHIL 355, PHIL 437, REL 340, SLL 330, SLL 344

#### LIST B

*Humanities and Society:* COLT 448, COLT 475, ENGL 473, ENGL 474, FREN 370, ITAL 340, REL 366, REL 462, SLL 345, SLL 348

*Critical Approaches:* CLAS 380, COLT 391, COLT 401, COLT 454, ENGL 472, ENGL 479, ENGL 480, LING 466, PHIL 361, PHIL 445

#### LIST C

*Social Science Approaches:* ANTH 372, GEOG 325, HIST 300, HIST 329, IR 325, POSC 381, POSC 476, SOCI 350, SOCI 360

## Courses of Instruction

### THEMATIC OPTION (CORE)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

#### CORE 101 Symbols and Conceptual Systems: Thematic Option Honors Program (4, FaSp)

Study of the structures through which we shape our experience in religion, philosophy, literature, music, and the visual arts, and of competing theories of interpretation. Students may not take this course on a P/NP basis.

#### CORE 102 Culture and Values: Thematic Option Honors Program (4, Fa)

Systematic reasoning about values and ways of living; close reading of major texts within the Western tradition; Biblical and classical through contemporary sources. Students may not take this course on a P/NP basis.

#### CORE 103 The Process of Change in Science: Thematic Option Honors Program (4, FaSp)

Critical problems in the development of scientific thought, studied as vehicles for understanding the content and structure of the sciences. Specific subject matter in selected scientific disciplines will be presented. Students may not take this course on a P/NP basis.

#### CORE 104 Change and the Future: Thematic Option Honors Program (4, FaSp)

Analysis of historical change; social and political theory and revolutionary thought; introduction to competing images of future states of affairs; the continuing process of change. Students may not take this course on a P/NP basis.

#### CORE 111 Writing Seminar I: Thematic Option Honors Program (4, Fa)

Students may not take this course on a P/NP basis.

#### CORE 112 Writing Seminar II: Thematic Option Honors Program (4, Sp)

Students may not take this course on a P/NP basis.

#### CORE 195 Summer Seminar (3, Sm)

An honors course for high school students in summer; each section focuses on a topic in the arts or humanities, social or natural sciences.

#### CORE 200 Liberal Arts Reading Salon (2, FaSp)

Critical readings of a series of texts in the liberal arts designed to promote discussion of important themes, theoretical approaches, research directions, and interdisciplinary connections. Graded CR/NC.

#### CORE 301 Modes of Inquiry (4, FaSp)

Modern tools of cultural and discursive analysis which seek to demystify "the natural," as it appears in the formation of cultures, their institutions, and individuals.

#### CORE 495 Senior Seminar (4, max 12, FaSp)

Intensive exploration of a selected theme, problem, process, or period. *Prerequisite:* completion of 4 CORE classes and 8 units of writing.

#### CORE 498 Honors in Liberal Arts (4, FaSp)

Advanced interdisciplinary course on the development of a general theme or topic. Critical analysis of the relation between modes of inquiry and objects of study. Students must be simultaneously enrolled in a selected special topics 499 course that has been approved as part of the College's Liberal Arts Modules project.

#### CORE 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 12)

Intensive interdisciplinary exploration of a selected theme, problem process, or period.

#### CORE 601 Teaching Analytical Writing Through Readings in the Humanities (1, max 4, Fa)

Theories and practices in the university-level teaching of close-reading and analytical writing, using texts central to Western tradition. Graduate student professionalism through topical workshops and discussions. Open to assistant lecturers and teaching assistants only. Graded CR/NC.

## The Writing Program

Practice and Instructional Center 208  
(213) 740-1980  
Email: [writprog@college.usc.edu](mailto:writprog@college.usc.edu)  
[www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/writing](http://www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/writing)

*Director:* John Holland

The goal of Writing Program courses is to develop the critical thinking, reading and writing skills that are necessary for success in all college work. Small classes and tutorials in the Writing Center enable students to receive frequent responses to their writing and highly individualized composition instruction. Students must complete WRIT 140 (or its equivalent) and an advanced writing course, WRIT 340, to meet the university's writing requirement. In all of its courses, the Writing Program employs a rhetorically-based process approach to writing instruction.

### Lower Division Requirement

WRIT 140 Writing and Critical Reasoning is offered in affiliation with courses from the "Social Issues" category of the General Education program. WRIT 140 focuses on the rhetorical principles and techniques necessary for successful college-level writing. Special attention is paid to critical thinking and reading, sentence-level fluency, research techniques, and the elements of academic argument and reasoning. In lieu of WRIT 140, certain students from the Schools of Architecture, Engineering and Music are permitted to take WRIT 130 Analytical Writing, a non-affiliated course with similar curricular objectives. Neither WRIT 130 nor WRIT 140 will satisfy this requirement if taken on a Pass/No Pass basis.

### Advanced Writing Requirement

All students at USC, except those who satisfy their general education requirements through the Thematic Option Program, must complete WRIT 340 Advanced Writing, an upper division course designed to help students write on topics related to their disciplinary or professional interests. Students usually enroll in WRIT 340 in the junior year, and may not take the course earlier than their sophomore year. Different schools within the university offer sections of this course. Students should consult their major departments to determine which version of WRIT 340 best complements their program of study. WRIT 340 will not satisfy the university's writing requirement if taken on a Pass/No Pass basis.

All classes that meet the university's advanced writing requirement teach students to write clear, grammatical, well-structured prose; to discover and convey complex ideas critically; and to appreciate the nuances of effective argumentation. The principal aim of the requirement is to develop a student's capacity to formulate thoughtful and compelling writing for specific academic, professional and public audiences.

#### Preparatory Course Work

Some students are better served by taking a preparatory course before they enroll in WRIT 140. Entering freshmen who score below a specified level on the verbal portion of the SAT take the University Writing Examination. Based on the results of this examination, certain students enroll in WRIT 120

Introduction to College Writing or WRIT 121 Introduction to College Writing in a Second Language during their first semester at USC.

International students take the University Writing Examination after having completed any course work required by the American Language Institute.

#### Transfer Credit

Students may complete the lower division requirement by completing an equivalent second-semester composition course that is taken for a letter grade option (not Pass/No Pass) at another institution prior to enrolling at USC. Equivalent transfer credit is determined by the university's articulation officer.

The advanced writing requirement must be completed at USC.

#### Time Limits

Students should complete the lower division writing course requirement by the end of their first year at USC and must complete it before they enroll in their sixty-fifth unit. Transfer students who have not completed the lower division requirement prior to entering USC should enroll in WRIT 140 during their first semester at USC, and must enroll in WRIT 140 no later than their nineteenth unit (second semester) at USC.

## Courses of Instruction

### WRITING (WRIT)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

#### WRIT 095x Writing Tutorial (1, FaSpSm)

Individualized instruction in writing to support instruction in WRIT 130 or WRIT 140. Graded CR/NC. Not available for degree credit. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 130 or WRIT 140.

**WRIT 120 Introduction to College Writing (4, FaSp)** Intensive instruction and practice in the writing process. Focuses upon the formal conventions and conceptual expectations of college writing, with emphasis upon the grammatical, stylistic, and rhetorical techniques required in successful writing. Graded CR/NC. Limited to and required of students who score below specified level on the USC Writing Examination.

**WRIT 121 Introduction to College Writing in a Second Language (4, FaSp)** Intensive instruction and practice in the writing process for non-native speakers of English. Focuses on the formal and conceptual conventions of college writing, with emphasis upon the grammatical, stylistic, and rhetorical techniques required in successful writing. Graded CR/NC. Limited to and required of students who score below specified level on the USC Writing Examination.

**WRIT 130 Analytical Writing (4, Sp)** Focuses on analytical and argumentative writing skills requisite to academic and professional writing. Emphasizes logical analysis of texts and other data, effective use of evidence, ethical argumentation, and stylistic and grammatical fluency. Enrollment limited to specified groups of students. Students must achieve a satisfactory score on the verbal portion of the SAT, the USC Writing Examination, or credit for WRIT 120 or WRIT 121 before enrolling in WRIT 130.

**WRIT 140 Writing and Critical Reasoning (4, FaSpSm)** Focuses on analytical and argumentative writing skills requisite to academic and professional writing. Emphasizes logical analysis of texts and other data, effective use of evidence, ethical argumentation, and stylistic and grammatical fluency. Requires concurrent enrollment with an affiliated general education course in the social issues category. Students must achieve a satisfactory score on the verbal portion of the SAT, the USC Writing Examination, or credit in WRIT 120 or WRIT 121 before enrolling in WRIT 140.

**WRIT 340 Advanced Writing (3-4, FaSpSm)** Instruction in writing for various audiences on topics related to a student's professional or disciplinary interests, with some emphasis on issues of broad public concern. *Prerequisite:* WRIT 130 or WRIT 140.

**WRIT 501ab Theory and Practice in Teaching Expository Writing (1-1, FaSp)** Pedagogical application of rhetorical and linguistic theory to teaching university-level expository writing. Accompanies supervised teaching. Limited to assistant lecturers and teaching assistants. Graded CR/NC.